The Scepter of Egypt  A Background for the Study of the Egyptian Antiquities in The Metropolitan Museum of Art

Part I: From the Earliest Times to the End of the Middle Kingdom

BY WILLIAM C. HAYES

PUBLISHED FOR THE METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART by HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS
Represented in this painted limestone group statuette of the late Fifth Dynasty (about 2450 B.C.) are the Granary Foreman Ny-ku-Re, his wife, the Relative of the King, Neb-kû, and his daughter, the Relative of the King, Ny-ku-Nebty. The group, twenty-three inches in height, is in all probability from one of the small and as yet unrecorded maṣtābāh tombs in the great Old Kingdom cemetery at Saqqārah. The graceful, easy pose of Ny-ku-Re's wife and her elaborate coiffure with the row of little curls across the forehead contrast pleasantly with the monumental simplicity of her husband's figure. The youth of the daughter, who must have been a little girl at the time the group was carved, is indicated by her lack of clothing and by the single, braided lock of hair descending from the crown of her otherwise shaven head. The statuette was acquired by the Museum early in 1952.
Preface

A Finding List, or place catalogue, of all the objects mentioned in the book has been prepared by Charlotte R. Clark, Assistant Curator of the Egyptian Department, and will appear in Part II. With this list the visitor and student will be able to find in the current arrangement of the Egyptian rooms the objects described and starred in the text.

In the years which have elapsed since the publication, in 1911, of the first edition of the Handbook of the Egyptian Rooms, the collection of Egyptian antiquities in the Metropolitan Museum has been more than doubled in size and, thanks largely to the work of the Museum's Egyptian Expedition, has gained immeasurably in quality and historical importance. Today it comprises some thirty-five thousand objects, representing more than thirteen millennia of human development and over thirty centuries of recorded history.

The vast majority of these objects have come to the Museum, not as stray pieces of bric-a-brac picked up here and there, but as well documented and closely integrated testimonials of the life, tastes, and thought processes of one of the most interesting and attractive peoples of the ancient world. Since to treat them from any other point of view would detract immensely from our understanding and enjoyment of them, they are presented in this publication, not according to the temporary positions which, as exhibits, they occupy in our galleries and study rooms, but according to their permanent places in the cultural and historical development of the people who produced them. The rather bleak brevity appropriate to books of this class has been sacrificed in an effort to recreate the settings in which these works of art and craftsmanship were made and to chronicle, however cursorily, the events which determined the nature of these settings. Conversely, by taking time to interpret, explain, and interrelate the meanings and purposes of the individual objects, we have attempted to draw from them the story which they themselves have to tell us of life in ancient Egypt. In the picture presented the emphasis, naturally, is on those periods and phases which are illustrated by, or have a direct bearing on, the pieces in the Metropolitan Museum. Since, however, our collection is not only large but also, on the whole, well balanced, this picture is reasonably complete and undistorted.

The approach to Egyptian art employed here is a historical one. Armed with a knowledge of the background and purpose of the objects, the visitor or reader will inevitably discover for himself the true, the good, and the beautiful in what he sees. This is as it should be; it is the only honest and enduring basis for the enjoyment of a collection such as ours, wherein we find, in addition to pieces instantly recognizable as works of art, many others of a preponderantly utilitarian or ritual nature, the artistic merit of which must always remain a matter of individual opinion.
Most of the material in every Egyptian collection has survived to the present day because it happened to be buried in the tombs of the dead. In the past, needless accent has been placed on the funereal circumstances in which objects have been found and on such lugubrious exhibits as mummies, mummy wrappings, coffins, and the like. The natural result has been that many people have come to regard a collection of Egyptian antiquities with either the morbid curiosity or the instinctive distaste normally reserved for the contents of a morgue and the Egyptians themselves as an essentially gloomy race of people, obsessed with thoughts of death. Actually, in spite of the fact that they come from tombs, over ninety per cent of the works of art and fine craftsmanship in the Museum’s Egyptian Department reflect no such preoccupation with death, but only the intense interest in life characteristic of an industrious and cheerful people most of whose waking hours were spent in their fertile fields or charming gardens or on the placid waters of their beloved river.

A further tendency — fostered chiefly by barnstorming, archaeological charlatans, members of various “oriental” cults, and journalists with a flair for sensationalism—to attribute to the farmer people of ancient Egypt mysterious and sinister funds of hidden lore and all manner of supernatural powers has led to the growth of a series of absurd superstitions regarding them, their possessions, and the excavators of their tombs and temples. That no reputable Egyptologist nor any intelligent, well-informed person subscribes to these grotesque theories hardly needs saying. The answer to such nonsense lies squarely in the collection before us and in the many other fine collections of Egyptian antiquities in America, Europe, and Egypt itself. Let us therefore embark upon our study of the ancient Egyptians with no preconceived notions regarding them, allowing the works which their hands and minds created to speak for themselves.

To expedite the publication of this book and to facilitate its use the material is dealt with in two parts. The present volume takes us from the origins of Egyptian culture in the Old Stone Age to the collapse of the Middle Kingdom in the eighteenth century B.C. The second part will be devoted to the rise and development of the New Kingdom and to the later periods of Egyptian history. The division is not an arbitrary one, for during the last seventeen hundred years preceding the Christian era Egypt was confronted with problems and subjected to influences undreamed of in the Old and Middle Kingdoms, and the kaleidoscopic picture which emerges during these centuries is markedly different from that which went before.

Every member of the Department of Egyptian Art from its creation in 1906 to the present day has had a hand, knowingly or unknowingly, in the compilation of this work and in the classification of the collection which it describes.

Our principal debt is to Albert M. Lythgoe, Herbert E. Winlock, and Ambrose Lansing, who, as successive Directors of the Egyptian Expedition and Curators of the Department, not only have built up the collection by their brilliantly conducted excavations and carefully considered purchases but also have supervised its cataloguing and installation and published much of it in an interesting series of books and articles.

Under the direction of Arthur C. Mace the Museum’s excavations at el Lishu were inaugurated and carried on for many years—to the enrichment of the collection and our knowledge of ancient Egypt during the Middle Kingdom. To Norman and Nina de Garis Davies and Charles K. Wilkinson we owe a splendid series of line and color copies of Egyptian tomb paintings and to Mr. Davies many fine books and treatises on the tombs and their decoration. Walter Hauser’s surveys, plans, and architectural drawings are invaluable to an understanding of the Theban necropolis and other sites.

1 See the Bibliography, pp. 355 ff.
explored by the Museum in Upper Egypt and the oasis of el Khârgeh. The work of H. G. Evelyn White in the monasteries of the Wâdî ‘n Natrun will long be remembered by students of Christian Egypt. For many years the Egyptian Expedition was fortunate in having as its photographer Harry Burton, and our great file of Expedition negatives is a monument to his outstanding ability in the field of archaeological photography. Others, including James Brewster, Henry A. Carey, H. R. Hopgood, George Howe, and Gouverneur M. Peek, have contributed their talents to the Museum’s work in Egypt, and no small portion of the success of the Expedition is attributable to the skill and devotion of our Egyptian foremen, Hamed Mohammed and Gilani Suleyman.

In the Museum, Caroline Ransom Williams has left in the Department’s catalogue and in a number of its publications the mark of her great knowledge and impeccable scholarship. A subject index of the collection, painstakingly compiled by Marjorie Haff, has proved of inestimable assistance in the preparation of the present work. Special studies on Egyptian costumes and kindred subjects by Bernice M. Cartland have been frequently consulted and found to be both interesting and useful.

All the current staff of the Egyptian Department has helped directly in the production of the book. It owes its present form to careful supervision and editing by Ambrose Lansing, Curator of Egyptian Art, and Ludlow Bull, Associate Curator and editor of all the Museum’s Expedition publications. I have especially to thank Dr. Bull for many valuable suggestions on the writings of the Egyptian and Arabic proper names occurring throughout the book.

Charlotte R. Clark, in addition to preparing the Finding List, has given me the benefit of her long and intimate acquaintance with the collection. Nora E. Scott has generously allowed me to consult her valuable notebooks on the daily life of the ancient Egyptians and her indices of our thousands of scarabs and seals. Dorothy W. Phillips not only has prepared much of the final typescript but also has checked the whole publication for errors and drawn up lists of proper names which have formed the basis of its indices. Sally Mather Gibson has unselfishly devoted much of her time to the tedious job of making clean copies of many of the chapters.

The line drawings in the text are by Lindsley F. Hall, Senior Research Fellow in Egyptian Art and a former member of the Egyptian Expedition. In addition to his meticulous accuracy and outstanding ability as a draughtsman, Mr. Hall brings to his work a familiarity with the subject matter which is the result of more than thirty years’ experience in the field of Egyptian art. An adaptation by Lawrence Longley from the eye panel of a coffin of the Twelfth Dynasty has been used for the jacket and the cover.

To the skill and unfailing patience of Edward J. Millar, Museum Photographer, and his colleague Thomas McAdams we owe the great majority of the photographic illustrations. Those taken in Egypt are from Expedition negatives made chiefly by Harry Burton.

The final editing of the book has been in the capable hands of Agnes Peters of the Museum’s Publications Department.

Much of the historical material contained in Chapters IX-XI and XVI was submitted in its present form for the projected new edition of volumes I and II of the Cambridge Ancient History, and is reproduced here by generous permission of the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press.

William C. Hayes

New York, N. Y. October 19, 1946
Table of Contents

PREFACE vi

TABLE OF CONTENTS ix

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS xiii

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE 2

I. The Land of Egypt 3

II. Prehistoric Egypt

1. Palaeolithic Man in the Nile Valley 9
2. The Mesolithic Period, or Middle Stone Age 11
3. The Neolithic Period, or Late Stone Age 11
4. The Cultures of the Chalcolithic Period 14
5. The Badarian Civilization 14
6. The Predynastic Culture of Upper Egypt 16
7. The Predynastic Culture of Lower Egypt 20
8. The Cultural Domination of the North during the Middle Predynastic Period 25
9. The Political and Religious Development of Egypt in the Predynastic Period 26
10. The Late Predynastic Period 27

III. The Early Dynastic Period

KINGS OF THE EARLY DYNASTIC PERIOD 34
1. Sources, Chronology, and Periods of Ancient Egyptian History 35
2. The Written Language of Ancient Egypt 36
3. Inscribed Monuments of the Early Dynastic Period 37
4. Seals and Seal Impressions 38
5. The Calendars and the Methods of Dating 39
6. Arts and Crafts under the Early Dynasties 41
IV. The Architecture of Ancient Egypt:
Its Origins and Early Developments
1. Dwellings 49
2. Temples 51
3. Tombs 52
4. Military Architecture 55

V. The Old Kingdom
Kings of the Old Kingdom 58
1. King Djoser, the Sage I-em-hotep, and the Third Dynasty 59
2. The Fourth Dynasty 61
3. The Pyramid Builders 62
4. Royal Monuments of the Fourth Dynasty 63
5. The Fifth Dynasty 66

VI. The Religion and Funerary Beliefs of Ancient Egypt
1. Religion 75
2. Funerary Beliefs and Funerary Literature 79

VII. Courtiers, Officials, and Priests of the Old Kingdom
1. Their Tombs and Tomb Reliefs 87
2. The Priestess of Ḥat-Ḥor Ny-sonekhy-Udōt 88
3. The Chamberlain Pery-nēb 90
4. Prince Re'-em-kay 94
5. The Judge Ny-kū-Ḥor and His Wife, Sekhem-Ḥat-Ḥor 102
6. The Overseer of the Granary Kuy-em-snwyy and the Judge Wer-djed-Ptah 103
7. Upper Egyptian Notables: Provincial Tomb Reliefs of the Late Old Kingdom 106
8. Tomb Statues and Statuettes 107
9. Tomb and Household Equipment 116
10. Biographical Inscriptions and Didactic Treatises 121

VIII. The Sixth Dynasty and the End of the Old Kingdom 125

IX. The First Intermediate Period
Kings of the First Intermediate Period 134
1. The State of the Land 135
2. The Dynasties of Memphis 136
3. Seals and Seal Amulets of the First Intermediate Period 141
4. Scarab Seals .................................................. 142
5. The Dynasties of Herakleopolis ...................... 143
6. Tomb Reliefs and Pottery Vessels of the Herakleopolitan Period 145
7. The Nomarchs of Thebes ................................ 147

X. The Middle Kingdom: I. The Eleventh Dynasty

KINGS OF THE MIDDLE KINGDOM: I .......................... 150
1. The Early Kings ............................................. 151
2. Montu-ḥotpe II and the Supremacy of Thebes .......... 152
3. The Tomb and Mortuary Temple of the King .......... 155
4. The Ḥarīm of King Neb-ḥepet-Red Montu-ḥotpe ........ 158
5. The Court of King Neb-ḥepet-Red Montu-ḥotpe ....... 162
6. King Seankh-ku-Red Montu-ḥotpe III and His Chancellor, Meket-Red .................. 166
7. The End of the Eleventh Dynasty ....................... 167

XI. The Middle Kingdom: II. The Twelfth Dynasty

KINGS OF THE MIDDLE KINGDOM: II ....................... 170
1. King Seḥetep-yeb-Red Amun-em-ḥêt I ................. 171
2. King Kheper-ku-Red Se-n-Wosret I .................... 179
3. The Pyramid and Funerary Enclosure of Se-n-Wosret I at el Lisht ... 182
4. The Successors of Se-n-Wosret I ....................... 196
5. Thebes during the Twelfth Dynasty ................. 201

XII. The People of the Middle Kingdom and Their Personal Possessions

1. The Nature of the Material .............................. 205
2. Men and Women of the Middle Kingdom: Statues and Statuettes 205
3. Concubines, Dwarfs, Peasants, Servants, and Animals: Small Figures of Wood, Faience, Ivory, Stone, and Other Materials 218
4. Jewelry ....................................................... 228
5. Dress, Coiffure, and Make-Up .......................... 240
6. Musical Instruments of the Middle Kingdom ........ 247
7. Knife-Shaped Amulets of Ivory ........................ 248
8. Games .......................................................... 249

XIII. The Home, the Farm, and the River

1. The House and Its Furnishings ......................... 255
2. The Country Estate and Its Activities ............... 262
3. Boating on the Nile and on the Rivers of the Hereafter 267
XIV. Professions and Crafts of the Middle Kingdom
1. The Soldier and His Weapons 277
2. Staves and Scepters 284
3. Tools of the Middle Kingdom Craftsmen 287
4. Writing Materials: The Equipment of the Egyptian Scribe 292
5. Weights and Measures 296

XV. Burial Customs and Funerary Art
1. The Burial of the Estate Manager Wah 303
2. The Tomb of the House Mistress Senebtisy 305
3. Funerary Jewelry 306
4. Mummy Masks and Anthropoid Coffins 309
5. Rectangular Coffins and Sarcophagi of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties 312
6. Canopic Equipment 320
7. Mummiform Statuettes (Shawabtys) 326
8. Funerary Stelae of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties 330
9. Offering Tables and Related Objects 335

XVI. The Decline and Fall of the Middle Kingdom
KINGS OF THE LATE MIDDLE KINGDOM 340
1. The Thirteenth Dynasty 341
2. Stelae, Coffins, and Other Works of Art and Craftsmanship Produced during the Thirteenth Dynasty 344
3. The Fourteenth Dynasty 351
4. The End of the Middle Kingdom 351

BIBLIOGRAPHY 355

INDEXES OF PROPER NAMES
A. Egyptian Kings 377
B. Egyptian Personal Names (Other Than Those of Kings) 379
C. Divinities 382
D. Geographic and Ethnic Names 383

GENERAL INDEX 389
# List of Illustrations

**FRONTISPICE**

An Egyptian family of the Old Kingdom
Painted limestone statuette

**FIGURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIGURE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Palaeolithic flint implements from western Thebes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Neolithic objects from the west Delta</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Neolithic objects from the west Delta</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Neolithic stone implements from the Fayyum: Adze blade from the Oasis of el Khârgeh</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Chalcolithic pottery from el Badârî</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Chalcolithic jewelry from el Badârî</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Predynastic black and black-topped red pottery</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Predynastic pottery—fancy shapes</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Predynastic red pottery with white line decoration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Hunting scene on a Predynastic pottery dish</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Predynastic female figures of painted clay</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Predynastic ivory combs</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. &quot;Wavy-handled&quot; Jars</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. &quot;Decorated&quot; Predynastic pottery</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Predynastic stone vases</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Predynastic flint knives and lance heads</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Predynastic slate cosmetic palettes</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Predynastic jewelry</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. A Predynastic grave</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Carved top of an ivory comb. Late Predynastic period</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Carved ivory knife handle. Late Predynastic period</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Carved slate palette. Late Predynastic period</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Fragment of a carved slate commemorative palette. Late Predynastic period</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Slate commemorative palette of the Horus Na'îr-(mer) (King Menes). A cast of the original in Cairo</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Limestone stela of Sê'n-Ba. First Dynasty</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Fragment of a limestone vase of King Ka-aâ'. First Dynasty</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Cylinder seal in mounting</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Stone cylinder seals of the First Dynasty</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIGURE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Ivory legs of couches and game boards. First Dynasty</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Panelled wooden coffin for a contracted burial. Second or Third Dynasty</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Slate dish in the form of two hieroglyphs. Early Dynastic period</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Pottery storage jars from a tomb of the First Dynasty at Abydos</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Lady of the Early Dynastic period. Limestone</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Ivory statuette. First Dynasty</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Ivory playing piece in the form of a lioness</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Model tools and weapons of copper. Second Dynasty</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. King Djoser. A sculptor's model of the Third Dynasty. Limestone</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. Hieroglyphs used in titles of the king. A sculptor's model of the Third Dynasty.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. Cattle of King Khuf-wy, Limestone temple relief of the Fourth Dynasty</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. Names and title of King Kha'ef-Reâ'. A sculptor's trial piece of the Fourth Dynasty. Diabase</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. Diorite stand for an offering tray, inscribed with the names and titles of King Kha'ef-Reâ'.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. Fragmentary head in alabaster of King Kha'ef-Reâ'.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Unfinished statuette of King Men-kû-Reâ'. Pink limestone</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. Granite column from the pyramid temple of King Sahu-Rê.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Egyptian marines. Fragment of relief from a royal temple of the Fifth Dynasty. Limestone</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. Diorite group of King Sahu-Rê and a figure personifying the province of Koptos</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. Weight of five deben and a gold-mounted vase of King Woser-kût</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. The Priestess of Hat-Hor, Ny-onexhky-Udût. Fourth Dynasty</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. The tomb of the Chamberlain Pery-núb. Fifth Dynasty. Model</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIGURE</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. Portrait of Pery-nêb on the façade of his tomb</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. Pery-nêb inspecting the produce of his estates</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. Pery-nêb at his funerary banquet</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. False-door stela of Pery-nêb</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. Servants of Prince Re-em-kuy preparing food and drink. Fifth Dynasty</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. Netting waterfowl in the marshes</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. Harvesting wheat on the estate of Prince Re-em-kuy</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. The Judge Ny-kû-Hor and his wife, Sekhem-Hat-Hor. Fifth Dynasty</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. A game of draughts and a group of musicians. Chapel reliefs of Ny-kû-Hor</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. West wall of the chapel of the Overseer of the Granary Kuy-em-snêwy. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81. The King’s Scribe Re-hotep. Gray granite. Fifth Dynasty</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62. An official of the Fifth Dynasty. Limestone</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63. Head of a man. Painted limestone. Fifth Dynasty</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64. The Province Administrator Mitry and his wife. Wood. Fifth Dynasty</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65. The Province Administrator Mitry, Wood</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66. The Overseer of the Granary Kuy-em-snêwy. Wood. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67. A foreign captive. From a royal mortuary temple of the Sixth Dynasty at Sakkâreh. Limestone</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68. A brewer wearing a mask. Painted limestone. Fifth Dynasty</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69. Offering table of the Old Kingdom. Limestone</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70. Models of the equipment used in the ceremony of “Opening the Mouth.” Alabaster and slate, Fifth or Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71. Canopic jars of the Chamberlain Pery-nêb. Limestone</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72. Model table service. Limestone. Fifth or Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73. Food cases for trussed fowls and a leg of beef. Limestone. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74. Copper ewers and basins. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75. Alabaster headrest of Khenty-kuy. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76. Model sistrum of King Tety. Alabaster. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIGURE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>77. Two inscribed jars of King Pepy I. Alabaster. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78. Alabaster vase inscribed with the name of King Medy-en-Re. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79. Alabaster cup of Queen Ankhnes-en-Pepy. Sixth Dynasty</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80. Decree of King Nefer-kû-Hor from Koptos. Eighth Dynasty</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81. Frieze from the tomb of the Chief Priest of Merery. Limestone. Eighth Dynasty</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82. Stela of the Chancellor Nefer-yu. Painted limestone. Eighth Dynasty</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83. Stela of the Lector Priest Indy. Painted limestone. Eighth Dynasty</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84. Seals of the First Intermediate period. Steatite. Limestone, faience, bone, and rock crystal</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85. Seal devices of the First Intermediate period. Undersides of the seals of figure 81</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86. Part of an ivory cofar of King Achet was IX. Ninth Dynasty</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88. Relief from a private tomb at Sakkarê. Limestone. Ninth or Tenth Dynasty</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89. Pottery vessels of the First Intermediate period</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90. Stela of the Horus Wadj-‘onekh, King In-yôfêf II. Limestone. Eleventh Dynasty</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91. Stela of the Gatekeeper Ma‘êtê. Limestone. Eleventh Dynasty</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92. Tablets from foundation deposits of the mortuary temple of King Neb-hepet-Re. Montu-hotep I. Thebes. Copper, wood, and alabaster. Eleventh Dynasty</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94. King Neb-hepet-Re. Montu-hotep. Block of relief from the King’s mortuary temple at Thebes. Painted limestone. Eleventh Dynasty</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95. Relief from the tomb of Queen Neferu at Thebes. Painted limestone. Eleventh Dynasty</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96. Relief from the tomb of Queen Neferu. Painted limestone</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97. Section of the shrine of the King’s Favorite Henhenet. Painted limestone. Eleventh Dynasty. Restored</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98. Sarcophagus of Henhenet. Limestone. Eleventh Dynasty</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99. Sons of the Vizier Dady. Painted limestone relief from the tomb of Dady at Thebes. Eleventh Dynasty</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE

100. Part of a hunting scene from the tomb of the Chancellor Achatoy. Painted limestone relief of the Eleventh Dynasty, partially carved into a platter in Late Dynastic times

101. Achatoy's huntmen and part of a scene of bird-netting. Painted limestone relief. Eleventh Dynasty

102. Fragment of a slate bowl inscribed with the names of King Montu-hotpe IV of the Eleventh Dynasty and King Amun-em-het I of the Twelfth Dynasty. From el Lisht.

103. King Amun-em-het I flanked by divinities. Painted limestone lintel from the king's pyramid temple at el Lisht

104. Names and titles of Amun-em-het I and Sen-Wosret I. Limestone relief from the pyramid temple of Amun-em-het I at el Lisht

105. Red granite altar from the pyramid temple of King Amun-em-het I at el Lisht

106. King Amun-em-het I. Head of a limestone statue from el Lisht

107. King Amun-em-het I. Head of a quartzite statue of unknown provenience

108. The Chancellor Rebu-er-djet-sen and his son boating on the Nile. Limestone relief from a maṣṭābāh tomb at el Lisht. Reign of King Amun-em-het I

109. Limestone relief from the maṣṭābāh tomb of the Chief Steward Sols-nakhte at el Lisht. Reign of King Amun-em-het I

110. King Sen-Wosret I. Basalt statue, probably from the temple at Krokoštillopolis in the Fayyûm

111. Ceremonial instrument of hornblende granite dedicated by King Sen-Wosret (I or III) to his ancestor, King Neb-hepet-Re Montu-hotpe

112. Panel with the names of Sen-Wosret I from the limestone enclosure wall of the king's pyramid at el Lisht

113. Head of a lion from the pyramid temple of King Sen-Wosret I at el Lisht. Limestone

114. Couriers bringing offerings to King Sen-Wosret I. Painted limestone relief from the king's mortuary temple at el Lisht

115. Seshat, goddess of records. Limestone relief from the mortuary temple of King Sen-Wosret I at el Lisht

116. Food offerings for King Sen-Wosret I. Painted limestone lintel from the entrance chapel of the king's pyramid at el Lisht

PAGE

117. King Sen-Wosret I wearing the red crown of Lower Egypt. Wooden statuette from el Lisht

118. Wooden sledge used at the funeral of King Sen-Wosret I. Found near the king's pyramid at el Lisht

119. King Sen-Wosret III portrayed as a sphinx. Diortite

120. King Sen-Wosret III: Fragment of the head of a quartzite statue

121. King Amun-em-het III. Fragmentary head of a statue in gray marble

122. A queen of the Twelfth Dynasty. Statuette in gabbro from Upper Egypt

123. The "Overseer of the Hundred" Montu-hotpe. Black granite statue from el Lisht. Reign of King Amun-em-het I

124. The Chief Priest of Ptah, Sen-Wosret-Ankh. Life-size limestone statue from el Lisht. Reign of King Sen-Wosret I

125. The Steward Schetep-yeb-Rēf-Ankh. Limestone statue from el Lisht. Reign of King Sen-Wosret III (?)

126. An official of the Twelfth Dynasty. Limestone statue of unknown provenience

127. Oker, a Theban official of the late Eleventh Dynasty. Painted limestone

128. An official of the Twelfth Dynasty. Diabase statue of unknown provenience

129. The Scribe of the Divine Offerings Merer. Painted and inscribed statuettes of wood from Asyût. Early Middle Kingdom

130. Chnum-hotpe, son of Ma'atet. Basalt statue of unknown provenience. Twelfth Dynasty

131. Statuette in limonite from the In-yêtief Cemetery at Thebes. Eleventh Dynasty

132. The Nurse Sit-Snufru. Statuette in diorite from Adana, in Asia Minor. Twelfth Dynasty

133. The lady Keurêt. Wooden statuette from el Harageh. Twelfth Dynasty. Detail

134. Painted limestone shrine with statues of the treasury official Amun-em-het and his family. From a tomb of the late Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes

135. Female figure in painted wood from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty in western Thebes

136. Negro slave girls. Painted wooden statuettes from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes

137. Female figures in faience, wood, ivory, stone, and pottery. From tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht, Thebes, and Gebel 'Ein

PAGE

192

193

197

198

199

200

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

219

220

221
138. A woman nursing her child while her maid dresses her hair, and two monkeys carved in a similar pose. Painted limestone. Middle Kingdom. From el Lish and Thebes, respectively.

139. Dancing pygmy in ivory. Part of a mechanical toy found in a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lish.

140. Small faience figures of animals, including two dogs, two cats, three jerboa mice, a calf, and two cynocephalus apes. Chiefly from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lish.

141. Heraldic lion grasping the head of a kneeling Negro captive. Wooden statuette, probably from Thebes. Twelfth Dynasty (?)

142. Blue faience hippopotamus from the tomb of the Steward Someh at Mit. Twelfth Dynasty.

143. Carved rod of glazed stearite from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty near Helipolis.


145. Silver scarabs of the Estate Manager Wah from his tomb at Thebes. Late Eleventh Dynasty.

146. Gold circlet and hair ornaments of the lady Senebtisi from her tomb at el Lish. Early Twelfth Dynasty.

147. Gold clasp in the form of a square knot.

148. Girdle and bracelet of a girl named Hapy from a tomb near the pyramid of King Sekh-Wosret I at el Lish. Gold and lapis lazuli.

149. Inlaid gold shell pendant of King Sen-Wosret II, probably from Thebes or its vicinity.

150. Pectoral of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet with the name of her father, King Sen-Wosret II. Gold inlaid with semiprecious stones.


152. Motto clasps of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet. Gold and semiprecious stones.

153. Set of jewelry from a private tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes.

154. Mirror of Reny-sunbe, a "Mamate of the Tens of Upper Egypt," buried at Thebes in the reign of King Amon-em-het IV.

155. Inlaid ebony casket, gold-mounted ovoid cosmetic jar, silver rose dish, razors, and whetstones of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet. The mirror is a reproduction.

156. Flower vase of blue faience. Twelfth Dynasty.
FIGURE

179. Funerary barque of the Chancellor Wekh-hotpe from Mr. Twelfth Dynasty

180. Painted wooden models of a shield and a javelin case from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Asyût

181. Weapons of the Middle Kingdom, including bows, "bent staves," clubs, boomerangs, and shield braces

182. Thebän bows and arrows of the Eleventh Dynasty

183. Min-ekre the Theban with his bow and arrows, Limestone tomb stela of the Eleventh Dynasty

184. Leather bracer in position on the wrist of one of the archers of King Neb-hepet-Re Montu-hotpe

185. Battle axes of the Middle Kingdom

186. Middle Kingdom daggers, including actual weapons and funerary models in painted wood

187. Ceremonial staves and scepters from the burial of the House Mistress Senebtiy of el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty

188. Ladanisterion of the House Mistress Senebtiy. Wood, faience, carnelian, and gold foil

189. Model tool chest from the tomb of Ankhfeh at Asyût. Twelfth Dynasty

190. Model carpenters' tools of the Middle Kingdom

191. Stonecutter's chisel of the Eleventh Dynasty from Deir el Babri. Bronze

192. Mason's and builder's equipment of the Middle Kingdom

193. The scribe's equipment. Middle Kingdom, with the exception of the tall palette, which is later in date

194. Writing board of the early Middle Kingdom, probably from Thebes, with parts of model letters

195. Stela of the Steward Montu-wosre from Abydos. Painted limestone. Dated to the seventeenth year of King Se'nt-wosret I, 1955 B.C.

196. Mummy of the Estate Manager Wah, fully wrapped. From a Theban tomb of the late Eleventh Dynasty

197. Plan of the tomb of the House Mistress Senebtiy at el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty

198. Broad collar of blue faience from the mummy of the Estate Manager Wah. Late Eleventh Dynasty

PAGE

273. Falccou collar of turquoise, carnelian, green faience, and gilded plaster from the burial of Senebtiy at el Lisht. Twelfth Dynasty

278. Funerary apron of polychrome beadwork from the burial of Senebtiy

279. Mummy mask of the Steward Chnum-hotpe of Mr. Twelfth Dynasty

279. Inlaid decoration of the anthropoid coffin of Senebtiy. Carnelian and blue and green faience. Panel restored

283. Anthropoid coffin of the Steward Hapy-sanakhty of Mr. Twelfth Dynasty

284. Coffin of the Steward Chnum-hotpe of Mr. Twelfth Dynasty

285. Decoration of the interior of the coffin of the Estate Manager Achtay from el Lisht. Twelfth Dynasty

286. Second coffin of the House Mistress Senebtiy from el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty

287. Coffin of Chnum-nakkhe from Asyût. Twelfth Dynasty

288. Gray granite sarcophagus of the Twelfth Dynasty from el Lisht

289. Canopic chest of the Steward Hapy-sanakhty of Mr. Twelfth Dynasty

290. Canopic jar of the Overseer of Scribes Kuy, with a cover in the form of a miniature mummy mask. From a tomb of the early Middle Kingdom at Mr

291. Canopic jars of the House Mistress Senebtiy from el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty

292. Alabaster canopic jars of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet from el Lâhiûn

293. Limestone stopper of a canopic jar of the early Twelfth Dynasty from el Lisht

294. Magical jar of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, from her tomb at el Lâhiûn. Alâbaster

295. Shawaft-figures and -coffin of Queen Neferu, from her tomb near the temple of King Neb-hepet-Re Montu-hotpe at Deir el Babri

296. Shawaft-figures of the Twelfth Dynasty in painted wood and stone. From tombs at Mr, el Lisht, and Thebes

297. Model coffin and inscribed magical figures of mud. Found near a mastabeh of the early Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht

298. Writing-board stela of Neb-seny from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes. Painted wood

299. Painted limestone stela of Dedu and his wife, Si-Sobk. From Thebes. Probably Eleventh Dynasty

300. Painted limestone stela of Dedu and his wife, Si-Sobk. From Thebes. Probably Eleventh Dynasty
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIGURE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>FIGURE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>226.</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painted limestone stela of Nakhre, probably from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty in the vicinity of Thebes</td>
<td>Cylinder seals and scarabs with the names of kings, queens, princes, and princesses of the Thirteenth Dynasty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221.</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>227.</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stela of the Treasurer Rehu-er-djer-sen from Abydos. Reign of King Amen-em-het I of the Twelfth Dynasty</td>
<td>Private tomb stelae of the Thirteenth Dynasty from Abydos, Thebes, and Hierakopolis. Painted limestone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222.</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>228.</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painted limestone stela dedicated to two women of the late Twelfth or early Thirteenth Dynasty. From Thebes</td>
<td>Coffin of the Wēb-priest Ikhet from Thebes. Thirteenth Dynasty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223.</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>229.</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone offering table from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at er Rīkkeh</td>
<td>Shawabty-figure and coffin of Prince Wadj-Nefer-hotep from el Lisht. Thirteenth Dynasty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224.</td>
<td>337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone offering slab of Nefer-sehwy and Id. From a Middle Kingdom tomb at Deir Rifeh</td>
<td>MAP The Nile Valley from the Mediterranean to the Second Cataract. Following page 399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. THE LAND OF EGYPT
### Chronological Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PREHISTORY</th>
<th>Before 3200 B.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EARLY DYNASTIC PERIOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Dynasty (Thinite)</td>
<td>3200-2980 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Dynasty (Thinite)</td>
<td>2980-2780 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OLD KINGDOM</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Dynasty (Memphite)</td>
<td>2780-2680 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Dynasty (Memphite)</td>
<td>2680-2560 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Dynasty (Memphite)</td>
<td>2560-2420 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Dynasty (Memphite)</td>
<td>2420-2280 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST INTERMEDIATE PERIOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh Dynasty (Memphite)</td>
<td>2280 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighth Dynasty (Memphite)</td>
<td>2280-2212 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ninth Dynasty (Herakleopolitan)</td>
<td>2212-2133 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth Dynasty (Herakleopolitan)</td>
<td>2133-2052 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIDDLE KINGDOM</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleventh Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>2133-1991 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twelfth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1991-1778 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND INTERMEDIATE PERIOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>End of the Middle Kingdom:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thirteenth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1778-1695 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourteenth Dynasty (Xoic)</td>
<td>1778-1594 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hyksos Period:</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteenth Dynasty (Hyksos)</td>
<td>1594-1577 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixteenth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1577-1560 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventeenth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1560-1557 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEW KINGDOM</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighteenth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1557-1520 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1520-1320 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1320-1200 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Dynasty (Theban)</td>
<td>1200-1185 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LATE DYNASTIC PERIOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-first Dynasty (Tanite)</td>
<td>1185-950 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-second Dynasty (Libyan)</td>
<td>950-720 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-third Dynasty (Bubastite)</td>
<td>720-664 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-fourth Dynasty (Saité)</td>
<td>664-656 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-fifth Dynasty (Ethiopian)</td>
<td>656-610 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-sixth Dynasty (Saité)</td>
<td>610-580 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-seventh Dynasty (Persian)</td>
<td>580-485 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-eighth Dynasty (Saité)</td>
<td>485-404 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-ninth Dynasty (Mendesian)</td>
<td>404-332 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thirtieth Dynasty (Sobacontic)</td>
<td>332-31 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PTOLEMAIC PERIOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROMAN PERIOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 B.C.</td>
<td>30 B.C. - 364 A.D.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See also the more detailed chronologies given with Chapters II, III, IV, IX-XI, and XVI.*
I. The Land of Egypt

"Egypt is the land watered by the Nile in its course."

Rising in the lake country of equatorial Africa, the White Nile winds its way northward until at Khartūm it is joined by the Blue Nile from the Abyssinian highlands. Two hundred miles downstream the great river receives the waters of the last of its tributaries, the Atbara, and for the remaining seventeen hundred miles of its journey to the sea is without a tributary stream or any other source of water supply. Between Khartūm and Aswān, on the old southern boundary of Egypt, the course of the river through the rugged surface formations of the Sūdān and the tawny sandstone of the Nubian desert is interrupted at six points by bars of hard, crystalline rock; and in these places the normally placid stream tumbles through narrow gorges in turbulent rapidis, or "cataracts." At Edfu, sixty-eight miles north of Aswān, the Nile emerges from its narrow bed in the Nubian sandstone and enters the mighty valley which, long before the time of man, it had carved out in the limestone tableland of northeast Africa. One hundred and forty miles south of Cairo the valley cliffs give way to flat, open country, relieved here and there by small mesas and interrupted on the east side of the river, just south of Cairo by the high limestone scarp of the Mukattam Hills. In the last stage of its journey the Nile, forking a few miles below Cairo, today follows two diverging channels through the rich alluvium of its own delta and enters the sea through two widely separated mouths, at Damietta on the east and Rosetta on the west. Ancient authors list seven principal mouths of the Nile and five lesser mouths, all named after delta towns which once stood beside the now unused watercourses.

Each year the Blue Nile, swollen by the spring rains and melting snows in the Abyssinian uplands, pours a vast volume of water into the main stream, and the great river slowly rises along its whole length and floods its alluvial plain in a regular annual inundation. At Memphis, the site of the ancient capital, a few miles south of Cairo, the initial rise of the river can be detected during the latter part of July, and by early September the inundation has reached its height. It is to this natural phenomenon that Egypt owes its existence, for in the midst of almost rainless deserts the Nile flood has for millenniums not only made arable the land along its banks but actually created this land through its yearly deposition of fertile silt.

[1] Ancient oracle of the god Amûn (Herodotos ii. 18).
[2] From east to west the Pelusiac, Tanitic, Mendesian, Phanitic, Sebennytic, Bolbitinoric, and Canopic mouths. The Phanitic and Bolbitinoric arms of the Nile appear to have corresponded with the still existent Damietta and Rosetta branches.
The topography and climate of the country have changed relatively little during the five thousand years of Egypt's recorded history. It is apparent, however, that at the beginning of the historic period and, indeed, well down into dynastic times desert conditions in northeast Africa were not nearly so severe as at the present. Records of the first historic dynasty, about 3200 B.C., indicate that at that time the present-day deserts still provided pastureage, however, scanty, for large herds of cattle; and accounts of hunting expeditions of much later date show that lions, wild bulls, and other game were still fairly plentiful in the wastelands on either side of the Nile Valley.

In the valley itself, and to an even greater extent in the Delta, much of the terrain was swampland and jungle, covered over large areas by pools and vast papyrus thickets and infested by hippopotami, crocodiles, and other aquatic life. The organized effort required to transform such country into farmland and to provide irrigation for the land so reclaimed was, as we shall see, a dominant factor in the early and rapid growth of Egyptian civilization.

Although united politically throughout most of its history, Egypt, as has been indicated, is not geographically a unit, but consists of two principal parts. Upper Egypt comprises the long, narrow river valley, from the First Cataract to the ancient city of Memphis, thirteen miles above Cairo. Lower Egypt includes the broad Delta of the Nile and the extreme northern end of the valley. The Egyptian has always been keenly aware of the fundamental duality of his country. In antiquity it was called "the Two Lands," and its ruler was referred to as "the King of Upper and Lower Egypt." Originally the distinction between the north and the south was not merely geographical but included racial, cultural, and religious differences; and even today a Sa'idi, or Upper Egyptian, when seen among the people of the Delta, is conspicuous by his accent, his clothing, and his physical appearance.

Both Upper and Lower Egypt seem to have
been settled by a number of different groups of African peoples, who entered the country one by one and established themselves in various localities along the valley and in the Delta. This, perhaps, was the origin of many of the units of Egypt's later cultural and political organization, the "nomes," or provinces, of which ancient sources list twenty-two in Upper Egypt and twenty in Lower Egypt. In the study which is to follow we shall have occasion again and again to refer to the nature and internal organization of the nomes, for the existence of these originally independent and isolated small communities was predominantly responsible for the many and diverse elements which we shall encounter in the life, religion, and politics of ancient Egypt.
II. PREHISTORIC EGYPT
Periods, Cultures, and Principal Sites of Egyptian Prehistory

**LOWER AND MIDDLE PALAEOLITHIC**  
*Abdāiyeh, Cliffs at Thebes, el Khārgeh Oasis, etc.*  
Before 12,000 B.C.

**UPPER PALAEOLITHIC I**  
Kōm Ombo Basin (Siūl I), el Khārgeh Oasis, el Fayyūm and south Delta areas

**UPPER PALAEOLITHIC II**  
Kōm Ombo Basin (Siūl II), el Fayyūm and south Delta areas  
12,000-8000 B.C.

**FINAL PALAEOLITHIC OR MESOLITHIC**  
Kōm Ombo Basin (Siūl III), Helwān, Wādī ʿAngahilyeh  
8000-6000 B.C.

**NEOLITHIC**  

**SOUTHERN EGYPT**
- *el Fayyūm "A" Group*
- Kōm Washāmi, ʿAyn el Ṣagheh, Dimai
- West Delta Culture
- Merimdeh Beni Salameh

*Tsasen Culture*
- Deir Tāsa, Mustagiddeh

**NORTHERN EGYPT**
- *el Fayyūm "B" Group*
- Dimai, Kāsi Karūn, Khaemet ed Dīl

**Taanu Culture**
- Helwān Culture
- el ʿOumari

**CHALCOLITHIC**

*Badarian Culture*
- el Badāri, Ḥemamīlyeh; Nubia

*Early Predynastic Culture (ʿAmratian, el ʿAmrī, Nekād, Ballās, Hu, Abydos, el Madīnah, Hemamīlyeh; Nubia*)

-Middle Predynastic Culture (ʿAmratian + Gerzean)*
- Sites in general same as for Early Predynastic Culture

-Middle Predynastic Culture (Gerzean)*
- Gerzeh, Harageh, Abu Ṣīr el Melek

-Predynastic Culture of el Maʿādy*

-Late Predynastic Culture (Late Gerzean)*
(Kingdoms of Upper and Lower Egypt)

**HISTORIC PERIOD** (From Dynasty I)

Begins 3100 B.C.

---

* The dates throughout are rough approximations, with the probable margin of error decreasing as the historic period is approached.
II. Prehistoric Egypt

1. Palaeolithic Man in the Nile Valley

Many thousands of years before the dawn of recorded history, at a time corresponding roughly to the Mindel-Riss interglacial period in western Europe, hunters of the Palaeolithic, or Old Stone, Age, made their appearance on the banks of the Nile. Tracking the herds of wild game across the then grassy and well-watered plains of northeast Africa, these men followed the lateral tributaries of the Nile to the great river itself and camped either on the edge of the plateau overlooking the Nile gorge or on the marginal terraces which the river was then in the process of forming within its ancient valley. Today we find embedded in the gravels of these terraces or scattered over the present high desert adjoining the valley on both sides the crude stone implements of these early hunters.

During the Lower, or early, Palaeolithic phases of man's development the types of implements left on the Nile terraces and on the adjoining desert surfaces are the same as those prevalent not only throughout the whole of North Africa but also throughout most of western Europe. The implied expansion of the same cultural groups along both shores of the Mediterranean Sea was probably accomplished by way of Gibraltar, where the narrow strait would have presented no insurmountable obstacle to their passage back and forth between the two continents.

The Palaeolithic ★flint implements in the Museum's collection (fig. 1), though altogether similar to examples discovered in the gravels of the Nile terraces, come actually from the surface of the plateau above the cliffs of western Thebes, their deep brown patination bearing evidence to their centuries of exposure to the elements. They consist of natural flint nodules, or "cores," chipped to shape by oblique blows from a hammerstone. The chips sheared off the two convex sides of the implements were large and few in number.

The most characteristic form is the coup de poing, or hand axe, a triangular or oval implement tapered at one end to an edged point and finished at the other with a thick, rounded butt designed to fit comfortably into the palm of the hand. [1] A star symbol is used, as here, throughout the text to designate objects owned by the Museum and recorded in the Finding List. The phrasing in the text and the phrasing of the entries in the Finding List always correspond very closely, but not always exactly. For more than half of the references in the text, the star appears in front of the first word used in the entries; often, however, it is placed on a later but more significant word, e.g., model of a ★staircase, lower half of a seated ★statue, or one of the tall granite ★columns from Sahu-Ré's mortuary temple.

As the reconstruction program of the Museum, now in progress, will result in many changes in gallery numbers and in installation, the Finding List for the present volume has been postponed. A complete Finding List for the Museum's entire collection of Egyptian art will be issued with Part II.
hand. The uses to which this single implement could have been put are many and various—cleaving, chopping, scraping, sawing, skinning, and stabbing—and it is not surprising that for thousands of years it was the favorite tool and weapon of the Palaeolithic hunter.

The flakes sheared off in the process of making the larger tools and weapons were often adapted for use as small scrapers, knives, and punches. With time the striking of such flakes from cores specially prepared for the purpose became the principal method of producing stone implements. Though exceedingly deft practitioners of their simple craft, the Palaeolithic implement-makers had not yet reached the stage where they were interested in refinements of shape and surface achieved in later times by retouching, grinding, and polishing.

By Middle Palaeolithic times northeast Africa, including Egypt, had begun to evolve flint techniques of its own, and the Upper, or late, Palaeolithic period is characterized by a general breakdown of the cultural homogeneity which had previously existed throughout the whole of the Mediterranean area. It was during the latter
period in Egypt that an increasingly arid climate first began to make it more profitable for men to forsake the nomadic life of the open plains and confine their activities to the vicinity of the river.

Earthen hearths and heaps of kitchen refuse, marking the sites of Upper Palaeolithic settlements or camps, have been found on the ancient beaches of the Nile and on the shores of prehistoric lakes and swamps along its course. These kitchen middens are composed of shells of edible mollusks, fish and animal bones, discarded utensils of bone, ivory, and stone, ashes, and general rubbish.

The flint implements characteristic of these sites tend from the first to be small and of numerous specialized types and end by becoming so minute as to justify the term “microliths” applied to them. Little saw-toothed blades, identified as sickle flints, and crude stone mills equipped with grinding stones suggest that cereal grains, either wild or cultivated, formed part of the diet of Upper Palaeolithic man in Egypt. His knowledge and use of the bow and arrow are attested by numerous arrow tips in flint, ivory, and bone.

Pottery vessels were apparently not yet produced intentionally, but the hard pottery crusts formed by the heat of cooking fires on the inner surfaces of the clay hearths may have given birth to the idea.

In contrast to the fine artistic creations of contemporary man in Europe, none of the Upper Palaeolithic sites in Egypt has as yet yielded a single decorated object; but, in view of subsequent developments, it would be unfair to condemn the Nile-dweller of this period as stolid and unimaginative on the basis of the very scanty evidence now available.

2. The Mesolithic Period, or Middle Stone Age

The Middle Stone Age is so sparsely and questionably represented in Egypt that no clear picture of it has as yet emerged. Groups of large flint implements from the Wady es Sheikh, in Middle Egypt, have been compared to those of the Mesolithic culture of Campigny, in northern France, but this association seems now to have had no valid basis. The few remaining implements of Mesolithic age reflect a continuation of the small flake and blade industry of the final stage of the Late Palaeolithic culture and show almost no connections with the implements produced by the earliest Neolithic peoples. In fact, it is probable that the latter, whom we may with some justification call “Egyptians,” were not related to their predecessors of the Old and Middle Stone Ages. Furthermore, it will become apparent that among the Neolithic and Chalcolithic peoples themselves we must recognize a quantity of different cultures and several different ethnic strains.

3. The Neolithic Period, or Late Stone Age

The Neolithic period is one of the great milestones in human history. It was at this time in Egypt, as elsewhere, that man adopted his present settled mode of life, turned to agriculture as his chief means of livelihood, domesticated animals and used them to his own advantage, built houses for himself and his family and grouped those houses together to form more or less permanent towns, started producing pottery vessels in which he prepared, served, or stored his food and drink, learned to weave linen cloth and to make rush baskets and mats, and, by careful retouching, grinding, and polishing, elevated the making of stone implements to a fine art.

It was probably to the farmer people of this period that Egypt owes the initiation of the vast project of land reclamation, artificial irrigation,

[2] Dr. Baunigier (Cultures of Prehistoric Egypt, pp. 14-18) has challenged the use of the term “Neolithic” in connection with Egyptian prehistory and relegated the Fayyum, west Delta, and Helwan cultures to Middle or Late Predynastic times. See, however, the works of Junker, Scharff, Huzayiin, Menghin, Caton-Thompson, Debono, and others listed under Prehistory in the Bibliography.
that from the very outset of their settled existence the people of Egypt were forced to develop the extraordinary talent for organization which more than any other single factor was responsible for the dominant position enjoyed by their civilization among the nations of the ancient Near East.

The material culture of the Late Stone Age is represented in the Museum's collection by objects from the Neolithic settlement at Merimdeh Beni Salâmeh, on the western edge of the Delta (figs. 2, 3). Outstanding among the stone implements from this site are the polished celts, or axes, the pear-shaped mace head, and the intricately chipped winged arrow heads. A small replica of the axe, pierced with a hole, was probably worn about the neck or wrist as an amulet. The quern and grinding stone, the flint sickle blades, and the wheat grains clearly betoken a bread-eating farmer people; the bone awls and spatulæ indicate the existence of industries requiring small, specialized tools; and the clay spindle whorls show that already thread was being spun for the making of cloth. The crude pottery vessels, of coarse, brown Nile clay, consist almost entirely of deep, bulbous bowls roughly shaped by hand and unevenly fired. The bowl with the well-developed spout is of especial interest, as is also the fragment with a row of incised vertical lines—a feeble, but none the less real, attempt at decoration.

A group of *flint implements from the northern edge of the Fayûm depression (fig. 4) illustrates the skill of the Neolithic implement-maker. In addition to the delicately worked arrow tips, scrapers, saws, and sickle flints, we meet for the first time the long lance head and the large, curved knife, henceforth the most popular and certainly the finest of the prehistoric implements produced in Egypt. A polished *adze blade (see fig. 4) comes from the oasis of el Khârgeh, one of the outposts of Neolithic culture in the Libyan Desert.

Late Neolithic cemeteries near Deir Tâsa, in Middle Egypt, not only have added greatly to
our knowledge of the material culture and physical characteristics of the contemporary inhabitants of that portion of the Nile Valley but have given us an illuminating picture of the burial customs and funerary beliefs of the Egyptians of this remote age. As in all subsequent periods of ancient Egyptian prehistory and history, the burial practices of the Tāsian people point clearly to their belief in a life after death, a life which they evidently regarded as similar in most respects to their everyday existence on earth.

In contrast to the earlier Neolithic peoples, among whom the more primitive practice of house burial prevailed, the Tāsian buried his dead in cemeteries along the edge of the desert, some distance away from his habitations. The grave was an oval hole a few feet deep, in which the body, covered with skins, matting, or cloth and occasionally with a leather pillow under the head, lay curled up on its side as if in sleep. Some of the bodies were enclosed within rectangular hampers of sticks, matting, or skins stretched on frames—foreshadowings of the coffins of later prehistoric and historic times. That the deceased might enjoy the use of his worldly possessions in the afterlife, these were grouped about him in the grave: brown and gray-black pottery bowls containing stores of food and drink, black pottery beakers with elaborate incised decoration, alabaster and limestone palettes on which eye and face paint were ground, ivory bracelets, beads of bone and ivory and shells pierced for stringing as bracelets and necklaces, little carved ivory cosmetic spoons, bone and shell fishhooks, mills for making wheat flour, polished stone axes, and sickle blades, knives, saws, and scrapers of flint.

Although, judging from the few intact skulls

**Figure 4.** Neolithic stone implements from the Fayyūm. Adze blade from the Oasis of el Khār'geh. L. **1-4** in.
found, the broad-headed, square-jawed Tāsians differed in physical type from the later prehistoric people of Egypt, the form of burial seen at Deir Tāsa—the shallow grave, the contracted position of the body, and the types of objects placed in the grave—remained the standard throughout the rest of Egyptian prehistory and for common folk well down into the dynastic period; and the ideas on death, immortality, and the life after death to which these late Neolithic graves already bear witness were held by the people of Egypt throughout the whole of their ancient history and were responsible, directly or indirectly, for the creation and preservation of the majority of the works of Egyptian art which have survived to the present day.

4. The Cultures of the Chalcolithic Period

The last and best-known era of Egypt's prehistory has been given the convenient, if somewhat arbitrary, name Chalcolithic, or Copper and Stone, Age—a period during which stone was still the principal material used for tools and weapons but small copper implements also were beginning to be produced. In this period, which extended from the end of the Neolithic Age to the time just preceding the dawn of recorded history, we can discern in Egypt two main cultural developments: a southern culture, largely of African origin and affiliations, and a northern culture, closely associated with those of the Mediterranean and Asiatic regions to the north and east of Egypt.

5. The Badarian Civilization

Settlements and cemeteries of the earliest of the southern group of Chalcolithic cultures have been found in the neighborhood of el Badārī, in Middle Egypt, and remains of this "Badarian" civilization occur in numerous places throughout Upper Egypt and Nubia. El Badārī itself lies just south of the Neolithic site of Deir Tāsa, and, in spite of notable differences, it would seem that the Tāsian and Badarian find represent nothing more than an earlier and a later stage of the same culture.

Physically the Badarians were of the type which we have come to recognize as characteristically Upper Egyptian: lean, lightly built men of medium height, with long, narrow heads, brown skins, dark wavy hair, and exceedingly sparse beards. An agricultural and pastoral people, their unwarlike nature is attested by the complete absence from their graves and settlements of any save hunting weapons. Of their religion we know little; it is evident, however, that they believed in the efficacy of amulets in the form of animal heads, which they wore in the hope of attaining the courage, strength, cunning, or swiftness of the animal represented, and that they held particular animals—an individual dog or jackal, an ox, a sheep, or a goat—to be sacred and buried them with full honors in cemeteries next to their own.

Of the numerous highly developed industries to which the Badarian graves and settlements bear witness, the outstanding was the manufacture of fine, thin-walled pottery vessels, chiefly bowls (fig. 5). The exteriors of the better and more characteristic examples are finished with a burnished slip or a curious over-all rippled pattern, probably produced by a comb of some sort.
The larger classes of pottery are the solid black, the black-topped brown, and the black-topped red wares. The black in every case is carbon, produced by subjecting the whole or portions of a pot of red or brown ware to the action of dense smoke. The existence at this period of a polished red pottery uniformly fired all over indicates that the potter's kiln had already been invented. In addition to the finer wares, common household pottery of smooth and of rough brown ware is also found. A group of polished red bowls and two black-topped jars found by the Museum's Egyptian Expedition at Hierakonpolis, in Upper Egypt, are probably also to be classed as Badarian.

Besides making his excellent pottery vessels, the Badarian had probably learned to hollow out and shape vases of stone, a craft at which the ancient Egyptian was soon to prove himself a past master. The few "Badarian" stone vessels found, however, are not certainly dated and may belong to a later period.

From the tusks of the hippopotamus and the African elephant the Badarian fashioned himself fancifully decorated spoons and combs, handsome little cylindrical vases, and crude, but by no means inept, statuettes of women—the last unquestionably placed in the graves to serve as companions to the deceased. The facility with which ivory, always a favorite material of the Egyptian artist, lends itself to the production of attractive works of art is demonstrated by a comparison of these statuettes with the infinitely coarser clay and pottery figures produced by both the Badarians and the later Predynastic peoples of Egypt.

The slate cosmetic palettes on which for centuries the prehistoric Egyptians ground malachite and galena for use as eye paints first appear, in a simple rectangular form, at el Badari, supplanting the alabaster and limestone palettes of the Neolithic period seen at Deir Tasa.
Bone continued to be used extensively for small implements, such as needles and awls; but a copper pin and a copper bead found in a Badarian cemetery form definite, if not very extensive, evidence that the Egyptian at this time either understood or was in contact with people who understood the smelting and working of metal.

It was in their *jewelry (fig. 6) that the people of this time made perhaps their most notable advances. Besides assembling the ever popular strings of small shells, the Badarians carved and drilled necklace, bracelet, and girdle beads of various hard stones and had even discovered how to make and apply a vitreous glaze to soft, lusterless materials like steatite, thus achieving very passable imitations of beads cut from semiprecious stones. In view of the very important part played by glaze, faience, and glass in all later periods of Egyptian art, the interest of this earliest appearance of an artificially produced vitreous substance can hardly be exaggerated. Its discovery probably resulted from the accidental fusing of ordinary quartz sand in the heat of a desert campfire, and its advantages were probably not recognized until the chance combination with a copper compound gave the glaze the much admired greenish blue color which in its various shades resembles turquoise, beryl, and green feldspar.

The contents of the Badarian graves make it clear that even at this early period the peoples of Upper Egypt did not live in primitive isolation, but had established numerous cultural contacts and were carrying on a lively trade with people of other districts and even of other countries. Elephant ivory was probably imported from the south, shells from the Red Sea coast, turquoise from Sinai, and copper from the north; and it has been suggested that the stone vases may have been made in the Delta region and traded up river.

6. The Predynastic Culture of Upper Egypt

The culture which in Upper Egypt and Nubia developed out of the Badarian civilization, although displaying no very great material ad-
vances, is nevertheless of major importance and interest to the student of Egyptian art. The Predynastic Egyptian lived and was buried in a manner similar to that of his Badarian ancestor, and the kinds of objects found in his settlements and cemeteries are very much the same as those prevalent during the preceding period. For us the important differences are that in Predynastic times the Egyptian began to use his rapidly developing ability to carve, model, draw, and paint to an infinitely greater extent than before and that, of the countless decorated objects produced by this new artistic exuberance, a very large number have been preserved to us.

Of these none illustrates the new tendency so well as the huge corpus of pottery vessels recovered from the numerous Predynastic cemeteries and settlements of Upper Egypt and Nubia. Although this pottery has been conveniently divided into several classes—black-topped red, solid black, polished red, and red with white line decoration—it is all the same ware: a brown river clay with a dark red slip burnished by rubbing with a smooth pebble. The small black *vases and the upper parts of the much admired black-topped red *jars (fig. 7) were purposely blackened by carbonization, a method employed solely to obtain a desired color effect: for the even firing of pottery vessels in a kiln of some sort had been known and practiced for centuries. The solid black vases shaped with sharp-edged, flat rims and small lug handles are adroit imitations of the contemporary small stone jars carved in black basalt (fig. 15).

The plain, polished red *pottery displays, in addition to numerous conventional forms, a great variety of odd and amusing shapes, products of the fancy of the individual potter. The Museum's examples include oval flasks, double vases and bowls, strange U-shaped jars, vessels in the forms of birds and animals, and a bowl standing comically on a pair of stubby human feet (fig. 8). Frequently the same *pottery was decorated with linear designs applied in thick, yellowish white paint to the dark red surface of the jar or bowl (figs. 8, 9). Always somewhat angular and geometric, many of the designs, such as the common crosshatched chevrons and triangles, are clearly imitations of basketwork; but

**Figure 8.** Predynastic pottery—fancy shapes. H. 2½-7¾ in.
natural objects in the potter's environment are also represented: palm branches, hippopotami, Nile crocodiles, Saluki hunting dogs, and occasionally figures of men with lariats, spears, bows, and arrows. Even complete scenes, usually depicting hunting expeditions, are not uncommon. The decorated interior of an oval dish in the Museum's collection, for example, shows us a hunt on the river, with men in light reed skiffs spearing hippopotami and crocodiles (fig. 10).

With this typical pottery are found a few examples of a soft black *pottery with incised and white-filled decoration imitating the stitched work on leather vessels. Examples of this rare class were probably importations into Egypt from the west or south.

*Stone vases, which as containers de luxe were soon to replace the polished and decorated pottery vessels, are still rare, of small size, and of relatively few types. The most characteristic forms are the cylindrical jar of alabaster and the long, cylindrical or barrel-shaped jar, with or without a loot, carved in black basalt.

The slate cosmetic *palette, on the other hand, had become one of the standard possessions of the Predynastic Egyptians and is found in nearly every grave, placed, with its grinding pebble and the accompanying small bag of galena or malmchite, near the face of its deceased owner. Simple rectangular palettes still occur, but the favorite shape is the elongated lozenge, or diamond, and even fish, bird, and animal forms, common in the somewhat later culture of northern Egypt, are beginning to appear.
Outstanding among the weapons of the Predynastic people of southern Egypt was the *mace* with the disk-shaped head of hard stone. Although this type of mace was superseded in Egypt by the type with the heavier and more rugged pear-shaped head developed in the north, it was still sufficiently well known at the beginning of the historic period to be reproduced as one of the more common hieroglyphic signs in the written language (—).

The examples on exhibition are of mottled granite, diorite, and breccia, the beauty of the stones being more than equaled by the precision with which the disks are shaped, drilled, and polished.

It is hard to believe that the curious "fishtail" *lance* heads, produced in quantity during this period, were very efficient weapons, but one cannot help but admire the consummate skill with which their slender blades were shaped from the hardest of stones, flint and obsidian. Less interesting, though no less finely made, are the long lozenge-shaped *dagger* blades and the delicate little winged *arrow* points.

Figure sculpture, still in a distinctly embryonic stage of development, is represented by a number of crude little *statuettes* of men, women, and animals. The striking differences in style.

Figure 11. Predynastic female figures of painted clay. H. 8-9 1/2 in.
and proportions between the figures carved in ivory and those modeled in clay or vegetable paste are to be attributed, to a very large extent, simply to the differences in material.

The long, exceedingly slender, ivory statuettes of men and occasionally of women follow the shape of the tusk from which they were carved. A very common type of ivory figure, perhaps an amulet or idol, consists merely of a tusk with the tip carved in the form of a bearded male head. Although crude, these statuettes give us lively portraits of the contemporary inhabitants of Upper Egypt—slim, small-boned men with long, narrow heads and rather fine, aquiline faces. Their pointed beards and the curious tubular sheaths which they wear were characteristic of the Libyan peoples of the western desert, to whom the early Egyptians were closely related.

The gross, lumpy clay statuettes of steatopygous women (fig. 11) may represent female slaves of some African tribe among whom such deformities were common or may simply reflect the primitive sculptor's tendency to exaggerate the forms he was portraying. The white paint on the lower portions of some of the figures undoubtedly represents linen clothing, and the designs on the arms, legs, and bodies of the statuettes may in actuality have been painted or tattooed on the persons of the women.

Like most early artists, the Predynastic Egyptian was much more successful in his representations of animals and birds than he was in his attempts to portray his fellow men. Keen observation, springing from a very real interest in natural forms, and freedom from the conventions which even at this early stage governed the representation of the human body were responsible for this. In the simple carvings and drawings of birds and beasts preserved to us from this era the salient features of each species are accented in such lively and accurate fashion that there is never any doubt as to what animal or bird is intended. The stone amulets in the form of hippopotami, though hardly more than silhouettes, reproduce the characteristic outline and pose of that ponderous animal. The towering giraffe, the strange okapi, the little gazelle, and the awkward ostrich appear to the life on the handles of the long-toothed ivory combs (fig. 12). A spotted ox in painted clay and an African elephant in the same material are somewhat less successful, perhaps because the Upper Egyptian artist saw the ox too often to be deeply interested in it and the elephant too rarely to be well acquainted with its anatomy.

7. The Predynastic Culture of Lower Egypt

In contrast to the isolated African river valley which is Upper Egypt, the Delta of the Nile has always been one of the crossroads of the eastern Mediterranean world. Here the Libyans of the west met and exchanged ideas with the island peoples of Cyprus, Rhodes, and Crete, with the Bedawin of Sinai, with the Semitic nations of near-by Palestine, Syria, and Transjordania, and with representatives of the great civilizations which were growing up in the lower valleys and delta of the Tigris and Euphrates.

The effects of the northern Egyptian's close and frequent contacts with his more inventive and hence more progressive neighbors to the north and east are already discernible in the Neolithic cultures of the western Delta and the Fayûm. The continuation and intensification of these contacts caused him to evolve in Predynastic times a civilization which not only differed widely from that of Upper Egypt but, from both the practical and artistic points of view, was greatly in advance of the more or less contemporary southern culture.

[3] Though favoring an Asiatic origin for this culture, Dr. Baumgärtel (Cultures, p. 44) follows Petrie in believing that it entered Egypt via the Koptos road from the Red Sea and later spread northward from Nekâaeh into Lower Egypt. In the pages to follow we shall adhere to the simpler and more generally accepted thesis that its expansion was in the opposite direction, that is, in a direct line through the Delta and southward into Upper Egypt.
In the Delta itself the deep alluvium of more recent centuries has covered over all traces of the earlier periods, and we are dependent for our knowledge of the northern civilization, in its pure form, on cemeteries of the “Gerzean,” or Middle and Late Predynastic, periods at Gerzeh, el Harageh, and Abu Sīr el Melek—all located in the latitude of the Fayyūm and all therefore in northern Egypt, separated by a considerable distance from the sites of the southern culture (see Map).\(^4\)

The graves in the northern cemeteries are oval or rectangular, their walls revetted with matting, wood, and, later, with mud brick. As time goes on they become larger and more elaborate, and to the single rectangular cavity containing the body are added compartments to receive the overflow of offerings: steps and, finally, roofs with moundlike superstructures above.

The men, women, and children buried in these graves belong to the same brown Mediterranean race as the Upper Egyptians, but their heads are broader, their cranial indices higher, and their faces longer. The bodies tend to be much more loosely contracted than those in the southern cemeteries, and the fact that many of them were buried with their heads to the north and their faces toward the rising sun probably indicates the existence, even at this time, of a solar religion.

The characteristic pottery of the north is of gray or buff desert clay without a surface slip. It may be divided into several classes.

The so-called “wavy-handled” vases (fig. 13) are jars with horizontal, ledgelike handles or lugs, waved to form a better grip for the fingers or perhaps purely for decoration. The vases start their development as large, wide jars with very distinct ledges on the sides and degenerate into small cylindrical jars with a cord decoration around the upper part, a type common in the

\(^4\) The existence of an earlier stage of this culture, contemporary with the “Amastrian” of Upper Egypt, is almost certainly to be assumed. In the table at the beginning of the present chapter this hypothetical stage has been tentatively called “Early Gerzean.”
First and Second Dynasties. The degeneration of the form is very clear in this class of jar and may be followed step by step from the Middle Predynastic period down into historic times. For this reason the wavy-handled class has formed the basis of a system of relative, or “sequence,” dating for Predynastic finds, which was devised by Sir Flinders Petrie. The earliest forms of these vases are found in Palestine, whence the whole class may have been imported or derived.

The large and important class known simply as "decorated" pottery also belongs to the northern Predynastic culture. This class is composed of jars of buff, gray, or pale pink pottery covered with elaborate red line decoration of a type distinct from that of the white-on-red decorated jars of the southern culture. Nile scenes with great many-oared ships (complete with "cabins" and "house flags"), rows of hills, antelopes, ibexes, flamingos, human figures, aloe trees, and decorative patterns composed of wavy lines are among the dominant motifs (fig. 14). Some of the jars are shaped and painted to imitate vases of ornately grained stone, while others are given the forms of birds, animals, or boats.

Undecorated jars and bowls of the same ware and also of a coarse, brown pottery were produced in great quantity for ordinary household use.

Stone vases of unsurpassed beauty and technical excellence were turned out in large numbers by the talented northerners (fig. 15). In these we find a great variety of shapes, sizes, and materials, the last including granite, diorite, basalt, serpentine, breccia, schist, marble, and nummulitic limestone. The development or introduction...
tion at about this time of a boring tool (†), by means of which the interiors of stone vases could be hollowed out with relative ease, increased enormously the production of this ware.

In the north we find the *mace with the pear-shaped head which was common in the eastern Mediterranean world and which has already been seen in the west Delta culture at Merimdeh. This was destined to become the standard Egyptian type.

The technique of making *flint implements reached, in the northern Predynastic culture, a degree of perfection unequalled elsewhere. The wide, slightly curved knife, very thin and with a beautiful and amazingly regular rippled pattern on one surface, is the outstanding type of implement (fig. 16). Somewhat later knives of this sort were equipped with ivory handles carved in relief with registers of animals and birds, real or fantastic, and with scenes of hunting and warfare (pp. 27 f).

The slate cosmetic *palette was as popular in the north as in the south, and its outline here takes on a multitude of elaborate forms: birds, represented singly or in groups, fish, tortoises, and animals (fig. 17), often with the eyes inlaid in bone for greater realism. Several slates have been found bearing simple designs in relief on their surfaces—the forerunners of the great commemorative palettes of the Late Predynastic period.

Glaze, as we have seen, was known from Badarian times but as yet had been used only as a coating on carved stone objects. It was now applied to beads and even small vessels molded in a sandy paste, or frit. Because of its adaptability, its cheapness, and its beauty the new material, known today as "Egyptian faience," was destined to become one of the favorite mediums of the Egyptian artist and to enjoy a tremendous popularity throughout Egyptian history.

In addition to *beads of faience, the northern Egyptian possessed an extensive parure, which the Museum’s collection offers an excellent opportunity to study (fig. 18). *Bracelets were beaten of copper or carved of ivory, bone, mollusk shell, and tortoise shell. Strings of beads, cut, drilled, and polished in all manner of hard stones, were worn as necklaces, bracelets, anklets, and fillets about the forehead. The materials of the beads and the various pendent ornaments strung with them include chalcedony, sard, carnelian, turquoise, agate, quartz, serpentine, lapis
lazuli, calcite, steatite, feldspar, and haematite. Beads of copper, gold, and even native iron are also known.

Notable advances were made in the working of metals in general, and fairly large and well-made weapons, implements, and vessels of beaten copper are found — harpoons, daggers, small trays, and so forth.

As in Upper Egypt, human and animal figures were carved in ivory and stone, and it is probable that among these we have for the first time representations of known Egyptian deities: the falcon god Horus of Behdet, in the eastern Delta, and the cow head of the very ancient goddess Hat-Hor.

Specific relations of this culture with the north are readily enumerated. The material of which the newly invented faience was made is found in the Wady 'n Natrun, to the west of the Delta, and the Egyptian word for faience is derived from the name of a tribe of Libyans inhabiting that region. The wavy-handled jars, as we have seen, are probably of Palestinian origin. In addition, there are found in the graves of the Lower Egyptian culture other pottery vessels which are clear importations from Palestine-Syria. Certain animal forms in the art, as well as other motifs, occur in Sumeria at this time. The cow goddess is found at Byblos and probably existed at a very early date in the eastern Mediterranean area. Lapis lazuli was imported from Mesopotamia, and obsidian from Abyssinia, Arabia, or the islands of the Aegean Sea. Mud bricks made with wooden molds go back to a great antiquity in Mesopotamia, and the idea was almost certainly borrowed rather than reinvented by the Egyptians.

**Figure 18. Predynastic jewelry**

stronger and more advanced northern civilization pushed south, merged with the southern culture, and received the latter into itself. Thus in the Middle Predynastic period we find the cemeteries and settlements of Upper Egypt flooded with the characteristic pottery and other products of the northerners and the original southern forms slowly disappearing or retiring southward to Nubia. The process, which appears to have started during Early Predynastic times, is particularly well illustrated in the huge cemeteries of Nekâdeh and el Ballâs (see Map). Indeed, the greater part of the material which we now possess on both the southern and northern Predynastic cultures has come from these cemeteries and others in the same general neighborhood.

The type of grave and burial found in Upper Egypt at this period (fig. 19) has been reconstructed in the Museum's Predynastic Room. Here we see, together with the black-topped red pottery and fishtail lance head of the southern culture, a wavy-handled jar, two decorated vases,

---

8. The Cultural Domination of the North during the Middle Predynastic Period

For a brief time the two Predynastic cultures must have existed side by side. Then the

II. PREHISTORIC EGYPT

FIGURE 19. A Predynastic grave

A curved knife, and a pear-shaped mace head—all of northern design, though probably not of northern manufacture.

9. The Political and Religious Development of Egypt in the Predynastic Period

The internal political and social organizations of the two parts of Egypt appear to have been similar. Each was made up originally of a series of small independent districts not unlike the city-states found in other countries of the ancient world. Each district possessed its own loosely defined boundaries, its own capital town, its own petty chieftain, and its own local god, whose fetish often served as the emblem of the district itself. Some of these districts retained their identities and survived as administrative units ("nomes") straight through to the end of ancient Egyptian history. At an early period, however, the districts of the south and those of the north were banded together into two separate kingdoms, each under the leadership of the prince or chieftain of the most powerful of its federated units. Thus the prince of Nûbt, or Ombos, near Nêkâdeh, became the King of Upper Egypt, and the god Sêth of Nûbt became the principal deity of the whole of the Southland; while the prince of Behdet in the northeast Delta assumed the title King of Lower Egypt and carried with him to supremacy over the north the falcon god Horus of Behdet.

Both kingships were hereditary, and we find at the heads of lists of kings compiled many centuries later the meager records of a long series of prehistoric royal dynasties of Upper Egypt and of Lower Egypt. The Palermo Stone—a fragment of an annals tablet drawn up in the fifth historic dynasty, about 2500 B.C.—preserves in its upper register the names and figures of nine of the prehistoric kings of Lower Egypt, each wearing the characteristic red crown of the north (⪼). These were probably preceded in the same register by the names and figures of the contemporary kings of Upper Egypt, wearing the tall white crown of the south (⟨⟩).

We have seen how, during the Middle Predynastic period, the superior civilization of the northern Egyptians spread rapidly into Upper Egypt and to a great extent supplanted the earlier southern culture. In addition, there is reason to believe that a number of important deities whom we find established in Upper Egypt at an early date were introduced thither from the north—perhaps at this period. An outstanding example is the falcon god Horus of Behdet, in the northeast Delta, who sometime before the dawn of history appears to have routed his tradi-

tional rival, the aboriginal Upper Egyptian god Seth, and set himself up at Nekhen, or Hierakonpolis, in southern Upper Egypt, and at Edfu, still farther to the south. By Late Predynastic times Hierakonpolis, in any case, had become inseparably identified with his cult, and he himself had become the chief god of the entire land, revered by the kings of Upper and Lower Egypt alike.

These indications, questioned by some scholars, have been interpreted by others to mean that the Lower Egyptians also achieved a political conquest of the Southland and long before the rise of the first historic dynasty effected from the north a “prehistoric union of the Two Lands.” As the capital of the country so united the exponents of this theory have selected the city of Heliopolis at the southern tip of the Delta, prominent in later times as the seat of the great solar divinity and state god Re. In the present state of our knowledge it is unwise either to accept in its entirety or altogether to dismiss the idea of a prehistoric “Heliopolitan Kingdom.”

Whatever the extent and nature of the northern superiority may have been, it is clear that it was not of long duration. The warrior clans of the south, taking full advantage of the improved weapons and other material advantages with which the northern had acquainted them, not only re-established their kingdom on an equal footing with that of Lower Egypt, but during the ensuing two centuries became the aggressors in a long-drawn-out struggle for the possession of the country.

Nit (𓀩) and taking as his emblems the papyrus plant (𓀧, 𓀩) and the bee (𓊘), ruled the whole of the Delta and a long stretch of the valley to the south of it. Far up the Nile at Nekhâb, just across the river from Hierakonpolis, in the domain of the vulture goddess Nekhâbet (𓀰), was the court of the King of Upper Egypt, who wore as his crown the tall white helmet (𓀪), perhaps of leather, and adopted as his emblem the sedge, or lily plant (𓀹). His kingdom extended to the south probably as far as the First Cataract and to the north well into Middle Egypt, and included the districts of the Falcon, the Two Falcons, the Wolf, the Ibis, and the Dog, which were later known to the Greeks as the nomes of Hierakonpolis, Koptos, Lykopolis, Hermopolis, and Kynopolis.

Horus was the principal god of both kingdoms, and in later documents the two contemporary dynasties are listed as the “Followers” or “Worshippers of Horus.” Indeed, from now on the king was identified even in his lifetime with the god Horus and, in addition to his personal name, bore an official “Horus name,” written under the sign of the falcon (𓀬).

From both the historic and the artistic point of view the most interesting products of this last period of Egyptian prehistory are the carved ivory combs and knife handles and the carved slate commemorative palettes. Of the former the Museum is fortunate in possessing three outstanding examples: the top of a fine ivory *comb in almost perfect condition (fig. 20) and two equally fine but less well-preserved ivory *knife handles, one with part of the blade of the curved flint hunting knife still fastened to it (fig. 21).

The comb was of the short-toothed type developed by the northern Predynastic people. The delicately carved relief decoration on its handle consists of rows of animals and birds: the African elephant treading on the Naia serpent, the jabiru or marabou stork, the giraffe, the short-maned lion, the hyena or hyena dog, the oryx, the African ox, and the wild pig.

With the exception of the hyena, exactly the
same animals, arranged in much the same order, form the decoration of the convex side of the better preserved of our two knife handles, "the Carnarvon Ivory"; they occur also on a knife handle in the Brooklyn Museum and on another in the Pitt Rivers collection. The motif is clearly more than mere decoration, and it has been suggested that the animals were the totems or emblems of a confederation of prehistoric Egyptian clans or districts to which the owners of the ivories belonged.

The ten animals which appear on the flat side of the Carnarvon knife handle are not arranged in rows, but informally grouped about the projecting boss in a manner suggesting a naturalistic scene of desert life. Among them we recognize the African ox, the bubalis, the oryx, the hunting leopard, the dog, and two deer. The boss is decorated with a six-petaled rosette. This symbol, which recurs as an ideogram on slightly later monuments, has been equated with the hieroglyph ꝋ, meaning "King of the South" or, here, perhaps simply "the Southland," the home of the hunting clans whose emblematic animals adorn the other side of the handle.

What remains of the decoration of the second knife handle (fig. 21) is of absorbing interest, for on the badly damaged convex side of the ivory is the pictorial record of an important event in the late prehistory of Egypt. At the left is seen a structure with sides of woven fabric surmounted by a reed "cornice," presumably the palace of a king or a powerful prince. Facing this building there appears at the top of the field a row of men, each wearing a chin beard and carrying over his shoulder a shepherd's crook. Since the crook (†), one of the emblems of the east Delta god ✶Andjety, was from the earliest time a symbol of princely, and later of royal, authority, it is probable that these men are the chiefs of a federation of nomes who are approaching the palace of their overlord to take part in some form of celebration. The nature of the celebration is indicated by the row of kneeling figures along the bottom of the field. It is probable that these are prisoners of war, preceded by the standing figure of one of their captors, and that the whole knife handle is by way of being a victory memorial—one of the earliest of a long series of such monuments.

From the slate cosmetic palette of the earlier Predynastic cultures there developed during the Late Predynastic period the elaborately carved memorial or ceremonial palette...
by the circular grinding space, or "mortar," in the middle of the field, here enclosed by the coiled, serpentine body of a fanciful, dragonlike animal. The space around this central motif is thickly crowded with small-scale figures of animals, both real and fantastic: lions, antelopes, giraffes, and long-necked beasts of a type found on approximately contemporary Mesopotamian cylinder seals. Above the central circle, in the midst of the lions, appears a rough little representation of a palace façade surmounted by the royal falcon of the "Follower of Horus," that is, the king. The Horus name of the pharaoh, which we later find written in such panels, is omitted; but there can be no doubt regarding the royal significance of the motif, which for the next three thousand years heads the protocols of the kings of Egypt.

During the period in which the carved palettes were being produced the long war between the two parts of Egypt was gradually drawing to a close. It is indicative of the direction in which the tide of battle was setting in the latter part of this period that almost all the palettes of the later of the two recognized series come from Upper Egypt and commemorate victories won by the south.

A small but interesting fragment of such a palette depicts in bold relief a warrior pierced by an arrow (fig. 23). The facial type of the man, his shaggy hair falling in horizontal rows of heavy locks and bound with a fillet around the upper part of the head, his small, pointed beard running high up his cheek, and his leather phal- lus sheath supported by a cord about his waist mark him as a Lower Egyptian. The arrow, which has been driven cleanly through the body of the warrior from front to back, is tipped with a chisel-edged blade of hard stone. We can hardly doubt that the bow which launched the shaft was of Upper Egyptian make and the archer a southerner in the service of a victorious Horus king of Hierakonpolis or Thinis. Indeed, it was probably in one of these two places that the palette was made.

The realistic method of representation employed here—the fallen enemy transfixed with a weapon and his death thus literally explained—is unparalleled on other monuments of this class.

Figure 22. Carved slate palette. Late Predynastic period, H. 3 1/4 in.

Figure 23. Fragment of a carved slate commemorative palette. Late Predynastic period. H. 2 in.
and date, which depict the conquered simply as prostrate figures with their conquerors in symbolic form as bulls, lions, and the like.\footnote{So on the well-known “battlefield” tablet, fragments of which are preserved in the British and Ashmolean museums, and on the great ceremonial palette of the Horus Na’r(-mer), described below.}

Of the leaders under whom this soldier and others like him fought—the Horus kings of Lower Egypt—we know little or nothing. In the hymns composed to commemorate the final victory of the south, which are preserved to us in the pyramids of the Fifth and Sixth Dynasties, they are described as vile, wretched, foul, and disgusting, but we need not regard these epithets heaped on them by their enemies as indicating anything beyond the fact that they were dangerous and troublesome opponents.

One of the last—if not the last—of the prehistoric kings of Upper Egypt, on the other hand,

\footnote{So on the well-known “battlefield” tablet, fragments of which are preserved in the British and Ashmolean museums, and on the great ceremonial palette of the Horus Na’r(-mer), described below.}

\textbf{Figure 24.} Slate commemorative palette of the Horus Na’r(-mer) (King Menes). A cast of the original in the Egyptian Museum, Cairo. H. 25\(\frac{1}{2}\) in.

has left us a number of inscribed royal monuments. A carved ceremonial mace head in limestone, found at Hierakonpolis in 1898, depicts this monarch, King “Scorpion,” in the act of breaking ground for the annual planting of grain or for a new system of irrigation canals. Around the top of the mace head are the standards of the allied nomes of Upper Egypt, and hanging from them on cords are dead plovers and bows, the former symbolic of the Lower Egyptians, the latter of their foreign allies. The same emblems of the defeated northerners appear on another monument of the Scorpion, also from his capital city—a carved limestone jar bearing in the upper register of its decoration the
name of the king repeated three times and in each instance surmounted by the Horus falcon perched on a crescent-shaped object, an early form of the royal Horus title. The important victories over the north claimed by the Scorpion are attested by the discovery as far north as Tureh, near Cairo, of a fragmentary pottery jar inscribed not only with his Horus name but also with his personal name, Pe. Monuments of the Scorpion have also been found near Abydos, on the site of the ancient Thinis, which, to judge from subsequent events, had sometime during the course of his reign replaced Hierakonpolis as the seat of government of Upper Egypt and the residence of its kings.

The northerners, though driven from Upper and Middle Egypt by the Scorpion and his predecessors, were far from completely vanquished. They still held and ruled as a separate kingdom the rich and extensive Delta, and Egypt might have continued indefinitely as a country divided against itself had there not at this time arisen in Thinis an Upper Egyptian king with enough ability and vigor to carry the war into the Delta itself, to crush once and for all the northern power, and to unite the two parts of his country under one central rule, which lasted, with few interruptions, from his own period—about 3200 B.C.—to the time of Alexander the Great.

Under his personal name, Menes, this ancient Egyptian father of his country is well known to us in the writings of the Greeks and Romans and in numerous Egyptian documents of the New Kingdom and the Late Dynastic period. The name does not occur with certainty on any extant monument earlier than the Eighteenth Dynasty, but it is probable that the legendary King Menes was identical with "the Horus Nafr (or Nafermet)," whose great commemorative palette, found at Hierakonpolis in 1898, is now in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. On the Museum's facsimile reproduction of this immensely important monument (fig. 24) we see the king in the acts of completing and celebrating his conquest of the northwest Delta, wearing on the obverse of the palette his own tall crown of Upper Egypt and on the reverse the newly won crown of Lower Egypt.

With this palette and the man whom it represents we leave the prehistoric period and enter the long and glorious era of Egypt's dynastic history. Not only do we see here depicted the union of the whole of Egypt under a single ruler and the foundation thereby of the first historic dynasty; but, because this monument and others of the same date are inscribed with written characters of the Egyptian language, we can now read the names and titles of the participants in the story: we have, in short, embarked upon the first chapter of the written history of the country.
III. THE EARLY DYNASTIC PERIOD
Kings of the Early Dynastic Period

**Dynasty I (3200-2980 B.C.)**
- The Horus Na't (mer)
- The Horus 'Aha
- The Horus Djer
- The Horus Wadji
- The Horus Den
- The Horus 'Ady-yeh
- The Horus Semet-ched
- The Horus 'A-a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>King</th>
<th>Reign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meny (Menes)</td>
<td>19 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ity I (?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ity II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ity III (?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khasaty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metpibla</td>
<td>20 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iry-nuter</td>
<td>9 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'A-a Seny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dynasty II (2980-2780 B.C.)**
- The Horus Hetep-sekhemwy
- The Horus Re-nèb
- The Horus Ny-nutter

- The Seth Pery-yebu-sen
- The Horus Khâ'-sekhem
- The Horus-and-Seth Khâ'-sekhemwy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>King</th>
<th>Reign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hotep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nûb-nefer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ny-nutter</td>
<td>22 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weneg</td>
<td>19 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sened</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pery-yebu-sen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hetep-neby-wy-yemet</td>
<td>17 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
III. The Early Dynastic Period

In 280 B.C., the Graeco-Egyptian historian Manetho of Sebennytos compiled a formal history of his country, scraps of which are preserved to us in the writings of later authors: Josephus, Africanus, Eusebius, and others. Manetho's grouping of the kings of Egypt into thirty families, or dynasties, seems to have been based on sound evidence, and is still used as a convenient method of dating periods, events, and cultural developments.

For further clarity modern writers have grouped Manetho's dynasties into broader periods or phases in the history of the land: the Early Dynastic period (Dynasties I and II), the Old Kingdom (Dynasties III–VI), the Middle Kingdom (Dynasties XI and XII), the New Kingdom (Dynasties XVIII–XX), and the Late Dynastic period (Dynasties XXI–XXX).

The intervals of anarchy, civil war, foreign invasion, and general political and cultural disruption which separate the Old and Middle Kingdoms and the Middle and New Kingdoms have been somewhat arbitrarily termed the "intermediate periods": the First Intermediate period (Dynasties VII–X) and the Second Intermediate period (Dynasties XIII–XVII).

During the Late Dynastic period Egypt fell from time to time under the rule of foreign powers, and we find at this time, in addition to seven families of native rulers, a Libyan dynasty (the Twenty-Second), an Ethiopian dynasty (the Twenty-Fifth), and a Persian dynasty (the Twenty-Seventh).

The Thirtieth Dynasty was followed by a second Persian domination, of brief duration, and this in turn by the conquest of Egypt under Alexander the Great and the three-century rule of the Macedonian general Ptolemy and his descendants. After the battle of Actium in 31 B.C. Egypt became a Roman province; later, with the collapse of the western Roman Empire in A.D. 364, it fell under the rule of the Byzantine emperors, until overrun by the Arabs in A.D. 640.

The chronological table given on page 2 is based on what, to the writer of this book, seem to be the soundest and most conservative conclusions of modern students of Egyptian chronology; but the reader is advised, first, that the dates for the most part are given only to the nearest round number of years and, second, that many of them—especially those of the early periods—may in the future be subject to correction.

In addition to Manetho, numerous other historians, geographers, and travelers of Graeco-Roman times have left us their impressions of Egypt: Herodoto of Halikarnassos, Diodoros
III. THE EARLY DYNASTIC PERIOD

the Sicilian, Strabo, Pliny the Elder, Plutarch, Aelian, Josephus, and others. Their accounts have in common the quality of being both accurate and valuable when the writers are describing conditions which they themselves witnessed and almost worthless when they are merely repeating the pseudohistorical tales told to travelers by the contemporary Egyptian priests and dragomans.

Of considerably greater value are the fragmentary documents of a historical nature which have survived from the dynastic period in Egypt. These include several small fragments of stone tablets of annals compiled in the Fifth Dynasty, scraps of a Nineteenth Dynasty papyrus in Turin with the remains of a complete list of the kings of Egypt down to the time of the papyrus, and three more or less fragmentary and by no means complete New Kingdom lists of kings on or from temple and tomb walls at Abydos, Sakkâreh, and Karnak.

Best of all, of course, is the inscribed material which has come from modern excavations and researches and which, whether of a historical nature or not, has the advantage of being contemporary with the events and personages mentioned.

For the Early Dynastic period such documents are unfortunately still scanty, always brief, and often difficult to interpret. They come chiefly from the tombs of the kings of the First and Second Dynasties now in the process of excavation at Sakkâreh, from the cenotaphs of the same kings and from the ancient temple enclosure at Abydos, from the tomb of a First Dynasty queen at Nekâdeh, from the temple area at Hierakonpolis, and from the graves and tombs of private individuals in the regions of Memphis, Helwân, and the Fayûm. The material consists, for the most part, of small tomb stelae, jar labels, ebony and ivory tags, stone cylinder seals, clay seal impressions, and, occasionally, an inscribed statuette, doorjamb, piece of jewelry, or article of personal or household equipment. Rock inscriptions and reliefs of the period are found near ancient trade routes and quarries in the eastern desert and in the vicinity of the ancient copper mines on the peninsula of Sinai.

2. The Written Language of Ancient Egypt

The language spoken and written by the Egyptians of the dynastic period and, until the sixteenth century A.D., by their descendants the Copts is a composite tongue, closely related in its general structure to the Semitic languages of hither Asia but showing also affinities with the so-called "Hamitic" languages of East Africa.

As preserved to us, ancient Egyptian is characterized by its very large vocabulary, its nicety of expression, its strict word order, and its tendency to be formal and conventional. Perhaps its most

FIGURE 35. Limestone stela of Se'n-Ba. First Dynasty. H. 14½ in.
extraordinary feature is that it remained basically unchanged for over four thousand years and is still recognizable, written in Greek characters, in the texts read in Coptic churches of the present day.

Owing to the scantiness of the material from the Late Predynastic period, the written language seems to appear suddenly, already at an advanced stage of development, at the beginning of the First Dynasty. This need not mean, as has been thought, that the art of writing was an importation from abroad; for, meager though the evidence be, we can easily discern in the carved commemorative palettes and similar pictographic records of prehistoric time the germs of the writing which we find coming slowly into general use during the earliest historic dynasties.

During the dynastic period the language was written either in the formal picture signs which we call "hieroglyphs" or, with cursive forms of the same signs, in the script known as "hieratic." The more common signs, or characters, were used in two ways: as ideograms, to mean the objects which they actually represent (m, "owl"); or, "t, "loaf of bread"); or as phonograms which were used to spell words containing sounds similar to the names of the objects depicted by the signs (mt, "die"). For each of the twenty-four consonantal sounds which the language contained there were one or more characters and, in addition, numerous single signs expressing in themselves two, three, or even four such consonantal values (-n or t, n; t, nd; t, n). These and other signs, with or without known phonetic value, were also used as determinatives, appended to the ends of words to define their exact meaning and to distinguish them from other words of the same spelling but with different meanings. Such determinatives are the walking legs, the eye, the sun. When applied in turn to a single writing they can totally change the meaning of the word; thus, "go back"; and, means "time" or "date." The vowel sounds in the spoken language were not written. Although in a number of individual instances these can be restored from Babylonian, Greek, and Coptic writings of Egyptian words and proper names, the pronunciation of ancient Egyptian as a whole is still a matter of considerable uncertainty.

5. Inscribed Monuments of the Early Dynastic Period

The limestone stela of Se'n-Ba (fig. 25), found at Abydos in a small chamber adjoining the cenotaph of King Djer Ity of the First Dynasty, is an excellent illustration of the uses, values, and forms of the earliest hieroglyphs. The name of the owner of the monument (s-n-bi) is written with three crudely carved hieroglyphs: the folded bolt of cloth, the ripple of water, the long-horned ram (the ram god "Ba"), and has as its determinative the squatting figure of a man.

We are familiar with the title "Horus" applied to the king of Egypt from very early times. On a fragment of a limestone vase from Abydos (fig. 26), inscribed with the name of King Ka-α of the First Dynasty, we encounter two other very com-

[1] "Stela" is derived from the Greek word στήλη, meaning a pillar or vertical tablet, often inscribed or decorated. In Egypt the stela, of stone or wood, display a great variety in their forms (e.g., the "false-door" stelae) and uses (e.g., tomb and temple stelae, commemorative stelae, boundary stelae, etc.).
III. THE EARLY DYNASTIC PERIOD

4. Seals and Seal Impressions

Far and away the richest source of inscribed material from the Early Dynastic period is the great number of seals which have been preserved to us and the even greater number of mud or clay sealings, from boxes, baskets, jars, and the like, bearing the impressions of seals now lost.

The importance of the functions of the seal in ancient Egypt and throughout the ancient Near East can scarcely be exaggerated. In countries where burglar-proof locks were never perfected and where only a small percentage of the population could write their names the seal was called upon to serve the purposes of both a lock and a means of identification, in addition to its more familiar use as a stamp of official approval and a means of safeguarding the contents of confidential documents such as letters.

The earliest of the three principal types of seal employed in Egypt was the cylinder, usually of stone, which, when rolled on damp clay or any similar substance, left an impression of the design or inscription carved upon it. At first short, thick, and engraved with a few large signs, the cylinder, as time progressed, grew longer and thinner and its inscriptions smaller in scale and much more extensive in content. The cylinder was pierced longitudinally with a hole for the cord or wire by means of which it was suspended from its owner’s neck or hand. At an early period such seals were also mounted in metal frames, or carriages, which greatly facilitated their use, reduced the risk of loss, and, when worn on a necklace or bracelet, as was frequently the case, made a handsome pendent ornament (fig. 27).

The cylinder seal continued in general use until the end of the Middle Kingdom, when it was almost entirely replaced by the familiar seal carved in the form of the scarab beetle, which was apparently developed from the button seals of the First Intermediate period.

The majority of the Early Dynastic cylinders in the Museum’s collection bear the names and titles of priests, officials, and other private indi-
viduals of the First and Second Dynasties. The upper of the two examples selected for illustration in figure 28 belonged to a priest of the goddess Nit named Shesh. The lower seal, on the other hand, apparently carries the name of Queen Nit-hotpe, the wife of the Horus 'Aha, the second pharaoh of united Egypt. Most of the cylinders are of black steatite, but examples in serpentine, ivory, and even wood also occur.

More interesting from the historical point of view are the fragments of clay jar *sealings from Kafr Tarkhan and Nekâdeh with the impressions of royal cylinder seals dating from the very beginning of the dynastic period. On these we find repeated again and again the Horus name of Na\(\text{\textdegree}\)-mer, the owner of the great palette discussed above in Chapter II; the name of his successor, the Horus 'Aha; and the name of the latter's consort, Queen Nit-hotpe. Several hundred years later in date are two royal sealings bearing the names of the Sēth Pery-yebu-sen and the Horus-and-Sēth Kha\(\text{\textdegree}\)-sekhemwy, kings of Egypt during the latter half of the Second Dynasty.

The widespread use of official and private seals is one of the many indications that the highly organized administrative system which is characteristic of Egypt during the whole of its dynastic history was already well developed under the kings of the earliest dynasties. No longer composed of groups of loosely federated small districts, the nation was now ruled by a strong and

5. The Calendars and the Methods of Dating

The civil calendar used in dynastic Egypt provided for a year of 365 days—three seasons of four thirty-day months each, plus five additional, or epagomenal, days tacked on at the end to fill out what the Egyptians at one time conceived to be a true year. The five epagomenal days were devoted to festivals in honor of the five principal gods of the Egyptian pantheon and were called the "Birthdays of the Gods."

This calendar was clearly agrarian in origin, its seasons reflecting the successive phases of the most important natural phenomenon in the life of the farmer people of Egypt, the rise and fall of the Nile. The first season, Akhet ("Inundation"), commenced originally with the first indication of the rise of the river as observed in the latitude of Memphis, about the third week in July according to the Julian calendar. Prōyet ("Growth"), as the second season was called, comprised the four months when the fields, having emerged from the receding flood waters, were planted with seed and put forth their annual yield. During the third season, Shōmu ("Harvest"), the crops were reaped and men waited through the hot, dry "summer"* for the reappearance of the inundation, an event which in theory coincided with the New Year's Day of the following year.

The Egyptian symbol for "year" was a budding sprout, \[\text{\textdegree}\], indicative of the renewal of fresh, green growth resulting from the inundation and therefore appropriate as a designation of our late spring and early summer.
of the period between the beginnings of two successive inundations. The sign for "month" was the crescent moon, ⟨⟩, and it is clear that the Egyptians counted the months by the recurrences of corresponding phases of the moon, though for the civil calendar actual lunar observations were discarded and the monthly intervals fixed at an arbitrary thirty days. "Day" was expressed by the symbol for "sun," ⟨⟩, for the Egyptian thought of his day as beginning at sunrise.

Although an official calendar was certainly in use during the First and Second Dynasties and probably earlier, there is no clear evidence for the existence of a calendar year of 365 days before the Old Kingdom. A likely time for the introduction or standardization of this calendar would have been the reign of King Djoser, the founder of the Third Dynasty (2780-2761 B.C.); and we might perhaps attribute its establishment to Djoser’s famous official, the learned I-em-hotep (p. 60).

It will, of course, have been recognized that the civil year of the ancient Egyptian lacks a quarter of a day of being a true astronomical year; that, once adopted and left uncorrected, such a calendar would immediately begin to move away from the true year until, with time, its seasons would become completely displaced; and that this process would continue until a cycle of 4 × 365, or 1,460, years had been completed, when the calendar and astronomical years would again momentarily coincide. This is evidently what happened, and, although after two hundred years or so the instability of his civil calendar must have become painfully apparent to the Egyptian, he retained it unchanged for more than twenty-five centuries and stoutly resisted all efforts to alter it.

He did, however, make use of simple astronomical observations to predict more or less accurately the times of the rise of the Nile and other recurring natural phenomena. Out of such observations some scholars believe that he evolved a fixed or periodically corrected calendar which he maintained side by side with his wandering civil year and which he used, for example, to establish the dates of his many seasonal festivals. Lunar observations played a prominent part in Egyptian calendrical calculations, but the most important astronomical event which came to be associated with the calendar was the heliacal rising, or reappearance in the dawn sky, of the bright star Sothis (Sirius), an occurrence made doubly significant by the fact that it happened to coincide closely with the beginning of the inundation and hence of the agrarian year.

At an early period Sothis was hailed as the "Bringer of the Inundation," and the day of the star’s reappearance at dawn came to be designated as the "First of the Year." From the Twelfth Dynasty onward there are documents which record the heliacal rising of Sothis in terms of the Egyptian civil calendar and thus provide us with the means of establishing a few astronomically fixed dates in the history of the Middle and New Kingdoms. For the earlier periods, however, the so-called "Sothic Cycle" appears to be without significance to a study of Egyptian chronology.

For purposes of longer-range dating and reference to past events the Egyptians of the earliest dynasties named each year after the most important event which had occurred therein, for example, "the Year of Fighting and Smiting Lower Egypt." This system was employed in the annals of the kings of the First and Second Dynasties preserved to us in summaries drawn up in the Fifth Dynasty (pp. 26, 36). During the Old Kingdom the Egyptians gradually developed the simpler method of numbering the years from the accession of each king, making the reignal years coincide with the civil calendar years. Later, in the Eighteenth Dynasty, they reckoned the reignal years from the actual day of the king’s accession without regard to whole calendar years, from which, however, they retained the dating by

[4] Unseen for the long period during which it rises and sets by day.
[5] The interval of 1,460 years between coincidences of a Sothic, or sidereal, year and the civil, or wandering, year.
season, month, and day. Thus a typical Egyptian date, using the signs for year, month, and day discussed above, was written: 𓊉 𓊉𓊉𓊉𓊉, "Regnal Year 2, Month 4 of Akheh, Day 5."

6. Arts and Crafts under the Early Dynasties

With the rise of the First Dynasty the standard of living, as Diodoros tells us, reached a new peak. In place of rough mats, pottery jars and dishes, flint implements, and stone, paste, and shell ornaments the Egyptians were now using elaborate furniture of wood and ivory, table services of hard stones and metal, copper tools and weapons, and jewelry of gold and other precious substances.

The royal cenotaphs at Abydos have yielded fine *ivory legs from stools, couches, and gaming boards (fig. 29). Beautifully carved in the forms of the fore and hind legs of a bull, they are eloquent witnesses to the refinement and skill attained by the sculptor and furniture-maker of this earliest historic period and to the richness of the furnishings in the palaces of the earliest kings. Combining a close observation of anatomy with a high degree of stylization, they were the models for furniture-makers of even the latest dynastic periods.

From a private grave in the Early Dynastic cemetery at Kafr Ṭarkhān comes a less pretentious but well-made article of furniture, the wooden frame of a small *bed or bier. Fitted, like the royal couches, with legs carved to represent those of a bull, the bed frame once supported a mesh of interwoven leather thongs, the slots for which can be seen on the inner sides of its rails. Similar thongs were also used to brace the legs. From the proportions of the couch it is clear that the person, living or dead, who occupied it must have lain curled up in a contracted position. Three similar *biers, two with plain, slightly tapered legs, are from Gebelein. One of these, when purchased by Theodore M. Davis in 1899, had a contracted body fastened to it.

The small wooden *coffin exhibited with the first couch is also from a grave in the cemetery at Kafr Ṭarkhān (fig. 30). Like the couch, it was designed to contain a body in a contracted position. Its form reproduces that of the characteristic Lower Egyptian dwelling house of early times, with a hooped roof and recessed door and window openings. The conception of the coffin or sarcophagus as an eternal dwelling is one which we shall find persisting throughout most of the history of ancient Egypt.

The quantity, the graceful shapes, and the technically perfect execution and finish of the *stone vessels of this period in the Museum's collection indicate clearly how adept the Egyptians had become in the production of this fine ware. Most of the examples exhibited are from the tomb of a wealthy person buried at Abydos during the First Dynasty and from the tombs of others buried at Saqqāra in the Second Dynasty. When found in Early Dynastic tombs the vessels are often piled up one upon another and generally broken. This breaking was clearly intentional and obviously occurred at the time of the interment as part of the ceremony, Alabaster
was now the favorite stone, but schist, slate, serpentine, and diorite were also popular.

Especially noteworthy are two slate dishes of intricate design, one carved in the shape of a leaf, the other embodying in its form the two hieroglyphs ⲥ and ⲫ, grouped to form a monogram (fig. 31)—perhaps to be read as the name of a man, Kuyankhe. (A dignitary of this name lived during the reign of the Horus Den of the First Dynasty.) It is interesting to note that the detailed representation of the sign ⲥ, "life," found here shows it to have been a knotted tape, perhaps a sandal strap. (On the ⲫ, "spirit," see page 79.)

**Figure 31.** Paneled wooden coffin for a contracted burial, Second or Third Dynasty. H. 23¼ in.

The vogue for stone, faience, and metal vases and bowls and the facility with which they were now manufactured had a profound and lasting effect on the quality of Egyptian pottery vessels. Fine decorated pottery began to disappear toward the end of the Predynastic period, and thenceforth undecorated earthenware, a humbler medium, was used mainly for vessels of purely utilitarian types: storage jars, grain bins, water and beer jars, cooking pots, and the like. Though rarely of any artistic merit, the thousands of pottery vessels produced in dynastic Egypt are nevertheless of great value to the archaeologist in identifying and dating the more important finds with which they occur. The advantages of the pottery vessel as an index of date are that it is common everywhere and at all periods, shows in
by means of which he recorded in plastic or pictorial form his impressions of himself, his life, and his environment. It is surely no coincidence that the artistic language and the written language of ancient Egypt were established at approximately the same moment; for the two forms of expression are inseparably bound together throughout the whole of Egyptian history and frequently overlap one another not only in their purpose but also in the manner of their use.

The examples of figure sculpture of the earliest dynasties are for the most part small in size and, up to the present, relatively few in number. A limestone statuette of a seated woman (fig. 33), though only eighteen inches in height, has the dignity and the monumental quality which we associate with the great sculptured figures of the Old Kingdom. The statuette, found at Abydos many years ago, is not inscribed but is probably to be dated to the Second Dynasty. It exhibits all the characteristics of the statuettes of this period preserved in the museums of Cairo, London, Berlin, Naples, Turin, and Paris: the squat, heavy figure, the abnormally large head,

[6] One of the best of these, the kneeling official in Cairo, is inscribed with the names of the first three kings of the Second Dynasty.

FIGURE 32. Pottery storage jars from a tomb of the First Dynasty at Abydos. H. 29-31 in.
the broad and somewhat plump face, the full but sensitive mouth, and the fine, delicately modeled nose. The long, simple robe and the short, striated wig are typical of feminine fashions of the early historic period. Much of the apparent lack of finesse in the statuette is due to the very severe weathering which its surfaces have undergone—an accident of time rather than a shortcoming of the ancient sculptor.

Probably executed as a tomb statue, the figure combines an attempt at naturalism with a quality of permanence. The face, though hardly a portrait, has character and vitality. Care has been taken to reproduce the details of the lady's headdress. The body under the long robe has been rendered with as much accuracy as the sculptor could—or cared to—summon up. On the other hand, there is no attempt at facial expression, no effort to portray emotion, and no suggestion of movement; in short, no interest in any momentary phase of the subject's appearance. The figure has in it an air of eternity, which is precisely what the Egyptian artist and his patron desired. As our study progresses we shall become more and more familiar with the rigid frontal pose seen here: the gaze directed straight ahead, the arms glued to the sides, the hands on the knees, the legs close together, and the feet exactly parallel; we shall also come to recognize and accept the often anatomically incorrect, but to the Egyptian always satisfactory, conventions for representing the hair, eyes, hands, and other physical features of his fellow men.

The little ivory and faience figures of this period in the Museum's collection are from the cenotaphs of the kings of the First Dynasty and the very ancient temple of Osiris at Abydos. In the simple but deft and sophisticated modeling of the ivory statuette of a fat man (fig. 34) we see the hand of the sculptor reproducing accurately what his eyes saw—or, rather, what his mental vision remembered; for it was rarely that the Egyptian artist worked directly from a posed model. The same naturalism, plus a surprising wealth of detail, appears in the attractive little ivory statuette of a woman with her left arm across

**Figure 33.** Lady of the Early Dynastic period. Limestone. H. 18\(\frac{3}{4}\) in.
the front of her body and with her long hair, streaming far down her back, dressed in formal, parallel locks or braids. A larger, elongated figure of a woman, also in ivory, is admittedly less successful, harking back to similar attenuated and uncertainly modeled examples of prehistoric date, but is nevertheless unmistakably "Egyptian" in its pose and costume and in its general feeling.

Small stone and ivory figures of lions and a lioness, intended as playing pieces for a table game, portray in masterly fashion the powerful bodies and dignified bearings of the animals, which are represented crouched in the heraldic pose familiar to us in the great sphinxes of the Old Kingdom and later times. The ornate collar worn by the ivory lioness (fig. 35) may indicate that the animal was tame, possibly a pet, or may simply be a ready means of distinguishing the piece from the generally similar figures of lions.

Despite the simplicity of the modeling, the tiny figure of a hippopotamus in ivory and the larger examples in alabaster and faience are wholly characteristic of this massive, if somewhat comical, beast. Figures of the cynocephalus ape modeled in glazed frit, or faience, and depicted squatting in the hieratic posture which hereafter is standard in nearly all representations of the animal are naturally less sensitive in detail and finish than the carved ivories. The same is true of a faience figure of the Nile crocodile.

Probably it is wisest to regard these little figures merely as ornaments reproducing familiar local fauna and intended for no more serious purpose than to give pleasure to their owners. We should not, however, overlook the possibility that they are amuletic in nature or perhaps even intended as sacred images. The ape, for example, was an animal closely associated with the primaeval creator gods of Hermopolis and later with Thoth, the god of learning; while the crocodile and the hippopotamus, feared and respected denizens of the Nile, were forms assumed, respectively, by the god Sobk and by the goddess Taweret, patroness of pregnancy and childbirth.

Architectural tiles in blue faience are from the ornamental revetments of walls of tombs, palaces, or temples of the First Dynasty. Their ribbed surfaces imitate the reed matting with which the walls of still earlier buildings were once lined. Also of faience are a highly formalized papyrus umbel modeled in the round, fragments of model was-scepters (†), and a squat cylindrical vase with a narrow, cordlike

---

**Figure 34.** Ivory statuette. First Dynasty. H. 4½ in.

**Figure 35.** Ivory playing piece in the form of a lioness. L. 3½ in.
molding below the rim, its form marking the ultimate degeneration of the wavy-handled jar of late prehistoric times.

Many of the weapons, implements, and pieces of jewelry of this group can be associated with individual kings of the earliest dynasties. The interesting double-barbed *arrow head of flint is from the cenotaph of the Horus Djer, King Ity, the third pharaoh of Egypt's First Dynasty, as are also other *arrow tips in ivory and a group of larger *arrow or lance heads in flint and crystal. A *knucklebone, one of a set which was rolled like dice to determine the moves in one of the ancient Egyptian's many games, dates from the reign of the Horus Den, the fifth king of the First Dynasty.

The large flint *knives with projecting handles are much later in date, one having been found at Abydos in the cenotaph of Kha-netsekhmenwy, who ruled over Egypt for seventeen years at the end of the Second Dynasty (2797-2780 B.C.). To this reign belong also the little *bracelet of gold and the set of model *tools and weapons in copper (fig. 36). The latter includes a semicircular axe head of a type that was standard in Egypt until the New Kingdom, three chisels, and the barbed point of a fish-spear, or harpoon. The needles and tweezers shown with this group are full size.

There are *bracelets of ivory, bone, flint, and slate, in addition to the one in gold mentioned above, and *necklace beads of blue faience, many now brown from age and exposure. The carved *spoons of bone are from a grave in the Early Dynastic cemetery at Kafr Tarkhan, some forty miles south of Cairo, and from el Mahisneh, in Upper Egypt, near Abydos.

To appreciate fully the great advances made by the civilization and art of Egypt during the first two dynasties the reader is urged to consult the bibliographical references cited for this period at the end of the book. In these he will find published and illustrated the great masterpieces of earliest historic times: the magnificent stela of the Horus Wadyjy in the Louvre, the powerful stone statue of an ape in Berlin, the exquisite jewelry of the reign of the Horus Djer from Abydos, the granite doorjambs and slate and limestone statues of the Horus Kha-seezem from Hierakonpolis, and the massive and intricately paneled *mastaba tombs of the First Dynasty at Sakkarah and the great treasures which they contained—hoards of fine metal vessels and tools, hundreds of splendid weapons, beautifully carved ornamental disks, intricately decorated coffers, woven fabrics, and superb vessels of stone in huge number.

In the light of these magnificent and thoroughly sophisticated products of what is often known as Egypt's "archaic" period, it is no longer difficult to understand the brilliant achievements of the great era which follows—the Old Kingdom, or Pyramid Age. Before proceeding to the study of this period, which is famed for the production of the most gigantic buildings ever erected by man, we shall do well to glance briefly at the progress made by the Egyptian architect from the earliest times to the end of the Second Dynasty.

*Figure 36. Model tools and weapons of copper. Second Dynasty. L. 1 3/4-3 3/4 in.*
IV. THE ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT EGYPT:

Its Origins and Development
IV. The Architecture of Ancient Egypt:

ITS ORIGINS AND EARLY DEVELOPMENT

1. Dwellings

In Egypt, as everywhere, the basic architectural type was, of course, the dwelling house. The forms taken by the earliest Egyptian dwellings were profoundly influenced by two elements: the climate, which even in Neolithic times was warm and dry, and the materials available locally. The latter included Nile mud, used as plaster, patted into clods, and later molded into bricks that were dried in the sun; reeds, especially the tall, sturdy papyrus; rushes and grass, woven into matting or used as thatch; the wood, branches, leaves, and fiber of the palm tree; the very limited timber obtainable from the other scrubby native trees: thorn, acacia, sycamore fig, tamarisk, sidder, and willow; and undoubtedly, to some extent, the hides of wild and domesticated animals.

Until, in Late Predynastic times, mud brick came into general use, it is readily understandable that the structures built of such materials were of necessity limited in size, of light construction, and of no very great permanence. Indeed, the earliest types of dwelling known to us still reflect the nomadic or pastoral existence which the Egyptian had recently abandoned for his settled life as a farmer, and the tent, the lean-to, the roofless windbreak, and the semiportable hut are all common forms.

Our knowledge of the earliest Egyptian architecture derives from four sources: (1) the scanty remains—often hardly more than ground plans—of Neolithic, Predynastic, and Early Dynastic buildings; (2) models of these early structures found in contemporary graves; (3) representations of primaeval house and shrine types in reliefs and paintings of later eras; and (4) the survival, in stone and brick buildings of dynastic times, of architectural forms originally developed centuries earlier in light, perishable materials.

The earliest houses are circular or oval in plan. The most primitive form is the reed shelter or windbreak, unroofed and open at one end. The houses in the Neolithic settlement at Merimdeh Beni Salâmeh, on the western edge of the Delta, consist of shallow oval basins scooped out in the ground, lined with mud, and surrounded by a low rim built up of plastered clods of mud. A pot sunk in the floor provided drainage for the house, and the leg bone of a hippopotamus.
driven upright in the floor near one edge, served as a step. The superstructure was of reeds or wattle, the roof probably of matting supported by a transverse ridge pole. Circular houses at el ‘Omari, near Helwán, contained central hearths. The Predynastic houses at Hemãmiyeh, in Middle Egypt, were also circular in plan. Their walls were built of bundles of reeds lashed together, their roofs of thatch. The roof was supported by two upright poles, one on either side of the house, almost touching the low mud wall. In the Predynastic town at el Ma‘ădí, near Cairo, two types of houses are found. The earlier type, circular or oval in plan, was made of posts driven into the ground with the spaces between filled with wattle and daub. These houses, probably without roofs, were equipped with interior hearths. The other type of house, also built of posts stuck in the ground, was rectangular in plan, with the door off center in one of the long sides. A refinement was a sheltering wall built in front of the entrance and serving as a windbreak.

The Predynastic houses at el Mahásneh, in Upper Egypt, also were constructed of wooden posts, with walls of intertwined twigs coated with mud plaster. It is uncertain whether or not these houses were roofed.

A clay model from a Middle Predynastic grave at el ‘Amreh shows us a rectangular, flat-roofed house of well-developed type. Evidently built around a wooden framework, its battered, or slightly sloping, walls are believed to have been of wattle and daub. The doorway, placed off center in one of the long sides, and two windows, set high up in one end wall, are framed in square-sawn wooden trim. At the corners the walls project upward in peaks above the roof line, which is marked by what appear to be the ends of wooden beams protruding from the end walls of the house.

Among the numerous types of early dwelling houses known to us through representations or reproductions of later times, three forms are of especial interest. (1) The rectangular, hoop-roofed house with prominent corner posts and paneled sides and ends apparently originated in northern Egypt and is traditionally associated with that part of the country. The form of this house is reproduced throughout the whole of Egyptian history and is imitated in a type of coffin popular in Egypt from the Early Dynastic period to the time of the Roman Empire (figs. 30, 266, 228). (2) The contemporary Upper Egyptian rectangular house or pavilion has a single-pitched roof, sloping gently from front to rear, very slightly vaulted, and surmounting a flaring cornice. A favorite form for small shrines and kiosks all through the dynastic period (see p. 194), this type boasts a history as long and as respectable as that of its Lower Egyptian counterpart (fig. 51). (3) The Serekh-building was evidently a larger structure, with an elaborately paneled façade surmounted by two square towers and pierced with intricately recessed doorways. Of costly, overlapping wood construction, this building was clearly the early form of the princely and royal palace and appears as such under the royal falcon in the Horus names of kings of Egypt ( ). Subsequently its use was much extended, and its imposing façade came to be a general symbol for “house” or “doorway” and eventually simply an oft-repeated decorative motif. We shall encounter the ancient palace façade reproduced in brick on the exteriors of Early Dynastic mastsabeh tombs at Saqqârah and Nekâdeh, in the stone “false doors” of the Old Kingdom and later times, and on tomb walls, stone sarcophagi, wooden coffins, and funerary stelae of almost every period of Egypt’s history (figs. 53, 60, 82, 204).

Most of the characteristic details of dynastic Egyptian architecture were originated by the early builder in his efforts to make the most of his limited materials. To support the roofs of his houses he was forced to use the soft, pulpy trunks of palm trees, which of necessity had to be securely lashed at the tops to prevent them from splitting under their loads, or to bind together bundles of reeds, such as the papyrus, to form columnar supports for his roof beams and to
serve as vertical and longitudinal stringers to reinforce the edges of his flimsy walls. From these primitive make-shifts were derived the stately palm column (fig. 44) and the clustered papyrus shaft (fig. 169) seen in the great temples of dynastic times, and the torus molding regularly used as an ornament along the tops and down the angles of walls (figs. 82, 97, 134). 1 The habit of allowing the leafy tops of the reeds which formed the sides of the early huts to project above the rounded stringers at the tops of the walls gave birth to such a basic architectural form as the cavetto-and-torus cornice (figs. 82, 97, 134).

In his laborious attempts to achieve structures of greater permanence and greater dignity than the reed hut the Predynastic Egyptian patiently pieced together building façades of small beams and planks of wood overlapped and lashed together with cord, or trimmed his wall surfaces with a framing of light wood. So developed the often intricate paneling which adorns the exterior surfaces of buildings and enclosure walls of dynastic date.

To avoid the danger of his walls toppling outward the Egyptian at an early date gave their exterior surfaces a slight batter, or slope inward, a treatment which endured in Egypt as a convention long after improved methods of bonding brick and stone walls had made such a precaution unnecessary. At Saqqârah, in the buildings of King Djoser, of the Third Dynasty, columns built up of stone drums are not left freestanding, but are needlessly buttressed by supporting “wing” walls.

The interior surfaces of house and palace walls were frequently covered or lined with coarse matting composed of reeds laid side by side and bound together with transverse cords. Such matting is carefully reproduced in the stone and tile revetments of wall surfaces of dynastic date (p. 45), and the crisscross lacing by means of which the mats were hung probably survives in the

ornamental heker (¶) frieze that was regularly used to adorn the tops of interior walls (fig. 134). Brilliantly colored mats of reeds or grass served as awnings and portières in the doorways and windows of the earliest buildings, especially in the tall, narrow apertures of the palace façade. When not in use such mats were rolled up, forming a thick cylinder under the soffit of the doorway or window, a feature which is faithfully reproduced in stone in the doorways of later tombs and in the false-door type of stela or wall panel (figs. 55, 60).

It is probable that the tent or awning of hides or matting supported on slender poles was the archetype of the columned, or hypostyle, hall of historic time and the columned portico so prominent in later Egyptian architecture. A rare type of later column is interesting in that it reproduces exactly the tent pole of the nomadic phase of Egyptian culture. This column, tapering toward a point at the bottom, is fitted with a rounded top from which projects a short peg, evidently for insertion into an eyelet in the fabric of the tent.

The production and use of mud brick from the Late Predynastic period on, the importation from Syria of good structural timber, and the gradual introduction during the earliest dynasties of cut stone blocks as building materials naturally had a revolutionary effect on the size and type of building which the Egyptian now undertook and, at the same time, assured the preservation of many of these structures to the present day. In spite, however, of the new materials and the new structural methods devised for their use, the Egyptian still clung tenaciously to the traditional forms and decorative elements developed in the flimsy architecture of his prehistory.

2. Temples

For the sake of clarity we have thus far confined our discussion of early Egyptian architecture to the dwelling house, since, as has been said, this is
the basic form from which all other types of buildings are ultimately derived. In Egypt, however, man’s “eternal dwelling,” or tomb, and the dwellings, or temples, which he built for his gods began at a very early date to take precedence architecturally over the house in which he himself lived, and it is on the tombs and temples of the Nile Valley, rather than on the contemporary dwellings, that our knowledge of dynastic Egyptian architecture chiefly depends.

Little is known of the earliest Egyptian temples. No remains of a building of prehistoric date which can be identified as the shrine of a god have yet been found, and the traces of Early Dynastic temples so far brought to light are architecturally inconclusive. We are dependent for our present knowledge of such buildings on later representations of them. Some of the more common and traditional types survive as hieroglyphs in the written language (𓊭𓊚𓊼𓊣, 𓊪𓊚, 𓊭𓊛, 𓊯, etc.). These and others appear in crude drawings on ebony and ivory tablets of the First and Second Dynasties. Undoubtedly many of the stone and brick shrines of dynastic times (fig. 97) go back in origin to Egypt’s prehistory. It is clear that, like the earliest dwelling houses, the primitive shrines were constructed of light, perishable materials and in form were simply slightly larger versions of contemporary human dwellings.

A temple or shrine of the Delta war goddess Nit of Sais is depicted on an ebony tablet of the Horus ‘Aha, the second king of the First Dynasty. We see here a hoop-roofed building with projecting corner posts, evidently of light wood or wickerwork construction. Before the temple is a large open court enclosed within a wooden fence. In the center of the court stands a tall pole bearing at its top the emblem of the goddess, two arrows crossed behind an 8-shaped shield, and at the front of the enclosed area are two more poles with the banners of “divinity” (𓊔). Much the same arrangement—a shrine with a convex roof and an open courtyard with poles for the standards of the god—occurs also in a clay model of later date. The open forecourt is a feature of nearly all dynastic temples, and it has been suggested that the pair of poles in front of these early courts were the forerunners of the obelisks which in historic times were erected at the entrance of a temple.

It may be assumed—admittedly on very slight material evidence—that Early Dynastic temples were already fairly large structures, built of brick, roofed with stout wooden beams, and fitted with trim and doors of cedar and other imported woods. Annals of the reign of King Khâ’-sekhemwy of the Second Dynasty record the building of a stone temple, and granite door jambs of a temple erected by this king at Hierakonpolis have survived to the present day.

3. Tombs

In contrast to the scanty material available for the study of the early Egyptian temple, the archaeological evidence for the early development of the tomb is copious from the Neolithic period on. The first tombs or, more properly, graves, as we have seen, were small, shallow holes in the desert surface, in which the body of the deceased was buried in a contracted position (fig. 19). Like the contemporary dwelling houses, these graves were circular or oval in plan. It is probable that from the beginning the excess dirt from the grave was heaped over it in a low, rectangular mound, the prototype of the “maṣṭabeh” of the dynastic period.

Little change is noticeable until Late Predynastic times, when the graves, like the houses of the living, assumed the rectangular plan and became very much larger and deeper than heretofore. Lined at first with matting or wooden planks, the interiors of the graves were later revetted with brick. To the great main chamber,

[2] The Arabic name of the rectangular mud benches found in the courtyards of modern native houses. Many years ago the word was applied by native workmen to the flat-topped, rectangular superstructure of a very common class of ancient tomb, and it is still universally used as the name of this type of monument.
or burial chamber, were added smaller compartments for offerings. Some of the larger graves were provided with brick stairways as a means of entry and exit. There is evidence that the subterranean chambers were roofed over with beams and planks of wood and surmounted above ground level by small maṣṭābehs of rubble and brick.

In spite of the marked progress from the simple early graves seen in those of the Late Predynastic period, the latter still do not entirely prepare us for the stupendous architectural advances that appear at the very beginning of the dynastic era in the great maṣṭābeh tombs at Saḥkāreh and Nekādeh. It must be remembered, however, that in the late prehistoric graves so far discovered we are not dealing with the sepulchers of kings, queens, princes, and powerful officials, as at Saḥkāreh and Nekādeh, but with the burial places of, at best, upper middle-class Egyptians. For commoners the type of grave just described continues without notable change well down into the dynastic period, while the royal tombs and cenotaphs steadily increase in size and complexity until they culminate in the gigantic royal sepulchers of the Old Kingdom, the pyramids. In Egypt the architecture, arts, and crafts of the court were naturally always far in advance of those of the people, partly because of the much greater impetus and superior facilities enjoyed by the court artist and partly because many of the innovations which he devised were for long periods of time reserved for royal use. The fact remains that we have not yet discovered the immediate predecessors of the royal tombs of the first historic dynasty—have not, in other words, first-hand knowledge of the evidently marked advance in royal funerary architecture made at the end of Egypt’s prehistoric era.  

[5] A small decorated chamber of Late Predynastic date, found at Hierakopolis, was once thought to be a royal tomb. It is interesting chiefly for the primitive river scenes with which its walls are painted and which recall similar scenes on decorated Predynastic pottery. Architecturally this little subterranean structure, which may have been a dwelling, is of no great significance.

The maṣṭābeh tombs of the First and Second Dynasties in the archaic cemetery at North Saḥkāreh and the similar tomb at Nekādeh, in Upper Egypt, are vast rectangular structures of sun-dried mud brick, forty to sixty yards in length by fifteen to thirty yards in width. The cores of the buildings consist of between sixteen and forty-two small brick chambers or cells, used as storerooms for the rich and copious funerary equipment. The exterior surfaces of the thick, slightly battered outer walls were adorned with intricate and deeply recessed paneling reproducing the palace façade, repeated again and again the whole length of each wall. The great burial chambers were excavated in the ground or cut in the bedrock beneath the center of the maṣṭābeh and flanked by two or more subterranean rooms. These chambers were roofed with beams and planks of wood, and their walls were covered with colored matting. In some of the tombs the passages to the burial chambers were closed at intervals by large portcullis blocks of finely dressed limestone. Fragments of architraves and even columns of limestone have also been found in these buildings.

Tombs of this type already cleared at Saḥkāreh include those of the Horus ʿAḥa and the Horus Djer, the second and third kings of historic Egypt; that of Djer’s wife, Queen Meryet-Nit; and those of top-ranking officials of the reigns of Djer and Den, the fifth pharaoh of the First Dynasty. The maṣṭābeh at Nekādeh was apparently built for Queen Nit-hoūte, the wife of ʿAḥa, and, though larger, is otherwise practically a duplicate of that king’s tomb at Saḥkāreh.

Close beside the maṣṭābehs of ʿAḥa, Djer, and Meryet-Nit were built, also of brick, the casings, or “graves,” of full-size solar barques in which the deceased king or queen, like the sun god with whom they were identified, might sail across the sky at night and traverse the dark and dangerous regions beneath the earth.

The discovery at North Saḥkāreh in 1937 of the tomb of Nebet-ku, a noble who lived during the reign of the Horus Den, has given students of
early Egyptian architecture considerable food for thought. During its construction this tomb underwent two changes in design. It was finally completed as a paneled maštaba of the conventional type described above; but the original structure, as designed and certainly partially completed, appears to have been a small pyramid, rectangular in plan, its surfaces sloping upward in even steps at an angle of 49°. Considerable caution must be used in evaluating this small building; for the steps were built on only three sides of the central core and are preserved to considerably less than half the height of the proposed pyramid. Possibly no more than a stepped platform was intended, or a flat-topped maštaba with very sharply sloped sides. Whatever the intention in this particular case, it is clear that there are still a great many developments in the earliest architecture of dynastic Egypt which have not yet been revealed to us and that we must not be too categorical in assigning the origin of so fundamentally simple a form as the pyramid to the Old Kingdom.

The use of cut stone as a building material during the earliest dynasties was evidently much more extensive than has been previously believed. Maštaba-tombs of the First Dynasty discovered near Helwa had chambers and passages faced with slabs of limestone and fitted with portcullises, partitions, and false doors of the same material.

In the light of the discovery of the great maštabahs at Sakkâreh and elsewhere in the region of the ancient capital city of Memphis, it now seems probable that the comparatively simple chambers at Abydos cleared by Sir Flinders Petrie at the beginning of the present century are not the principal tombs of the kings of the First and Second Dynasties, but rather their "Upper Egyptian tombs," or cenotaphs. During the Third and the early part of the Fourth Dynasty it was usual for a king to have both a northern tomb and a southern tomb (see pp. 60, 61), presumably in deference to the tradition that Egypt consisted of "Two Lands" and that its king played a dual role as ruler of the Northland and ruler of the Southland. Nothing is more natural than that the pharaohs of the first two dynasties should have constructed their southern tombs at Abydos, which was situated near their ancestral home at Thinis and was from a very early period the most important Upper Egyptian cult center of the god Osiris, the divine symbol of resurrection after death.

The royal cenotaphs at Abydos resemble more closely the larger Late Predynastic graves which have been preserved to us than do the more advanced brick tombs at Sakkâreh and Nekâdeh. The king's chamber, in each instance at Abydos, is a large subterranean room, once roofed with enormous beams and planks of wood and surmounted above ground level by a mound, or maštaba, of sand or rubble revetted with brick. The cenotaphs assigned to the earliest kings (Na't-[mer], Ḋḥā) consist of single chambers only; but in those of subsequent kings the great central room is surrounded by many small cubicles containing stelae in honor of members of the pharaoh's family and court (see that of Se-n-Ba, p. 37). Most of the kings' chambers had floors and walls of wooden planks applied to outer linings of mud or mud brick; but that of the Horus Den has a floor of cut granite blocks, and that of Kha-sêkhemwy, the last king of the Second Dynasty, is completely lined with limestone. Some of the chambers, notably those of Den and Ka-â, were approached from ground level by long brick stairways.

All the kings of the First Dynasty listed in the chronology on page 34 had structures of this type at Abydos. So also did the last kings of the Second Dynasty, with the exception of Kha-sêkhem, whose known monuments are confined chiefly to Hierakonpolis. There are, in addition, the tomb, or cenotaph, of Queen Meret-Nit, wife of the Horus Djer, several single chambers which have been assigned to prehistoric kings of a somewhat hazy "Dynasty O," and others whose owners have not been identified. At present Ḋḥā and Djer are the only pharaohs and Meret-Nit
the only queen represented by both maṣṭābāhs at Sakkāreh and chambers at Abydos. Until further excavation of the archaic cemetery at Sakkāreh has been carried out, our knowledge of the earliest dynasties will continue to depend very largely on the Abydos chambers and on the inscribed and other material from them; in any event, our debt to the late Professor Petrie for his careful excavation and recording of these most important monuments will always remain a very great one.

4. Military Architecture

In addition to domestic, religious, and funerary buildings, military architecture also is represented in the Early Dynastic period—by brick forts, or fortified palaces, at Abydos and Hierakonpolis, by traces of early town walls at el Kāb, and by the hieroglyphs or symbols for “town” appearing on the earliest inscribed monuments.

A feature common to all the known military structures of this period is the double outer defense, consisting of a very high and probably crenelated inner wall, fifteen to twenty feet thick, surrounded by a lower and somewhat lighter outer wall, the two ramparts separated by a space of only a few yards. The outer surface of the inner wall is usually paneled in a manner reminiscent of the old palace façade. Gateways are narrow openings in the walls, preceded by vestibules flanked on either hand by heavy brick salients or bastions.

The forts are rectangular in plan and contain, inside the great girdle walls, remains of brick palaces or barracks. The ruins of the “Middle Fort” at Abydos are preserved to a length of 335 feet; the great “Shūnet ez Zebib,” also at Abydos, is 440 feet in length; and the fort at Hierakonpolis measures 243 by 213 feet.

The walled town, on the other hand, appears to have had a circular or an oval plan. The early hieroglyph evidently represents a circular walled city with two main streets crossing in the center, the latter feature calling to mind the fortified Roman camps of a much later era. At el Kāb, the site of the prehistoric Upper Egyptian capital city of Nekhāb, the earliest defenses, the “Double Walls,” enclosed an oval area, and on Late Predynastic palettes and Early Dynastic tablets the pictograms denoting cities or towns are ovals surrounded by heavy, crenelated walls.

At an early period the Egyptian architect became acquainted with and used not only the corbel vault and the leaned, or flowing, vault but also the true vault, which he constructed without centering. Neither the vault nor the arch, however, was employed on a monumental scale in Egypt; they were reserved chiefly for small, purely utilitarian buildings, such as storehouses, or for tomb chambers and chapels wherein it was desired to reproduce the form of primaeval hoop-roofed houses or shrines.
V. THE OLD KINGDOM
Kings of the Old Kingdom

DYNASTY III (2780-2680 B.C.)

The Horus Iry-chet-neter, King Djoser I 19 years
The Horus Si-nakhne, King Djoser II
The Horus Kha’-ha, King Tety (?) 12+7 years
King Neb-ku (Neb-ku-Rê?)
King Huny 24 years

DYNASTY IV (2680-2560 B.C.)

Snofru 24 years
(Chnum-) Khuf-ty (Cheops)
Djedef-Rê 8 years
Khâfêf-Rê (Chephren)
25-29 years
Bâ-kû-Rê (?) 1-5 years
Men-kû-Rê (Mycerinus)
21-28 years
Shepses-kuf 4 years
Djedef-Ptah (?) 2 years

DYNASTY V (2560-2420 B.C.)

Woser-kuf 7 years
Sahu-Rê 14 years
Nefert-ir-kâ-Rê 12 (?) years
Shepses-ku-Rê 7 years
Netref-Rê 4 (?) years
Ny-woser-Rê 30+2 (?) years
Men-kû-Hor 8 years
Djed-kû-Rê (Iesy) 28 years
Wen-is 30 years

DYNASTY VI (2420-2280 B.C.)

Tety 12 (?) years
Woser-ku-Rê 4 (?) years
Pepy I 25 years
Mery-en-Rê I (?Anty-em-saf) 10 years
Pepy II 94 years
Mery-en-Rê II (?Anty-em-saf II) 1 year
Men-kû-Rê Nit-akret (Queen Nitokris) 2 years
V. The Old Kingdom

Although the rapid advance of Egyptian civilization during the First and Second Dynasties has prepared us for what is often regarded as Egypt's most brilliant epoch, the Old Kingdom, due credit for the inauguration of this era must be given to two extraordinary men: the Horus Irychet-nuter, King Djoser, the founder of the Third Dynasty, and his renowned architect and chancellor, the great I-em-hotep.

The powerful face of the pharaoh is preserved to us in a portrait *head in relief (fig. 57), carved with infinite care by a master sculptor of the Third Dynasty to serve as a model in his atelier for reproducing the king's likeness in the reliefs of a temple near Hurbeht, in the east Delta. The piece is not inscribed, but the style of the work and the unmistakable character of the face are so like known portraits of Djoser from his pyramid and mortuary temple at Sakkâreh that the identification seems almost certain. The king is portrayed wearing the crown of Lower Egypt, which, thanks to its detailed representation, we see to have been made of reeds or wickerwork. The false beard worn by Djoser is one of the standard insignia of Egyptian kingship and was probably an enlarged version of the real goatees affected by the earliest pharaohs. It has been suggested that the strong Armenoid quality of the king's face reflects the infiltration into Egypt at the beginning of the historic period of a people of Armenoid type, a type well represented among the ruling class of the Old Kingdom.

The carefully executed *hieroglyphic signs on a second limestone slab, also from Hurbeht (fig. 58), comprise two titles in the pharaoh's protocol. "King of Upper and Lower Egypt" is written with the plant of the south and the bee of the north. Below this appear the vulture of the goddess Nêkhâbet of Upper Egypt and the cobra (uraeus) of the goddess Udôt of Lower Egypt, signs regularly used to introduce the second name in the king's titulary, the Two Goddesses name. The care and the detail with which the signs are rendered indicate that, like the portrait, they were to serve as models for monumental inscriptions for the royal building.

Djoser, son of Khâf-sekhemwy, the last king of the Second Dynasty, reigned over Egypt for nineteen years. Among other historical monuments he has left us a rock carving in the vicinity of the ancient copper mines of the Wâdy Maghârêh, on the peninsula of Sinai, commemorating a victory over the Bedawin tribes of that region. He is credited with checking the advance of the peoples
of Nubia and establishing a rigid control over the boundary region of Lower Nubia above the First Cataract.

Though the king was evidently a strong and able ruler, his fame has been to a great extent overshadowed by that of I-em-hotep, a man renowned from his own day to this as an architect, a physician, a priest, a magician, a writer, and a maker of proverbs. Twenty-three hundred years after his death he had become a god of medicine, in whom the Greeks, who called him Imouthes, recognized their own Asklepios.

I-em-hotep's outstanding accomplishment as an architect is the step pyramid and extensive funerary complex which he built for Djoser at Saqqârâ. The pyramid, the earliest freestanding stone structure known, towers 190 feet above the desert plateau. Planned originally as a maatbeh, the building finally achieved a form which superficially resembles six superimposed maatbehs diminishing in size toward the apex of the structure. From its subterranean passages and chambers, many adorned with fine reliefs and brilliant blue faience "matting" tiles, were recovered more than thirty thousand vessels of alabaster and other ornate stones, many bearing the names of kings of the First and Second Dynasties.

The pyramid is surrounded on all four sides by a vast walled enclosure containing an elaborate group of shrines, storehouses, altars, courts, gateways, and secondary tombs—a veritable city in itself, planned and executed as a single unit and built throughout of fine white limestone from the near-by Mukattam Hills. These remarkable buildings, excavated and restored by the Egyptian Government's expedition at Saqqârâ, are replicas in stone of the light wood, reed, and brick structures of earlier times, their columns, roofs, cornices, and walls preserving every structural and ornamental detail of the primitive and traditional house and temple forms.

Djoser's southern tomb, or cenotaph, is a huge brick maatbeh at Beit Khallâf, in Upper Egypt, below Abydos, similar to the royal tombs of the preceding dynasties at Saqqârâ. The clay sealings of jars from this structure preserve the names of the king, his mother, and a number of the officials of the reign.

Near the cenotaph of Djoser is that of his son and successor, the Horus Si-nakhte, King Djoser II, who also left us a victory tablet on Sinai. Of the next two rulers, the Horus Khâ'ba and King Neb-kâ, very little is known. Their names are associated with two pyramids at Zawyet el Arîyan, in the desert south of Gizeh.

King Hûmy, who closes the Third Dynasty with a reign of twenty-four years, is known from the lists of kings and from a papyrus of the late Middle Kingdom to have been the successor of Neb-kâ (Neb-kâ-Reâ?) and the immediate predecessor of Snefru, the founder of the Fourth Dynasty. He was apparently the owner of a pyramid at Meidûm, some forty-five miles south of Cairo, which was formerly attributed to Snefru. This building, originally constructed in steps, underwent several enlargements and changes of design before it was finished—perhaps by Snefru—as a true pyramid.
The Fourth Dynasty, one of the great high points in Egyptian history, opens auspiciously with the long and active reign of Snefru, whose annals, as preserved in part on the Palermo Stone, tell us of successful military campaigns against the Nubians to the south and the Libyan tribesmen of the west, the maintenance of traffic, particularly in timber, with the Syrian coast, and extensive building operations carried out year by year and involving the erection of temples, fortresses, and palaces throughout Egypt. Three rock carvings of Snefru’s in the Wady Maghâreh attest the continued working of the copper mines and the suppression of the Bedawin on the peninsula of Sinai.

Of the king’s two pyramids at Dahshûr, the southern is rhomboidal in shape, sloping to a peak in two angles, but the northern is of true pyramidal form and of a size which begins to approach that of the Great Pyramid of Khuf-wy at Gîzeh. Near the pyramids at Dahshûr was built Snefru’s residence city. A clay scaling of this great pharaoh in the Museum’s collection bears his Horus name, Nebra’et, and his personal name, Snefru, accompanied by the epithet “beloved of the gods.”

With Snefru the Old Kingdom is fairly launched. Although historical documents are still scanty, paintings, reliefs, and inscriptions in private tombs surrounding the pyramids of this king and his successors begin to give us an increasingly lucid picture of the administration, state religion, and daily life of ancient Egypt.

We see a highly organized and centralized government functioning around the theoretically divine figure of the king. It is the “Good God,” as the pharaoh is now called, who personally deputizes authority to his host of royal officials (frequently members of his own family), supervises their upbringing and early training, grants them land and other possessions during their lifetimes, and provides in full for their burials and funerary offerings. The center of government is the king’s palace and the group of official buildings surrounding it, known as Per’ô (“the Great House”), whence the Hebrew form “pharaoh” commonly applied, in the New Testament and later, to the king himself. The now fictional duality of the country is maintained as a time-honored tradition respected in the titles of certain departments and offices of the government, while the nomes have been reduced to the status of administrative districts governed in behalf of the king by his loyal appointees. Departments, or “houses,” of the central government include the treasury, the armory, the granaries, the army, and the department of public works, in addition to the priesthoods of the temples of the state gods and the mortuary temples of the kings. Characteristic titles for officials charged with the supervision of these departments are: “Chancellor of the God,” “Chancellor of the King of Lower

---

Figure 38. Hieroglyphs used in titles of the king. A sculptor’s model of the Third Dynasty. Limestone. H. 10 1/2 in.
Egypt,” “Overseer of the Armory,” “Chief of the Soldiers,” and “Overseer of Works.” Immediately under the king and in full charge of the organization of the government is the prime minister, or vizier, normally, during the Fourth Dynasty, a prince of the royal line. This enormously important and extremely busy official also functions as head of the judiciary branch of the government, as keeper of the extensive state archives, and as the pharaoh’s chief architect.

3. The Pyramid Builders

Snefru’s successors, Khuf-wy¹ (Cheops), Kha‘ef-Rē² (Chephren), and Men-kū-Rē² (Mycerinus), are known to prosperity chiefly by the three great tombs which they erected on a spur of the desert plateau at Gizeh, eight miles southwest of modern Cairo.

The pyramid of Khuf-wy, or, as it is usually called, “the Great Pyramid,” has the distinction of being the largest single building ever constructed by man, but it is less interesting as a work of architecture than as a symbol of the enormous power centered in the kings of this time. The gigantic structure, covering a square ground plan of thirteen acres, has a solid masonry core composed of approximately 2,300,000 great blocks of coarse yellow limestone, once covered by a smooth casing of white limestone from the near-by quarries at Tureh. The four faces of the pyramid are accurately oriented to the four cardinal points of the compass. The sloping passage leading to the relatively small funerary chambers in the body of the pyramid and in the bedrock beneath is entered from well up on the north side of the structure. Close against the east side of the pyramid, facing the Nile and the residence city of the king in the cultivated land, was built Khuf-wy’s mortuary temple, in which were performed the daily rites in behalf of the dead king’s immortal soul. An avenue, or causeway, led down from the front of this temple to a smaller gateway, or “valley,” temple, built at the edge of the Nile flood plain. On the plateau to the east of the king’s tomb are three small pyramids for his queens and five rows of maṣṭābāt for other members of his family. In spite of its gigantic size, Khuf-wy’s pyramid was laid out and constructed with amazing precision. It has been estimated that to provide the pharaoh with this single monument one hundred thousand of his subjects worked uninterruptedly for at least twenty years.

The pyramids of Khuf-wy’s son and grandson, though smaller, are generally similar to his, both in construction and in the arrangement of their subsidiary buildings. Granite, brought down river from Aswān, was used extensively in the lower casings of both pyramids and in the interiors of the mortuary and valley temples.

Kha‘ef-Rē²’s mortuary temple, better preserved than that of his father, gives us the general

---

¹ In full form, Chnum-khu-f-wy

---

Figure 59. Cattle of King Khuf-wy. Limestone temple relief of the Fourth Dynasty. L. 55 in.
scheme for all such structures, which we may suppose was also that of contemporary temples to the gods and of the more elaborate dwelling houses, including the king's own palace. Entering the massive rectangular building from the causeway on its east side, a visitor passed successively through a narrow vestibule and two reception halls, their roofs supported by heavy rectangular piers of granite, and thence into a large open court surrounded on all four sides by monumental colonnades. Behind the court a row of five small rooms, or sirdabs, was provided for the five "name statues" of the king—sculptured portraits of the pharaoh corresponding to his five official names. Finally, at the extreme inner end of the temple, closed to all save the priests, were the sanctuary and the storerooms for the sacred objects used in the mortuary service of the deified king.

The granite Valley Temple at the foot of the causeway is, in general, no more than a repetition of the vestibule and T-shaped entrance hall of the mortuary temple. Beside the causeway, to the northwest of this temple, stands the Great Sphinx, a colossal likeness of Kha'ef-Re in the form of a human-headed lion carved from a spur of the desert limestone.

4. Royal Monuments of the Fourth Dynasty

Five blocks of fine limestone relief which once adorned the walls of a building of Khuf-wy's were recovered by the Museum's Egyptian Expedition from the pyramid and mortuary temple of King Amun-em-het I at el Lisht, whither they had been taken at the beginning of the Twelfth Dynasty, together with many other blocks from Old Kingdom structures in the Memphite area, and re-used as common building stones. In exquisitely carved, monumental hieroglyphs we read on one of these fragments the names and titles of the builder of the Great Pyramid: "The Horus Medjedu, [Medjed-en-]Neby, Double Horus of Gold, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Khuf-wy." The king's personal name occurs as part of the name of a cargo ship in a small fragment of a scene depicting the transportation of building stone. The inscription which accompanies the scene is continued on another small fragment, where mention is made of a place named in honor of Khuf-wy and of "building the temples of the gods in fine limestone." A fourth fragment preserves the head and shoulders of a female figure personifying one of the royal estates, a place called "Khuf-wy-is-good." Finally, on a large block are seen three long-horned bulls from the royal cattle pastures (fig. 39). The names of the animals, written over their backs, are compounded with the names of the pharaoh, in two cases with his personal name, Khuf-wy; in the third case, with his Golden Horus name.

On all the fragments the king's personal name
is written within a *cartouche*,

—an oval frame (□) adapted from the sign (⊙), a symbol of universal power. When represented in detail, as here, the cartouche is seen to consist of a loop formed of two strands of rope with the ends crossed and lashed at one end of the loop. It is used from the Old Kingdom on to frame the throne and personal names of the kings of Egypt and, later, the names of the queens and the princes and princesses of the royal line.

A *sculptor's model* or trial piece for a monumental inscription of *Khaf-Re* (fig. 40) preserves the lower part of the palace façade that frames the pharaoh's Horus name and his throne name, *Khaf-Re*, enclosed in a cartouche and preceded by the title "King of Upper and Lower Egypt." The carving of the piece is evidently incomplete, and the hieroglyphs are for the most part only blocked out in preliminary silhouette. The hard black stone, usually called "basalt," of which the panel is made, is a diabase, or dolerite.

From a temple of the sun god *Re*, erected by *Khaf-Re* near Bubastis, in the east Delta, comes a tall *stand of diorite* (fig. 41). Probably used as the support for an offering tray, the highly polished shaft bears the inscription: "*Re* is content (with) the Horus Woser-yeb *Khaf-Re*, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Woser-em-Neby, Horus of Gold Sekhem, *Khaf-Re*: may he live, like *Re*, forever." The regular, formal, and deftly cut hieroglyphs of the inscription indicate the strides made in monumental writing within the four hundred years which intervened between the making of this stand and the First Dynasty stela of Se'n-Ba.

The royal diorite quarry of Khuf-wy and his successors has been discovered in the Libyan Desert to the west of Tushkeh, a clear indication that

---

[2] A French word, meaning an ornamental tablet designed to contain an inscription. The Egyptian word for the cartouche, *shenu*, is derived from a term meaning "encircle."
Egyptian control in Nubia had at this time been extended almost as far south as the Second Cataract of the Nile. The hard, ornately grained stone, properly a diorite gneiss, was evidently much favored by the sculptors of the Old Kingdom. Outstanding examples of its use are the superb diorite statues of Kha'ef-Re² from his Valley Temple at Gizeh.

The same facial type, the same nobility of conception, and the same subtle and extremely sensitive modeling which characterize these masterpieces of Old Kingdom sculpture may be seen in a fragment of a small alabaster head in the Museum's collection tentatively identified as a portrait of Kha'ef-Re² (fig. 42). Egyptian “alabaster,” actually a lime spar, or calcite, was quarried at Hat-núb, in the eastern desert, back of el ʿAmārneh. Rock inscriptions in the famous quarry show that it was in use as early as the time of Khuf-wy.

The names of King Kha'ef-Re² and of his son, King Men-kû-Re², appear on contemporary cylinder seals of haematite and serpentine and on scarab-shaped seals of later times.

An unfinished statuette of Men-kû-Re² in pink limestone (fig. 43) is interesting as illustrating the methods used by the Old Kingdom sculptor in blocking out and finishing his figures. The statuette represents the fifth of eight stages in the completion of a figure. The sculptor's assistant, using a stone hammer, has completed the rough shaping of the form, and the master has already begun to refine the contours and add the surface finish by patient and skillful rubbing with an abrasive substance. The statuette and many others like it were found in a workshop connected with Men-kû-Re²'s Valley Temple at Gizeh by the joint expedition of Harvard University and the Boston Museum of Fine Arts under the direction of the late Dr. George A. Reisner.

Thanks to the excavations and researches conducted at Gizeh by this expedition, the tangled family relationships of the Fourth Dynasty have been much clarified. A major contribution to our knowledge of Egyptian history and, to an even greater extent, of Egyptian art was the discovery, in a secret pit tomb near the Great Pyramid, of the exquisite furniture, jewelry, and funerary equipment of Khuf-wy's mother, Queen ʿHetep-ḥras.

One of the several interruptions in the royal succession of the Fourth Dynasty was occasioned by a king named Djedef-Re², who ruled Egypt for eight years between the death of Khuf-wy in 2683 B.C. and the accession of Kha'ef-Re² in 2625 B.C. A son of one of Khuf-wy's lesser wives, Djedef-Re², in selecting the site for his tomb, abandoned the family plateau at Gizeh and founded his granite-cased pyramid high up on the summit of the Gebel Abu Rauwāsh, immediately to the west of Cairo.

Contenders for the throne again troubled the years between the long and evidently prosperous reigns of Kha'ef-Re² and Men-kû-Re², and at the latter's death the crown passed through the King's Daughter Khent-kūs to her husband, Shepses-kuf, a man apparently not related by blood to the pharaohs whom he succeeded. After a reign of only four years Shepses-kuf was buried.
at South Sakkāreh beneath a gigantic tomb of unusual design, known nowadays as the "Maṣṭaḥbat el Faraʿūn." Queen Khent-kūš, however, survived not only the death of her husband but also that of his successor, the ephemeral Djedef-Ptah, and perhaps was married again, to King Woser-kuf, the traditional founder of the Fifth Dynasty. Her two sons, both of whom became kings of Egypt, were probably Saḥu-Řē and Nefer-ir-ku-Řē, Woser-kuf's successors, and she herself has come to be regarded, with considerable justification, as the "mother" of the Fifth Dynasty.

5. The Fifth Dynasty

These events find an echo in one of the "Tales of King Khuf-wy and the Magicians," a group of romances of the Old Kingdom preserved to us in a papyrus of Middle Kingdom date. According to this fanciful account, the first three kings of the Fifth Dynasty were to be triplets born to the wife of a priest of the sun god Ūē and sired by no less a personage than the god himself. However that may be, there can be no doubt that the new dynasty was fostered by the ancient and powerful priesthood of Ūē of Heliopolis, now the unchallenged leader of the Egyptian pantheon and the state god of the entire land. In deference to their divine patron the kings of the Fifth Dynasty compounded their throne names with that of the god and, from King Nefer-ir-ku-Řē on, introduced their names with the heretofore little used title "Son of Ūē." Near their pyramids and their residence city at Abu Šīr, just north of Sakkāreh, at least two of these kings honored the sun god with great temples of unusual design, each dominated by a vast and towering solar obelisk.

In addition to the frequent erection and endowment of temples, listed on the Palermo Stone, the pharaohs of the Fifth Dynasty were active in the safeguarding of the boundaries of Egypt and in the maintenance and expansion of the already existing trade relations with neighboring lands. Raids or punitive expeditions against the Libyans of the western desert, the Bedawīn of Sinai, and the Semitic peoples of southern Palestine are recorded in the fragmentary relief sculptures from the mortuary temples of Saḥu-Řē, Nefer-ir-ku-Řē, Ny-woser-Řē, and Wen-is, together with the very considerable booty derived from these campaigns. Great
Sahu-Rêc at Abu Sir illustrates the construction of the pyramid, the form and arrangement of the mortuary temple, Valley Temple, and causeway, and the relations of the various elements in the funerary complex one to another.

The Museum is fortunate in possessing one of the tall granite columns from the open court of Sahu-Rêc's temple (fig. 44). The graceful shaft and capital reproduce in their form the trunk and fronds of the palm tree—specifically the date palm (Phoenix dactylifera L.). The binding at the top of the shaft derives from the time when real palm trunks, used as columns, were lashed at the top to keep them from splitting. It is interesting to see how the looped end of the binding rope hanging down from under the lower turns of the lashing has been preserved as a decorative motif on the stone shaft. The panel of inscription gives the names and kingly titles of Sahu-Rêc and places him under the tutelage of the vulture Nekhâbet, goddess of the Southland—a fact which indicates that this column was from the portico on the south side of the temple court. The stone of which the column is made, and which we shall see used again and again in monuments of the dynastic period, is red granite, or syenite, quarried at Aswân (the Greek Syéné), in the region of the First Cataract, and composed of coarse crystals of quartz, red feldspar, and hornblende. When it is considered how little time had passed since the Egyptian first began using stone for building on a large scale, such monolithic columns are a remarkable commentary on his extraordinary progress in stoneworking and his great ability in solving the engineering problems encountered in extracting such masses from the quarries and transporting and erecting them over five hundred miles down the river at Memphis.

A second palm column, also of red granite, is from the mortuary temple adjoining the pyramid of King Wen-Is at Saqkâreh. Wen-is, the last pharaoh of the Fifth Dynasty, came to the throne of Egypt some ninety years after the death of Sahu-Rêc, at a time when both the power of the

seagoing ships of Sahu-Rêc and Wen-is visited the coasts of Palestine and returned to their home port laden with men of Semitic race, their wives, and children. In the reigns of Sahu-Rêc and Djed-ku-Rêc Isesy Egyptian fleets reached the shores of the distant and half-legendary land of Pwênet, on the Somali coast, to procure the myrrh so extensively used as an incense in the temple rites of Egypt. Sahu-Rêc, Ny-voer-Rêc, Men-kû-Hor, and Isesy have left long inscriptions on the rock walls of the Wâdy Maghâreh, beside the rich turquoise and copper mines of Sinai; and Isesy has long been credited with opening the hard stone quarry at the Wâdy el Hammâmât on the Koptos Road—presumably an act of the expedition which he dispatched to Pwênet by way of the Red Sea. Another of Isesy's expeditions followed the footsteps of their Fourth Dynasty predecessors deep into Nubia and set up a stela of the king in Khuf-wy's diorite quarry, west of Tûshkheh.

The traffic with Syria in cedar logs and other coniferous woods continued to thrive, and the ancient port of Byblos, on the coast below the wooded slopes of the Lebanon, saw more and more of the Egyptian timber fleet. Trade relations with Byblos are known to have existed from the earliest dynasties: an Egyptian temple was erected there during the Fourth Dynasty, and objects inscribed with the names of several pharaohs of the Old Kingdom have been found in the town and in the old harbor area.

The royal pyramids of the Fifth Dynasty at Saqkâreh and Abu Sir are far smaller than the great tombs of the Fourth Dynasty, and of inferior construction, but the mortuary temples adjoining the pyramids were elaborate structures, extensively decorated with fine relief sculpture, some of a semihistorical nature. Though in ruins, these temples are infinitely better preserved than their prototypes of the Fourth Dynasty and, apart from their historical value, have contributed enormously to our knowledge of Old Kingdom architecture.

A model of the tomb and temple of King
kings and the high standards of Old Kingdom art were already on the decline. Some hint of this decline may be seen in the less graceful proportions of this column as compared with that of Sahu-Re\(^{\circ}\) and in the omission of such naturalistic details as the ribbing of the palm leaves. The inscription, restored from a similar shaft in Cairo, names the king as favored of Ud\(\text{d}\)t, the cobra goddess of Lower Egypt. Reliefs on the walls of the covered causeway of the pyramid show this column and its mates being brought down river on ships from the quarries near the First Cataract. In the accompanying inscription the ships are described as "coming from Elephantine loaded with red granite columns for the pyramid called 'Good-are-the-places-of-the Son-of-Re\(^{\circ}\)-Wen-is'."

It is in the burial chamber of the pyramid of Wen-is that we find the earliest extant versions of the "Pyramid Texts," a series of very ancient funerary and religious writings which have contributed inmeasurably to our knowledge of the earliest religion and funerary beliefs of the Egyptians and provided us with glimpses of events which took place before the dawn of written history.

Numerous blocks of royal temple relief of the Fifth Dynasty were found by the Museum's Egyptian Expedition at el Lisht, some eighteen miles south of Sa\(\text{k}\)kareh, whither they had been taken early in the Twelfth Dynasty and reused as common building stones in the pyramid of King Amun-em-\(\text{h}\)\(\text{t}\) I and in the structures surrounding it. In style, scale, and subject matter most of these pieces parallel so closely the reliefs from the mortuary temple and Valley Temple of King Sahu-Re\(^{\circ}\) at Abu \(\text{S}\)\(\text{i}\)r that there is every likelihood that they came originally from similar royal buildings. Three of the blocks, less fragmentary than their mates, are particularly worthy of attention.

The first of these preserves parts of nine
columns of a monumental inscription in honor of King Wen-is. Here we read of "the royal children, the Sole Companions, the King's Gentlemen, the Chancellors of the God, the Commanders of the Armies, the Privy Councilors, who are in their midst, . . . [coming] to give praise to the Son of Re, Wen-is, . . . to enhance the might of the Son of Re, Wen-is . . .": and of a god who speaks to the king and says, "I cause thee to shine forth in fair fashion as [King of Upper and Lower Egypt]."

On the second block (fig. 45) we see two companies of armed men, equipped with axes, quarters, and cases of bows, proceeding "on the double," accompanied by their respective group commanders. The upper group are sailors or marines from the pharaoh's ship of state, a great sailing vessel, normally depicted, in scenes of this type, riding the strip of water above the heads of the men. In their midst appears a scribe bearing a bundle of rolls of papyrus, a cylindrical pen case, and a palette suspended on a loop of cord (𓊳). The lower company, in charge of the "Province Administrator I-nofret," is not labeled and may also be members of the ship's crew. In addition to their staves, both company commanders carry rolls of papyrus, probably orders or accounts related to their commands. At the right of the fragment appear the titles and parts of the leading figures of two more companies of men, both apparently troops of the palace guard. Although he could not bring himself to represent the human figure with either foot lifted clear of the ground, the sculptor has suggested the act of running with considerable success and in the regular, crisscross overlap of the figures has adequately conveyed the idea of formations of men in rapid motion; above all, he has given us a design which is both lively and sophisticated.

Figure 45. Egyptian marines. Fragment of relief from a royal temple of the Fifth Dynasty. Limestone. L. 50 in.
The third block, complete except for a missing patch in the upper left-hand corner, takes us into the pharaoh’s *kitchen and out into his cattle pastures*. In the upper register a poultry cook, squatting on his haunches, roasts a dressed duck over a brazier, keeping the coals glowing with a palm-leaf fan, while his companion plucks another bird, which he will presently add to the row of dressed fowls and other provisions suspended from the rafters overhead. Below, a herdsman carrying a cail on his back is, to quote the accompanying inscription, “coming out of the papyrus thickets, guiding the herd.” Although the same scenes are frequently depicted in contemporary maṣṭabelh tombs, the scale of the figures and the exceedingly high quality of the sculpture make it probable that this block, like its companion, is from a royal building. Particularly noteworthy are the splendid pattern produced by the overlapping bodies and horns of the oxen and the exquisite modeling of the bodies of the men.

Statues and statuettes of kings of the Fifth Dynasty are exceedingly rare. The Museum is therefore doubly fortunate in possessing a fine diorite *group portraying King Sahu-Reʿ*, seated upon his throne, accompanied by a male figure personifying the Fifth Nome, or province, of Upper Egypt—that of Koptos (fig. 46). The king’s headdress is the royal *nemes*, a striped wig cover of stiff linen cloth or, possibly, leather. The device which surmounts the *nemes* is the hooded head and serpentine body of the cobra, or uraeus, an emblem of the sun god Reʾ appropriated by his earthly representative, the pharaoh. On the front of the throne are inscribed the names and titles of the king: “The Horus Neb-khaśu, the King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Sahu-Reʿ.”

The smaller figure, wearing the archaic wig and long, curved beard of a god, is identified by the standard of the Koptite nome which surmounts his head: two falcons on perches side by side (𓊣𓊢). With his outstretched left hand the nome god presents to Sahu-Reʾ the symbol of life, 𓀱, and in his right hand holds the sign 𓊡, an emblem of universal power. At the edge of the broken surface before the feet of this figure we can make out the first words of the speech which the Nome addresses to the pharaoh: “I have given to thee every offering which is in Upper Egypt. Mayest thou appear in glory as King of Upper and Lower Egypt forever!”

The piece, purchased in the near-by town of Luxor, is almost certainly from the site of ancient Koptos, which was important as the seat of the great god Min and as the starting point of the much used, ancient caravan route to the Red Sea. Similar groups—triads composed of the king, a god or goddess, and a figure personifying a nome—were executed in slate for King Men-khū-Reʾ of the Fourth Dynasty and were found in the Valley Temple of his pyramid at Gizeh.9

Figure 47. Weight of five *deben* and a gold-mounted vase of King Woser-kuf. H. 11/2–2 1/4 in.

---

9 One of the finest of these triads is in the Museum of Fine Arts, in Boston.
founder of the dynasty. The *deben* of the Old and Middle Kingdoms is known to have been a unit of weight equal to between thirteen and fourteen grams. The weight of our stone is 68.2 grams, or 13.64 grams per deben. The king’s name lends official authority to the written value of the weight in much the same way that the stamp of the Bureau of Weights and Standards testifies to the validity of our modern standard units of measure. A basalt *weight of ”8 deben” bears the name of Akhty-hotpe, an official of the Fifth Dynasty—perhaps the Overseer of the Two Treasuries Akhty-hotpe, co-owner of a famous maṣṭabeh near the Step Pyramid at Saqqāra.

The name of King Woser-kuf appears also on a delicate little *vase of polished diorite mounted on a small gold stand and having its rim and shoulder overlaid with sheet gold (fig. 47). This elegant object is said to have been found at Saqqāra and was perhaps once part of the funerary treasure cached in and about the king’s pyramid or an item in the rich equipment of the near-by royal residence.

Elaborately inscribed *cylinder seals of courtiers, priests, and priestesses who lived and held office during the Fifth Dynasty bear the names of four of its nine kings: Woser-kuf, Nefer-ir-ku-Rē, Ny-woser-Rē, and Djed-ku-Rē (Iesy). A typical example is the black steatite seal of a “Votary of Ḥat-Hor and Priestess of the Good God Nefer-ir-ku-Rē, beloved of the gods.”

These and other inscribed monuments of the time reflect the immensely important role played by the state religion in the life of ancient Egypt. We are now in a position to undertake a brief survey of the Egyptian religion, and, before proceeding with our study of the closely related funerary customs and of the tomb and temple art of the dynastic era, it seems highly desirable to do so.
VI. THE RELIGION AND FUNERARY BELIEFS
OF ANCIENT EGYPT
VI. The Religion and Funerary Beliefs of Ancient Egypt

1. Religion

Our knowledge of the Egyptian religion stems from a variety of sources, both archaeological and literary. Among the former are to be included statues and representations of the gods in wall paintings and relief sculpture of dynastic date, buildings and ceremonial objects employed in their cults, representations of such structures and objects, and the cemeteries and catacombs of the sacred animals. The literary material consists largely of hymns and litanies to the gods and ancient myths, rituals, and religious dramas preserved in dynastic tomb and temple inscriptions and papyri and in the writings of the Greeks and Romans. The so-called “Pyramid Texts,” inscribed in the royal pyramids of the Fifth and Sixth Dynasties, are rich in references to the myths and rituals of the earliest gods, as are also the corresponding funerary writings of the Middle and New Kingdoms, the Coffin Texts, and the Book of the Dead. Among the mythological works which have come down to us are the “Memphite Drama,” composed at the beginning of the Old Kingdom by the priests of Ptah at Memphis; the “Destruction of Mankind,” a tale of the primaeval wrath of the sun god Re; ancient sagas of Re collected in the so-called “Apophis Book”; and a late papyrus with a humorous narrative concerning the Contendings of Horus and Seth. The universally popular story of the deified hero Osiris is preserved in many forms in funerary and religious texts from the earliest period to the time of the Roman Empire. Outstanding among the numerous hymns are those addressed to the high gods Re of Heliopolis, Ptah of Memphis, Thoth of Hermopolis, and Amin of Thebes.

The basis of the religion of ancient Egypt was the local god of the individual small township or community, of which, as we have seen, there were scores, scattered throughout the Delta of the Nile and up and down its long, narrow valley. As might be expected, the local gods were all essentially similar in character, differing only in their names, their cult places, the objects in which they manifested themselves, the ceremonial with which they were approached, and the festivals celebrated for them. They were, almost without exception, nature gods, and their spirits were believed by their realistic, literal-minded worshipers to reside and to manifest themselves in certain natural forms: for the most part, animals, birds, fishes, reptiles, trees.
or plants local to or especially prevalent in the districts in which they were venerated. The animal or bird selected as the visible and tangible manifestation of the god could be either a friendly and useful creature, such as the cow, the ram, the dog, or the cat, or a savage and awe-inspiring beast, such as the lion, the hippopotamus, the crocodile, or the cobra, which required propitiation before its strength, ferocity, or cunning could be turned from man’s peril to his advantage. Since the god was a form of nature, as well as a “free energy of everlasting duration,” he was of necessity bound to recurring natural phenomena: the fertilization of the land by the river, the growth and fading of crops, the change from light to darkness. Thus his life often took the form of a cycle recurring each year, and his birth, his growth, his struggles, his triumphs, his death, and his rebirth were observed by his loyal worshipers with appropriate annual festivals.

The god was provided with a house, or temple, in the midst of his town, staffed by a hierarchy of “servants of the god” (𓊐𓊑𓊕𓊏), or upper clergy, numerous ordinary priests, or “pure ones” (𓊐𓊑𓊕𓊕), and relays of lay priests, who ministered to his daily needs for all the world like the servants of a human magnate. In the innermost sanctuary of the temple reposed the secret object which was the principal dwelling place of the spirit of the god. Doubles of the divine spirit, however, also resided in the cult statues, which each day were brought forth from their shrines, bathed anointed, clothed, presented with food offerings, and, on festival days, carried abroad in gala procession. As each rite in the daily service was performed the lector priest (𓊐𓊑𓊕𓊕𓊏) read or recited the magical ritual designed to accompany and explain the act and to transform its symbolism into actuality.

In return for these services the god was expected to function as the universal benefactor of the people of his own community, to bring them high Niles, make fertile their herds and their crops, lead them in war, discomfit their enemies, ward off plague and famine, and provide for their well-being and protection in all possible ways.

Characteristic of the ancient local divinities of the Delta were the war goddess Nit of Saïs, the vegetation god Osiris of Busiris, the falcon god Horus of Behdet (𓊋𓊐), the ram god of Mendes (𓊐𓊕), the crocodile goddess Udêt of Buto (𓊑𓊕), and the cat goddess Bastet of Bubastis (𓊐𓊕). In Upper Egypt dwelt the god Sêt of Ombos, in the form of a curious animal (𓊐𓊐𓊕= orycterop?), the wolf god Up-wawet of Siût (𓊐𓊕), the dog god Anubis of Kynopolis (𓊐𓊕, 𓊑), the anthropomorphic gods Min of Koptos (𓊐) and Amûn of Thebes, the vulture goddess of Nekhâb (el Kâb) (𓊐), and another ram god, Chnûm of Elephantine (𓊐), in the region of the First Cataract.

Although, for his circle of worshipers, every god was universally effective, there were assigned to many of them special fields in which their efficacy was felt to be particularly strong. Thus Min and Amûn were gods of generation and fertility, the cow goddess Hat-Hor and the cat goddess Baster goddesses of joy and love, Up-wawet and Nit divinities of war, Anubis the watchdog of the tomb and the god presiding over burial. The ibis god Thoth (𓊐𓊕) of Hermopolis came to be closely associated with the moon, Horus with the sun, and Hat-Hor with the vault of heaven.

In addition to the gods worshiped in the various districts of Egypt, there were also cosmic divinities, personifications of the great forces of nature, who had no local cults but were recognized and revered throughout the land and, in theory, throughout the whole world. Such deities were the great sun god Re; the moon god Yâch; the gods of the stars, Sopdu (Sothis, or Sirius) and Sah (Orion); Nût, goddess of the sky; the earth god Gêb; Shu, the god of the air; and Nûn, the god of the primaeval waters or firmament.

The development of the religion of Egypt, in general, was dependent upon and followed closely the political development of the country. For
the early period the process is well illustrated in
the case of the god Horus, originally the local
god of the small town of Behdet in the eastern
Delta, who became successively the god of his
name, the chief divinity of his half of the Delta,
the royal god of the kingdom of Lower Egypt, the
god of both kingdoms, with cult centers in both
Upper and Lower Egypt, and, finally, with the
union of the north and south under Menes, the
state god of the whole land. The relatively un-
important god Atum of Heliopolis was identified
by his priesthood with the sun god and, later, as
Re, the patron divinity of the kings of the Fifth
Dynasty, was elevated to the leadership of the
Egyptian pantheon. With the precipitous rise of
the fortunes of Thebes, first during the Middle
Kingdom and again in the Eighteenth Dynasty,
the god Amun hitherto almost unknown,
achieved unchallenged supremacy throughout
the land and was certainly the nearest approach
to a "national god" that the Egyptians ever
evolved.

In contrast to the state gods Horus, Re, and
Amun, Osiris, an ancient hero god who became
the divine symbol of immortality, resurrection
after death, and, eventually, the judge and ruler
of the Underworld, seems to have risen to promi-
nence, not as a result of the military or political
successes of his devotees, but purely through the
tremendous natural appeal which his myth and
his cult held for king, magistrate, and peasant alike.

It is characteristic of ancient Egypt that, in
spite of the elevation of certain gods to a position
of superiority over those of less powerful districts
and factions, none of the latter were ever ignored
or eliminated from the religion. On the contrary,
efforts were made, on the occasion of nearly every
political or religious reorganization, to assimilate
the divinities of the subordinated districts or
cults into the pattern of the new state religion—
to identify them or to associate them in some way
with the new leader of the Egyptian pantheon.
During the prehistoric domination of Upper

Egypt by the north, for example, certain Upper
Egyptian divinities were identified as forms of
the godheads of Lower Egypt. So Khenty-Amen-
itu, the local god of Abydos, came to be recog-
nized as an aspect of the great Delta god Osiris
and the ancient falcon deity of Edfu assumed the
name and the attributes of his northern counter-
part, Horus of Behdet, adding to these the func-
tions and regalia of a god of the sun. The out-
standing example of this process was the com-
bination during the Middle Kingdom of the local
god Amun of Thebes with the ancient cosmic
divinity Re to produce the new state god Amun
Re. Where the subordinated deities could not be
assimilated with the new favorites considerable
ingenuity was expended in inserting them as ad-
ditional actors in the already lengthy and in-
volved myths which surrounded all the great
gods.

The whole process, while indicative of a praise-
worthy tolerance on the part of the Egyptian
theologians, had deplorable results for the or-
organization and articulation of the religion, which
eventually became clogged with such a multitude
of unrelated and often contradictory elements
that the modern student, essaying some sort of
logical presentation of the subject, finds himself
confronted with an extremely difficult task. The
Egyptian himself fared not a whit better, and his
spasmodic attempts to rationalize and correlate
his host of deities, myths, beliefs, cults, and rit-
uals usually resulted only in making more com-
plete the already existing confusion.

One of the more interesting methods of dealing
with divinities who, owing to the political expan-
sion of neighboring communities, found them-
selves in uncomfortable juxtaposition was to
unite them into triads, or family groups of three
—father, mother, and child. So it was that Ptah,
the mild and artful god of Memphis, at an early
age found himself married to his neighbor, the
savage, lions-headed Sakhmet, and the father
of the young lotus god Neter-tem, a denizen of
the near-by Delta marshes. At Thebes Amun took
as his consort the vulture goddess M't of Ashru,
near Karnak, and adopted as his son the moon god Khonsu. By far the best-known triad was that formed by Osiris, the mother goddess Isis, and the Child Horus, one of the many forms of the last-named deity.

The grouping of divinities into sets of nine, or enneads, around which were constructed elaborate theories regarding the origin and nature of the cosmos, was a theological tour de force effected at an early period by the priesthoods of certain prominent gods, notably Atum of Heliopolis and Thoth of Hermopolis. Each ennead consisted of a creator god and eight other divinities descended from or created by him. Thus the Great Ennead of Heliopolis had at its head the sun god Re Atum, from whom sprang Shu, the god of the air, and his consort Tefenet, goddess of the dew. Shu and Tefenet were the parents of the earth god Geb, and the sky goddess Nut, who, in turn, produced the brother gods Osiris and Seth and their respective wives, the goddesses Isis and Nephthys. At Hermopolis, or Khmun, ("Eight-Town"), the moon god Thoth headed a group of eight divinities, comprising the four gods Nun ("Primaeval Waters"), Heh ("Eternity"), Kek ("Darkness"), and Niu ("Space"), and their four consorts. These four gods created the sun, and in representations of dynastic date they appear as four cuneiform apes adoring their creation.

From the earliest religion of prehistoric Egypt there are preserved dark hints that many of the gods of this remote time were vicious and uncivilized beings whose savagery was appeased by human sacrifice and by other bloody rites. Re, the ruler of the world, is charged in an ancient legend with ordering the destruction of mankind by the lioness Sakhmet, a catastrophe which was averted only by the fact that the goddess became intoxicated with blood before she could complete her mission. At the festivals of the gods persons representing the enemies of the deities were beaten almost to death, and other participants in the rites beat themselves bloody. Prisoners of war were regularly slaughtered in heaps before the gods. It is reported that in times of plague, famine, or other intense distress even the sacred animals of the gods themselves were slaughtered.

In the more civilized cults of historic time, many of these ancient barbarities were preserved only in symbolic form. Wax figures were substituted for the sacrificial victims, ritual gestures and magical incantations replaced the horrible actualities of the past, and the sacrificial killing of captured enemies was confined almost entirely to purely symbolic representations. Animals offered to the gods were not slaughtered and burned on the altars but were prepared, cooked, and served as food, which, after its symbolic presentation to the divinity, was probably eaten by the priests.

By the dawn of the dynastic era the gods themselves had not only become more civilized and, in general, more beneficent but had also been identified as the givers and protectors of a lawful order and a moral code. From the Old Kingdom on there is copious evidence that their worshipers were acutely conscious of a distinction between "right" and "wrong" and at least attempted to conform to what they conceived to be a divinely inspired code of behavior. Autobiographical inscriptions in tombs of dynastic date are consistent in claiming for the owners of the tombs the virtues of kindness, generosity, honesty, truthfulness, justice, magnanimity, tolerance, reverence, and purity and in repudiating the sins of deceit, greed, envy, theft, blasphemy, contemptuousness, partiality, snobbery, and "all that is hated" by men and gods. It is clear that the attainment of a blessed immortality after death was thought to be dependent upon a blameless existence on earth, and in the Sixth Dynasty Prince Hor-khuf of Elephantine frankly stated that he governed his life with this in mind. "Right" was personified for the ancient Egyptians by the goddess Maet (𓊬), daughter of Re, creator and ruler of the universe, and wife of the moon god Thoth, divine symbol of precision and exactitude.

In summary, we see that the ancient Egyptian although intensely devout and possessed of a keen
moral sense, had neither the mental nor the spiritual equipment necessary to the creation of a great religion. None of the several phases of the religion of Egypt ever progressed beyond what we should regard as a primitive stage. In essence it remained throughout its history a worship of many and diverse deities, associated with one another only in the most arbitrary and artificial ways. Unlike the Greeks and Romans, the Egyptians did not possess a true pantheon, organized under the permanent leadership of a supreme god. Although certain "high" gods or state gods, such as Horus, Re, Ptaḥ, and Amun, and certainly universally popular hero gods, such as Osiris, are easily discernible, there was never a "national god" in the sense of a deity who had his temple in every town and who was adored in every community as chief god of the whole people. Prior to the short-lived and "heretical" worship of the solar divinity Aten in the late Eighteenth Dynasty, the Egyptians displayed few real tendencies toward monotheism. The speed and facility with which the powerful priesthoods of the old gods of Egypt achieved the destruction of the Aten cult immediately following the death of its royal protagonist would seem to indicate that such an idea was not deep-rooted in the Egyptian people as a whole.

Although, in general, the ancient Egyptian's views on immortality were simple, literal, and based upon the realities of his mundane existence, his theories regarding the phenomenon of death itself were complex and confused. In the course of his history he apparently came to believe that, in addition to his body, his being comprised or could comprise at least five different immortal elements. These were his name, or identity: his shadow (𓊃), in which for some curious reason his procreative power was thought to reside; his ba (𓊊), or animating force, corresponding in some respects to what we call the "soul"; his khet (𓊄), now generally believed to represent the ensemble of his qualities, or characteristics; and his akh (𓊄), a divine or supernatural power which he normally attained only after death. The last three elements were spiritual forces attributed originally only to the gods, later to the deified kings, and finally to all Egyptians. For the sake of convenience we may refer to them individually or collectively as the "spirit."

At death the spirit, released from the body, was free to go whithersoever it chose. Since, however, the matter-of-fact mind of the Egyptian could not, or did not like to, think of a disembodied ghost, it was felt that the spirit still required a visible and tangible form in which to dwell. This form was preferably the body itself, and, from the earliest time, every precaution was taken to protect the corpse of the deceased from disintegration, brought on either by natural decay or by destructive forces from the outside. To combat disintegration due to natural causes the Egyptians, at least as early as the Second Dynasty, developed the process of mummification, at first merely the application of preservative salts, later a complicated taxidermic operation. To protect the body from damage wrought by evil spirits, by the malevolent forces of nature, and by the ever-prevalent tomb robber, it was ringed about with magical spells, encased in sturdy coffins and stone sarcophagi, and buried deep beneath a massive tomb monument, the passages of which were closed by ponderous stone blockings, or hidden away in a secret cache deep in the western cliffs.

Realizing that, in spite of such precautions, the body was still subject to deterioration and to eventual destruction, the Egyptian provided his spirit with reproductions of himself in stone and wood, placed in his tomb, and with oft-repeated representations of his figure in paintings and reliefs on the walls of his mortuary chapel. So came into being the numerous tomb statues, statuettes,

---

[4] To be discussed in Part II.

paintings, and reliefs which have been preserved to us from every period of dynastic history and to which we owe the greater part of our knowledge of Egyptian life and art.

In common with other ancient peoples the Egyptian clearly believed that his life after death would follow the general pattern of his life upon earth. In the hereafter he confidently expected to enjoy the company of his wife and other members of his family, to require the assistance of his servants, and to need a fully furnished house in which to live, food to eat, clothing to wear, the tools of his trade or profession, weapons for war and for the hunt, sports and games for amusement, and boats in which to sail upon the rivers of the hereafter.

During his lifetime he prepared his “eternal dwelling”—his tomb—which, as we have seen, derived its earliest form from the houses of the living. The tombs were normally excavated or built of enduring materials in the desert fringe along the edges of the Nile Valley, usually, though by no means always, on the west side of the river. Because from very early times the souls of the dead were thought of as following the sun to the west, the inmates of the tombs came to be known as the “Westerners,” supervised and cared for by the goddess of the West and by such deities as Khenty-Amentiu, “Foremost-of-the-Westerners,” and Anubis, the divine embalmer and the watchdog of the tomb. Like the houses of the living, the tombs of each community were grouped together to form a city, called by classical writers a necropolis, or “city of the dead.”

In prehistoric times and in royal burials as late as the First Dynasty the women and servants of a chief were slain at the tomb and their bodies buried beside that of their lord, a practice replaced at an early period by the inclusion in the tomb of statues, statuettes, and other representations of the members of the dead man’s household.

Food and drink were stored in the tomb and were also provided at frequent intervals from an endowment established either by the deceased Egyptian himself or, as was often the case in the Old Kingdom, by the king in his behalf. To serve the funerary meals and to perform other services for the dead, one or more mortuary priests were attached to the great tombs and were supported by estates set aside in advance for this purpose.

So far as was practicable, all the equipment which an Egyptian would use in everyday life was included in the burial, and all the activities which he had enjoyed on earth and could expect to continue in the hereafter were represented in some manner in the tomb. Frequently the objects buried in the tombs were possessions of the deceased, which he had used in his lifetime. Just as frequently they were objects specially prepared for the burial—either real, usable articles or dummy reproductions in stone or some similar enduring material.

In certain periods, notably in the Middle Kingdom, small-scale models were used to reproduce the Egyptian’s house and garden, his Nile boats, his kitchen, his brewery, and the other shops and offices of his estate. The estate itself and all its activities were shown in paintings or reliefs on the walls of his tomb, as were also all the familiar and beloved scenes and episodes in a man’s life: his feasts, his work, his games, and his sports.

Elucidating, augmenting, and often replacing both the supplies buried in the tomb and the scenes carved and painted on its walls were the inscriptions which, as time went on, became more and more numerous: explanatory labels, bits of dialogue between the actors in the scenes, long lists of food and other offerings, biographies of the deceased and long statements of their virtues, formulae providing for many types of material and spiritual benefits, protective spells, and all manner of useful and advantageous utterances.

The spark which transformed into living actuality all the symbolism of the tomb and the mortuary service was magic, especially the potent magic induced by the spoken or written word. The Egyptian believed that by magic life was restored to the shriveled mummy or instilled into the image of stone or wood, so that its mouth was
opened to speak and to partake of the funerary feast, its nose could smell the savory odors of the food and the aroma of the floral offerings, and its eyes could again be gladdened with pleasant sights such as the sun rising on the eastern horizon. By magic all the good things depicted on the walls of the tomb or coffin, or listed in the offering tables, came to be actually present; and the poor man’s meager supplies turned into “thousands of bread and beer, beef and fowl, alabaster and clothing, incense and anointing oil, and all things good and pure on which a god lives.” It was magic that transformed the model boat into a full-size Nile yacht and set the carved or painted farm hands and servants bustling about their tasks in behalf of their deceased master. It was magic also that enabled the dead Egyptian to avoid the dangers and overcome the obstacles that might confront him in the life beyond the tomb.

In addition to his ideas of existence in the tomb and in the “Necropolis of the Goodly West,” the Egyptian gradually developed a number of other conceptions regarding the hereafter and the destiny which awaited his spirit therein. Two of these, which we may call, respectively, the solar theory and the Osirian theory, became sufficiently widespread to warrant our attention. Both theories involved the identification of the deceased Egyptian with a god; on the one hand, with the sun god (Horus or Ré), on the other, with Osiris. Both were devised originally solely for the king, who, since he was a divinity even while still on earth, was naturally expected, upon death, to take his foreordained place among the gods. With time this grandiose conception came to be adopted by others besides the king, first by the great princes and wealthy magnates of the Middle Kingdom and at length by every Egyptian regardless of rank.

In the earlier, solar theory the king at death “proceeded to his horizon” and was “joined with the flesh of him who made him,” that is, became identified with the sun god. By day his deified spirit sailed across the sky in the boat of the sun and reached the blessed fields of Yaru, the resting place of the sun god and the Egyptian equivalent of the Elysian Fields of classical mythology. At nightfall he descended with the sun beneath the earth, to the Underworld (Dët), and sailed therein through the twelve regions of the hours of the night, reappearing at dawn in the “barque of the morning” on the eastern horizon. Striking reflections of this belief are the great sun barques which were buried beside the tombs of the early kings.

In the other conception the deceased pharaoh was identified, not with the sun god, but with the ancient god of vegetation, Osiris, himself an ancient king who was treacherously slain by the evil Sêth and subsequently restored to life through the efforts of his wife, Isis, and the filial devotion of his son, Horus. Symbolizing in a simple, easily understandable manner the immortality of all living things, the myth of Osiris enjoyed a universal popularity with all classes of Egyptians. As early as the middle of the Fifth Dynasty, in spite of determined opposition by the solar priesthood of Heliopolis, Osiris had already become a serious rival to Ré in the funerary beliefs formulated in behalf of the kings, and during the succeeding dynasties his status as the chief god of the dead became more and more firmly established. Abydos, where it was believed that the god himself was buried, was the principal center for the cult of Osiris, and each year devout aspirants to immortality flocked there in great numbers to associate themselves with the deceased and resurrected god and to erect funerary stelae of their own beside his tomb. In recognition of his identification with the god the dead Egyptian himself, in the inscriptions in his tomb and on his coffins, came to be referred to always as “this Osiris” or as “the Osiris So-and-so.”

One of the most interesting phases in the saga of Osiris is that which deals with the trial of the god following his initial resurrection. Accused by his enemy, Sêth, Osiris was brought to trial in the Great Hall of Judgment before a group of divine magistrates. Ably defended by his learned advo-
cate, the god Thoth of Hermopolis, he was acquitted of all evil and declared to be "true of voice," or "justified," thereby earning his right to immortality.

Like his divine prototype, the deceased Egyptian also was required to establish his moral fitness in the presence of the dread tribunal of the Underworld before he could hope to enjoy the blessings of eternal life. Thus at an early period we find a strong accent on morality and on the righteousness of a man's earthly existence as a prerequisite to his welfare in the hereafter. The biographical texts in the tombs come to be devoted more and more to elaborate protestations of the virtues of their owners. In all tomb and coffin inscriptions from the Eleventh Dynasty on, the Osirian epithet "justified" (literally, "true of voice") is appended to the name of every dead Egyptian with such regularity that it comes to mean little more than "deceased."

It must be added, however, that magic—especially the knowledge or possession of the appropriate magical spells—was believed to play as large a part in overcoming the obstacles and meeting the challenges of the world in and beyond the tomb as did the possession of a spotless record of personal behavior. It was chiefly to provide at first only the king, and later the ordinary Egyptian, with this indispensable fund of magic that the bulk of Egyptian funerary literature was composed.

The funerary writings of ancient Egypt are, then, a vast series of magical formulae composed with the single purpose of ensuring the welfare and happiness of the deceased Egyptian in the afterlife. Most of the writings are couched in the form of spells to be recited either by the deceased himself or by the mortuary priest in his behalf. These spells are, for the most part, plain statements that an action or event advantageous to the deceased has actually taken place or is in the process of taking place. The purposes and applications of the individual spells are many and various. There is no threat, no problem which might confront the dead Egyptian, no situation in which he might conceivably find himself, that is not covered somewhere in the funerary literature by an appropriate spell. There is, for example, a spell to accompany the presentation and acceptance of every type of offering made to the dead; there are charms to turn back serpents and other evil creatures, spells enabling the dead man to assume whatever forms he chooses—gods, animals, birds—spells permitting his spirit to leave the tomb, soar up to heaven, enter the Underworld, board the barque of the sun, overthrow his enemies, prove himself "justified," and so on, practically ad infinitum. The dominant strain which runs through all of them is the emphatic and oft-repeated repudiation of death and the insistence on life everlasting.

The funerary magic and funerary and religious beliefs find expression not only in the spells properly speaking but also in other, closely related literary forms: ancient offering rituals and rituals of worship, hymns to the gods and to the forces of nature, fragments of old myths, and prayers and petitions on behalf of the deceased. Many of the references contained in the funerary literature reflect actual events in the history and prehistory of Egypt concerning which we have as yet no other source of information; and much of the imagery used in these texts is drawn from the contemporary daily life of the kings and of the people.

As we have seen (p. 68), the earliest preserved versions of the funerary writings of the Egyptians occur in royal pyramids of the late Old Kingdom and have therefore come to be known in modern times as the "Pyramid Texts." These texts are inscribed in formal hieroglyphs on the walls of the burial chamber and the adjoining chamber and passage in the pyramid of King Wen-Is, the last pharaoh of the Fifth Dynasty, at Sakkārah; in those of the pyramids of Tety, Pepy I, Meryen-Re' I, and Pepy II of the Sixth Dynasty; and in the pyramids of several queens of the late Old Kingdom, notably in that of Queen Nit, the wife of Pepy II. They also occur, in unaltered form, in the maṣṭābeh tombs of several nobles of the
Middle Kingdom and, sporadically, in tombs of the New Kingdom and the Late Dynastic period down to and including the Thirtieth Dynasty.

The extant texts include, in all, some seven hundred "utterances," evidently composed over a very long period of time and reflecting a number of different points of view and a number of different and often conflicting beliefs. Some of the "utterances" were evidently created during the Fifth Dynasty and do not antedate the pyramids in which they were inscribed by an appreciable length of time. Others clearly go back in origin to Egyptian prehistory, before the union of the Two Lands, and reflect events which took place under the prehistoric dynasties of the Horus Worshippers. Many are based on the myths and beliefs surrounding Osiris and present a purely Osirian picture of the afterlife. Others are clearly solar in origin, featuring the sun gods Horus or Re as the dominant figures in the world of the dead and displaying active and emphatic hostility toward Osiris and the doctrines surrounding him. All, however, agree in one particular, namely, that they were devised solely for the use of the king of Egypt and are composed and worded in such a manner that they are appropriate to no other person. This is perhaps the characteristic which most clearly differentiates the Pyramid Texts from the later and, to a great extent, derivative categories of funerary literature.

With the adoption of the Pyramid Texts by the local chieftains and petty kings of the First Intermediate period and, subsequently, by the nobles and wealthy officeholders of the Middle Kingdom, many of the spells and rituals were eliminated, altered, or recomposed to make them appropriate for use by private individuals. New material, inspired by contemporary religious and political conditions, was added. There was a tendency to group the short utterances together to form long spells, or "chapters," each introduced by a title indicating the content and purpose of the spell. Furthermore, the funerary texts were rarely carved on the walls of the burial chambers, but were written in cursive hieroglyphic script on the interior surfaces of the rectangular coffins typical of the Middle Kingdom, the body of the spells in black ink, the titles frequently in red. For this reason these characteristically Middle Kingdom versions of the ancient funerary lore of Egypt are now usually called the "Coffin Texts."

In the new Kingdom many of the same spells, or chapters, plus a host of new ones, evolved from a further regrouping of the old material and the addition of numerous "folk charms" drawn from the magic of daily life, were written on rolls of papyrus and placed on the mumified bodies of the deceased. The texts, which include also long hymns to Re and to Osiris, are illustrated on the finer rolls by vignettes drawn in ink and frequently painted in bright colors. These texts, comprising some two hundred "chapters," are somewhat misleadingly called the "Book of the Dead." Actually such a "book" never existed, the selection of the spells used on each papyrus varying with the size of the roll, the taste of its purchaser, and the judgment of the priestly scribe who wrote it. Most rolls, however, contain the important spells "for going forth by day" and certain other chapters which were considered essential. Forty to fifty chapters is about average for a good-sized Book of the Dead, and no single roll contains anything like all the known spells.

In addition to the Book of the Dead, the priests of the New Kingdom developed and popularized a number of other, more or less related, funerary "books," written on papyrus or inscribed on the walls of the tombs. These include the "Book of Him Who Is in the Underworld" (Imy-Det) and the "Book of the Gates," magical guidebooks describing the journey of the sun through the subterranean regions of the twelve hours of the night.
VII. COURTIERS, OFFICIALS, AND PRIESTS OF THE OLD KINGDOM
VII. Courtiers, Officials, and Priests of the Old Kingdom

1. Their Tombs and Tomb Reliefs

As in all periods of Egyptian history, our knowledge of the life of the people of the Old Kingdom, especially that of the wealthy, official class, is derived chiefly from the decoration and contents of their tombs. In Upper and Middle Egypt rock-cut corridor tombs were hewn in the towering cliffs and in the rocky spurs of the desert hills for the provincial magnates and their courts; but for private individuals, buried in the flat, open desert adjacent to the capital city of Memphis, the maṣṭābeh continued throughout the Old and Middle Kingdoms to be the principal type of sepulcher. At Gîzeh, Abu Śir, Saḫkâreh, Dahshûr, and Meidûm we find the maṣṭābeh tombs of the nobles and officials grouped in formal rows or blocks about the pyramids of the pharaohs under whom their owners served and by whose bounty many of the tombs themselves were built and endowed.

Tombs of this type had four essential parts: (1) the substructure, consisting of the subterranean burial chamber and the stairway or shaft leading to it; (2) the rectangular mass of masonry which comprised the superstructure, or maṣṭābeh proper, faced on the outside with a paneled or smooth casing of brick or limestone; (3) the chapel, built beside or in the superstructure and housing the great stela, or "false door," to which offerings were brought by the family and mortuary priests of the deceased and before which the funerary services were performed; and (4) the sir-dâb, or statue chamber, usually a secret and inaccessible room in the superstructure, where the portrait statues of the deceased and members of his family were placed.

During the Second, Third, and Fourth Dynasties the maṣṭābeh passed through a considerable development. The burial chamber was sunk to a depth varying between fifty and one hundred feet. The stairway or sloping passage leading to the burial chamber in the earlier tombs was augmented and eventually replaced by a vertical pit, descending through the superstructure into the bedrock beneath. In addition to the pit and the burial chamber of the owner of the tomb, there was frequently a second shaft and chamber for the burial of his wife. Upon the completion of the burials the doorways of the subterranean rooms were closed by blockings of brick or stone and the shafts filled with rock and gravel to the level of the top of the superstructure.

In addition to the cellular brick core seen in the early tombs, other types of maṣṭābeh construction were evolved. These included the solid
masonry core, either of brick or of limestone blocks, and the very common core composed of a rubble fill held in place by retaining walls, or revetments, of limestone. The older, paneled facings of brick were replaced by smooth casings of limestone, adorned on the long east side of the structure by two widely separated stelae, or false doors, reproducing the form of the ancient palace façade and designed to permit the spirit of the deceased to come forth to partake of the offerings deposited in front of them.

The chapel was originally a small, open enclosure built of brick against the east side of the maṣṭabeh in front of the southern stela, which was evidently regarded as the principal "door" of the tomb. Subsequently this enclosure was covered with a flat or vaulted roof and provided with a rectangular or arched doorway. In the Third Dynasty both the stela and the chapel were moved into the body of the maṣṭabeh, the former occupying a niche in the rear wall of the little room.

With time the chapel was expanded in size and complexity, and to it were added a vestibule and a portico, as well as other compartments built into the core of the maṣṭabeh. These last included additional offering chambers, columned halls, storerooms, and corridors. Multiple sirdābs, often connected with the public portions of the tomb, augmented the small, secret room enclosing the single ku-statue of the earlier and less pretentious tombs. Some of the larger maṣṭabehs of the Fifth Dynasty contain as many as a hundred rooms and are indeed a far cry from the simple mound heaped over the primitive grave of prehistoric time.

Many of the elements noted above are illustrated in a model of a section of maṣṭabeh field showing several different types of maṣṭabehs and their component parts: the shaft and burial chamber, the masonry superstructure, the false-door stelae on the east front, the small exterior chapel, the interior chapel (with or without corridor and portico), and the sirdāb.

Relief sculpture and painting appeared in maṣṭabeh tombs at the end of the Second Dynasty. One of the first parts of the tomb so decorated was the rectangular lintel over the false-door stela, whereon the deceased is shown seated before the funerary repast. Subsequently the chapel walls were decorated with a panorama of the earthly possessions of the deceased and of his servants producing everything essential to his welfare, in the belief that these presentsments of reality were endowed with the essence of the originals and would supply him with his needs for all time. The stela is usually inscribed with appropriate offering formulae and with the name and titles of the owner of the tomb. Large figures of the deceased and members of his family occur on salient architectural elements, such as the jams of the entrance doorway of the chapel, the lateral panels of the stela, and the jams and reveals of the stela niche.

2. The Priestess of Ḥat-Ḥor Ny-ḥonekhwy-Udōt

Part of a jamb of such a niche (fig. 48), from a maṣṭabeh of the Fourth Dynasty, introduces us to the Priestess of Ḥat-Ḥor Ny-ḥonekhwy-Udōt, to her little daughter Djef-a-yeb-shery, and to her husband, the Treasurer Mery, a portion of whose figure appears on the right-hand edge of the slab. The piece is from the chapel of Mery's tomb in the Archaic Cemetery at North Sakkāreh, where it was found in 1861 by Auguste Mariette, together with at least six other blocks from the same maṣṭabeh now scattered among museums in Cairo, Paris, and Chicago.

Ny-ḥonekhwy-Udōt's costume is characteristic of the attire of well-to-do ladies of the Old Kingdom: a long, full wig; a simple, tight-fitting dress of linen; and a dog collar, bracelets, and anklets of colored beads. Her husband wears a short linen kilt and, over this, the leopard skin appropriate to the priestly office which he performed in addition to his principal function as treasurer. In his right hand Mery holds the scepter of authority (†). Dje-fa-yeb-shery, cling-
ing shyly to her mother's skirt, wears her hair close cropped in conformity with the Egyptian fashion for the very young and is unhampered by clothing of any sort.

The sturdy figures, the bold relief, the clean outlines, the uncrowded composition, the broad, simple modeling of the forms, the complete assurance of the work, and a quality of calm and dignified detachment which we feel in this panel are characteristic of the best traditions of Old Kingdom relief sculpture. Furthermore, the artist's treatment of his subjects and the method of representation seen here are typical of two-dimensional art throughout the whole history of dynastic Egypt. The figures of Mery, his wife, and his daughter are clearly intended as permanent monumental records of the family, executed in much the same spirit as the hieroglyphic inscriptions above their heads. Like the written hieroglyphs, the forms and the poses of the figures are highly conventionalized. They are depicted, not as the sculptor saw them at any given moment, but as he knew them to be, and the various portions of the bodies are represented in the ways in which they were always best remembered—the head in profile, the eyes, shoulders, and chests in front view, and the legs and feet again in side view.

The resulting contortion and the lack of foreshortening and perspective bothered the Egyptian artist and his patron not at all. Their artistic language said what they wanted it to say, and they were well content with it. The woman holds a lotus flower to her nose, the child clings to the side of the mother, the man strides forward brandishing a scepter in his hand; although the poses are stiff and angular, they portray these actions with perfect clarity. Moreover, in spite of their stiffness, there is an undeniable quality of life and vigor in the figures. Such figures, as we shall see, could be bent or twisted, like jointed dolls, into a variety of stereotyped positions—

**Figure 48.** The Priestess of Hat-Hor, Ny-nekhy-Udör. Fourth Dynasty. H. 50\(\frac{1}{2}\) in.
stooing over to hoe the ground, driving a plow, poling a boat, carrying a burden, running, falling, fighting, and dancing—and, although there is still no change in the conventional method of representing the human body and no real movement in the figures, we again easily recognize what actions are taking place and even get an illusion of motion in the vivid patterns spread before us. Above all, the story is well and truly told: the Egyptian, his family, and his possessions are preserved in monumental form to all posterity; the sculptured scene is well suited to the space or architectural element which it adorns: and the eye of the spectator is pleased with and interested in what it sees.

Toward the end of the Fifth Dynasty (about 2450 B.C.) the Lord Chamberlain Pery-néb, son of the Vizier Shepses-Ré, built for himself a small maṣṭabeh in that part of the Old Kingdom cemetery at Saqqârah which lies to the west of the pyramid of King Woser-kuf, the founder of the dynasty, and immediately to the north of the ancient funerary enclosure of King Djoser of the Third Dynasty. Shepses-Ré served under King Djed-ku-Ré Iesy, and it is probable that the tomb of his son, Pery-néb, was erected either late in that king’s reign or in the reign of his successor, King Wen-Is.

In A.D. 1915–1923 years later—the maṣṭabeh of Pery-néb was purchased from the Egyptian...
Government by the Metropolitan Museum and, under the supervision of Albert M. Lythgoe, at that time Curator of the Egyptian Department, the front half of the tomb, including the east façade and all the chambers, was dismounted and transported bodily to New York, where for many years the reconstructed monument has formed one of the most impressive and interesting items in the Museum’s Egyptian collection.

When the tomb was originally erected, the area in which it stood, bounded on the north by one of the broad avenues of the Memphite necropolis and on the south by the enclosure wall of Djoser’s pyramid, was already crowded almost to capacity with earlier maṣṭabeh tombs. Pery-nēb’s maṣṭabeh had therefore to be squeezed in behind the great tomb of his father, Shepses-Reḫ; and its north wall abutted against the end of another maṣṭabeh, which occupied one of the choice sites along the avenue. Access to the forecourt of Pery-nēb’s tomb was achieved through a narrow passage, leading from the avenue, between this maṣṭabeh and the rear wall of the tomb of Shepses-Reḫ.

The whole arrangement is clearly shown in a model of the tomb of Pery-nēb and its adjoining structures (fig. 49). Here also we see the plan and construction of the maṣṭabeh itself and the manner in which the courtyard and its flanking chambers were formed by walls extended forward from the front of the tomb and abutted against the back of Shepses-Reḫ’s maṣṭabeh. A cut-away section of the bedrock beneath the maṣṭabeh shows the burial shaft and chamber, with Pery-nēb’s limestone sarcophagus in place. The tomb had been plundered in antiquity, and of its original contents there remained only the skull and a leg bone of its owner, his four limestone visceral jars (often called “canopic” jars; see p. 118), some model vases of stone, some pottery jars, a few beads, and a number of fragmentary copper tools. The second burial shaft, presumably for Pery-nēb’s wife, had been sunk to only a few feet below ground level and then abandoned unfinished.

Turning now to the tomb, the visitor is confronted, on the jambs of the central doorway, by portraits of Pery-nēb himself in the act of entering and of leaving his tomb (fig. 50). The reliefs, once painted in brilliant colors, show us a typical courtier of the Old Kingdom, a long walking stick in one hand, a neatly folded handkerchief or fly-whisk in the other. The strong, aristocratic face and the lithe, vigorous body are those of a man in the prime of life. The costume is simple, but foppish: a long, full wig, a “broad collar” of colored beads, a bead necklace supporting an amulet, a starched kilt with flaring front, and a pair of sandals, probably of leather. The final

**Figure 50. Portrait of Pery-nēb on the façade of his tomb. H. 63 1/2 in.**
The touch of restrained elegance is added by Pery-nēb's small and carefully trimmed chin beard.

The hieroglyphic inscriptions blocked out in red ink over the heads of the figures and now scarcely visible contain lists of Pery-nēb's principal titles. Chamberlain and courtier, he asserts with evident pride that he was also "Keeper of the Crowns, Arranger of the King's Parure, Intimate of the Royal Bathing and Dressing Rooms, and Privy Councilor for All Royal Decrees," as well as "one whom the king loved" and "one who did that which the king praised."

In decorating the vestibule of the tomb the artist was interrupted before the completion of his work, presumably by the death of his patron. On the rear wall of the little room the draughtsman has sketched a picture of Pery-nēb, seated in a covered litter, inspecting the produce of his estates and receiving the reports of his accountants (fig. 51). "The gifts brought from the villages of the Delta and Upper Egypt," to quote the accompanying inscription, include a white oryx and two bullocks, led by Pery-nēb's henchmen, probably at the heads of long rows of similar beasts and other offerings which were to have been represented on the adjoining walls. Immediately before Pery-nēb stands his steward, backed up by a scribe and a bookkeeper, presenting an open roll of accounts to his lord. In the register just above the steward are small kneeling figures of Pery-nēb's wife and his two sons. The name of his wife, a "Relative of the King," has unfortunately been omitted. The younger son, Shepses-Rē', was evidently named after his grandfather, the elder son after an uncle, Neter-wosre, the owner of a maṣṭābāh built near that of Pery-nēb at Saqqārah.

The sketches are rapid, since they were intended only as guides to the sculptors who were to have carved the wall, but they show clearly how practiced and assured the ancient artist had become, how little he depended on preliminary study, and how directly he could lay out his composition. Here and there the red outlines have been filled with washes of solid color, evidently applied in haste to give a semblance of finish when it became evident that there was insufficient time to carry out the carving of the reliefs.

On the walls of the passage between the vestibule and the chapel are male and female figures personifying estates which were to furnish in perpetuity the lord chamberlain's mortuary provisions. Laden with baskets of bread, jars of beer, and cuts of meat and carrying in their hands live birds and flowers, the "estates" proceed toward the chapel where the funerary feast is being served. Here again we have only the draughtsman's colored sketches, overlying faint traces of the guide lines which he used in spacing the figures and maintaining an even canon of proportions.

In the chapel, or main offering chamber of the tomb, the reliefs have been carved and painted; and the colors, though faded, are sufficiently well
preserved to give an idea of the original brilliance of the room. This chamber, as we know, was set apart for the presentation of food offerings to Pery-nëb's spirit—the serving of the funerary meal—and the reliefs on its walls show the ceremony in progress. On the front wall, below the window slot, the butchers slaughter heaves in the outer courtyard, and on either side servers bring food into the tomb. Pery-nëb's spirit has come up from the burial chamber below and entered the chapel through the great false door in the rear wall of the room. On the panel over this door and on the side walls of the chapel, immediately in front of it, we see him seated behind a table stacked with slices of bread (fig. 52). In the scenes on the walls Pery-nëb wears the ancient leopard-skin mantle of a priest, fastened at the shoulder with an elaborate bowknot. Before his face is laid out in tabular form the extensive list of offerings, the bill of fare of the funerary banquet. In front of the rows of servants are the mortuary priests who wash the offering table, burn incense, and bring the napkins for the repast, while the lector priest, distinguished by the diagonal sash across his chest, recites or reads aloud from an open papyrus the magical ritual which accompanies the performance of the ceremonies. Above, forming an intricate and once brilliantly colored frieze, are shown the numberless tables, stands, baskets, and jars of food and drink which made up the larder of the deceased courrier.

In its form the stela (fig. 53) is a simplified version of the paneled façade of the ancient palace, with the great central doorway set back in a recess in the front of the building. The doorway proper, here reduced to a narrow slot, displays at its top the stone drum which represents

**Figure 52.** Pery-nëb at his funerary banquet
the rolled up portière of matting. Over the doorway the deceased appears in the interior of his house, as if seen through a window.

The beautifully carved and carefully painted hieroglyphic inscriptions on the stela provide us with an eloquent example of the highly decorative manner in which the formal written language of ancient Egypt could be used. Normally ancient Egyptian was written from right to left, with the birds, animals, and other signs facing to the right; but it could also be written from left to right and either in horizontal lines or down in vertical columns. Full advantage was always taken of this adaptability, when inscribing doorways, stelae, and the like, to produce, as here, a symmetrical and centripetal composition.

To the Egyptian, however, the content of such inscriptions, stereotyped as they were, was certainly as important as their decorative effect and was considered as essential to the continued welfare of the deceased as the pictorial representations which accompany them. Most of the texts on the stela before us consist of repetitions of an extremely common formula, wherein it is stated that, through the grace of the king and one of the two great gods of the afterworld, there are called forth for the deceased all manner of offerings and all kinds of privileges and benefits in the hereafter. For example, the two lines inscribed on the lintel of the doorway proper speak of "A boon granted by Osiris, foremost of Busiris, that bread and beer may be evoked for him on New Year's Day, at the Feast of Thoth, at the beginning of the (civil) year, at the Wag-feast, and at every festival—(namely,) the Sole Companion (of the King), Pery-nêb"; and the two columns on the right-hand outer jamb tell of "A boon granted by the King and by Anubis, in front of the Divine Booth, that he may go in peace, (as) one in honor with the King; that he may go upon the goodly roads wherein the honored go, as a possessor of honor with the Great God—(namely,) the Sole Companion, Pery-nêb."

The sîrdab, or statue chamber, was built into the core of the mastaba and could not be entered by visitors to the tomb. The statue and part of the sîrdab, however, can be seen through a narrow slot in the rear wall of the little undecorated offering chamber on the left side of the court. The slot was provided, not that the visitor might gain a view of the statue, but that the ku, or spirit, of Pery-nêb, resident in the statue, might look forth into the outer world, see the gifts deposited in the offering chamber, and smell the aroma of the food offerings and incense.

Crossing the courtyard to the small entrance chamber on the right-hand (originally the north) side of the tomb, we are confronted by a replica of a heavy wooden door, with a pivot at top and bottom, swinging in sockets in the lintel and sill.

4. Prince Re-em-kuy

If, in antiquity, we had passed through this door and through another at the outer end of the entrance passage, turned left on the avenue of tombs, and walked forty yards to the west, we should have come to the mastaba of Re-em-kuy, King Isey's eldest son and a contemporary of Pery-nêb. Like the tomb of Pery-nêb, the decorated blocks from the chapel of Re-em-kuy's mastaba are now in the Metropolitan Museum, having been purchased from the Egyptian Government and brought to New York in 1908.

As the king's eldest son and heir apparent to the throne, with reason to suppose that he would some day be buried beneath a pyramid, Re-em-kuy had apparently not prepared for himself a mastaba tomb. At his death, which we can hardly doubt was premature, there was assigned to him the mastaba of a judge named Nefer-iriet-nes, whose name and titles were erased and replaced by those of the prince.

2. Of Pery-nêb's own painted ku-statue only two small fragments were found when the tomb was excavated. The very similar and approximately contemporary statue now exhibited in the sîrdab belonged to a royal builder named Kuy-pu-Ny-sît (see below, p. 112).
FIGURE 53.
False-door stela
of Pery-néb.
H. 10 ft.
Otherwise the decoration of the small L-shaped chapel of the tomb was not altered in any way, which is fortunate, as these reliefs are masterpieces of Fifth Dynasty sculpture. The color has been almost entirely lost, but its disappearance need not be deplored, for the delicacy of the modeling and the charm and vivacity of the drawing are all the more apparent. The purpose of the decoration was to assure perpetually to the dead the good things of this life, as in Pery-nêb's tomb, but in this case the artist has chosen to show the whole activity of an estate rather than merely the routine presentation of offerings. Hence we have in small compass, but drawn with all the perfection of the best of Old Kingdom art, a panorama of the everyday life of the time.

On either side of the entrance passage the scenes are taken from the service of the tomb. In the lowest register butchers are dressing slaughtered oxen, in each instance cutting off the right foreleg, which the Egyptians called the kho-pesh (𓊓) and which was always used as the meat offering par excellence—possibly because the other parts of the animal made better eating for the priests. Some of the men, otherwise disengaged, are whetting their knife blades (𓊣) between the two leaves of their ingenious sharpeners (𓊣). Above the butchers servants are carrying food (live birds and other supplies) into the chapel. In the register above, priests are dragging in Re-em-kuy's tomb statues, each in its wooden shrine with doors ajar. An interesting detail is the man in front of each shrine who stoops over to pour water or oil under the sledge runners, thus making slippery the track over which the heavy vehicle is hauled. At the extreme top, in what is preserved of a fourth register, appears the bottom of a large Nile boat equipped with three steering oars.
Inside the chamber, on the right, over a cupboard with a shelf for water jars, food and drink are prepared by Re²-em-kuy’s servants (fig. 54). Below a partially preserved scene of cattle breeding a man splits and cleans fish beside a papyrus thicket, while two fishermen bring up more fish in a large wicker basket slung between them on a carrying pole. Farther to the right, in the same section of wall, two men knead dough on a low table, women prepare garlic and other seasoning for the bread, a baker feeds sticks into an oven on which large oval loaves are being cooked, and two “female millers,” as the hieroglyphic labels call them, grind flour in basinlike stone mills. The lower register summarizes the process of making beer in a scene which develops from right to left. Lumps of bread dough have been placed in pottery molds lined up on a shelf and heaped over an open fire tended by a woman who with her left hand shields her face from the heat of the flame. The yeasty lumps are broken up and mixed with water to form a thin mash which we see a second woman mixing in a large vat. The mash is then poured into a wicker sieve and strained by a brewer into a spouted vat set on a stand of coiled basketwork. Finally the beer is decanted through the spout of the vat into pottery jars, which the man at the left of the group is in the act of lining with pitch or resin. The register is filled out and completed by a row of the ever-present bearers of food. A single block from the rows of food offerings at the top of the wall gives us an idea of the bright colors with which the whole chapel was once painted.

The next group of reliefs to the left, including the stela, is from the west, or rear, wall of the chapel. Here, in the bottom register, is a lively picture of Re²-em-kuy’s fowlers netting waterfowl for his larder or poultry runs (fig. 55). At a signal from the lookout, who has jumped up from behind his blind and spread wide his white sash, five men, heaving mightily on the drawrope, are closing the wings of a great clapnet on a pond full of aquatic birds, probably lured there by bait of some kind. This is a scene which early became conventionalized, but never dull and hackneyed, in its treatment by the Egyptian, whose observation was born of his intense love of country life. Particularly interesting are the variety in the drawings of the birds caught in the clapnet and the attempt to show in unconventional attitudes such undistinguished individuals as the naked peasants who haul the rope. With these men of humble station the artist has felt free to take liberties which would never have been permitted with the dignity of a patron.

In the next register above is shown in some detail the preparation of the meat course for a great feast. Three stages in the dressing of beef appear. On the right two butchers are cutting off the khopesh, while a third sharpens his blood-drenched knife. To the left an ox has been partially skinned, and three men are engaged in cutting out the rib roasts which a fourth man carries away, together with the shoulder cuts. Between, a cook is seen cutting the meat into smaller pieces on a low chopping block and stewing them in a large cauldron. Lest any doubt exist as to what actions are taking place, the groups are accompanied by short hieroglyphic labels: “Butchering,” “Cooking meat,” “Sharpening the knife.”

**Figure 55.** Netting waterfowl in the marshes
a poultry cook is roasting a dressed and spitted goose over a brazier, keeping the low flame alive by means of a palm-leaf fan.

The rest of the wall, to the right of the stela, is taken up with the banquet itself—a scene comparable to that already observed in the tomb of Pery-nêb. At the upper left-hand corner we can make out the lower portion of the large figure of Re-em-kuy, seated in his carved chair with his back to the false door. Before him are ranged copious offerings, among which fruits, flowers, and covered jars on stands predominate. Below, butlers are bringing up additional foodstuffs on large wicker tables. The figure of Re-em-kuy, seated behind his table, is repeated at smaller scale in the “window” above the false door. Above this table are a nested ever and basin for washing the hands, a trussed duck, and a cut of meat, and below are written the words “A thousand loaves of bread, a thousand jars of beer.” More offering bearers appear to the right and left of the stela, and the usual tabulated list of offerings occupies the upper half of the adjoining south wall of the chapel.

The musicians and dancers who provided entertainment at the banquet were shown, farther along, in the uppermost registers of what was the east wall. Of these there remains only part of a row of female dancers executing one of the group dances common in the Old Kingdom. Young girls, in short kilts and with their hair cropped close to their heads, are represented with arms raised high and with one foot lifted off the ground, while older women, in long dresses, sing and clap their hands in rhythm with the movements of the dance. Although it occurs in association with scenes reminiscent of earthly pleasures, this particular series of steps and gestures was actually part of the funerary rites performed at the tomb and is usually called “the goodly dances in behalf of the ku.”

Below the offering list, on the south wall, Re-em-kuy’s huntsmen course and lasso antelope in the hilly wastes bordering the Nile Valley (fig. 56). Over rolling terrain, with here and there a desert shrub, the lean Saluki hounds (𓊡𓊝) slipped by the hunter leaning on his staff at the left of the scene have run down and seized a desert fox and one of a trio of slender gazelles (Gazella dorcas: 𓊡𓊝). Two other huntsmen have crept up upon a small herd of the slim-horned Nubian ibex (Capra nubiana: 𓊡𓊝) and are roping the beasts with their palm-fiber lariats. Out of range of the hunt a large desert hare (𓊡𓊝) and a gazelle crouch beside scrubby bushes, and over the hunter poised his lasso for the throw we can make out a hedgehog rooting for insects in what may be an anthill. Unhampered here by the conventions which restrained him in the execution of more formal subjects, the Egyptian artist has drawn the animals with great charm, with remarkable fidelity, and with the closest observation of anatomy. Even the huntsmen have been caught in lively and, for the most part, successful poses. In the vibrant pattern of the whole scene we can overlook the fact that the bounding dash of the frightened gazelle and the loping run of the great hounds have been slowed down to a sedate amble—the Old Kingdom artist rarely succeeded in producing a sense of real movement in his figures. Fearing that his picture might prove insufficiently graphic, the sculptor has carefully added explanatory labels over nearly all the figures, as, for example, the quite unnecessary “Lassoing of an ibex by a hunter” over the group which portrays that action with complete clarity. Indeed, such carefully drawn scenes as these have in many cases given us the meanings of the otherwise unknown words written above them.

In a long, narrow land like Egypt, completely dominated by the great river which flows throughout its entire length, it is only natural that the bulk of travel should have been by water. The Egyptian depended on his Nile ships and boats for moving his military and quarrying expeditions, for his personal journeys and pilgrimages, the transportation of his goods, his fishing and hunting trips, and for the recreation which he derived from merely being out on the
cool surface of the river and its backwaters. The watercraft of ancient Egypt ranged from the papyrus skiff of the peasant or sportsman to the great war or merchant vessels of the king and were propelled by poles, paddles, oars, or sails.

Ré-em-kuy's fleet of ships, navigating the waters of the "Goodly West"—that is, the hereafter—are blunt-ended craft of wood, equipped with long frames for the awnings which protected their passengers, crews, and cargoes from the heat of the sun (fig. 36, below). Three of the ships are driven by oars with long, pointed blades, the fourth by broad, rounded paddles. All are fitted with two steering oars, or "rudders," bearing against the rails of the ships well aft. The conning officer of each ship stands in the bow of the vessel, a long sounding pole in one hand, and guides his craft between the treacherous sandbanks of the river by shouting commands over his shoulder to his helmsmen. "Right rudder!" yells the skipper of the second ship, which, since the Egyptian in specifying directions always thought of himself as facing south, will turn the fleet to the
VII. OLD KINGDOM COURTiers, OFFICIALS, AND PRIests

west. Under the awning of the leading ship Re-em-kuy himself appears, leaning upon a staff and inspecting an open roll of papyrus which his steward holds before him. The “owner” is seen again, in identical pose, in the vessel at the head of the second column, with the steward in this case bowing in obeisance before his master. Interesting details of the scene are the wedged or knotted lashings with which the bow of this ship is reinforced and the animal figurehead of the paddle ship, a common device on vessels of this class and date.

In the great scene which occupies most of the east wall of the chapel Re-em-kuy inspects the activities and products of his estates. His dignified and wholly conventional figure, standing like a gigantic hieroglyph (𓊶) at the right of the scene, contrasts sharply with those of the herds- men bringing up his cattle and the peasants at work in his fields. The youth of the two boys who accompany their father is indicated only by their diminutive size, their nudity, and the single curled lock which hangs from their otherwise shaven heads. In other respects they are no more than miniature figures of men, the sculptor having not as yet made any study of child anatomy.

The parade of Re-em-kuy’s cattle and poultry is presented by his steward, the Scribe Ny-su-Wosret, accompanied by an assistant scribe or bookkeeper and bearing in his hand an inventory written on a roll of papyrus. Each beast and bird depicted probably represents scores of similar creatures. First come the long-horned beef cattle, led or prodded by their herdsman. These are of two breeds, or types: the thick, heavy-muzzled Yewa and the somewhat more lightly built Negau. The former comprise two full-grown bulls (𓊶𓊼), a young bull, a cow, and a calf (𓊺𓊼), while the Negau are represented by males only. Next in line are domesticated antelopes; two white oryx (Oryx leucoryx: 𓊺𓊼), a Nubian ibex (𓊺𓊼), a female addax (Addax nasomaculata), a full-grown gazelle (𓊺𓊼), and a young gazelle carried on the shoulders of the herdsman Shepses-Ptah. The poultry division is introduced by the Scribe Nebhuf and another hu-servant, both kowtowing. Cranes of three types, among them the gray crane (Grus grus) mill around at the head of an orderly procession of geese (𓊺𓊼) and ducks (𓊺𓊼) of various breeds, followed by a single pigeon and a small bird resembling a quail or plover. The birds are driven by two more hu-servants, the first, Shedu-Khuf-wy, having a name compounded with that of the king who built the Great Pyramid. Below the birds marches the long line of Re-em-kuy’s estates, personified as usual by female figures bearing produce from the estates, which are named in the accompanying inscriptions. The name “Region of Iesy” for the twelfth estate in line indicates that Re-em-kuy lived during or after the time of King Djed-ku-Rei-Iesy.

In the harvest scene at the bottom of the wall (fig. 57), as in the portrayals of the animals above, the artist has depicted the activities of his patron’s estate with painstaking accuracy, knowing full well that his work would be judged by generations of critical farmers. The crop being harvester is Spelt wheat, or emmer. At the right the reapers mow the wheat with wooden sickles (𓊺𓊼) edged with saw-toothed blades of flint (see p. 12), lopping off the upper half of the stalks and allowing the long stubble to remain. The mown wheat is bound into sheaves under the watchful eye of
an elderly foreman, who is easily singled out by his languid pose,[4] his elaborately paneled kilt, and the unkempt locks which fringe his bald pate. Baled in bulging saddlebags of coarse cloth, the sheaves are transported on donkeyback to the threshing floor. "Giddap!" bawls the drover at the rear of the pack train as he belabors his typically overladen beast with a heavy stick. At their destination the sheaves are neatly piled in a huge stack beside the threshing floor. On the carefully prepared clay surface of the floor itself a herd of seven small donkeys, beaten and prodded by their excited drivers, mill around in a circle, threshing out the grain with their hooves. The confused circle of animals is well handled by the Old Kingdom draughtsman, even if the number of legs is insufficient for the heads depicted and the articulation between heads and legs is often vague. At the left of the scene we see the straw from the threshing floor being stacked by a peasant wielding a three-pronged wooden lork. The winnowing, sacking, and transportation of the grain to the granary are not shown in this somewhat abridged version of the ever-popular picture of the harvest.

Returning to the great false-door stela, we can see how the inscriptions of Nefer-iryst-nes, the original owner of the mastabeh, have been cut away and those of Re^em-kuy carved in their place. From the latter we learn that the royal usurper of the tomb was a "Hereditary Prince, King's own eldest son, whom he loved, Chief Lector Priest, Scribe of the Sacred Writings, Elder of the House of the Serpent Stone, Attend-

[4] Leaning on a staff, which, through an oversight on the part of the sculptor, is not represented.
body produced by this inadequate solution of the problem is hardly noticeable until we attempt to analyze it. The fact that, when the tomb changed hands, it was felt unnecessary to alter these "portraits" of the owner is an eloquent witness to their lack of individuality and to the extreme conventionalization and stylization of relief figures of this class.

Ny-kū-Hor probably lived during the short reigns of King Woser-kuf and his four successors, which together totaled only about forty-two years (2560-2518 B.C.). He served as priest of Woser-kuf's sun temple, Re-em-Nekhen, probably after the death of the pharaoh, and as w Jeb-priest and mortuary priest of the deified king. His association with Woser-kuf is further attested by the proximity of his maṣṭabeh to the pyramid of the king at Sakkâreh. As a judge (sib) Ny-kū-Hor bore the epithet "He-who-makes-just-the-judgment." His remaining titles include "Inspector of Scribes," "Privy Councillor," and "Relative of the King."

"His beloved wife," Sekhem-Hat-Hor, appears to have been a person of consequence in her own right. Also a "Relative of the King," she was in addition a "Priestess of Hat-Hor, Mistress of the Sycamore," and "Priestess of Nit, Opener of the Ways, She-who-is-north-of-her-wall"—two leading goddesses of the Egyptian pantheon. In common with many other devoted wives of the Old Kingdom she evidently took pride in the assertion that she was held "in honor by her husband."

The couple were the parents of at least four children, two boys and two girls. The elder son, Kuy-nofer, was a "Judge," "Scribe," and "W Jeb-priest," as was also the younger son, named after his father, Ny-kū-Hor. Of the two daughters, both "King's Relatives," one bore the ancient and honorable name Hetep-bras (see p. 65). The name of her sister is not preserved.

The west wall of the chapel of the family maṣṭabeh is adorned with two false-door stelae of equal size and similar type, one for the spirit of Ny-kū-Hor and the other for the spirit of his wife. On the jambs of the left-hand stela Ny-kū-Hor is depicted in conventional pose and attire, accompanied by the tiny figures of his sons, each grasping a small bird which we have no difficulty

---

5. The Judge Ny-kū-Hor and His Wife, Sekhem-Hat-Hor

Scarcely one hundred yards east of the tomb of Re-em-kuy and less than two hundred feet from the site of Pery-nèb's tomb lies a maṣṭabeh built some generations earlier by a judge named Ny-kū-Hor. In 1908 the west wall of the decorated chapel of this maṣṭabeh was brought to New York, together with the reliefs from the chapel of Re-em-kuy.

Figure 58. The Judge Ny-kū-Hor and his wife, Sekhem-Hat-Hor. Fifth Dynasty. H. 33 in.


in recognizing as a crested hoopoe. Over the heads of the figures of Ny-kû-Ḥor are written his name, titles, and laudatory epithets. The figure and titles of Ny-kû-Ḥor also take precedence on the jambs of the right-hand false door, where man and wife are depicted together, the latter with her arm about her husband’s shoulders in a gesture of affection (fig. 58). The stone portière of the doorway, however, is inscribed for Sekhem-Hat-Ḥor alone, and in the panel above we see her seated at her funerary banquet, the scene flanked on either side by the small figures of her daughters.

The rows of offering bearers at the right-hand end of the wall are drawn in outline and filled in with colored washes, like the scene in the vestibule of Pery-nēb’s tomb. Those on the left, though carved, were carelessly painted—obviously in some haste.

The usual scene of butchers at work on slaughtered oxen occupies the lower register of the section of wall between the stelae. The butcher cutting off the foreleg of the right-hand ox says to his companion “Pull thou!” Behind him an assistant brings up a spouted pottery vat, and a second man carries a severed khopesh-joint.

Three of the men bearing food offerings in the register above are labeled “Servants of the ku,” their leader being an “Inspector of Kn-servants.” These, then, were minor priests, attached, theoretically in perpetuity, to the service of the tomb.

The major interest in these reliefs lies in the scene above the offering bearers, wherein two guests at the banquet amuse themselves after the meal with a game of draughts while Ny-kû-Ḥor’s orchestra provides music for their entertainment (fig. 59).

The draughts players are just commencing a game of senet, a favorite table game of the ancient Egyptians, played with twelve to fourteen pieces (†) on a board of thirty squares (≡). Moves were determined by rolling knucklebones, the primitive equivalent of dice, and the play in general resembled that of our modern game of backgammon. “Play, comrade,” says the man on the left. “Here’s the play, comrade,” replies his opponent, making his initial move.

The musicians consist of three singers, who accompany their vocal offerings with formal and carefully studied gestures of the hands, and three instrumentalists, who play, respectively, on the bow harp (†), the vertical flute, and the double clarinet. That a special type of vocalization was devised to accompany the playing of each particular instrument is indicated by the hieroglyphic labels written over the heads of the singers: “Singing to the harp,” “Singing to the flute,” and “Singing to the clarinet.” The nicety of Egyptian expression is illustrated by the fact that the harpist is described as “striking” his instrument, while the flautist and clarinet player “blow into” theirs.8

6. The Overseer of the Granary Kuy-em-smēwy and the Judge Wer-djed-Prōb

Approximately five hundred yards east of the site of the tomb of Pery-nēb at Sakkāreh lies a group of maṣṭabas built during the early years of the Sixth Dynasty and forming part of the cemetery surrounding the pyramid of King Tety.

[8] For a discussion of ancient Egyptian music, see Part II.
the founder of the dynasty. Close beside the northwest corner of the enclosure wall of the pyramid, and immediately to the southwest of the huge and magnificently decorated tombs of the Viziers Kuy-gem-ny and Merer-wy-kuy, is a smaller maṣṭabah of brick, constructed for the family of the Overseer of the Granary Sehetpu and containing five small cruciform chapels for the various members of the family. The largest and finest of these chapels was built and inscribed for Sehetpu’s son, Kuy-em-snēwy, and a close relative of the latter’s Wer-djed-Ptah. The west wall of the chapel (fig. 60) was purchased in 1926 by the Metropolitan Museum and has been re-erected in the Egyptian collection immediately opposite that of Ny-kū-Hor.

A comparison of the incised decoration of Kuy-em-snēwy’s chapel with the delicate reliefs from the chapel of Ny-kū-Hor shows us that, during the century and a half between the execution of these two works, the art of the Old Kingdom had begun to become stale and hackneyed, the figures and hieroglyphs attenuated and angular, the modeling insensitive, and the work in general mechanical and lifeless. In the subject matter of the reliefs less wall space is devoted to lively scenes, crowded with amusing incident, and more emphasis is placed on long hieroglyphic texts, consisting, for the most part, of stereotyped offering formulae. Fortunately this tendency—fostered, no doubt, by the commercialization of funerary art—was not yet universal, and many of the monuments of the kings and great nobles of the Sixth Dynasty are conceived with imagination and executed with surpassing skill.

Two thirds of the wall of the chapel, including the great central stela and the bulk of the inscribed surfaces on either side of it, is dedicated to Kuy-em-snēwy. The stela, except for the colored bands of inscription, was painted to resemble red granite. The skillful, if not deceptive, imitation of the costly stone is especially evident in the narrow central slot and on the cylindrical drum at its top. In the panel above the doorway proper Kuy-em-snēwy is depicted in the usual manner, seated behind his table of offerings. The inscriptions on the inner jambs and lintel of the doorway consist solely of the titles and name of the owner. The outer jambs and the great lintel above are taken up with formulae invoking a goodly burial for the deceased, a happy existence in the tomb, and copious food offerings on the occasion of every type of festival. To the right of the false door another such formula surmounts a tabulated list of ninety-one offerings.

A long and elaborate evocation of food, clothing, ointment, sweetmeats, and other benefits occupies four full-length columns to the left of the stela. The unfinished lower portions of these provide us with an excellent opportunity to study the drawing and cutting of monumental inscriptions at every stage of completion; the preliminary sketch in red ink, the finished drawing in black outline, and the partially and the completely carved hieroglyphic sign. The well-preserved colors on the stela proper show the detailed and naturalistic manner in which the individual signs were painted.

Beside a slot which once connected the chapel with the small sirdāb behind are carved the figures of Kuy-em-snēwy and his family. The latter include “his beloved wife, the Familiar of the King and Priestess of Ḥat-Hor, Iryet-Nūb,” “his son, Shepses-Ptah,” and a small personage, holding a bird and a lotus flower, who may be a priest or a younger son. The small, unfinished stela below the figures was probably intended for the spirit of the wife, Iryet-Nūb.

From his long array of titles it is evident that Kuy-em-snēwy had inherited from his father not only the eminently respectable office of “Overseer of the Two Granaries” (of Upper and Lower Egypt) but also sufficient priestly appointments in the sun temples and mortuary temples of the kings of the Fifth Dynasty to keep him constantly

**Figure 60.** West wall of the chapel of the Overseer of the Granary Kuy-em-snēwy. Sixth Dynasty. L. 12 ft.
occupied and handsomely paid. Either working in rotation with the shifting companies of lay priests or functioning in several capacities at the same time, he served as priest of Re² and priest of Hat-Hor in King Nefer-ir-ku-Re²'s sun temple, "Pleasure-of-Re²," as priest of Nefer-ir-ku-Re² himself and as priest of the king's pyramid temple, as wê²b-priest of King Sahu-Re², and as priest of the pyramid temple of King Ny-woser-Re².

Three painted wooden statues of Kuy-em-snēwy were found in the next chapel to the south, whither they had been moved to make room for an intrusive burial in the sirdāb. Two of these statues are in the Metropolitan Museum, and one is described on page 112.

The right-hand section of the chapel wall is occupied by the stela of the Judge and Scribe Wer-djed-Pth, evidently a close relative of Kuy-em-snēwy, perhaps a younger brother. The stela is similar in most respects to those which we have already encountered, but in the rectangular panel above the false door we see both the owner and his wife, Khemwet, seated face to face on either side of their funerary banquet. As depicted on the jambs of his stela, Wer-djed-Pth, in place of the usual staff, carries over one shoulder an elaborate knotted object with long streamers, possibly a fly-whisk. In the somewhat repetitive inscriptions on the lintels he calls himself "Judge and Scribe, Judge and Inspector of Scribes, Judge and Overseer of Scribes"—an obviously padded crescendo of titles. From the jamb inscriptions we learn that he was also one of the many so-called "familiars" of the king, a priest and wê²b-priest of the pharaoh, an inspector of accounts, a priest of the goddess Ma'et, and a "Privy Councilor of the Great House."

7. Upper Egyptian Notables: Provincial Tomb Reliefs of the Late Old Kingdom

During the Sixth Dynasty Thebes, later the capital of the Egyptian empire, was still a provincial town of little importance, and up to the present it has produced few monuments of Old Kingdom date. Especial interest therefore attaches to a fragment of limestone relief found by the Museum's Expedition during the winter of 1916-1917 in a rock-cut tomb in western Thebes. On it we meet one of the officials of the provinces of Upper Egypt to whose ability and loyalty the kings at Memphis owed much of their prosperity and prestige. "The Attendant of the King, Governor of the South, Overseer of the Two Granaries, Wen-is-emankhe," is accompanied by his small son and his wife, part of whose figure is preserved at the left of the fragment. The slender, angular forms, executed in sunk relief, are wholly characteristic of private tomb art of the late Old Kingdom and, though of provincial workmanship, agree closely with those which we have just seen in the Memphite reliefs of Kuy-em-snēwy.

From Denderah, capital of the Sixth Nome of Upper Egypt, some thirty miles downriver from Thebes, comes a block of limestone relief or small stela found in the mastabeh tomb of the Great Chief of the Nome Tjauty, also called Resy. The bold relief and the great amount of small detail which we see in the figure of Tjauty are earmarks of the provincial sculpture of this region at the end of the Old Kingdom. The inscription reads: "A boon granted by the King and by Osiris, Lord of Busiris, that the voice may go forth in bread and beer for the Chancellor of the King of Lower Egypt, Governor of the Castle, Sole Companion, Lector Priest, Estate Superintendent of Pharaoh, the honored Tjauty."

A similar panel, also from the Old Kingdom cemetery at Denderah, portrays the Priestess of Hat-Hor, Hoptep-sy, holding in her hand a sistrum, or ceremonial rattle, an instrument closely associated with the goddess Hat-Hor and much used in her temple rites (see p. 125). Here, as in the relief of Wen-is-emankhe, the sculptor has executed the figure in sunk relief and, though the proportions are far more attenuated than those of the figure of Tjauty, the same detailed treat-
ment of the wig, jewelry, and clothing is employed. The pit tomb in which this block was found was dated by Petrie to the end of the Sixth Dynasty or the beginning of the First Intermediate period.

8. Tomb Statues and Statuettes

The portrait statues provided as habitations for the *hu*, or spirit, of the deceased Egyptian and placed in the sirdabs of the mastabeh tombs of the Old Kingdom are either of stone or of wood and conform to four principal types. (1) The upright male figure is posed, as in the tomb reliefs, in the act of striding forward, with the left leg invariably advanced. In the wooden statues the raised left hand usually holds a long walking stick, and the right hand grasps either a sceptor (‡) or a handkerchief. (2) The standing female figure is normally presented in a completely stiff, frontal posture, with the feet together and the hands held straight down by the sides. (3) The seated figure, male or female, sits bolt upright on a blocklike throne, with the feet close together and the hands on the thighs, the left hand frequently holding a folded handkerchief. (4) The writing or reading scribe is portrayed as seated on the ground with his legs crossed under him, holding a partially open roll of papyrus spread out on his lap.

Stone statues, standing or seated, are often strengthened by a rectangular pier or flat pilaster carved in one piece with the back of the figure and occasionally inscribed. Group statues, carved from a single block of stone, are common. Most of these portray a man and his wife side by side, accompanied occasionally by smaller figures of their children, but the group may consist of almost any combination of related figures, and groups composed of multiple representations of a single person are far from rare.

There is, naturally enough, a difference in proportions and style between the stone statues and their wooden counterparts. Working in lime-

...
alabaster head of King Shepses-kuf in Boston. This tendency, which we may be sure was heartily approved by both the king and his underlings, had a profound influence on the course of Egyptian portraiture. Finally, the modern student, feeling that he has found true individuality in the face of an Egyptian statue, is often disillusioned by the fact that there appears to be scarcely any resemblance between this face and another alleged portrait of the same person executed by a different artist. Frequently the disillusionment is all too well founded. At times, however, the supposed discrepancy may be traced, not to any real differences in the faces themselves, but only to differences in the way they are framed—specifically, to the presence or absence of a heavy wig.

The statues in the Museum’s collection provide us with an opportunity to study Old Kingdom costume in three-dimensional representation and thereby to clear up some of the puzzles presented by the reliefs and drawings.

Men and women alike cropped their own sparse, wavy hair close to their heads (fig. 65) and, when appearing in public and on formal occasions, wore wigs made up of numerous fine tresses or braids of human hair. Two types of wig, affected by both men and women, were particularly popular during the late Old Kingdom: the rather full wig, bobbed at the shoulders (figs. 61-64), and the close, caplike wig, composed of overlapping rows of short, square-cut locks of hair, presenting the appearance of a neatly thatched domical roof (fig. 66).

Men’s clothing consisted solely of the linen kilt, a tailored band of cloth wound around the hips, with the top of the overlapping outer end tucked up under the belt or waistband of the garment. The kilt could be either short and snug, ending well above the knees, or long and full, extending almost to the ankles. The overlapping end of the short kilt was cut in a curve, was often pleated, or goffered, and not infrequently was colored or overlaid to resemble gold (figs. 64, 66). The full kilt, long or short, was frequently
The *torso of a life-size female statue in painted limestone, said also to be from Gizeh, is without inscription or other documentary indication of date. The masterly simplification of the modeling, the monumental dignity of the proportions, and the complete assurance of the work in general, however, are characteristic of the "classic" period of Old Kingdom sculpture as exemplified by the products of the court sculptors during the early years of the Fifth Dynasty. Interesting features are the painted broad collar, with its outer row of drop-shaped beads, the elaborate, colored patterns of the woman's dress, and the rectangular pier at the back of the figure.

In a gray granite *statue of the Fifth Dynasty we see the King's Scribe Rehotpe (fig. 61) in the characteristic pose of members of his learned and much envied profession. We may well imagine that the open roll of papyrus which Rehotpe holds on his lap is an edict of his royal master; for, in addition to the title quoted, he also held the offices of "Keeper of the King's Document

**Figure 62.** An official of the Fifth Dynasty. Limestone. H. 8½ in.
The face, modeled in extraordinary detail, is painted a brownish yellow. The short, full wig is black, and there are traces of black paint on the brows, rims, and pupils of the eyes.

A painted limestone group *statuette of the Steward Memy Sabu and his wife is from a small maṣṭābeh of the late Fifth or early Sixth Dynasty at the northern edge of the great west cemetery at Gizeh. The pose of the two figures, with the man’s arm thrown affectionately around his wife’s neck, is rare in the Old Kingdom and is awkwardly handled in the one or two other groups in which it occurs. Here the sculptor has simplified the problem by arbitrarily reducing the height of the woman, bringing the top of her head level with her husband’s shoulder.

Early in the Fifth Dynasty a man named Mitry and his wife were buried in a maṣṭābeh tomb near the southeast corner of the enclosure surrounding the Step Pyramid at Sakkāre. Mitry was the administrator of one of the provinces of Egypt, a priest of the goddess Maḥet, a "Magnate of the Southern Tens," a privy councilor, and a director of scribes. The name of his wife, a priestess of Hat-Ḥor, is not completely preserved, but was compounded with that of King Men-kū-Re of the Fourth Dynasty. Eleven wooden statues were found in the sirdāb of Mitry’s tomb, one of which was discarded, five retained by the Cairo Museum, and five allotted to the Metropolitan Museum.

Of the last the most striking are two nearly life-size standing *figures of Mitry and his wife, evidently a pair (fig. 64). The feet of both statues have been damaged, and the wooden bases have had to be restored; but the figures in general are well preserved, and the carved and painted details of the costumes and jewelry are extremely interesting.

A second pair of standing *figures of the same couple, though less well preserved, is of somewhat better workmanship. Especially notable is the deftly modeled portrait of Mitry, represented without his wig and dressed in a full kilt with flaring front (fig. 65).
Figure 64. The Province Administrator Mitry and his wife. Wood. Fifth Dynasty. H. 52-58 in.
less are interesting for their types and for the several kinds of kilt and wig which they wear. Their exaggerated slimness is a mark of their cheapness, indicating that their owner could not afford the massive logs necessary to the carving of properly proportioned human figures. All three statues were found in 1925 in the untouched sirdab of a mastaba near the Step Pyramid.

In the well-proportioned and skillfully carved *statue of Kuy-em-snswy executed in the Sixth Dynasty (fig. 66) we find, coupled with considerable technical ability, the lack of vitality and originality which we have already seen in the reliefs from his chapel (p. 104). This is also true of the very similar *statue of Kuy-pu-Ny-set, the King's Chief Carpenter and Builder, son of the King's Builder Kuy-em-ḥesyet and one of Kuy-em-snswy's near contemporaries, whose mastaba lies just to the north of the tomb of Kuy-em-snswy at Sakkārah.

Two slender wooden *statuettes of the Sole Companion Tjetety are typical of funerary objects turned out by “mass production” in the Sixth Dynasty. These were probably not made to order, but purchased from a stock of such statuettes kept on hand by the sculptor for the benefit of persons of moderate means. Though badly proportioned and lacking in individuality, they are characteristic of the tomb equipment of the average Egyptian and, as such, are no less significant to our study of Egyptian art than the costly, “custom-made” possessions of the wealthy.

In much the same category, but of better quality, is the limestone *statuette of Idy, a workshop superintendent and overseer of priests. The attenuation of the figure, the bulging eyes, and the abnormally long fingers and toes, though more typical of sculpture in wood, are paralleled in many stone statues and statuettes of the Sixth Dynasty. We know nothing of Idy's life and activities (the name is exceedingly common in the late Old Kingdom); but the recent history of the statuette is well worth recording. The piece was presented by the Khedive Sa'id Pasha to Commo-
dore Matthew C. Perry on the occasion of the latter's visit to Egypt in 1854 and was obtained for the Museum from Commodore Perry's granddaughter.

A much larger limestone statuette from Denderah shows the ultimate degradation of the sculptural tradition of the Old Kingdom. The seated figure is squat and heavy, the head disproportionately large, and the modeling not only coarse but inept and without structural significance. The statuette, made during the last years of the Sixth Dynasty (about 2285 B.C.), has, in fact, all the faults of the archaic figures of the Early Dynastic period (fig. 33), but lacks their naïveté and freshness of approach. The owner of the statuette, Prince Idu II, was governor of the nome of Denderah and "overseer of the rich estates of Pharaoh"—a person of considerable local importance. His brick mastaba, southwest of the temple of Hat-Hor at Denderah, is one of the largest in a cemetery of the late Old Kingdom and the First Intermediate period.

In addition to the ku-statues of their owners, many tombs of the Old Kingdom have yielded statuettes of the servants and farm workers of the deceased, caught at their daily tasks. Such a figure is that of the sturdy brewer (fig. 68) executed in painted limestone for the benefit of a wealthy official of the Fifth Dynasty. The man is engaged in straining mash through a wicker sieve into the spouted vat beneath—a step in the making of beer which we have already witnessed in the brewing scene in the chapel of Re'em-kuy. The crude wooden statuette of a peasant breaking the ground with a typical, long-bladed Egyptian hoe (\(\_\_\_\_\)) comes from the sirdab recess of the mastaba of Tjetety at Saqqārah, where it was found together with the two wooden statuettes bearing his name described above. It is interesting as being a forerunner of the often elaborate wooden "funerary models" of the Middle Kingdom (pp. 262-274). An amusing little statuette in painted limestone showing a peasant woman suckling her two children is one of a large group of such genre figures found in the tomb of a cemetery official of the Sixth Dynasty at Gizeh. Most of the others are in the Oriental Institute Museum in Chicago.

Like most of the peoples of the ancient Near East, the Egyptian derived a naïve sense of satisfaction and security from representations of his defeated enemies, and it is not surprising that from the earliest times figures and reliefs of slain
or captive foreigners occur in association with monuments devoted to the security, welfare, and glorification of the dead. Little statuettes of bound foreign captives are known from shrines of the Early Dynastic period and tombs of the Old Kingdom, but it is, naturally enough, in the mortuary temples of the kings that this type of figure is best represented. Four magnificent stone heads of foreigners were recovered from structures of the Third Dynasty surrounding the pyramid of King Djoser at Sakkarah and the pyramid temples of Ny-woser-Re' and Wen-is of the Fifth Dynasty and Pepy II of the Sixth Dynasty have yielded fragments of limestone statues of kneeling prisoners of war with the arms drawn back and lashed at the elbows.

Early in 1947 the Museum obtained by purchase an exceptionally fine and well-preserved statue of this type, said to have been found in 1914 somewhere in the vicinity of Sakkarah (fig. 67). The limestone figure, about three-quarters life size, is that of a man kneeling on both knees, with the body bent slightly forward and the elbows drawn back and securely lashed together with four turns of stout cord; the lashing extending across the back of the figure from elbow to elbow. The slender proportions and the accomplished but unvigorous modeling of the torso are highly reminiscent of the statues of Kuy-em-nsawy (fig. 66) and Kuy-pu-Ny-sut and suggest a date in the Sixth Dynasty.

The face, modeled in great detail and with extraordinary strength and individuality, is clearly intended as an accurate racial portrait. It is a narrow face with prominent and complicated bony structure and deep lines around the full and slightly protruding mouth. The large eyes, long and tilted slightly below the sharp brow ridges, are distinctly "oriental" in character. The battered nose, to judge from the high, thin bridge, was sharp and probably aquiline. Of the small, square-cut beard or goatee all that remains is a narrow spur running a short distance up the right side of the chin and part of the short, rectangular support projecting from the front of the neck. Traces of brownish red paint remain on the face and, as an underpainting, on the hair above the forehead. The latter is treated like a plain, rather thick cap, descending down the sides of the head to the shoulders and, at the back, to the nape of the neck. A short, tight-fitting, and perfectly plain kilt, similar to those worn by the Egyptians themselves, is the man's only garment.

The facial type, small chin beard, short head-dress, plain kilt, and reddish flesh color combine to identify the prisoner as one of a tribe of Hamitic nomads inhabiting the mountainous regions of the eastern desert from Sinai on the north to Nubia on the south. This warlike people, the Iuntiu, figures prominently in Egyptian records

FIGURE 67. A foreign captive. From a royal mortuary temple of the Sixth Dynasty at Sakkarah. Limestone. H. 33½ in.

from the First Dynasty onward, is included among Egypt's nine traditional enemies, the "Peoples of the Bow," and is one of four types of foreigners commonly represented in temple reliefs of the Old Kingdom.

The large scale and the excellent quality of the statue make it likely that it once stood, with others of the same class, in the pyramid temple of a pharaoh of the late Old Kingdom—perhaps in the open altar court or along the avenue of approach. Such stone figures may, indeed, have been intended as permanent replicas of actual enemy chieftains, who, bound and helpless, were lined up in the court of the temple to be dispatched by the king in the presence of his fellow deities. This figure was not, as is often the case with representations of foreigners, designed as an ornamental support for some portion of the building or as part of a pedestal, but as a freestanding statue, completely modeled on all sides and mounted on a base of its own. In its presence we cannot help but regret the conventions which prevented the Egyptian sculptor from incorporating into the portraits of his kings and fellow countrymen a fraction of the realism and vitality present in this portrayal of a conquered enemy.


To receive the libations and the food offerings presented to the spirit of the dead, almost every tomb was provided with a low stone table or offering slab placed immediately in front of the false-door stela. The table was usually rectangular in plan and was equipped with a spout at the forward edge to carry off the water and other liquids poured upon it. Sometimes the slab was given the form of the hieroglyph 𓀃, a loaf of bread perched upon a rolled mat, which at an early period came to be a general symbol for "offering." More frequently, as in the tomb of Pery-nêb, this sign was carved in relief upon the surface of the table. Libation vases (𓀃), loaves of bread (𓀃), and cuts of meat (𓀃, 𓀂, 𓀃) also were depicted in relief on the tops of the more elaborate tables. Shallow basins cut in the surfaces of the slabs collected the poured liquids, which were then drained off by runnels leading to the projecting stone spout. Many tables are inscribed with the names and titles of their owners and with one or more of the customary offering formulae.

A large limestone offering table of this type (fig. 69), provided with four stubby legs, comes from the courtyard of an Old Kingdom tomb at el Lisht, where it was found by the Museum's Expedition in 1931, still in position against the base of an uninscribed and much damaged false-door stela. The ingenious and highly complicated system of compartments and drainage channels on the top of the table must have been a source of considerable amusement both to the maker of the table and to its users. A smaller and far less complicated table, also of limestone, is inscribed for the Foreman of the Workshop Hem-Rêf.

A common form of table, used in households, temples, and tombs, consists of a circular tray supported on a tapered, columnar stand with slightly incurved sides (𓀃, 𓀃). With a tall stand, like the example in diorite inscribed for King Khâ'el-Rêf (fig. 41), this type of table appears frequently in tomb reliefs, especially in those depicting the deceased seated at his funerary banquet (fig. 52).

Even more common was the smaller table or tray, with a lower and broader stand (𓀃), made in a variety of materials—stone, pottery, wickerwork—and known from almost every period of Egyptian history. Several tables of this type, in limestone and in ornately grained and highly polished alabaster (calcite), are from private tombs of the Sixth Dynasty at Sa'kârêh and Abydos. A comparison of these with similar alabaster tables from tombs of the Early Dynastic period shows how little the graceful and wholly traditional form changed during five or six centuries.

An alabaster offering slab or model offering
table in the form of the hieroglyph is inscribed with the titles and name of the Steward and Overseer of the New Towns Ankh-wedjes and is almost certainly from his tomb. The term “New Town,” presumably a recently founded settlement, is used especially in connection with a group of Upper Egyptian towns in the neighborhood of Koptos, which were granted privileges and immunities by royal decrees of the late Old Kingdom and the First Intermediate period. “Ankh-wedjes” is a name known in both the Fifth and the Sixth Dynasty.

From the tomb of the same person comes another tablet of alabaster, provided with seven small, circular hollows for the so-called “Seven Sacred Oils,” a drop or two of which may have actually been placed in the little basins. Above each hollow is written the name of the “oil” contained therein: (1) “Festival Perfume,” (2) “Hekenu-Oil,” (3) “Syrian Balsam,” (4) “Nechemen-Salve,” (5) “Anointing Oil,” (6) “Best Cedar Oil,” (7) “Best Libyan Oil.” The same substances, named in the same order, appear in the offering lists of the earliest preserved versions of the Pyramid Texts, in tomb and coffin inscriptions of the Old Kingdom and later periods, and in funerary papyri of the New Kingdom. They were used in the daily temple ritual for the ceremonial anointing and perfuming of the god (represented in tangible form by his cult statue) and, in precisely the same manner, for anointing or presentation to the ku-statue of the deceased Egyptian as part of the mortuary service performed in the tomb. There can be little doubt that the same unguents, salves, and perfumes were also used by living Egyptians in the course of their ordinary, daily existence.

Another, and very important, rite in the mortuary service was the symbolic “opening of the mouth” of the deceased person, that he might regain his powers of speech and his ability to partake of the food and drink offerings presented to him. This act, a preliminary to the actual presentation of the offerings, was performed during the Old Kingdom with a forked instrument of flint, called the poseh-kef, and was accompanied by the pouring of libations and other

FIGURE 69. Offering table of the Old Kingdom. Limestone. L. 34 in.
magical rites. The apparatus required to perform this ceremonial act is preserved in miniature in a set of stone models from a tomb of the Fifth or Sixth Dynasty (fig. 70). In the center of the set we see the posesh-kef instrument, flanked by vases for the purifying liquids and, below these, cups for pouring the libations.

Of the many types of stone vessels with which the tombs of the Old Kingdom were furnished the most important and the most interesting were the jars intended to contain the viscera of the deceased, removed from his body in the process of mumification. These jars, of simple but distinctive shape, were usually provided in sets of four. They have come to be known in modern times as "canopic" jars because they were associated in the minds of early students of Egypt with the Greek hero Kanopos, who is said to have been worshiped, in the Delta town named after him, in the form of a jar. The limestone canopic jars of the Chamberlain Pery-nēb (fig. 71), found in the burial chamber of his tomb, illustrate the characteristic Old Kingdom form. The jars themselves and their low, slightly convex lids are roughly shaped, and no two are exactly alike. Like the other extant examples from this period, they are clean inside and out and appear never to have been used.

The graceful forms of the alabaster vessels and cups from tombs of the Sixth Dynasty are enhanced by the beauty of the fine, translucent stone and the luster of the surface polish. Many of the vases were undoubtedly made to hold valuable unguents and cosmetic salves. The rim of the drinking bowl was evidently recurved to fit snugly against the lower lip of its user.

In addition to full-size vessels of stone, model jars and dishes, usually of limestone, are found in great quantity in tombs and graves of the late Old Kingdom. Among the seventy model vessels recovered from the tomb of Pery-nēb we recognize wine and ointment jars, with and without stands, deep and shallow bowls, drinking and libation cups. A complete table service (fig. 72), executed in limestone on a miniature scale, comes from another tomb in the Memphite necropolis. This includes a stone table, dishes, wine and water jars, and a small dummy ewer and basin for washing the hands before and after a meal. By magic, of course, these small substitutes for the costly and bulky vessels which they represent achieved full size and serviceability in the hands of the dead.

More model vases, in this instance of alabaster, are seen in a group of objects found in an in-
tact grave of the Sixth Dynasty at Zaraby, in Upper Egypt. Here also we find a full-size ointment vase of alabaster (†), a slate palette for grinding eye cosmetic (p. 15), and two necklaces of carnelian, shell, and lamen beads. This small collection represents the complete funerary equipment of the occupant of the grave, clearly a person of the poorer class, for whom the manner of burial had not changed greatly since the days of Egypt’s prehistory. With the group are shown a number of miniature *vases in various hard stones, among them an exquisite little ointment jar in polished diorite and a small spherical vase in the same attractively mottled stone.

Limestone *food cases in the shapes of trussed geese, a trussed duck, and a leg of beef (fig. 73) are reproductions in a permanent material of the wooden boxes actually used to contain dressed fowls and cuts of meat. Such carefully carved containers served two purposes: to hold the items of food which they represent and, through magic, to take the place of the latter when, inevitably, the real fowls and meats had been destroyed by decay. All four cases were found in private tombs of the Sixth Dynasty at Gizeh by the joint expedition of Harvard University and the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston, and were obtained by the Metropolitan Museum in 1937 in exchange for antiquities sent to Boston.

In ancient Egypt, as in other countries of the Near East, it was customary to wash the hands before and after eating and even during a meal.

**Figure 72.** Model table service. Limestone. Fifth or Sixth Dynasty. H. 3½-3½ in.

For this purpose a ewer with a long, slender spout and a deep, straight-sided basin (†) were provided at all feasts and formed, as well, regular items of tomb and temple equipment. It is clear from the Egyptian names of the two vessels that the ewer contained a mixture of water and natron, a cleansing soda used in place of soap, and that sand, also used as a cleanser, was placed in the basin. When not in use the ewer was nested inside the basin, and it is thus that the vessels are found in the tombs and represented in ancient reliefs (fig. 52), paintings and models (fig. 74). The ewer was almost always of metal (copper, bronze, or silver), but the bowl was not infrequently of another material, for example, stone or pottery.

**Figure 73.** Food cases for trussed fowls and a leg of beef. Limestone. Sixth Dynasty. L. 10½-21½ in.
In the examples in the Museum’s collection, datable to the late Old Kingdom, both ewers and basins (fig. 74) are of copper, in one instance coated with antimony to imitate silver. The largest set and one of the smaller sets are from the tomb of an official named Tje’tju in the maṣṭābāh field adjoining the pyramid of King Teti of the Sixth Dynasty. The basins and the bodies of the ewers were hammered to shape from single sheets of copper. The spouts of the ewers were cast in molds and attached to the bodies by means of copper rivets or simply inserted in place and crimped to the bodies by cold-hammering. In their oxidized state some of these vessels give the impression of having been soldered in place, but soft solder is not known to have been used in Egypt before the Roman period.

Almost as handsome as the vessels of stone and metal are the fine polished red pottery jars and bowls of the Third to the Sixth Dynasty. The shapes include several graceful bottles, a deep bowl with a spout, and shallow drinking bowls with recurved lips. The most interesting vessel is a brewer’s vat, exactly like the one which we have already seen represented in the brewing scene in the tomb of Re-em-kuy (fig. 54) and in the painted limestone statuette of a Fifth Dynasty brewer (fig. 68). The wide-mouthed, flat-bottomed vessel is obviously of special design and is admirably suited to its purpose. The small spout, for example, is so placed that the clean beer could be decanted from the vat, leaving the lees in the bottom and the barm, or frothy scum, at the top. The vat is from the intact tomb of a man named Impy, who lived during the Sixth Dynasty and was buried at Gizeh not far from the Great Pyramid.

As in many oriental countries of the present day, the ancient Egyptian, when sleeping, laid his head on a wooden headrest, usually a curved “pillow” mounted on a columnar or framework support (знак). To us such an arrangement appears extremely uncomfortable, and even the ancient Egyptian at times tempered the hardness of his pillow by wadding it with linen bandages. In spite of his elaborate beliefs regarding the life beyond the tomb, the Egyptian never entirely abandoned the primitive conception of death as a form of eternal sleep; and the headrest is frequently found either under or near the head of the dead man as he lies in his coffin. Four wooden headrests now in the Museum’s collection were
found in graves and tombs of the Fourth to Sixth Dynasties at Kafr Ṭarkhān.

Like many other objects normally made of wood or other perishable materials, headrests designed specifically for use by the dead were frequently carved in stone; these last are therefore to be classed as funerary reproductions, rather than as real, usable items of furniture. Such a headrest, carved in alabaster for a wealthy official of the Sixth Dynasty named Khenty-kuy (fig. 75), was found in his maṣṭabah tomb near the pyramid of King Tety at Saqqārah. Like many of its wooden prototypes, it is made in three parts: the curved pillow, the fluted shaft, and the rectangular base. One of several found in the tomb, this headrest is a fair sample of the beautiful and luxurious furnishings of an Old Kingdom maṣṭabah of the better class.

The base and shaft of a similar headrest, also of alabaster, comes from Mîr, the site of the ancient cemetery of Kûs, or Kusae, the capital of the Fourteenth Nome of Upper Egypt. The base is inscribed with the title and name of the King’s Gentleman Ḳusy-em-saf ("The-God-of-Kusae-is-his-protection"), one of the dependents of Pepe’ankhe, a feudal lord of the Fourteenth Nome in the reign of King Pepy II of the Sixth Dynasty.

Two clay balls from a tomb of the Third or Fourth Dynasty at el Rekākneh, in Upper Egypt, though hardly to be classed as works of art, are of considerable interest to the student of ancient Egyptian funerary practices. The balls, some of forty found in the maṣṭabah, contain bits of papyrus or linen and have the word ḫtm, "seal" or "make a contract," scratched on their exterior surfaces. It is believed that they and their contents are symbols of the contracts drawn up between the owner of the tomb and his mortuary priests, covering food offerings to be supplied and services to be rendered by the latter, and that they were deposited in the tomb by the priests as tokens of their good faith and their intention to fulfill the original contracts.

In our survey of decorated tombs and inscribed objects dating from the Old Kingdom we have become acquainted with some of the standard funerary and religious texts of the Egyptians. No study of the period, however, would be complete without some mention of the two other classes of writings, either preserved on monuments of the Third to Sixth Dynasties or derived from works composed at this time.

It has been remarked that much of our knowledge of the history and life of the Old Kingdom is derived from biographical inscriptions written in the tombs of the great officials. The earliest text of this type now known is the biography of the nomarch Metjen, who lived during the latter years of the Third Dynasty and died in the reign of King Snefru, the founder of the Fourth Dynasty. Although concerned entirely with Metjen’s own career, especially with his promotions, this text throws considerable light on the departments and general organization of the pharaonic government. An inscription of an official named
Debeḥ-ny describes how his tomb was built by order of his royal master, King Men-kū-Re of the Fourth Dynasty. A will drawn up by the Palace Steward Ny-ku-konekh and inscribed on a wall of his tomb at Saškāreḥ gives us insights into the legal phraseology and the estates of the wealthy in the reign of King Woser-kuf of the Fifth Dynasty. In his biography, composed in the reign of King Djed-ku-Re Isesy, the Vizier Senedjem-yeb quotes verbatim two letters from the king—needless to say, of a laudatory nature.

In the Sixth Dynasty the biographies of the nobles become much more expansive and assume the character of true historical documents, with often detailed accounts of campaigns, expeditions, and building activities. The outstanding example is the inscription of Weny, whose long, active, and intensely interesting career began in the reign of King Tety, spanned the entire reign of Pepy I, and lasted well into the reign of Mery-en-Re I. Of equal interest are the biographies inscribed in the rock tombs of the nomarchs of Elephantine—Hor-khuf, Pepy-nakhite, Sab-n, and others—recounting the deeds of these “Keepers of the Door of the South” in their conquest and exploitation of Nubia.

In the literary field the most popular productions of the Old Kingdom were the “teachings,” or “instructions,” attributed to such sages as the Vizier Kuy-gem-ny of the Third Dynasty and the Vizier Ptah-hotpe, who lived in the reign of King Isesy. These treatises, usually addressed to a younger man, often a son of the author, are composed of maxims, proverbs and detailed rules of conduct. The modern reader usually finds them a little tedious, but they were evidently very much to the taste of the ancient Egyptian. A similar work is the “Satire on the Trades” (often inaccurately called the “Instruction of Dewaui”), commending the career of the scribe as superior to all other professions. All are preserved to us only in much later copies, written on papyri of the Middle and New Kingdoms. A folk tale copied in a papyrus of the Second Intermediate period tells of wonders which took place in the reigns of the pharaohs Djoser, Neb-ku, Snefru, and Khuf-wy, including the legendary account of the rise of the Fifth Dynasty referred to on page 66. Scraps of popular songs of the Old Kingdom have also come down to us, among them a ballad sung by the bearers of a sedan chair and the song of a shepherd to his sheep.
VIII. THE SIXTH DYNASTY AND THE END OF THE OLD KINGDOM
VIII. The Sixth Dynasty and the End of the Old Kingdom

In the list of kings in the Turin Papyrus a break is made following the reign of Wen-is, and a summation of the years of the kings of Egypt back to the time of Menes is inserted to indicate the end of a great era. Yet there is no evidence that violent political disturbances or any immediate change in the life of the country accompanied the transition from the Fifth to the Sixth Dynasty. Indeed, we are not sure whether King Tety, the founder of the new ruling house, usurped or simply inherited the throne.

Of Tety’s reign we know little. His pyramid at Saqqara, northeast of the Step Pyramid, is adjoining by the splendid mastabahs of his officials, several of whom served also under Wen-is. Like those of his predecessor and most of his successors, the chamber and passages of the king’s tomb are inscribed with hundreds of columns of Pyramid Texts. The small pyramids of two of his wives, Queen Khuyet and Queen Ipwt, lie close beside that of the pharaoh. Ipwt, the mother of King Pepy I, was herself the daughter of a king, quite possibly a daughter of Wen-is.

An alabaster model of a *sistrum, or rattle (fig. 76), made as a votive offering to the goddess Hat-Hor is inscribed with Tety’s kingly names and titles. On the shrine-shaped head of the sistrum we read: “The Horus Sehetep-towy, He-of-the-Two-Goddesses Sehetep, Horus of Gold Som, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Son of Re, Tety, given life and well-being forever”; and on the shaft of the miniature papyrus column which forms the handle: “The King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Son of Re, Tety, beloved of Hat-Hor, Mistress of Dendereh, (and) given life forever.” The shrine-shaped, or naos, sistrum of this type was always closely associated with the cult of Hat-Hor; and the little temple (hat) combined with the falcon (Hor) at the top of the instrument is the name of the goddess in the form of a rebus.

The cobra below the feet of the falcon is perhaps the emblem of an affiliated snake goddess, Neper-away, and is often represented inside the small shrine rather than above it. Though not to be classed as a real musical instrument, this sistrum was once fitted with two copper wires that passed through the holes in the sounding box and supported tiny metal plates which tinkled when the rattle was shaken.

Tety’s successor, Woser-kur-Re, is hardly more than a name in the list of kings at Abydos. He has, however, left us two cylinder seals inscribed with his name and titles as king, one of which is in the Brooklyn Museum.

With the long and vigorous reign of King Mery-Re Pepy I the dynasty begins to show its mettle. To this pharaoh, in his campaigns against the Semitic peoples of Sinai and southern Pales-
tine, belongs the credit for abandoning the purely defensive military tactics of his predecessors and for carrying the might of Egyptian arms into the heart of an enemy country. With vast armies recruited in the Delta, in Upper Egypt, and among the subjugated tribesmen of Nubia, Pepy's general, Weny, not only drove back the troublesome Bedawín and their allies the ʿAmm, but invaded and laid waste their homeland as far north as Carmel, trapping the enemy in the last of five great campaigns by landing troops from ships far up the Palestinian coast. Early in his reign the king bore the praenomen, or throne name, Nefer-sa-Hor, which has been found, for example, inscribed on the rocks at Tūmās, one hundred and fifty miles above Aswān—one of the many testimonials of the pharaoh's extensive subjugation of Nubia. Men-nefer, the name of Pepy's pyramid at Sakkāreh, was adopted as the name of the near-by capital city and survives in its Greek form, Memphis. In addition to the pyramid, the king constructed temples at Tanis and Bubastis, in the Delta, and at Abydos, Dendereh, and Koptos, in Upper Egypt. Two copper statues of his, found in the ancient temple at Hierakonpolis, are among the most extraordinary works of Egyptian art.

It was probably after the unexplained fall from grace of his queen, Yamisi, that Pepy took as his two principal wives the daughters of a certain Khuy of Abydos, a man of nonroyal rank but of considerable power in the Thinite Nome. Both ladies dutifully adopted the single name ʿAnkhesen-Mery-Re', "She-lives-for-Mery-Re'"—a fact which modern historians have found not a little confusing. The elder wife was the mother of Pepy's successor, King Mery-en-Re' ʿAnty-em-sal; the younger, the mother of King Nefer-ku-Re' Pepy II.

A large jar and an ointment vase (𓊭) of alabaster (fig. 77) were made on the occasion of Pepy's first sed-festival, or jubilee. This event,
which took place on the thirtieth anniversary of a king’s appointment as heir to the throne, was always celebrated with elaborate ceremonies. The inscriptions on both jars record the festival for which they were made and give the pharaoh’s names and titles—on the larger vase in the lengthy, repetitive fashion characteristic of the Sixth Dynasty: "Long live the Horus Merytawy, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Son of Re, Pepy, He-of-the-Two-Goddesses Mery-khet, Son of Re, Pepy, Double Horus of Gold, Son of Re, Pepy, given life and gifts (on) the first occasion of the sed-festival. May he live, like Re?"

On the side of this vase the title and name of “the King’s beloved wife, Mery-Re” (for Ankhes-en-Mery-Re?), were added in a style of carving different from that of the original inscription, indicating that, subsequent to its use in the jubilee celebration, the vase was appropriated by one of Pepy’s queens, perhaps for her tomb.

Other contemporary monuments bearing the name of Pepy 1 include a piece of limestone relief from el Lisht, two fragmentary false-door stelae of limestone from private tombs, a cylinder seal of the king, and five cylinder seals of officials of his reign.

The stelae, both of crude workmanship, come, respectively, from the tomb of the Lector Priest Mery-Re-sonbe and from that of the Priestess of Hat-Hor Nebet. Both carry inscriptions requesting offerings for Pepy’s tomb, the pyramid called “The-beauty-of-Mery-Re-endures.” Nebet’s stela is interesting as showing in the doorway slot the two valves (—) of the door itself, with its pivots and sliding bolts (—).

A small seal, of lapis lazuli, bears the simple legend “Belonging to King Mery-Re” and was probably used for marking crown property or sealing royal documents. Two others, of black steatite, are inscribed for an official attached to the service of the pyramid and for a “Sole Companion, who does what is praised by the Horus Merytowy, (King) Mery-Re.”

A large cylinder in glazed steatite, once used by an official of the palace, makes mention in its inscription of Pepy’s first sed-festival and adds “May he celebrate very many!” A second example, in blue paste, bears the titles of a courtier and palace attendant who “passed every moment” with the king and “did that which the God praised every day.” A third great seal, much broken and battered, is of turquoise matrix. It was used by a “Sole Companion,” lector priest, and privy councilor of the king. It is a peculiarity of official seals of this class that, whereas the names and titles of the king and the titles of the offices held by the custodians of the seals are given at great length, the names of the latter appear nowhere in the inscriptions. This suggests the conclusion that such seals belonged to the offices listed and not to the individuals who from time to time occupied the offices.

“Mery-Re,” the throne name of Pepy 1, occurs also on two scarab-shaped seals, made, four

---

[1] The dynastic sed-festival commemorated in purely symbolic form the primeval custom of slaying the aged king and installing in his place his youthful successor—a custom still prevalent among certain primitive African tribes. Following the first jubilee, additional celebrations of the sed-festival were held every two years.

the name of the “Sole Companion, Attendant of the King, Mery-\(\text{Re}^{\text{E}}\)-sonhe ([King] Mery-\(\text{Re}^{\text{E}}\)-is-healthy),” a man probably born in the time of Pepy I. The tablets are associated with a bronze saucer of Pepy’s successor, Mery-en-Re\(\text{E}\), and are probably to be dated to his reign rather than to that of his father. Inscribed plaques of this type were often employed in “foundation deposits” of important buildings. Such deposits consisted of groups of offerings and other appropriate objects, buried in shallow pits under the corners, gateways, and axis line of the building, and correspond in a general way to modern cornerstone deposits (see p. 156).

Both Mery-en-Re\(\text{E}\) and Pepy II inherited their father’s vigor and ability. The former met his death prematurely after a brief coregency with Pepy I and an independent reign of five or six years, but during these years he did much to expand and consolidate Egyptian power in Nubia. Under the supervision of the faithful Weny, now “Governor of Upper Egypt,” a series of ship canals was cut through the rock barriers of the First Cataract, and in the fifth year of his reign Mery-en-Re\(\text{E}\) appeared in person at the cataract to receive the homage of the southern chieftains.

The bronze saucer or model bowl referred to above has engraved on its side the name of King Mery-en-Re\(\text{E}\) and the name of his pyramid, erected at Saqqârah and called “The-beauty-of-Mery-en-Re\(\text{E}\)-appears.” It is quite possible that the piece is from a foundation deposit of the pyramid or one of its subsidiary buildings.

An amusing alabaster vase in the form of a mother monkey clasping her young to her body (fig. 78) also was once the property of the “King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Mery-en-Re\(\text{E}\),” as indicated by the inscription on the right arm of the animal.

At his brother’s death Pepy II, a child of six at the time, ascended the throne of Egypt and ruled the land for ninety-four years, dying in the hundredth year of his life after the longest reign in the history of the world. During the king’s minority the government of the country was
probably in the hands of his mother, Queen 'Ankhès-en-Mery-Rê, and her brother, the nomarch Dja'êu of Thinis, whom the young Pepy had appointed as vizier, chief justice, and governor of the residence city.

The second year of Pepy’s reign was marked by the return from the remote southern country of Yam of a great caravan, led by Prince Hor-ê-khût of Elephantine and bringing, together with a rich cargo of ivory and other treasures, a dancing pygmy as a present to the king. In high excitement the eight-year-old ruler indited a letter to Hor-ê-khût, thanking him for the gift and urging him to take every precaution that the pygmy should arrive at Memphis in good condition—a letter happily preserved to us in the inscriptions of Hor-ê-khût’s tomb opposite Elephantine.

In addition to caravan expeditions to Yam and other distant points in Nubia and the northern Sûdân, trading voyages to the land of Pwénêt, on the Somali coast, were common occurrences in the reign of Pepy II. An official of one of the lords of Elephantine has recorded the fact that he “eleven times traveled and returned to and from Pwénêt with the Chancellor of the God, Khuy, and with the Chancellor of the God, Djedy, to Byblos.” To reach Pwénêt the Egyptians either crossed overland from Koptos to the Red Sea coast, where ships were built for the long voyage south, or sailed the whole way, entering the Red Sea at its northern end near the isthmus of Suez.

Pepy’s pyramid at South Saqqârah, like those of his immediate predecessors farther to the north, is of small rubble masonry, revetted with backing and casing blocks of cut limestone. The pyramid temple, though in ruins, still retains much fine, delicately carved relief. About the king’s tombs are grouped the pyramids and chapels of all his known queens and the painted tomb chambers of his minor courtiers. The latter were surmounted by small, solid mastabahs of brick and limestone, which during the reign of Mery-en-Rê had replaced the vast, multi-chambered tombs of the Fifth and early Sixth Dynasties. The great nobles were no longer buried at Memphis about the pyramid of their king, but made for themselves rock-cut cliff tombs in their own provinces in Middle and Upper Egypt.

Early in his reign the young king seems to have married his brother’s widow, Queen Nit, who was also his own half sister, the eldest daughter of Pepy I and Queen ‘Ankhès-en-Mery-Rê. A son of the royal couple is probably to be identified with one of the shadowy kings who succeeded Pepy II. Later, probably following the death of Nit, Pepy took as his queen another princess of the blood royal, the “King’s Eldest Daughter, Ipwt,” possibly the daughter of King Mery-en-Rê. A third queen, ‘Ankhès-en-Pepy, was apparently married during Pepy’s later years; for she survived her long-lived husband and perhaps lived to see her son (or grandson?), Nefertu-Rê II, become King of Upper and Lower Egypt. Sometime during the chaotic years which saw the collapse of the Sixth Dynasty she was buried in a storeroom adjoining the pyramid of Ipwt in a usurped granite sarcophagus the inscriptions of which describe her as “a daughter of the God, fresh and young.” A fourth lady, the King’s Wife, Wedjeb-ten, though neither the daughter nor the mother of a pharaoh, is the owner of a small pyramid, complete with chapel and inscribed burial chamber, near the northeast corner of the king’s tomb.

A graceful alabaster ointment vase of Pepy II bears on its side a panel of inscription with the king’s names and titles: “The Horus Neterykha’u, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Nefertu-Rê, given life, like Rê.” The panel is framed at its top by an elongated version of the hieroglyph for “heaven” (=) and at each side by a long scepter, symbol of “well-being.”

A spouted alabaster cup (fig. 79), mounted on a stand of the same material, was the property of the king’s mother. The title of the great lady is given, as was usual, in association with the name of her son’s pyramid, “The-life-of-Nefertu-Rê-endures.” Her name, here written “‘Ankhès-en-Pepy,” must be a variant form of “‘Ankhès-en-
Mery-Ré
d, for that was the name of the mother of Pepy II—and even a king of Egypt had only one mother.

Beginning in the Fourth Dynasty the kings of Egypt had found it expedient to exempt from taxes, drafts of enforced labor, and other imposts the personnel and possessions of the pyramid temples, the residence cities adjoining the pyramids, and the great tombs of high-ranking officials of the crown. Such exemptions were published in the form of royal decrees carved on the walls of the buildings in question or on stelae erected before them. An excellent example is the decree issued by Pepy I in favor of the inhabitants of the ancient residence city of Snefru at Dahshur and found inscribed upon one of the ruined walls of the town. Gradually the same privileges and exemptions were extended to the temples of the gods, among them the temple of the great fertility god Min at Koptos, in Upper Egypt. A number of royal decrees from the late Old Kingdom and the First Intermediate period have been recovered in the ruins of this temple, where they had been carved in monumental hieroglyphs on limestone slabs built into or set up in the gateway of the building.

The Museum possesses six fragments of these important historical documents, including a piece with the last ten columns of a decree issued by Pepy II in behalf of a royal foundation at Koptos, called “Min-makes-thrive-the-foundation-of-Nefer-ku-Ré.” Two other fragments of the same decree are in the Cairo Museum, and a fourth fragment, when last heard of, was in the hands of a dealer. After listing the privileges and exemptions assigned to the temple, this decree, as preserved on our fragment, goes on to say that, while no further exemptions shall be extended to any town previously covered by exemption in Upper Egypt, no act contrary to the interest of this particular establishment will be permitted and no official shall meddle with the affairs of the king’s foundation except to protect it. There follows a statement of the penalty which will be incurred by an official who disregards the decree. Finally, the king orders that a wooden pole shall be erected in the town and that his decree shall be inscribed “on a stela of limestone at the gateway of the temple of Min in Koptos.” The concluding sentence charges the “Sole Companion Idy,” with the responsibility of delivering and posting the decree.

The Sixth Dynasty, moribund during the latter part of the reign of the ancient Pepy, survived his death by only a few years. At the end of the dynasty five or six ephemeral kings rose and fell in rapid succession, among them a King Mery-en-Ré
d’Anty-em-saf II and a ruler named Men-ku-Ré Nit-ôkret; with whom is probably to be identified the fabulous Queen Nitokris of later legend. According to the Turin Papyrus Mery-en-Ré
d II reigned for thirteen months and Nit-ôkret for two years, one month, and one day.

The outstanding accomplishments of the Sixth Dynasty were the expansion of Egyptian power in Nubia and the broadening and intensification of Egypt’s trade relations not only with the Afri-
can countries south of her borders but also with the eastern Mediterranean lands to the north. We have seen how, through the tireless efforts of the powerful nomarchs of Elephantine, now also called the “Governors of Upper Egypt,” Egyptian sovereignty in Nubia was extended to the Second Cataract, tribute and levies of troops were exacted from the chiefs of such warlike tribes as the Medjay, the Yerdjet, and the Wawat, trading caravans and quarrying expeditions traveled safely through Nubian territory, and fleets of Egyptian ships carried on a brisk commerce with the coastal peoples of Somaliland. To the north the trade with Phoenicia increased in tempo, Egyptian war and merchant vessels cruised the Palestinian and Syrian coasts at will, an Egyptian army overran and laid waste southern Palestine, and relations were established on a firm basis with the island principality of Crete.

Meanwhile, however, the Old Kingdom, dependent by its very nature upon the centralization of power in the person of an aloof and semi-divine monarch, was crumbling, as the once unbridgeable gap which existed between the king and his nobles gradually closed until, finally, it did not exist at all and the pharaoh became merely one of many local rulers, each of whom, as in primaeval times, governed his own portion of a disunited country. The first stages of the process are discernible as early as the end of the Fourth Dynasty, when a king of Egypt, impoverished by his colossal program of building and by his all too bountiful gifts to his already wealthy courtiers, found it expedient to marry his daughter to an influential commoner. Thereafter, until the final breakdown at the end of the Sixth Dynasty, evidences of the decline of the pharaonic power and the rise of the landed nobility are plentiful. Marriages of kings to women of non-royal rank become more and more common. As the kings’ pyramids decrease in size and splendor, the mastabas of the great nobles assume more and more vast proportions. Gradually the royal cemetery loses its significance and importance, and the nobles no longer make their tombs around the pyramid of the king, but in their own provinces. The governorship of a province, once achieved only through royal appointment, becomes hereditary and is passed from the nomarch to his son with only a perfunctory nod in the direction of Memphis. The establishment during the late Old Kingdom of so powerful an office as that of Governor of Upper Egypt set a dangerous precedent, and one cannot help but feel that it was only through personal loyalty that these great rulers of Upper Egypt and Nubia directed their vast resources to the service of the crown. Once the king, incapable of controlling his provincial governors by force, found himself unable to win their loyalty through favors and wisely chosen concessions, the whole fabric of the pharaonic government fell to pieces.

So ended the Old Kingdom, five hundred years after its inauguration by King Djoser. The rulers who followed the Sixth Dynasty belong to what we find it convenient to call the “First Intermediate period”—two centuries of petty kinglets and local dynasts, whose reigns fall between the end of the Old Kingdom and the rise to power of the Theban kings of the Eleventh Dynasty.
Kings of the First Intermediate Period

**DYNASTY VII (2280 B.C.)**

Interregnum: 70 Memphites, who ruled for 70 days
(Manetho)

**DYNASTY VIII (2280-2242 B.C.)**

Nefer-ku-Re, "the Younger" 4 years 2 months
Nefer-ku-Re, Neby
Djed-ku-Re, Shemay
Nefer-ku-Re, Khendu
Mery-en-Hor
Nefer-ku-Min ("Nefer-es" of Turin Pap.) 2 years 1 month
Ny-ku-Re
Nefer-ku-Re, Tereru
Nefer-ku-Hor
Nefer-ku-Re, Pepy-soube
Nefer-ku-Min, Anu
Ka-ku-Re, Iby 1 year 8 months
Wadj-ku-Re (Horus Kha-[bau?] 4 years
Nefer-ku-Hor, Ka-pu-yeby (Horus Netery-bau)
Nefer-ir-ku-Re (Horus Denmed-yeby-towy)

**DYNASTY IX (2242-2133 B.C.)**

Mery-yeb-Re, Achtowy I

Nefer-ku-Re
Achtowy II
Setwet
Achtowy III
Mery-
Shed-
H-
S-

**DYNASTY X (2133-2052 B.C.)**

Mery-Hat-Hor (?)
Nefer-ku-Re
Wah-ku-Re, Achtowy IV
Mery-ku-Re
Neb-ku-Re, Achtowy V

**UNPLACED KINGS**

Ity (Inscription at el Hammamât)
I-em-hotep (Inscription at el Hammamât)
Sekhem-ku-Re (Elephantine Papyrus)
Djoser-noub (?) (Rameside tomb inscription at Saqqâra)
IX. The First Intermediate Period

1. The State of the Land

The condition of Egypt following the collapse of the Sixth Dynasty is best described by an alleged eyewitness, the sage Ipu-wêr, whose writings are preserved in a papyrus of Middle Kingdom date, now at Leiden.

"All is ruin," says Ipu-wêr. "A man smites his brother, (the son) of his mother.—Plague is throughout the land. Blood is everywhere.

"A few lawless men have ventured to despoil the land of the kingship.—A foreign tribe from abroad has come to Egypt.—Asiatics are skilled in the arts of the Delta.—The tribes of the desert have become Egyptians everywhere.—Elephantine and Thinis [are the dominion] of Upper Egypt, without paying taxes owing to civil strife.

—The ship of the [Southerners] has gone adrift.

"The plunderer is everywhere.—Gates, columns, and walls are consumed by fire.—No longer do men sail northwards to [Byblos]. What shall we do for cedars . . . ? Gold is lacking.—Princes are hungry and in distress.—Corn has perished on every side.—Squalor is throughout the land. There are none whose clothes are white in these times.

"No craftsmen work. The enemies of the land have spoilt its crafts.

"No offices are in their (proper) place. . . . The laws of the judgment hall are cast forth. Men walk upon them in public places.—Officials are slain and their records are taken away.—The corn of Egypt is common property.

"He who possessed no property is (now) a man of wealth.—The poor of the land have become rich, and the possessor of property has become one who has nothing.—All female slaves are free with their tongues.—The son of a man of rank is no longer distinguished from one who has no such father.—The children of princes are cast out in the streets.

"The secrets of the kings of Upper and Lower Egypt are divulged.—What the pyramid concealed is become empty.—The (royal) Residence is overturned in a minute.—The storehouse of the king is the common property of everyone, and the entire palace is without revenue.

"Great and small say: 'I wish I might die.' Little children say: 'I never should have been born'."¹

This pessimistic and probably exaggerated account pretty well covers the woes which beset the country, especially northern Egypt, at this time: the civil wars, the infiltration of the Delta by the Bedawin of Sinai and southern Palestine, the breaking away of the nomes of Upper Egypt, the wholesale plundering and general lawlessness.

¹ Adapted from Gardiner, Admonitions, pp. 9-12 (see Bibliography, § 8).
the extreme poverty, the “social revolution,” and the instability of any sort of authority, including that of the numerous self-styled kings. The last condition is deftly summed up by the prophet Nefer-reḥu: “The land is diminished, its rulers are multiplied.” A glance at the tentative list of kings drawn up on page 134 suffices to demonstrate the truth of this statement.

2. The Dynasties of Memphis

Manetho’s “Seventh Dynasty,” if it existed at all, probably represents an emergency regime, set up at Memphis to replace temporarily the kingship which had disappeared with the collapse of the last ruling family of the Old Kingdom. It may have been a sort of oligarchy, composed of a council of the most powerful surviving officials of the Sixth Dynasty, who ruled together or in succession for the period of seventy days preceding the establishment of the Eighth Dynasty.

The Memphite kings of the short-lived Eighth Dynasty, whose feeble authority probably did not extend much beyond the confines of Middle Egypt, endeavored to carry on the traditions of the Old Kingdom. Many of them adopted the throne names of their predecessors of the Sixth and Fifth Dynasties, and all of them probably were buried or planned to be buried at South Saḵkāreh in the vicinity of the pyramid of Pepy II. Their names are preserved in the lists of kings at Abydos: in recent years many of these names have been given some historical reality by their appearance in inscriptions on inscribed objects datable to the First Intermediate period.

The founder of the dynasty, King Nefer-ku-Rē, was apparently a son or grandson of Nefer-ku-Rē, Pepy II and Queen ḤAnkhes-en-Pepy (p. 129), and was called “the Younger” in deference to his distinguished forebear, whose name he had assumed. He is one of the three kings listed in the Turin Papyrus for this dynasty, where he is assigned a reign of four years and two months, the longest of the three reigns recorded.

At South Saḵkāreh he apparently built a pyramid called, rather pathetically, “Enduring-is-the-life-of-Nefer-ku-Rē,” buried his mother (or grandmother), ḤAnkhes-en-Pepy, in a usurped sarcophagus, and provided her with a limestone stela on which his name appears.

Of Nefer-ku-Rē’s successors Nefer-ku-Min probably appears (as “Nefer-es”) in the Turin Papyrus with a reign of two years and one month; and his name and those of Khendu (or Khendy), Ny-ku-Rē, and Tereru (or Teleh) occur either on small objects of the First Intermediate period or in later texts. Although some of the names are of Asiatic type, it is highly unlikely that the dynasty as a whole was of Syrian origin, as has been suggested. Ka-ku-Rē Iby, the third of the three kings listed in the Turin Papyrus for this dynasty, was the owner of a very small, unfinished pyramid and chapel discovered at South Saḵkāreh. Like those in the tombs of his predecessors of the Sixth Dynasty, Iby’s burial chamber was inscribed with Pyramid Texts.

The kingdom ruled by the Memphite pharaohs was of limited extent and uncertain unity. On the north marauding bands of Bedawin, who had broken into the land during the declining years of Pepy II, roamed the whole of the Delta. In Upper Egypt the nomarchs, like the feudal barons of mediaeval Europe, governed their own provinces with little dependence on the kings at Memphis.

The last three rulers of the Eighth Dynasty—the Horus Kha-[bau? ] (King Wadj-ku-Rē), the Horus Netery-bau, King Nefer-kū-Hor, and the Horus Demedj-yeb-towy (King Nefer-ir-kū-Rē?)—are known chiefly from a series of royal decrees which they issued in behalf of their funerary foundations in the temple of Min at Koptos and in behalf of a powerful local family of Koptos; two members of which, the nomarch Shemay and his son Idy, were successively elevated to the offices of governor of Upper Egypt and vizier. Like those promulgated by the kings of the Sixth Dynasty, copies of these decrees were sent by royal messenger upriver to Koptos, where they
were inscribed on slabs of limestone and posted in the gateway of the temple of Min. There is no substantial basis for the belief, held by some students of Egyptian history, that the kings who issued the decrees were members of an Upper Egyptian royal dynasty residing at Koptos itself or at Abydos.

A decree of the Horus Khâ-[bau] (King Wadj-ku-Re') and four decrees of his successor, the Horus Netery-bau, King Nefer-kû-Hor, are preserved in a fragmentary state in the Museum's collection. The edict of Khâ-[bau], of which the Museum possesses one of two small fragments, is addressed to the Governor of Upper Egypt Shemay and provides for a fixed amount of offerings to be presented at regular intervals to the god Min of Koptos and, "after the god is sated therewith," to be offered in turn to a statue (r) of the king set up in the temple. The document is dated to "Year 4" of the king's reign, one of the highest year dates we possess for the ephemeral rulers of the Eighth Dynasty.

The four decrees of the Horus Netery-bau (King Nefer-kû-Hor) were issued on a single day in the first year of the king's reign ("Year of Uniting the Two Lands"), perhaps on the date of his accession to the throne. In the first of these Netery-bau specifies the titles which are to be borne by his eldest daughter, Nebyet, wife of the Vizier Shemay, and appoints the Commandant of Soldiers Ghrod-ny to be her bodyguard. Furthermore, the king orders the construction of a sacred barque of a deity called "Two Powers," probably the divine god Horus-Min, and designates its length in cubits.

The most complete of the four decrees (fig. 80) was issued by Netery-bau in favor of Shemay's son, the nomarch Idy, who is appointed to succeed his father as governor of Upper Egypt with specified jurisdiction over the seven southernmost nomes from Elephantine to Diospolis Parva (the modern Hu). It reads as follows: "The Horus Netery-bau. Sealed in the presence of the King himself (in) Month 2 [of Ptothe, Day 20]. Royal decree (to) the Count, the Overseer of

![Figure 80. Decree of King Nefer-kû-Hor from Koptos. Eighth Dynasty. H. 18 1/2 in.](image)

Priests, Idy]: Thou art (appointed) Count, Governor of Upper Egypt, Overseer of Priests in this same Upper Egypt, which [is under] thy supervision southward to Nubia, northward to the Sistrum Nome, functioning as Count, Overseer of Priests. Chief of the rulers of towns who are under thy supervision, in place of thy father, the Father of the God, beloved of the God, the Hereditary Prince, Mayor of the [Pyramid City], Chief Justice, Vizier, Keeper of the King's Archives, [Count, Governor of Upper Egypt, Overseer of Priests, Shemay. No] one [shall have rightful claim against it]. . . ."

A third royal edict of Netery-bau appoints or confirms the appointment of Idy's brother, whose name is not preserved, to a post in the
temple of Min. The appointee, who had previously served under his father, Shemay, is told that he will now be under the charge of his brother. Preceding this edict, on the same slab of stone, are the concluding formulae of another, addressed perhaps to Idy to inform him of his brother’s appointment. These typical instructions regarding the delivery and mounting of a decree are worth quoting: “[My Majesty commands thee to post] the words [of this decree at the gate]way of the temple of Min [of Koptos forever] and ever. There is sent the Sole Companion, Hemy’s (son), In-yôfet, concerning it. Sealed in the presence of the [King] himself (in) the Year of Uniting the Two Lands, Month 2 of Prûyet, Day 20.”

Fifteen miles north of Koptos lies Denderah, the ancient capital of the Sixth Nome of Upper Egypt and the principal Upper Egyptian cult center of the great cow goddess Hât-Hor, whose temple, rebuilt in Graeco-Roman times, is still a center of attraction to travelers up the Nile. Here during the Eighth Dynasty a senior priest of Hât-Hor named Merery built for himself a mastaba tomb in the extensive cemetery which fans out behind the temple of the goddess. Merery’s mastaba, larger than most of its neighbors, was of brick construction, with a barrel-vaulted passage and a burial shaft covered with a brick dome. The great niche for the entrance-doorway and the façade of the tomb were adorned with long hieroglyphic inscriptions carved on blocks of limestone in “the barbarous, yet detailed style of relief sculpture” which is characteristic of the period. The blocks from two of these inscribed friezes, found by the Egypt Exploration Fund in 1898, are now in the Metropolitan Museum.

At the left end of the broad frieze from over the doorway of the tomb (fig. 81) we see Merery standing, staff and scepter in hand, the detailed treatment of his wig, broad collar, and fringed kilt contrasting strangely with the styleless uncertainty of the figure as a whole. From the last three of the many titles written before the figure we learn that he was a Lector Priest, Overseer of Priests, and Keeper of the Sacred Cattle (of Hât-Hor). The other titles, “Count, Chancellor of the King of Lower Egypt, Sole Companion,” we may assume to be, as they frequently are from now on, purely honorary-stock titles, carried over from the Old Kingdom and bestowed, with no thought to their original meanings, on all men of rank. The three other extant blocks from the frieze are taken up with the central portion of a long text, which commences as a more or less stereotyped offering formula but about halfway through develops into an extremely favorable autobiography of Merery, filled with statements of his wisdom and impartiality, his defense of the poor and oppressed, and the prosperity which he brought to the temple. We learn that his predecessor, a certain Beby, was “Great Chief of the Nome” of Denderah, and we may infer therefrom, as from the size of his mastaba, that Merery himself was a person of considerable importance, even though he does not bear the titles of a nomarch.

This impression is supported by the fragmentary inscriptions on the blocks from a narrow
*frieze which apparently extended across the whole front of Merery's maṣṭabeh. Here he says, in part: "I was one beloved of Denderah in its entirety, one praised by his city, and beloved of travelers... I was a haven for this whole land."

Also from Denderah or from Kenneh, just across the Nile, comes the crude but interesting tomb *stela of a man named Nefer-yu (fig. 82), who calls himself a "Chancellor" and "Sole Companion of the King" and who appears, like Merery, to have lived during the early part of the First Intermediate period. This stela, complete and with its rather garish colors excellently preserved, reproduces the old palace façade in considerable detail, framed by a cross-lashed torus molding and a polychrome block border and surmounted by a high cavetto cornice. On the double doors are painted sliding door bolts and a pair of eyes, so that the spirit of the deceased might pass or gaze forth into the world outside his tomb. Figures of Nefer-yu and his wife, Wedjeb-djet, appear on the jambs of the doorway, the man in one instance depicted with the yellow flesh color normally reserved for women. In the panel above the door we are permitted a view into the interior of the building, where Nefer-yu, holding a perfume vase to his nose, sits before his funerary banquet.

The horizontal inscriptions are the usual offering formulae naming the gods Osiris and Anubis as the benefactors of the deceased; but in the texts which flank the doorway Nefer-yu speaks to the living and tells them of his acts of charity, the services which he rendered his superiors during the troubled times in which he lived, and his own rise to power. "I gave bread to the hungry and clothes to the naked," says Nefer-yu. "In my own boat I ferried across (the Nile) the man who had no boat. I gave property alike to him whom I knew and him whom I knew not. O ye who live on earth and who love life, I succored the great ones until the year when slaughter was ended. I wrought mightily with my oxlike arm in order to be established among my children by my elevation (?) I did it that I might become greater than the great ones and (all) the grandees, my entire city being my witness."

The painted limestone *stela of the Count and Lector Priest Indy (fig. 83) is from the district of ancient Thinis, sixty miles downstream from Denderah. In theory the nome of Thinis was a province of the kingdom ruled over at this time by the Memphite kings of the Eighth Dynasty, and Indy would therefore have owed allegiance to one of these pharaohs. Aside, however, from the honorary title "Chancellor of the King of Lower Egypt" and Indy's statement that he himself "ruled Thinis," there is no mention in the inscriptions on the stela of any recognized authority, local or otherwise. The opening words of Indy's speech, "I was a citizen excellent in battle," may reflect his participation in border warfare with the nomes to the south, but this is highly conjectural. The rest of the speech is taken up with personal matters: the love borne him by his family, his rise to power from meagre beginnings, his desire for and attainment of a flawless reputation.

On the stela Indy's angular but vigorous figure is accompanied by that of his wife, the Sole Royal
FIGURE 82.
Stela of the Chancellor
Nefer-yu.
Painted limestone.
Eighth Dynasty.
H. 45½ in.
Favorite and Priestess of Ḥat-Ḥor Mût-mauty, whose elaborate coiffure and unusual dress are represented in great detail. Two servants, depicted at very small scale, attend to their master’s needs. One carries his sandals, the other holds before his mouth a bowl of liquid, presumably poured out from the jar which the servant brandishes in his other hand. These and the few items of food and drink shown at the right serve to recall the funerary banquet so elaborately portrayed on other monuments. The stela itself is not of the palace façade, or false-door, type, but in the form of a flat tablet which, either rectangular, as here, or with a rounded top, is henceforth the more common type.

On a fragment of limestone relief from the chapel of a tomb of this period is preserved part of a row of offering bearers, surmounted by an offering formula invoking the king and the mortuary god Anubis. The god is described, in the usual manner, as being “on his mountain” (the desert plateau), “in the place of embalming,” and as “lord of the Holy Land” (the necropolis). The personal names Pa-idnu and Woser can be seen beside the second and third figures in line.

A comparison of these crude little figures with those of the bearers of offerings in the mastabah chapels of the Old Kingdom demonstrates clearly what the political disruption and the general poverty and instability of the First Intermediate period had done to Egyptian art and to the Egyptian artist. All through this period, however, it is the lack of technical ability and the loss of a sense of style that we feel chiefly. Of spirit and originality there is plenty—more, perhaps, than during the periods of Egypt’s prosperity, when the carefully trained artists of Memphis and, later, of Thebes, working for wealthy and discriminating patrons, produced the highly stylized masterpieces of Egyptian art.

5. Seals and Seal Amulets of the First Intermediate Period

In addition to the inscribed cylinders characteristic of the Early Dynastic period and the Old Kingdom, there came into use in the Sixth Dynasty the type of seal with which we are more familiar: the stamp seal, circular, oval, or rectangular in shape, with flat underside and convex top. Although objects of this class always bear an incised design or pattern on the underside and are otherwise adapted to use as seals, it is probable that the majority of them were never actually so employed but were worn or carried by their owners as amulets or simply as ornaments, like our modern signet rings. It is, moreover, an interesting fact that of 229 seal amulets recovered from graves at Kau and el Badari, in Upper Egypt, 218 were found on the bodies of women. From the Middle Kingdom on, the seal in the form of the scarab beetle is the dominant type, but during the Sixth to Tenth Dynasties a great variety of shapes were produced.

The Museum possesses a small but fairly repre-

Figure 89. Stela of the Lector Priest Indy. Painted limestone. Eighth Dynasty. H. 28 in.
sentative collection of *seals datable to the First Intermediate period (fig. 84). Among these we see circular and rectangular button seals, rectangular seals with pyramidal and hemicylindrical backs, circular and oval seals, the backs adorned with the heads of animals in high relief—lions, hippopotami, and crocodiles—and several seals surmounted by little figures carved in the round—a pair of hawks, a woman nursing a child, a cow and calf. The materials include glazed and unglazed steatite, limestone, faience, bone, and rock crystal. The designs on the undersides of the seals (fig. 85) comprise geometric and maze patterns, animals, birds, insects, and plants, and, occasionally on the later seals, a hieroglyphic sign, such as \( \frac{1}{2} \), “life,” or \( \frac{1}{4} \), “protection,” usually flanked in heraldic fashion by a pair of hawks (\( \frac{1}{2} \)). Among the animals represented we may recognize the lion (\( \frac{1}{2} \)), the ibex (\( \frac{1}{2} \)), the monkey (\( \frac{1}{2} \)), and the desert hare (\( \frac{1}{2} \)). On a large oval seal appears a clump of papyrus (\( \frac{1}{2} \)) flanked by human figures who grasp the stems of the plants, a design reminiscent of the symbolic representation of the union of Upper and Lower Egypt as seen on later monuments (e.g., p. 181). A steatite seal found by the Museum’s Expedition at el Lisht—shown upside down in the illustration—evidently depicts an \( \frac{1}{2} \)-sign, flanked by birds, surmounting a khobesh-joint (\( \frac{1}{2} \)).

It is probable that this type of seal was of Asiatic origin and was imported into Egypt in the late Sixth Dynasty at the time of the infiltration of foreigners deployed by Ipu-wêr, an infiltration reflected in the Asiatic names of some of the kings of the Eighth Dynasty. On the other hand, although many of the seals show forms and designs of Syro-Cappadocian type, there can be little doubt that the vast majority were manufactured in Egypt.

4. Scarab Seals

Seals with backs carved in the shape of the common dung beetle (\( \text{Scarabaeus sacer} \)), usually called simply “scarabs,” make their appearance in the First Intermediate period and thereafter are far and away the most common type of Egypt-
tian seal or seal amulet. The popularity of the scarab-shaped seal is easily accounted for. The beetle is a form ideally suited to the convex back of an oval seal, which even when uncarved suggests the shape of the insect. Furthermore, the scarab beetle is not only one of the commonest and most striking of Egyptian insects but also one which from an early time was closely associated with the life-giving properties of the morning sun and thereby believed to be endowed with strong amuletic powers. The Egyptian word for “become,” “come into existence,” and one of the names of the sun god are from the same word stem (kheper) as the word for scarab beetle and are written with the sign \(\text{𓊀} \). In paintings and reliefs of later epochs the scarab is often depicted rolling the globe of the sun with its hind legs in precisely the same manner that in real life the beetle trundles the ball of dung in which its eggs are laid and hatched. On the earliest seals of this type the beetle is low, flat-backed, and without the detailed delineation of wings and legs seen in later examples.

5. The Dynasties of Herakleopolis

About 2242 B.C., after half a century of nominal occupancy by the weak rulers of the end of the Sixth Dynasty and the petty kingslets of the Eighth Dynasty, the throne of Egypt was seized by Achnet, the powerful and able nomarch of the Twentieth Nome of Upper Egypt, whose city, called by the Egyptians "Nen-Ny-sut" and by the Greeks "Herakleopolis," occupied the site of present-day Ahnasyeh, on the west side of the Nile, just south of the entrance to the Faiyum. Assuming the throne name Mery-yeb-Re\(^{\#}\), Achnet set about crushing the rebellious nomarchs of Middle Egypt with such violence that he has been called by Manetho “more terrifying than all his predecessors,” the doer of “evil to the inhabitants of all Egypt.” He evidently succeeded in reuniting the central portion of his shattered country under a strong government but apparently did not extend his rule into the Delta.

![Figure 85](image-url) Seal devices of the First Intermediate period. Undersides of the seals of figure 84, L. \(\frac{1}{2}-1\frac{1}{2}\) in.

which remained in the hands of the Asiatics, or southward into Upper Egypt, even as far as Thinis, though his name occurs in an inscription at the First Cataract.

Achnet’s name is also preserved on a number of small monuments made during his reign, among them the fragment of an ivory \(\text{coffer} \) (fig. 86), with inscriptions once inlaid with semi-precious stones, found by the Museum’s Expedition at el Lisht. Of the inlay there now remains only the carnelian heart (\(\cdot\)) in the king’s Two Goddesses name, Mery-yeb-tawy.

Mery-yeb-Re\(^{\#}\) Achnet I and the seventeen Herakleopolitan kings of the Ninth and Tenth Dynasties who succeeded him ruled together

![Figure 86](image-url) Part of an ivory coffer of King Achnet I. Ninth Dynasty, L. 3\(\frac{1}{4}\) in.
about one hundred and ninety years, from 2242 to 2052 B.C. Except for its founder, we know little of the thirteen kings of the Ninth Dynasty, most of whose names are listed in whole or in part in the tattered fragments of the Turin Papyrus. The name Nefer-ku-Rē² for the third king of the dynasty indicates that the Herakleopolitans, like the Memphites whom they had replaced, regarded themselves as the legitimate successors of King Pepy II of the Old Kingdom. At least two of Mery-geb-Rē²'s successors of the Ninth Dynasty bore the exceedingly common name Achetoy (previously read "Khety" and accordingly are listed as Achetoy II and Achetoy III.

With the Tenth Dynasty, for which the Turin Papyrus lists five kings, we are on firmer ground. Although we know more than the name of the founder of the dynasty, Mery-Hat-Hor, and have scant information regarding his successor, another Nefer-ku-Rē⁷, the last three kings of the house of Herakleopolis are reasonably historical personages.

Wah-ku-Rē⁷ Achetoy IV was the alleged author of the famous "Instruction to King Mery-kt-Rē³" (his son and heir), an outstanding example of Egyptian didactic literature and the source of much valuable information on the Herakleopolitan period. From this work we learn that Wah-ku-Rē⁷ regained control of the Delta, driving out the Asiatic invaders and inaugurating a period of intensive reconstruction under a well-planned administrative system directed from Memphis, which remained, as before, the seat of the pharaonic government and the site of the royal cemetery. To facilitate communications between the ancient capital and the king's residence at Herakleopolis a canal fifty-five miles in length now linked the two cities. With the recovery of the Delta harbors trade was reopened with the Syrian coast, and fine coniferous woods were again imported into Egypt.

While bending every effort to consolidate and defend the territory regained in Lower Egypt, the kings of Herakleopolis did little to expand their kingdom to the south but endeavored merely to protect their southern boundary and to maintain peaceful relations with the rising dynasty of Thebes, which had now become the leader of the allied nomes of Upper Egypt. That peace with the south existed for long periods of time is indicated by the fact that the Herakleopolitans were able, probably through an arrangement with Thebes, to obtain blocks of red granite from the quarries at Aswan. In the latter half of the Tenth Dynasty, however, border skirmishes with the warlike Thebans became increasingly frequent and increasingly serious. In dealing with them the kings at Herakleopolis depended largely upon the ability and loyalty of the nomarchs of Si'ūt (Asyût), the capital of the Thirteenth Nome of Upper Egypt, and it is from the inscriptions in the tombs of these "Commanders of Middle Egypt" that much of our knowledge of the times is derived. Aided undoubtedly by one of the nomarchs of Si'ūt, King Wah-ku-Rē⁷ was enabled temporarily to occupy the border fortress of Thinis, a deed which, he boasts, had not previously been accomplished, even by his distinguished ancestor Achetoy I. His triumph, however, was short lived; for the Thebans under Wah-onekhab Inyōtel not only captured Thinis but pushed north of it as far as Aphroditopolis, in the Tenth Nome of Upper Egypt. The bold words of Achetoy, nomarch of Si'ūt, do not conceal the fact that he was forced to meet the enemy, not far to the south, but on the borders of his own province.

Achetoy IV's successor, Mery-ku-Rē⁷, began to find himself in real difficulties. During his reign Si'ūt fell, and the fighting moved northward into the Fifteenth, or Hermopolite, Nome, which found itself overrun by the undisciplined armies of the contending dynasts. The new Theban offensive was now being led by King Montu-ḥipte II, whom the Herakleopolitans were unable to crush. At his death Mery-ku-Rē⁷ was buried at Memphis, near the tomb of King Tety of the Sixth Dynasty, in a pyramid called "Flourishing-are-the-abodes-of-Mery-Ku-Rē⁷" — a gross misrepresentation of the actual state of affairs.
The last of the Herakleopolitans, King Neb-kû-Rê' AchetoyV, is probably to be identified with the pharaoh in the "Tale of the Eloquent Peasant," a popular story of the time preserved in a papyrus of the Middle Kingdom. This tale concerns an Egyptian peasant who, having been robbed of his belongings by a wealthy landowner, addressed his complaints to the king's high steward with such extraordinary eloquence that the pharaoh had him present his case again and again purely for the pleasure which he derived from hearing the peasant talk. It was well for Neb-kû-Rê' that he had a sense of humor; for his reign and his dynasty were soon terminated by a complete victory for Thebes and a new union of the "Two Lands" under King Neb-ḥepet-Rê Montu-ḥotpe of the Eleventh Dynasty.

6. Tomb Reliefs and Pottery Vessels of the Herakleopolitan Period

There is evidence, as we have seen, that during the Ninth and Tenth Dynasties the tombs of the kings were built at Saqārā in the vicinity of Djed-eswet, the pyramid of King Tety of the Sixth Dynasty, the name of which had come to be a general term for Memphis itself. It was just to the east of this pyramid that in 1905-1906 the Egyptian Government's excavations uncovered a number of small private tombs of the Herakleopolitan period, built for the most part in the core of a large maṭšabah of the late Old Kingdom. What sculptured decoration the tombs possessed seems to have been concentrated on their limestone false-door stelae and on the side walls of the shallow offering niches in which the stelae were erected. In 1910 the Museum obtained by purchase blocks from the walls of two of these niches: the right-hand wall of the niche of Anup-em-ḥêt ("Anubis-is-foremost"), an inspector of officials attached to the service of the royal pyramid, and part of the left-hand wall of a similar niche, the name of whose owner is not preserved.

The relief of Anup-em-ḥêt (fig. 87), scarcely twenty-eight inches in height, preserves at ridiculously small scale and with amusing crudity three of the scenes that we have already encountered in the maṭšabah chapels of the Old Kingdom. In the lowest register a lector priest offers incense to the owner of the tomb and "his

**Figure 87.** Relief of the Inspector Anup-em-ḥêt. Limestone. Ninth or Tenth Dynasty. H. 27 in.
beloved wife, Sit-Sobk." Above, three offering bearers or personified "estates"—two female and one male—carry baskets of bread, beer, and cuts of meat in the direction of the stela, which once adjoined the right-hand edge of the block or, as the accompanying inscription says, "fetch the offerings which are brought to him in his house of food." The woman at the end of this all too brief procession is accompanied by a minute antelope, which she restrains by means of a leash. At the top a man, leaning heavily upon a staff, leads up a bull calf, labeled: "Yewa"—a funny, stubby little animal, which looks rather like a bear—and behind comes the butcher, Yebby-pu-wosre, a knife in one hand, a vat for catching the blood held aloft in the other.

The other niche relief from Sakkâreh (fig. 88) carries part of a long tabulated list of offerings and below it a much abridged but rather interesting scene showing the various rites performed by the priests at the funerary banquet. Behind a kneeling ku-servant, who prepares the table, stands a lector priest, holding a papyrus roll in his left hand and gesturing broadly with his disproportionately huge right arm while he recites the appropriate ritual. Farther to the right three kneeling lector priests chant the "many transfigurations" that transform the deceased into a "Glorious Spirit," flinging their left arms aloft and beating their breasts with their right hands.

At the close of the rites the last departing priest, as he passes through the door of the chapel (at the extreme right), drags behind him a broom for exorcising the evil spirits which might lurk in the tomb. Below the priests appear the upper parts of a group of butchers engaged in the familiar act of cutting off the foreleg of a slaughtered ox.

In view of the uncertain times in which they lived it seems ungracious to criticize the un-
trained draughtsmen and sculptors who attempted to reproduce for their poverty-stricken patrons these time-honored episodes in the service of the tomb. Crude though their work may be, it is filled with amusing incident, a lively spirit, and a quality of eagerness which we shall not find in the hackneyed works of the other dark eras of Egypt's history, the Second Intermediate period and the decadent times of the last dynasties.

In the tombs of the Herakleopolitan period are found the prototypes of the tomb furnishings of the Middle Kingdom: the rectangular wooden coffins, the mummy masks of linen and plaster, the chests for the canopic jars, the pottery offering trays, and the funerary models. Since, however, tomb material of the First Intermediate period is scarce and, for the most part, uncertainly dated, it seems wise to postpone the treatment of the new developments in Egyptian funerary art and burial practices until we can add to the few objects possibly datable to the Ninth and Tenth Dynasties the similar but copious and accurately dated material of the Middle Kingdom.

We should not, on the other hand, overlook the significant developments in the forms and materials of the pottery vessels of the Seventh to Tenth Dynasties (fig. 89), which are preserved in great quantity, form a well-dated series, and provide us with an unbroken archaeological bridge between the Old Kingdom and the Middle Kingdom. As in all the periods when general poverty and a lack of skilled craftsmen curtailed the manufacture of the more costly vessels of stone and metal, there is a decided increase in both the quantity and the quality of the potter's humble wares.

The types include large spherical or ovoid beer jars with molded rims; straight-sided versions of the graceful hes-vase (♀) of hoary antiquity; small drop-shaped jars, either single or grouped together in sets of two or four; fine, thin-walled little bowls, hemispherical or with angled profiles, the rims sometimes decorated with combed or scrawled patterns; bowls with sections of the lip folded in to form a series of small spouts around the rim; heavy jar stands with triangular openings in the sides; and tall, slender offering stands or braziers.

The favorite ware is a hard, fine-grained pottery, gray green to pinkish white in color, made from a marly desert clay much favored in modern times by the well-known potters of Kenheh and el Ballâs. Familiar to residents of Egypt as the material of the porous pottery bottles in which drinking water is cooled and which are called in Arabic kullehs, this distinctive class of pottery is conveniently referred to as "kulleh-ware." Coarse red or brown pottery, the surfaces frequently covered with a brick red wash, or slip, of haematite, was used extensively for the big jar stands and the larger and heavier vessels. Many of the fragile small bowls were made of a very soft and fine-grained brown pottery, produced from much refined river clay and having a smooth, rather velvety texture. It will be seen that many of the jars and bowls, in addition to having been turned on the potter's wheel, have had their lower parts scraped or whittled to shape with an edged tool—a technique especially common during the First Intermediate period and the Middle Kingdom.

Most of the vessels described and illustrated here are from graves of the Seventh to Tenth Dynasties at Dendereh, Abydos, and Girgeh, in Upper Egypt, and from Sedment, the site of the cemetery of Herakleopolis.

7. The Nomarchs of Thebes

At the end of the Old Kingdom the city called Waset by the Egyptians and Thebes by the Greeks of later times consisted of a few small settlements in the neighborhood of modern Luxor, on the east bank of the Nile twenty-three miles south of Koptos. The town, however, was beginning to replace Hermonthis (Erment) as the capital of the Fourth Nome of Upper Egypt, the Nome of the Scepter (♀), and as the principal seat of the local war god, Moniu, who was
worshiped also in the neighboring village of Me-
du (the modern Medamûd) and the Roman
Tuphium (Tôd). Another divinity, Amûn, a
local form of the great god Min of Koptos, had a
small temple at Karnak, a mile and a half north
of Luxor, but did not rise to prominence until the
Twelfth Dynasty. The cemetery of Thebes
lay across the river in the neighborhood of the
modern village of Kurneh. A hill, called el Khô-
kheh, in the center of this village has yielded sev-
eral rock-cut tombs of the late Sixth Dynasty (see
p. 106); but the cemetery of the First Intermedi-
ate period occupied a plain three-quarters of a
mile to the northeast, across the Nile from the
temples of Montu and Amûn at Karnak.

With the rise of the Herakleopolitans in the
north Thebes apparently formed a defensive al-
liance with Koptos. Later, in the time of Seher-
towy In-ûtêf of the Eleventh Dynasty, Thebes
and Koptos fought together against the nomarch
ûANKHIÔ of Edfu, who had rallied the three
southernmost nomes of Upper Egypt in behalf
of the Herakleopolitan king Nefer-ku-Reô of the
Tenth Dynasty. At what moment Thebes be-
came the dominant Upper Egyptian power can-
not at present be determined; but it is clear that
it was the princes of Thebes with whom the
Herakleopolitans of the Tenth Dynasty found
themselves engaged in intermittent border war-
fare and by whom they were eventually defeated
and replaced as rulers of Egypt.

During the Seventh to Tenth Dynasties Thebes
was governed by a family of nomarchs most of
whom bore the common name In-ûtêf. First in
chronological order was the “Hereditary Prince
and Count, Great Chief of the Scepter Nome,
Keeper of the Door of the South, In-ûtêf,” who,
since he calls himself a “Confident of the King,”
evidently lived at a time when Thebes still recog-
nized the authority of the pharaohs of Memphis.
The traditional founder of the line, however, was
In-ûtêf-o, son of Ikuy, who on later monuments
is called a “Hereditary Prince and Count” and
who was clearly regarded by posterity as the
father of the Middle Kingdom. He is mentioned

on a stela of the Eleventh Dynasty in the Muse-
um’s collection (p. 153), had a statue dedicated
to him by a king of the Twelfth Dynasty, and is
named without a cartouche or royal titles, in the
Eighteenth Dynasty table of kings from the tem-
ple at Karnak. The nomarchs who succeeded the
son of Ikuy included the “Hereditary Prince and
Count, Great Chief of Upper Egypt, In-ûtêf,”
and the “Great Prince of Upper Egypt, In-
ûtêf-o.”

Under these vigorous and warlike leaders the
influence of Thebes was gradually expanded un-
til, in 2134 B.C., the ruling nomarch, another In-
ûtêf, felt himself powerful enough to challenge
the authority of the pharaohs of Herakleopolis
and to declare himself “King of Upper and Low-
er Egypt,” with the Horus name Seher-towy
(“Pacifier-of-the-Two-Lands”) and the kingly
epithet “Son of Reô.” Although neither he nor
his first three successors ever wore the double
crown or ruled over the whole country, he has
been accepted by tradition as a legitimate king
of Egypt and as the founder of the Eleventh Dy-
nasty. Because of this both Seher-towy In-ûtêf
and his immediate successors are more conven-
tently dealt with in the first of the chapters on the
Middle Kingdom, even though, in all accuracy,
this new era cannot be said to have begun until
the final defeat of the Herakleopolitans by King
Neb-ûpet-Reô Montu-ôtpe in 2052 B.C.

FIGURE 89. Pottery vessels of the First Inter-
mediate period. H. 2½-16½ in.
X. THE MIDDLE KINGDOM:
I. The Eleventh Dynasty
Kings of the Middle Kingdom: I

DYNASTY XI (2134-1991 B.C.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seher-towy In-yotef I</td>
<td>2134-2131 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wah-tonekh In-yotef II</td>
<td>2131-2082 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakhte Neb-tepy-nefer In-yotef III</td>
<td>2082-2079 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Se’ankh-yeh-towy Montu-hotpe I</td>
<td>2079-2061 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neb-hepet-Rê Montu-hotpe II</td>
<td>2061-2050 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Se’ankh-ku-Rê Montu-hotpe III</td>
<td>2050-1998 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The God’s Father Se’n-Wosret, and others</td>
<td>1998-1993 B.C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Other rulers of the Middle Kingdom are listed in the tables on pages 170 and 170.*
X. The Middle Kingdom:

I. THE ELEVENTH DYNASTY

1. The Early Kings

Seher-tawy, King In-yotef I, the founder of the Eleventh Dynasty, survived his assumption of the pharaonic titles by only three or four years and was buried in a great courtyard tomb, which, as nomarch, he had excavated for himself in the narrow plain at the northern end of the Theban necropolis across the river from the temple of Montu at Karnak. The façade of the king’s tomb, a great rock-cut portico pierced by a dozen doorways leading to the subterranean burial complex, occupied the rear, or western, end of the courtyard and was in all probability surmounted by a small pyramid of mud brick.

The Horus Wah-onkeh, King In-yotef II, ruled over the five southernmost nomes of Upper Egypt for almost fifty years and during these years fought valiantly and with considerable success against the pharaohs of Herakleopolis. A great stela from his courtyard tomb, just to the south of that of Seher-towy, tells how he captured the border fortress of Thinis and ravaged “its northern boundary as far as the nome of Aphroditopolis.” At Thebes he contributed “august libation vases” to the temple of the chief god, Montu, and of the other gods he says, “I built their temples, wrought their stairways, restored their gates, and established their divine offerings.”

In addition to the principal stela, the tomb of In-yotef II apparently contained a number of small rectangular tablets of the king, set up at intervals around the courtyard. One of these has survived to the present day and is now in the Museum’s collection (fig. 90). Here we see “the Horus Wah-onkeh, one in honor with Osiris, the Son of Re, In-yotef, Creator of Goodness,” presenting a bowl of beer and a jar of milk to the god Re and the goddess Hat-Hor, saying the while “that which they both love.” The small, clumsily proportioned figure of the king, executed in bold relief and showing immense detail in the treatment of the costume, is highly reminiscent of the relief figures of the Eighth Dynasty from Dendera (p. 138). The long and difficult texts with which the bulk of the stela is taken up comprise an offering formula invoking a god whose name has been destroyed, a prayer addressed by the king to Re-Atum, god of the setting sun, asking protection in the darkness of the night, and a hymn wherein In-yotef requests the gods of the western heaven to intercede for him with the sky goddess Hat-Hor, that he may share with her her food offerings and other benefits.

At his death the aged king was succeeded by his son, the Horus Nahhef Neb-tepy-nefer, King In-yotef III, evidently a fairly elderly man, who died only a few years after his succession. In spite of the brevity of his reign the name of this king is
preserved on several contemporary monuments, among them the limestone tomb *stela of the Henchman Megegy, whose formal name, Amun-em-het ("Amun-is-foremost"), was compounded with that of the hitherto little-known local god of Thebes.

On his stela Megegy and his wife, Hen-itê, appear seated side by side on a couch, attended by an unnamed person, probably a son. Their figures, crudely carved in sunk relief, show the curious attenuation and angularity prevalent in this type of carving all through the First Intermediate period and contrast strongly with the rather heavy proportions of approximately contemporary figures executed in true relief. The inscription, which commences, as usual, with a request for offerings, is devoted largely to a speech by Megegy wherein he says: "I passed a lifetime (rich) in years in the time of the Horus Neb-tepy-nefer, making his heart to dance every day with everything that his spirit loved. I was one who loved good and hated evil, one who made of each day more than it required. I did not diminish the year by a day. I did not waste

the good hour. I have spent (many) years on earth and have reached the roads of the necropolis. I have made all the tomb equipment which is made for honored ones. I was one who passed his day and who followed his hour in the course of every day."

The reign of Neb-tepy-nefer’s son, the Horus Se’ankh-yeb-towy, King Montu-ḥotpe I, can hardly be called brilliant. This king has left us few monuments, and his tomb, laid out at enormous scale to the south of those of his predecessors, remains unfinished. In his fourteenth regnal year Thinis was lost to a Herakleopolitan offensive, and it was perhaps in this defeat that the king’s own son, Prince Heru-nufer, was killed at the head of his troops. The prince’s mother, Setheryet, bore the title “King’s Chief Wife,” but Montu-ḥotpe’s principal queen at the end of his reign was Yaḥ, the mother of his successor.

One of the few surviving monuments of Se’ankh-yeb-towy Montu-ḥotpe is a glazed steatite seal in the Museum’s collection, carved in the shape of a calf lying down and bearing the king’s names on its underside.

2. Montu-ḥotpe II and the Supremacy of Thebes

It was during the long and glorious reign of the Horus Netery-Hedjet, King Montu-ḥotpe II, that Thebes at last came into her own as the home of the rulers of Egypt. Driving with relentless force against the declining power of the pharaohs of the north, the Thebans crushed the loyal nomarchs of Asyût, won over the princes of Hermopolis, and, before a decade had passed, found themselves under the walls of Herakleopolis itself. About 2052 B.C., the ninth year of the reign of Montu-ḥotpe II, the city fell to a series of assaults, in which the victors appear to have lost only sixty men (see also pp. 163, 260, 277), and the descendants of the nomarchs of Thebes became the ruling dynasty of the whole of Egypt. Desultory fighting seems to have continued in the north for some years, but the power of the
Herakleopolitans was broken and the Middle Kingdom truly launched.

In recognition of this event Montu-ḥotpe changed his Horus name to Som-towy ("Uniter-of-the-Two-Lands"), which he also used as his Two Goddesses name, added to these the Golden Horus name Ḳa-shutu ("High-of-Plumes"), and adopted a standard spelling for his throne name, Neb-ḥepet-Rē. It was by this last name that he is most commonly referred to on all subsequent monuments. In a temple inscription of the Nineteenth Dynasty the names of King Menes of the First Dynasty, King Neb-ḥepet-Rē of the Eleventh Dynasty, and King Aḥ-mose of the Eighteenth Dynasty are listed together, obviously as the founders of the Old, the Middle, and the New Kingdoms.

Flushed as they were with their recent triumphs, the Thebans did not forget the old no-march Ḫn-yōtef, son of Ikuy, and the name of this remote ancestor of Montu-ḥotpe II appears with honor on a limestone tomb stela carved during his reign for a gatekeeper of the royal treasury named Maḥety (fig. 91). "May the voice go forth with bread and beer," says Maḥety, "for Ḫn-yōtef the Elder, born of Ikuy, that he may give to me offerings in the necropolis in the course of every day." Mentioned here also is one of the great men of Maḥety's own time, the Chancellor Beby, probably the same man who later became vizier of Egypt and who is known on other monuments from western Thebes.

This stela, made for a Theban official of inferior rank, has significance aside from its historical interest, for its heralds a new era of peace and prosperity in a country long torn by civil strife and conditions adverse to the production of fine works of art. In the well-proportioned figure of the owner of the stela and in the crisp, refined, and assured carving of the relief and the inscriptions we feel once again, as in the sculptures of the Old Kingdom, that we are dealing with an artist trained in the ateliers of a rich and powerful state. Here we see, as of old, the formality, the strict adherence to long-established

---

**Figure 91.** Stela of the Gatekeeper Maḥety. Limestone. Eleventh Dynasty. H. 14 1/4 in.
conventions, the clean draughtsmanship, the technical perfection, the fine sense of composition, and the impeccable taste which are the true earmarks of the best tradition of the art of ancient Egypt. Yet in the style and in the general feeling of the work there are new qualities which we have not encountered in the dignified and somewhat aloof products of the Memphite ateliers of the Old Kingdom.

We meet here an Upper Egyptian art, the outgrowth of a long period of fumbling experimentation by provincial craftsmen. Though there is in this art a certain harshness and ungraceful angularity, there is at the same time a vigor and freshness, a new feeling of naturalism and individuality, and a homely interest in exquisitely executed detail which have an appeal of their own, more eloquent in many ways than the perfection of the noble works of the Fourth and Fifth Dynasties. With the Twelfth Dynasty we shall witness in the region of Memphis a conscious attempt to return to the cultural and artistic traditions of the Old Kingdom; but Middle Kingdom art in general is the product of many different schools and many different centers of culture scattered along the Nile and lacks the uniformity in style, concept, and quality which prevailed when Memphis alone was the cultural fountainhead of all Egypt.

So, too, did the Middle Kingdom itself lack the complete centralization of power in the person of the king and in the capital city that had been the keynote of the Old Kingdom. All up and down the river the hereditary nomarchs retained much of the power and independence that they had seized for themselves during the chaotic centuries of the First Intermediate period. At each of the great provincial capitals the local prince held his own court, maintained his own army and fleet, dated events to the years of his own rule, and made his vast and lavishly decorated tomb in the cemetery of his ancestors, surrounded by the tombs of his many officials and henchmen. The prosperity of the Middle Kingdom—indeed, its very existence—was due to the success with which Neb-ḥepet-Rē Montu-ḥotpe and the line of strong and able kings who followed him were able to dominate the powerful nomarchs, to gain their loyalty, and to turn their vast resources to the uses of the crown and of the nation.

In addition to crushing one by one the rebellious elements among his own people, Neb-ḥepet-Rē appears also to have consolidated his borders and protected his quarries, mines, and trade routes by vigorous campaigns against the peoples of Lower Nubia, the Libyan tribes of the western desert, and the Asiatics of the north and east. He claims mastery over all the traditional foreign enemies of Egypt, called collectively the "Nine Peoples of the Bow" or, more simply, the "Nine Bows"; and in the inscriptions of a chapel at Denderah he is described as "clubbing the eastern lands, striking down the hill countries, trampling the deserts, enslaving the Nubians, ... the Medjay and Wawat, the Libyans, and the [Asiatics]."

Inscriptions dating from his reign occur at the First Cataract; at Abisko, seventeen miles farther south; in the quarries of the Wādy el Hamānāt and at Ḥat-nūh; and on the rock walls of the Shaṭṭ er Rīgāl, a ravine piercing the western cliffs of the Nile Valley near Gebel Silsileh on the ancient boundary of Nubia. Here, in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, the king went to meet his eldest son, "the God's Father, Son of Rē, In-yōtef," the heir apparent to the throne, who, with the Chancellor Achetōy, was returning from a tour of inspection of the lands to the south. Accompanying the pharaoh were his mother, Queen Yāḥ, and most of the members of his court, including the court sculptors, who carved relief figures of the king and his family on the rock surface near the eastern end of the ravine.

The king's building activities appear to have been confined largely to Upper Egypt. At Gebelein, seventeen miles south of Thebes, he erected a chapel and a great door in an ancient temple of Ḥat-Hor, and at Tod he rebuilt the temple of
Montu. North of Thebes he has left us parts of a sculptured shrine at Deir el Ballás, a chapel at Denderah dedicated to Hat-Hor, Horus, Hor-akhry, and Min, and additions to the old temple of Osiris at Abydos.

3. The Tomb and Mortuary Temple of the King

At Thebes Neb-heapet-Re’s most notable building was his own tomb, erected in an imposing bay of the western cliffs, a mile to the west of the tombs of his predecessors, in a locality later occupied by early Christian monks and called in Arabic Deir el Bahri, “the Northern Monastery.” The tomb monument, a raised terrace fronted by a columned portico and surmounted by a pyramid surrounded by colonnades, clearly derived its form from the portico tombs of the earlier kings. The courtyard, in this case a huge shield-shaped area bounded on three sides by the natural cliff walls, was approached on the east by a long paved causeway enclosed between high walls and extending in an easterly direction to a Valley Temple at the edge of the cultivated land. Along the avenue stood painted sandstone statues of Neb-heapet-Re in the guise of the mummiform god Osiris.

Entering the courtyard through the great east gateway, the visitor in ancient times passed between rows of sycamore-fig trees and groves of tamarisk shrubs and mounted an inclined ramp to the temple platform. Wending his way around the base of the pyramid through an outer colonnade and an ambulatory composed of 140 octago-

**Figure 92.** Tablets from foundation deposits of the mortuary temple of King Neb-heapet-Re of Montu-hotpe at Thebes. Copper, wood, and alabaster. Eleventh Dynasty. H. 2¾–5¾ in.
nal piers, he next found himself in an open, colonnaded court. In the center of this a sloping passage, running down into the bedrock for a distance of 164 yards and revetted throughout most of its length with blocks of purple sandstone, led to the granite burial chamber of the king with its shrine-shaped sarcophagus of fine alabaster. Behind the court was a hypostyle, or pillared, hall, its roof supported by eighty octagonal columns. At the western end of the hall an altar, flanked by screen walls of limestone, stood before a rock-cut niche for the royal kau-statue. Combining in one structure both the tomb proper and the mortuary temple of the king, the building—probably by association with the adjoining mortuary temple of Queen Het-shepsu of the Eighteenth Dynasty—has come to be known in modern times as the "temple" of Neb-hepet-Re' and will be so referred to in the following pages. In antiquity it was called Akhesuwt, or, more fully, "Glorious-are-the-abodes-of-Neb-hepet-Re'."

During its construction the building underwent many changes of design. These included a change in the orientation of the temple and the causeway, alterations in the size and shape of the courtyard, at least two changes in the position of the burial shaft, and a considerable amount of redesigning of the interior arrangement of the structure.

At the outset of the work, following the necessary cutting and grading, about a dozen holes were dug in a line to mark the axis of the building, and in each hole were deposited flat, triangular loaves of *bread*, four of which are in the Museum. Subsequently a square hole was cut in the foundation trenches at each corner of the proposed terrace, and in these were laid down the groups of food offerings and other objects intended to identify and provide for the future well-being of both the building and its owner.

**Figure 93.** "Osiride" statue of King Neb-hepet-Re' Montu-hotpe. Painted sandstone. Eleventh Dynasty. H. 80 in.
At the top of each foundation deposit were four flat mud bricks, one solid, the remainder each containing an inscribed tablet made of one of the other materials of which the temple was to be built—wood, stone, and metal (fig. 92). The inscriptions on the tablets give the names and titles of the king: "The Horus Som-towy, He-of-the-Two-Goddesses Som-towy, Horus of Gold Kâshuty, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Neb-ḥepet-Rê, may he live forever!" or "The King of Upper and Lower Egypt, the Son of Rê, Montu-hotpe, beloved of Montu, Lord of Thebes." Below, laid out in numerous pottery dishes, were food offerings: cuts of meat, including the head, leg, ribs, and other parts of an ox, conical and circular loaves of bread, barley grains, figs, grapes, and other fruits. Miniature jars, sealed with mud stoppers, at one time contained wine or beer.

An ancient plan of the temple grove, drawn in red ink by Neb-ḥepet-Rê's landscape architect on one of the sandstone floor slabs of the building, shows the pits for the trees laid out in regular and carefully spaced rows in front of a small and purely symbolic representation of the platform and ramp. Although the scheme, as projected here, was altered somewhat by the actual planting, the drawing is an interesting example of the way in which the Egyptians studied the layouts of their formal groves and gardens.

An "Osiride" statue of Montu-hotpe II in painted sandstone (fig. 93) is from the courtyard of the temple, where it once stood, with many others like it, flanking the avenue of approach. In addition to the red crown of Lower Egypt, the king wears the short, close-fitting garment associated with the celebration of the Heb Sed, or jubilee festival (p. 126), and the statue may well date from the celebration of this festival which was held in the king's thirty-ninth regnal year, exactly thirty years after the victory over the Herakleopolitans and the new union of the Two Lands. In its wooden, mummylike pose the figure suggests the god Osiris, with whom, at death, the king was identified, and the hands, crossed over the breast, are pierced with holes for the handles of wooden or metal replicas of the crook and "flail" of Osiris (see p. 286). The extraordinary heaviness of the figure, particularly the legs and feet, was undoubtedly dictated by a desire for strength and rigidity; for it must be remembered that this statue, carved in a soft, friable stone, was designed to stand without support throughout eternity amid the strong winds which whip across the Theban plain.

A fragment of one of the octagonal sandstone columns of the temple, clearly a piece from near the top of the shaft, preserves the beginning of a vertical line of monumental inscription with the king's Horus name, Som-towy, flanked by borders in the form of elongated scepters.

A block of limestone relief (fig. 94), brightly painted, is from the screen wall on the south of the altar at the extreme inner end of the hypostyle hall. At the center of the scene stands Montu-hotpe II, wearing the tall white crown of Upper Egypt, the long, curved beard of a god, a broad collar, depicted in considerable detail, and a close-fitting linen garment of ancient type, supported by a strap over one shoulder (see fig. 24). Before the face of the king are inscribed his Horus name, Som-towy, and his personal name, Montu-hotpe, followed by the wish "May he live forever!" Of especial interest is the very detailed representation of the palace façade in the panel enclosing the Horus name. Perched on a clump of the heraldic plants of the Southland, Nekhâbet, the vulture goddess of Upper Egypt, once extended to the royal falcon on the name panel the emblematic scepter of "well-being." In the accompanying inscription the goddess is picturesquely called "the White One of Hierakonpolis with outstretched arm." The object at the right of the king is a tall sunshade in the form of a lily pad, an emblem of pharaonic rank, and the inscription below this symbol begins with the words "May he be foremost of...." Behind the pharaoh stands the goddess Hat-Hor, her head surmounted by the disk of the sun and the horns of her sacred animal, the cow of heaven. In her
speech, addressed to the king, the goddess says: "I have united for thee the Two Lands according to the command of the Spirits. . . ." The words of another divinity, who faced the king and whom he is evidently in the act of worshiping, are preserved in part at the left-hand edge of the block: "[O . . . Lord] of the Two Lands, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Neb-ḥepet-Rē, Son of Rē, Montu-hotpe . . . [I give to thee] special endowments, more than (to) all thine ancestors, inasmuch as . . . ."

Many other pieces of relief from Neb-ḥepet-Rē's temple, though fragmentary, give us a very fair idea of the subject matter of the original scenes. Several portraits of the king show him wearing different types of royal headdresses—the white crown of Upper Egypt, the red crown of Lower Egypt, the filletlike diadem with the uraeus serpent over the brow—and in the presence of various divinities, the god Ḥor-akhty ("Horus of the Horizon"), the cobra goddess Udjat of Lower Egypt, and others. On one of the fragments of the royal figure is part of an elaborate ornament of beads worn suspended from the girdle in the manner of a sporran. Numerous pieces of inscription preserve parts of the king's names and epithets. Figures of soldiers with bows and arrows recall his campaigns and military expeditions. An ox, labeled: "A thousand yewa cattle," must have formed part of a parade of sacrificial animals. In the small fragments of a marsh or river scene we see stretches of water, boats, papyrus thickets, lotus flowers, birds, fish, and crocodiles.

4. The Harim of King Neb-ḥepet Rē Montu-hotpe

In addition to Neb-ḥepet-Rē's own burial shaft and chamber, the temple structure and the surrounding courtyard contain more than thirty tombs for the numerous wives, "fiancées," and concubines of the king. Chief among the women were Queen Tēm, the mother of Se-ankh-ku-Rē Monru-hotpe, and Queen Nefru, Neb-ḥepet-Rē's own full sister. The former was buried in a chamber entered through a short, sloping passage at the southwest corner of the hypostyle hall of the temple. Her sarcophagus, of coarse alabaster slabs fitted together on a sandstone base, is the largest of its type and date in the Theban necropolis.

The tomb of Queen Nefru, cleared and restored by the Museum's Expedition in 1925, is excavated in the base of the cliffs just outside the original north brick wall of the temple court and clearly dates from the early years of the
Below, kneeling figures present gigantic ‘aba-
scepters (†), and in the lowest register appear
the tops of a pair of “flails” and a counterpoise
for a broad collar. Farther along in the same
register is a pair of the curious emblems, or
totems, of Abydos—apparently long wigs be-
decked with ostrich plumes, mounted on poles,
and flanked by uraeus serpents. In the line of
inscription above the scepters mention is made
of “fresh bread of the festivals of heaven,” of
the goddess Hat-Hor, and of “eating the bread
and drinking the beer of the two jars which come
forth in the presence of Khenty-Amentiu (‘First-
of-the-Westerners’).” Above the right arm of
the kneeling figure holding aloft a boat is one
of the numerous ink inscriptions of Eighteenth
Dynasty tourists—in this case two scribes who
“came to see the tomb.” On another group of
fragments (fig. 96) appears a graceful acacia tree,
probably planted beside the tomb and sheltering
in its cool shade great water or beer jars sup-

**Figure 95.** Relief from the tomb of Queen
Nefru at Thebes. Painted limestone. Eleventh
Dynasty. H. 48 in.
ported on ring stands and with their mouths covered by small hemispherical bowls.

From the chapel are preserved fragments of a double false door with an intricately paneled lunette and several pieces of offering scenes with Nefru's butler serving beer, slender young girls, hand in hand or bearing symbols of the goddess Hat-Hor, and rows of fatted sacrificial cattle. There are also parts of large figures of the king and queen, two rows of dignitaries of the court, and men and oxen dragging the queen's sarcophagus. Fragments of inscription preserve the name of Nefru's mother, Queen Yaḥḫ, who was also, as we have seen, the mother of Neb-ḥepet-Rē himself. Across one side of a carved and painted winged sun disk is scrawled the graffito of "the Scribe Iy," who "came to see the tomb of the King's Daughter."

**Figure 96.** Relief from the tomb of Queen Nefru. Painted limestone. H. 32 in.

**Figure 97.** Section of the shrine of the King's Favorite Henhenet. Painted limestone. Eleventh Dynasty. Restored. H. 47 in.

In later years the burial chamber was broken into and the tomb plundered from end to end. Of the few objects which remained to modern times the Museum's collection includes a necklace of faience and stone beads (p. 229), some pieces of pleated and inscribed linen sheets (p. 260), and four small mumiform figures of wax or clay, each in a miniature coffin inscribed with the usual formulae and the name of the queen (p. 327).

It was also early in the reign of Neb-ḥepet-Rē that six young ladies of his harim—wives or wives-to-be—were buried in the newly graded temple platform in a row of shallow pit tombs lined up behind the site of the as yet unbuilt pyramid. They ranged in age from five to scarcely more than twenty years; and their names, given in the order of their tombs from south to north, were Henhenet, Kemsiyet, Kawiyet, Sadeh, .Compare yet, and Muyet. Each was provided with a limestone sarcophagus, several of which are of great beauty, and, above ground, with an elaborately carved little shrine for her ku-statue; and each
naively claims in her inscriptions to have been the “Sole Favorite of the King.”

The shrines were small closets, originally free-standing, in no case more than nine feet square or over nine or ten feet in height. Sections of the exterior surfaces of the *shrines of Henhenet and Ashyet (fig. 97), restored in the Museum, give us an idea of the arrangement and style of the decoration. Each of the little buildings was surmounted by a deep cavetto-and-torus cornice and adorned at the corners with engaged lotus columns. On the front, around the small doorway, were scenes executed in bold relief, showing the royal lady seated with the king or by herself, receiving the attentions of her servants and the officials of her household. Also depicted were food offerings, offering bearers, oxen, both slaughtered and on the hoof, and milch cows with calves. The sides and backs of the shrines were decorated with double doors painted to resemble wood and surmounted by lunettes in which bound papyrus plants, hawk heads, symbols of stability (𓝌), and little reeded colonnettes were combined to form the ornate grills of typical oriental window screens, not unlike the intricate mushrabiyyeh-work still found in women’s quarters throughout the Near East. It is interesting to see how these stone shrines preserve in their decoration the structural details of their primitive prototypes of wood and reed: the binding of the columns, the lashing of the torus moldings, the reedlike ribbing of the colonnettes, and the leaves of the cavetto cornice (see pp. 50 f.).

Henhenet’s *sarcophagus (fig. 98) is not carved from a single block, but made up of six slabs of limestone skillfully fitted together on a sandstone base to form a rectangular box. Smaller pieces, grooved to receive the lid, top the long sides of the box, which was originally held together at the corners by straps of copper. The lid, made originally for Kawiyet, is provided with holes for the ropes by means of which it was lowered into place. Kawiyet’s inscription on the lid is carved; those of Henhenet, on the box, are written in green paint. They state that, through the favor of the gods Osiris and Anubis and the goddesses Isis and Nephthys, a good burial is assured and offerings are called forth for “the King’s Only Favorite, the Priestess of Hat-Hor, [Figure 98. Sarcophagus of Henhenet. Limestone. Eleventh Dynasty. L. 8 ft. 7 in.}
Henhenet, the justified.” In one text the head of the hieroglyph ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲧⲧⲧ ⲧⲟⲩⲧⲧⲧⲧ has been severed from the body to render the creature harmless to the deceased person—a superstitious practice common in funerary inscriptions of the Middle Kingdom and later. A pair of magical eyes on the left side of the box near the head end permitted the occupant of the sarcophagus to gaze forth into the world outside.

When found by the Museum’s Expedition the small mummy of the Princess Muyet, a child of five, lay enclosed in two rectangular wooden coffins, nested one inside the other, within her great limestone sarcophagus. Both coffins are of mediocre quality, and from the obvious alterations of the name of the owner in their inscriptions it is clear that both were originally made for another person. The outer coffin, six and a half feet in length, is constructed of light planking, of sycamore or some other local Egyptian wood, and is coated on the exterior with white stucco, on which the inscriptions are painted in green with thin black outlines. The inner coffin is less than six feet long, except that it is of cypress or pine and is stained yellow inside and out, it is practically a duplicate of its larger mate. Both coffins have the great eyes painted on their left sides. In the details of their construction and in the content and distribution of their inscriptions the coffins conform to the usual Middle Kingdom practices (see pp. 312 ff.).

On the body of the little girl were found five handsome necklaces, evidently the personal jewelry which she wore during her brief life. These are described below in the section devoted to Middle Kingdom jewelry (p. 229; fig. 144).

The intact tomb of the King’s Wife, Amûnet, was discovered in 1898 inside the temple precincts. On the bandages from Amûnet’s mummy appear the names of the King’s Daughter Ipêb and the ladies Mênêt and Tenenyet. A woman named As, another member of Neb-hepet-Rê’s extensive farâm, is depicted in the temple reliefs. Two tattooed Nubian dancing girls remain anonymous, but the tomb of one yielded an amusing wooden jewel box with sliding lids and a gold and silver amulet in the form of the hieroglyph ⲩⲧⲧⲧⲧ, signifying “protection” (pp. 164, 230).

5. The Court of King Neb-hepet-Rê’s Montu-hotpe

The God’s Father In-yôtêf, the king’s eldest son, evidently predeceased his father and was buried in a large tomb close to the inner enclosure wall of the temple. Empty when found, the tomb has been identified only by some graffiti scratched on the near-by temple wall. Among the other identified tombs in the temple area are those of the Treasurer Bewau Montu-hotpe and a courtier named Si-Ya-fh, the son of Reny-ôkre, to whom belonged a little wax figure with a wooden coffin (see p. 327) similar to those of Queen Nefru.

Several hundred yards south of the temple of Montu-hotpe II rises a rocky prominence, called nowadays the Hill of the Sheikh ‘Abd el Kurneh. In the north slope of this hill, facing the temple of the king, the Vizier and Governor of the Pyramid City, Dagy, made his colossal portico tomb and adorned it with paintings and relief sculpture of great interest and of a quality hardly surpassed by those of the temple itself. Among the fragments of painted relief recovered in 1912 by the Museum’s Expedition from the main entranceway of the tomb we recognize part of a large figure of Dagy himself, wearing about his neck a broad collar and a white cord from which was suspended the seal of his exalted office. The two young men shown kneeling and clasping their forearms in gestures of respectful salute were probably Dagy’s sons (fig. 99), one of whom is named Si-Isêt. At the top of a scene in which the vizier was evidently depicted inspecting his vast herds of cattle the label “Milch cows, 32, 500” is preserved, with the heads of the animals below and the designation of the herdsman at the right. Here, too, we see the colored block border and the frieze of hekeru-ornament...
ments (𓊳𓊰) with which the tops of tomb walls were frequently adorned and which perhaps reproduce the lacings used to support the masonry walls of primitive houses. In a fragment from the upper corner of a wall surface a butcher cuts up an ox while a Chief Lector Priest named Tety-em-sal stands by and recites, with an appropriate gesture, the offering formula “in behalf of the ᵂ of the Hereditary Prince Dagy.” Two blocks, perhaps from the same scene, show a great variety of food offerings heaped up in colorful profusion; on these blocks there are also preserved the bottom of a tabulated list of offerings and part of a long horizontal inscription giving Dagy's manifold titles.

Less fortunate in his choice of artists was the Overseer of the Ḥarim Djar, whose broad portico tomb, cleared by the Museum’s Expedition in 1931, is decorated with paintings of astounding crudeness. The tomb of Djar, like that of Dagy, was cut in the low slopes on the south side of the valley of Deir el Bahri, facing Montu-hotpe's causeway.

It was, however, in the towering cliff which bounds the temple area on the north that most of the great men of Neb-ḥepet-Re’s court made their tombs. The four tombs at the inner, or western, end of the row are uninscribed and perhaps

**Figure 99. Sons of the Vizier Dagy. Painted limestone relief from the tomb of Dagy at Thebes. Eleventh Dynasty. L. 24½ in.**

were unoccupied by their intended owners: for in the fourth tomb were found the battered bodies of sixty of Neb-ḥepet-Re’s soldiers, slain, it is believed, during the siege of Herakleopolis.

The fifth tomb in line eastward from the temple site is that of the Chancellor Achtow, whom we have already encountered in the rock carvings of the Shat’er Rigal and whose name appears on sheets of the royal mummys and on other inscribed objects of the reign of Neb-ḥepet-Re throughout the region of Deir el Bahri. The tomb is characteristic of those of all the great officials buried in the cliff overlooking Deir el Bahri. A flight of brick steps leads upwards through a broad, terraced courtyard to the rock-cut façade, revetted with brick and having at its center a lofty entranceway, closed in antiquity by a ponderous door of wood. Behind the door a high, sculptured corridor leads back into the cliff to the painted chapel, which once contained a statue of Achtow mounted on a sandstone base. Beyond the chapel another passage slopes downward through two false crypts (vanily intended to deceive plunderers), reverses its direction under the floor of the second, and descends at length to the real burial chamber. This room was lined with slabs of limestone inscribed with a list of offerings and painted with friezes of the copious equipment and provender which Achtow hoped to take with him into the afterlife: jewels, perfume pots, bows, arrows, and battle axes by the hundreds and by the thousands, as well as joints of meat, loaves of bread, fruits, and vegetables in astounding profusion. The sarcophagus was sunk into the floor of the chamber and was once covered by the paving slabs—another futile device to safeguard the body of the chancellor from the ever-prevalent tomb robber. It is probable that the interior of the sarcophagus was inscribed with Coffin Texts, as were those in most of the neighboring tombs of Achtow’s great contemporaries.

During the Late Dynastic period the fine *reliiefs in the corridor of the tomb, including two stelae with the figure of the king just inside the
entrance, were broken up and used in the manufacture of stone dishes. On the few fragments which remain we catch glimpses of spirited scenes of hunting, fishing, and fowling, rows of Ahtoy's clerks and servants, lines of men dancing and of women playing on castanets, parts of large-scale figures of the chancellor himself and of his dwarfish jester, and friezes of objects displayed on wooden stands—bows, jeweled broad collars, and sacred emblems. At the lower edge of a partially carved stone platter we can still make out part of one of the hunting scenes, with hounds chasing gazelles across a rose-colored desert (fig. 100); it is reminiscent of the similar scene in the tomb of Re-em-kuy, but far more lively and filled with movement. Under a row of huntsmen carrying bows and clubs appears part of a scene of bird-catching, wherein we may study the details of the great clapnet, with its anchor post, spreaders, drawropes, and netting (fig. 101). Figures of huge hunting dogs and small, agile monkeys display the age-old flair of the Egyptian artist for the representation of animals. Half of a beautifully carved lunette from over Ahtoy's stela is probably from the chapel of the tomb. Here, in addition to the elements already seen in the similar lunettes from the shrines of the queens, appears the large ♂ symbol of "protection," almost an exact replica in stone of a gold and silver amulet of this period in the Museum's collection (pp. 162, 290). A happy chance has preserved on one of the chips of relief the inscription of a scribe, named Neb-enteru, who paid a visit to the tomb of "his ancestor Ach-toy" in the seventeenth year of the reign of King Ramesses II (1281 B.C.).

Of the original contents of the tomb little remains save the fragments of seven wooden *statuettes of Ahtoy (p. 210), a few broken *bows and arrows (p. 280), and a number of wooden funerary *models, among them some models of the great bull's-hide shields carried by Middle Kingdom soldiers (p. 278).

Farther to the east lie the tomb of the Steward Henenu, with its painted sarcophagus and the fragments of four great stelae, and that of the Henchman Hör-ḥotpe, whose beautifully preserved sarcophagus and burial chamber are inscribed with over eight hundred columns of Coffin Texts.

Figments of two of the big limestone *stelae from the tomb of the Steward Henenu show that these works were not only excellent examples of the fine relief style of the mid-Eleventh Dynasty but monuments of considerable historic interest. From their inscriptions it is clear that this Henenu, who prepared his tomb at Deir el Bahri in the reign of King Neb-ḥepet-Re, was the same man who some years later, under Se'ankh-ku-Re Montu-ḥotpe, led an expedition of three thousand men along the Koptos road to the Red Sea and left in the Wādy el Hammāmāt a long and intensely interesting description of his exploits.
The stelae, once mounted on opposite walls of the entrance corridor of the tomb, just inside the doorway, were large rectangular panels of limestone, framed around the edges with raised bands of monumental inscription and inscribed with some sixteen lines of biographical text, beside which, in each case, appears a relief figure of the owner of the tomb seated behind a table of offerings. The better preserved of the two monuments bears across its top the full titulary of Montu-horpe II: "The Horus [Som-towy], He-of-the-Two-Goddesses [Som]-towy, Horns of Gold Kāshuty, ... [King of Upper and Lower Egypt],

Neḥ-ḥepet-Rē, Son of Rē, [Montu-horpe], may he live, like Rē, [forever]!" Below, in the first line of the main text, are the titles and name of Henenu: "[His (the King's) real favorite] servant [who did all that he praised] in the course of every day, the Overseer of Horn, Hoof, Feather, and Scale, the Overseer of Waterfowl, of that which flies and that which flutters down, the Overseer of that which is and that which is not, the great Steward, Henenu." There follow tantalizingly fragmentary phrases telling how Henenu taxed the nomes of Thinis and Aphroditeopolis in behalf of the king, how he cleared canals that had become blocked, how he organized a large military expedition, how he provided for "the house of My Lord and for his amusement in all his beloved resorts," how he excavated for himself his tomb equipped with an altar of Assān granite, and how he journeyed to Syria to procure timber for the king's buildings.

To the east of the tomb of Henenu is that of the Vizier Ipī, much plundered and with its vast, inscribed sarcophagus and canopic chest of limestone broken and charred by fire. Here, however,
the Museum’s Expedition made one of its most interesting discoveries—the letters and other documents of one of Ipy’s ku-servants, or mortuary priests, a delightfully garrulous old fellow named Hik-nakhte. Here also were found a cache containing the complete equipment for and the supplies left over from embalming the mummy of the vizier (for another such cache, see § 6 below) and, immediately beside this, the intact tomb of a certain Emseb, evidently one of Ipy’s relatives or vassals.

The line of cliff tombs of the great men buried in the time of Neb-ḥepet-ḥepet-Re’s Montu-ḥotepe ends with that of the Chancellor Meru, which, in addition to a well-preserved sarcophagus and burial chamber, contained a stela, now in Turin, dated to the forty-sixth regnal year of the king. Thence eastward the tombs belong to officials of the Twelfth Dynasty who remained at Thebes after the court and the royal cemetery had been transferred to the region of Memphis.

6. King Se’ankh-ku-Re’s Montu-ḥotepe III and His Chancellor Meket-Re

When, in 2100 B.C., Neb-ḥepet-ḥepet-Re died after a reign of fifty-one years, he was succeeded by his eldest surviving son, a man already past middle age, who, as the Horus Se’ankh-towyef, King Se’ankh-ku-Re’s Montu-ḥotepe, ascended the throne of Egypt and ruled for twelve peaceful and prosperous years. Although in his youth he was represented as a warrior in the reliefs of his father’s mortuary temple, the new king appears to have devoted his own reign almost entirely to building, and in various temples from Elephantine to Abydos he has left us reliefs of an excellence rarely surpassed in the annals of Egyptian art. As in the time of Neb-ḥepet-ḥepet-Re, the pharaoh’s caravans passed southward to Nubia through the Shatṭ er Rigāl; and in the eighth year of his reign his steward Henenu, while head-

The great find, however, was the now famous funerary models of Meket-Re(?)-twenty-three painted wooden replicas of the chancellor's house and garden, the shops of his estate, his fleet of ships, his herd of cattle, and his servants bringing offerings to his tomb—all executed in miniature, but with the utmost accuracy and attention to detail, and recovered in a state of almost perfect preservation. The models were found all together in the sirdab of the tomb, a little rock-cut chamber concealed under the floor of the main corridor about halfway between the entrance and the chapel. Probably no single find has contributed so graphically to our knowledge of the estates and other possessions of a wealthy Egyptian of the Middle Kingdom or provided us with such rich material for a general study of daily life in ancient Egypt (see pp. 262 ff.).

7. The End of the Eleventh Dynasty

The God's Father Se'n-Wosret, Se'ankh-ku-Re's eldest son and the heir apparent to the throne, evidently did not survive his father's death long enough to be crowned and to assume the titles of king. There followed a period of five years concerning which we have no definite information but which may have been taken up by the fleeting reigns of two kings who have left us a series of rock inscriptions in Lower Nubia and whose Horus names are strikingly like that of Se'ankh-ku-Re'. These were the Horus Senefertawyef, King Ka-ku-Re', the Son of Re', In[yo-
tefii], and the Horus Goreg-towyef, King I-khyent-yeb-Ref(?). To this period may also belong a third king, known to us only from an inscription in Nubia, the Horus of Gold Chonom-Re', King Wadj-ku-Re', the Son of Re', Seger-sey.

At the end of the Eleventh Dynasty, with a reign of only two years, must be placed King Neb-towy-Re' Montu-hotpe IV. This king is known to us from a series of long and interesting inscriptions in the quarries of the Wady el Hammamat and from a fragment of a slate bowl from el Lisht in the Metropolitan Museum (fig. 102), wherein his name appears together with that of King Amun-em-het I, the founder of the Twelfth Dynasty. Neb-towy-Re'c's mother was a commoner named Yem, and it is probable that, in spite of his name, he himself was not of the royal line. A jubilee festival which he celebrated in the second year of his reign doubtless harked back to the one held in the thirty-ninth year of Neb-Hepet-Re', exactly thirty years before, and indicates that at this time such festivals were observed every thirty years, regardless of the length of the reign in which they occurred.

The expedition to el Hammamat, sent thither to procure the hard stone blocks for the king’s huge sarcophagus and its ponderous lid, was a large one. It is claimed that ten thousand men were dispatched to bring back the sarcophagus and that when, following a series of wonderful omens, both it and its lid had been quarried three thousand men were assigned to transport the latter to Thebes. The man in command of this considerable army was the Vizier and Gov-
ernor of the whole South Amun-em-het; and it is probable that he used this force not only to deliver the sarcophagus to Thebes but also to deliver the whole of Egypt into his own hands, overthrowing his royal master and setting himself up as King Sehetep-yeb-Re' Amun-em-het I, the founder of a vigorous new line of kings which we call the Twelfth Dynasty.
XI. THE MIDDLE KINGDOM:

II. The Twelfth Dynasty
Kings of the Middle Kingdom: II

DYNASTY XII (1991-1778 B.C.)

Kheper-kn-Rē' Se'n-Wosret I 1972-1928 B.C.*
'Nuh-kū-Rē' Amun-em-hêt II 1957-1895 B.C.*
Kha'kheper-Rē' Se'n-Wosret II 1898-1879 B.C.*
Kha'kū-Rē' Se'n-Wosret III 1879-1841 B.C.
Ny-mašet-Rē' Amun-em-hêt III 1841-1772 B.C.
Ma'khron-Rē' Amun-em-hêt IV 1792-1752 B.C.
Sobk-ku-Rē' Sobk-ncfru 1752-1720 B.C.

* Including years of coregency with his predecessor.

Other rulers of the Middle Kingdom are listed in the tables on pages 150 and 151.
XI. The Middle Kingdom:

II. THE TWELFTH DYNASTY

1. King Seqenenre-Ta-Amun-em-het I

"A king shall come from the south, called Amûny, the son of a woman of Nubia, and born in Upper Egypt... The Asiatics shall fall before his carriage, and the Libyans shall fall before his flame... There shall be built the 'Wall of the Prince,' and the Asiatics shall not (again) suffer to go down into Egypt."[2]

Upon seizing the throne Amun-em-het's first concern was to consolidate his own position and that of his government by eliminating or winning over the many hostile factions inside the country. With fleets of warships he cruised the Nile, crushing his Egyptian adversaries and their Nubian and Asiatic auxiliaries. Those of the provincial governors who were willing to accept the new king as their liege lord, to govern their provinces under royal supervision, and, upon demand, to furnish supplies and levies of troops, were retained in their offices and treated with honor. Those who were uncooperative were replaced—in so far as that was practicable—by the pharaoh's own loyal appointees. To prevent rivalry among the nomarchs and dangerous territorial expansion by any one governor the


[2] A prophecy attributed to the sage Nefer-re'em of the time of King Snefru, but evidently composed during the reign of Amun-em-het I and preserved in a papyrus of the Twelfth Dynasty, now in Leningrad.

boundaries of the nomes themselves were rigorously established.

A fresh outbreak of raids by the Libyans of the western desert and the Asiatic nomads of Sinai and southern Palestine was checked by punitive expeditions against both of these peoples, and the latter were effectively shut out of Lower Egypt by a system of fortifications, called the "Wall of the Prince," on the eastern boundary of the Delta. On the south the reconquest and colonization of Nubia inaugurated by Nebhepet-Re Mentu-hotpe was extended as far as Korosko, more than halfway between the First and Second Cataracts, and perhaps much farther; for Amun-em-het I is believed by some scholars to have been the founder of a border fort at Semneh, near the Second Cataract, and of a fortified trading post at Kermeh, in the Sudan.

A commoner by birth, the lot of the founder of the new dynasty was not an easy one, and it was only by his keen intelligence, great vigor, and indomitable strength of character that he overcame the manifold obstacles in his way and inaugurated an era of sound government, national prosperity, and high achievement unknown in Egypt since the great days of the Old Kingdom. In the twentieth year of his reign (1971 B.C.) the aging king, worn out by his struggles and foreseeing the dangers which at his
death might beset both the dynasty and the nation, made his eldest son, Se'n-Wosret, his co-regent on the throne and turned over to the younger man many of the more active duties of the pharaonic office. For a decade more the two kings ruled Egypt together and dated events according to the years of their respective reigns, “Year 5” of Se'n-Wosret corresponding, for example, with “Year 25” of his father. The practice—an extremely sound one—was followed by most of Amun-em-het’s successors, and throughout the dynasty we find the succession assured by a series of coregencies between fathers and sons of the royal line.

Like his predecessors of the Eleventh Dynasty, Amun-em-het was a Theban, and his devotion to the city of Thebes and, above all, to its god, Amun, who was honored in the king’s own name, is readily apparent. He saw, however, the fallacy of trying to rule the land from the city of his birth and early in his reign moved his residence to a spot eighteen miles south of Memphis, where, on the boundary line between Upper and Lower Egypt, he built the fortified city of It-towy, “Seizer-of-the-Two-Lands.” Near by, west of the modern village of el Lisht, he and his successor, Se'n-Wosret I, erected their pyramids, surrounded by the maṣṭabels and pit tombs of their adherents, in conformity with the practice established centuries earlier by the Memphite pharaohs of the Old Kingdom.

The royal cemetery of King Amun-em-het I, excavated by the Museum’s Egyptian Expedition from 1906 to 1922, occupies a desert hill several hundred yards due west of the village of el Lisht. By cutting and grading the crest of the hill a level platform had been provided for the king’s pyramid, a structure measuring ninety-two yards (160 cubits) on a side and composed of a core of small, rough blocks of local limestone once covered by a casing of fine white limestone from the quarries at Tureh. A sloping passage, lined and plugged with massive blocks of granite, led from the entrance at the center of the north side of the pyramid to a small room in the middle of the core, whence a vertical shaft, now flooded with seepage water from the Nile, descended to the burial chamber deep underground. Before the entrance stood a gigantic stela of red granite in the form of a false door, and around this there was probably built a small chapel.

[8] The limestone of Tureh (the ancient Ta-Ra-an), on the east side of the Nile, ten miles south of Cairo, is of the finest quality, and the quarries, much used by the dynastic Egyptians, are still being worked.

**Figure 104.** Names and titles of Amun-em-het I and Se'n-Wosret I. Limestone relief from the pyramid temple of Amun-em-het I at el Lisht. L. 34-35 in.
In the construction of the pyramid, the pavement surrounding it, and some of the adjacent buildings extensive use was made of blocks of stone ruthlessly plundered from structures of the Old Kingdom in the Memphite area (pp. 63, 127). The inscriptions and reliefs on these reused blocks show that many of them were brought from as far away as Abu Sir and probably even from Gizeh.

Amun-em-het's mortuary temple, which occupied a rectangular cutting in the hill slope on the east side of the pyramid, appears to have been originally constructed of brick with limestone trim, but later, probably during the early years of the independent reign of Se'n-Wosret I, it was torn down and rebuilt throughout of limestone. The site of the temple has been almost completely denuded by subsequent generations in search of ready-cut blocks of building stone; nevertheless a number of pieces of fine relief from both the earlier and later structures were recovered by the Museum's Expedition.

The sculptured blocks from the original temple are characterized by their delicately carved low relief, rich in detail and preserving, in many cases, much of the original color. In style they are transitional between the Theban reliefs of the Eleventh Dynasty (figs. 94, 99) and the works of the "Memphite" school developed in northern Egypt under Amun-em-het's successors. The upper part of a carved and painted lintel (fig. 103) shows Amun-em-het I celebrating his jubilee festival, attended by the gods Anubis and Horus and by the goddesses Udut of Lower Egypt and Nekhabet of Upper Egypt. Like Nekhabet, Udut wears the vulture headress with, however, the head of her cobra replacing the head of the bird. On another block the falcon-headed god of Behdet (p. 26) presents "life" to the royal falcon atop the king's Horus name. On a long piece from the top of a wall appear the falcon of Behdet and the vulture of Nekhabet, hovering with protective wings over a figure of the king or of a god. A pair of inscribed jambs from a doorway of the temple preserve the names and titles of the king: "The Horus Wehem-mesvet ('Repeating-Births'), High-Priest of the Two-Goddesses Wehem-mesvet, Lord of Rites, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Sehetep-yeb-Re, Son of Re, Amun-em-het, given life, like Re, forever." A fragment of the jamb of a much larger doorway also carries part of the king's titulary, carved in enormous hieroglyphs—the lower edge of the panel for his Horus name, the epithet "Son of Re," and the top of the cartouche with his personal name. On a colored fragment, evidently part of a lintel block, carved in very low relief the king's name and titles are surmounted by a winged sun disk and accompanied by the cobra of Lower Egypt, raised high upon a clump of the Northland's heraldic plant, the papyrus. From a row of notables, seated perhaps at the king's funerary banquet, is preserved the figure and name of Prince Se'n-Wosret-Sankhe. A small and much faded fragment with a figure dedicating the tribute of conquered foreign nations suggests that the temple or causeway walls carried scenes of Amun-em-het's conquests. In a carved dado, above which appear the feet of a figure of the king and a cartouche with his throne name, we see the hieroglyphs for "life, stability, well-being" used in a handsome and effective decorative pattern.
of his deceased father. Se'n-Wosret’s name and titles occur also on reliefs and other monuments from private tombs surrounding his father’s pyramid, and it is clear that the cemetery continued to be used extensively during his reign (p. 195).

A fragment of a limestone column from the ruins of the temple preserves the rectangular abacus block at the top and part of the polygonal shaft with thirty-two channeled sides. A broad panel down the front bore the names and titles of Amun-em-hét I. This type of column, found in the rock tombs of the nomarchs at Beni Hasan and elsewhere, has been misleadingly called “proto-Doric.” The earliest true Doric column, developed in Greece some fifteen hundred years later, cannot conceivably have been derived from this common Twelfth Dynasty form, to which, in point of fact, it bears only the most superficial resemblance.

**Figure 105.** Red granite altar from the pyramid temple of King Amun-em-hét I at el Lisht. H. 49 in.
The massive red granite altar of the temple (fig. 105) stood at the inner, or western, end of
the building, immediately in front of a large false-door stela of limestone, now in the Cairo
Museum. The rough-cut lower part of the altar block, sunk below floor level, was concealed
by the surrounding pavement, and the undecorated rear surface was evidently backed against
the stela. On the front of the altar, which originally faced east, is the personal name of King Amun-
em-het I, and approaching the cartouche from either side, that is, from the south and the north,
are the personified nemes of Upper and Lower Egypt—lines of male and female figures led by
the fat gods of the Southland and the Northland. Each figure carries an offering mat surmounted
by a loaf of bread (.), to which have been added
a pair of libation vases (.) and, vertically through the middle, a was-scepter of “well-being”
(.). Each addresses a speech to the king, saying, for example, “I bring to thee all food and all
things which are in Lower Egypt,” “I give to thee
the fresh green products of the nome of Abydos,”
“I bring to thee all nourishment and all good
things forever.” The figures are identified by the
nome standards above their heads. On the right-
hand (south) side of the altar are the nemes called
by classical writers Apollinopolis Magna, Eile-
thyiapolis, Thebes, Aphroditopolis, Abydos,
Hierakon, and Hibi; and, on the left (north),
the nomes of Memphis, Apis, Sais, Hermopolis,
Tanis, Xois, and Heliopolis. The top of the altar
is provided with a rectangular basin for libations
and is carved with a large (.)-sign surmounted by
circular loaves and tall libation vases. Here also
are inscribed the Horus name and throne name
of the king.

Foundation deposits were found by the Mu-
seum’s Expedition under the southwest corner of
the pyramid and under the northeast corner and
east-west axis line of the temple. The pyramid
deposit consisted of an oblong hole, covered by a
rough slab of limestone and filled with clean,
white sand, in which lay an ox skull, vases and
saucers of pottery, and six bricks containing in-
scribed (.)-plaques of copper, alabaster, and fa-
ience. It is probable that a seventh brick, found
empty, once enclosed a plaque of wood which
had completely rotted away. The name of the
pyramid or its capstone, as preserved on the
plaques, is “The-abodes-of-Setep-yeb-Rê-are-
shining.” On other monuments the name given
is “Lotfy-is-the-goodness” [-of-Amun-em-het I],
which may have been the name of the pyramid
temple or the pyramid district, rather than the
structure itself. The temple deposits contained
bricks, sandstone paint-grinders, and model vases
of alabaster and pottery.

The temple ruins produced no figure sculpture
in the round, but in clearing the causeway which
led down to the cultivated land the (.)-head of a
limestone statuette of a king (fig. 106), wearing
the royal nemes and uraeus, was found in an ad-
jacent tomb shaft. The king represented is in all
probability Amun-em-het I, whose long, slightly
tilted eyes and wide, sullen mouth are familiar
to us from his other extant portraits and are even
suggested in the formal relief of the painted lime-
stone lintel illustrated in figure 103. The face in general is that of the family of kings which Amun-em-hêt founded—strong and rugged, but lined with care, the eyes a little pouchy above the prominent cheekbones, the expression grim and forbidding. It was a facial type which inspired the sculptors of the Twelfth Dynasty to the creation of a series of royal portraits executed with a power and realism rarely equaled in the history of the world’s art.

A powerfully modeled royal *head in quartzite which came as a gift to the Museum in 1912 (fig. 107) also may be a portrait of the founder of the dynasty. The provenience of this head is not known, and there is no inscription to establish its identity, but its resemblance to the extant portraits of Amun-em-hêt I is very striking. Attention is drawn particularly to the peculiarly "oriental" quality of the eyes, the enigmatic expression of the mouth, and the great breadth of the face in proportion to its height. The fullness of the mouth and the almost total absence of lines in the face suggest that this is a somewhat earlier portrait than the limestone head from el Lish. In view of the marked facial characteristics seen here it seems unnecessary to doubt the statement (p. 171) that the king’s mother was a Nubian.

Other monuments from the pyramid site associated directly with Amun-em-hêt I include a crude little clay *figure of the king wearing the tall crown of Upper Egypt and several fragments of blue faience *tiles with inscriptions in relief, possibly from foundation deposits. With the latter was found a fragment of faience *inlay bearing part of the cartouche of a King Montu-þotpe, probably Neb-towy-þe, Amun-em-hêt’s immediate predecessor. Like the bit of slate bowl referred to on page 167, this indicates that the founder of the Twelfth Dynasty thought of himself as a legitimate successor of the kings of the Eleventh Dynasty, whose memory both he and his heirs took pride in honoring on their own monuments (see pp. 148, 181).

Two *scarabs of blue faience found near the pyramid bear the throne name of Amun-em-hêt I, and a third of glazed steatite, similarly inscribed, has on its back the incised figure of a bull. Somewhat later in date is a large *scarab which belonged to a mortuary priest of the deified king, named Sau. The king’s name is also commemorated on *plaques of the New Kingdom and the Late Dynastic period.

Amun-em-hêt’s pyramid was surrounded by an inner enclosure wall of limestone and an outer wall of mud brick; and in the area between the two walls, on three sides of the king’s tomb, were buried members of the royal family and some of the officials of the court. Twenty-two pits, covered by the pavement on the west side of the pyramid and leading below ground to a series of multiple burial chambers, were evidently the tombs of the ladies of the pharaoh’s harem and other members of his immediate household. In one of these shafts was found a fragment of *stone with the name of the King’s Daughter Nefru, who, we know from other sources, was the wife and principal queen of his successor, Se’n-Wosret I. Another pit yielded a granite *weight
inscribed for the “King’s Daughter Nefru-shery.” Near by the Museum’s excavations turned up a limestone offering table of the King’s Mother, Nefret, its top intricately channeled and bearing, as usual, articles of food depicted in low relief. It is interesting to note that this lady, who was probably the “woman of Nubia” mentioned in the Leningrad Papyrus (p. 171), bears no title indicative of a royal origin and was therefore, as has been generally supposed, a commoner. The same appears to have been true of the King’s Wife, Nefer-To-tenen, the mother of Se’n-Wosret I, the King’s Sister, Dedyet, who was also his wife; and the latter’s mother, Sit-Hat-Hor. A fragment of tomb or temple relief wherein the name and titles of one of the king’s wives have been altered in favor of a woman named Nefru-Sobk indicates either a usurpation of the monument by a later queen or an upheaval of some sort in the royal ḫārīḥīm.

Of six small maṣṭabeh tombs within the pyramid enclosure four have yielded the names of their owners, all officials of the reign of Amun-em-ḥêt I. The tomb of the Chief Steward Nakhte, son of Sit-Hat-Hor-ankhe-i, occupies a place of honor beside the southeast corner of the pyramid. Next to this lies the smaller maṣṭabeh of the Vizier and Governor of the Pyramid City In-yōtef-okre and his wife, Senet. Senet apparently survived the death of Amun-em-ḥêt I and in the reign of Se’n-Wosret I was buried at Thebes in a large rock-cut tomb famous for its interesting painted decoration. Another vizier, Khenty-bau, who served under Amun-em-ḥêt I, is known only from a stela in Paris, but he may have been the owner of one of the two unidentified maṣṭabeh tombs northeast of the pyramid. A small tomb west of the maṣṭabeh of Nakhte belonged to the Treasurer Sony-mery and still contains his red granite sarcophagus, inscribed with his name and titles.

The largest of the six maṣṭabehs, that of the Chancellor Rehu-erdej-ṣen, occupies the southwest corner of the enclosure. The superstructure of this tomb is cut to shape from the bedrock of the hill and faced with blocks of white limestone. The chapel is a small, rock-cut chamber in the superstructure, once lined with slabs of limestone relief. Two large fragments of these reliefs show in their subject matter and their style a close adherence to the Memphite traditions of the Old Kingdom. One (fig. 108) preserves part of an aquatic scene, with Rehu-erdej-ṣen and his son, Nefer, in their papyrus skiff, gliding through waterways rich in birds, fish, and plant life. On the other we see brothers of the deceased heading the line of offering bearers at his funerary banquet and bringing up forelegs of beef, live geese, crates of ducks, and a rearing calf. The names of Rehu-erdej-ṣen and twenty-three members of his family appear on a limestone stela found at Abydos and purchased by the Museum in 1912 (p. 333).

Between the tombs of In-yōtef-okre and Nakhte, and probably associated in some way with the latter, lay a small tomb chapel built for a man named Sejetep-yeb-Rē-sonbe, whose official title is not known. Included among the architectural elements from this little building is a limestone doorjamb bearing, in three columns of incised hieroglyphs, an excerpt from the Pyramid Texts

**Figure 108.** The Chancellor Rehu-erdej-ṣen and his son boating on the Nile. Limestone relief from a maṣṭabeh tomb at el Lisht. Reign of King Amun-em-ḥêt I. L. 42 in.
on which it is clearly modeled. On the upper half of the block three columns of exquisitely executed hieroglyphs tell us of the owner of the tomb, “the Great Chief of the Royal Companions, the truly beloved of his lord, who does what the King praises in the course of every day, the Chief Steward Sobk-nakhite, possessor of honor.” Below we see, wholly or partially preserved, figures of some of Sobk-nakhite’s family. These include a brother, also named Sobk-nakhite, two sisters, Tjetē and Hapy, and his mother, whose name is lost.

The pyramid and funerary complex of Amun-em-hêt I reflects perfectly the circumstances under which it was created. It is modest in size and not comparable in grandeur either with the great royal tombs of the Old Kingdom or with the magnificent funerary monuments of Amun-em-hêt’s successors. The dynasty was new, and the king, a Theban, was a newcomer to the region of Memphis. Thus it is not surprising that, while in its general form and arrangement the royal tomb follows the ancient Memphite tradition, there is still much about it that is Theban. This is seen, for example, in the style of the original temple reliefs and in the way in which the pyramid is raised, as upon a terrace, above the level of its temple—a feature highly reminiscent of the tomb of Neb-ḫepet-Rê Montu-ḥotpe at Thebes. Neither the king nor his officials had as yet lost their provincialism, and, if their funerary monuments lack somewhat in sumptuousness and sophistication, it was because they were, for the time being, engrossed in matters of more immediate concern.

Quarries, mines, and trade routes were reopened under the energetic regime of the founder of the Twelfth Dynasty, and in Egypt itself building activities were resumed in the temples of the gods from el Khatāfneh and Bubastis, in the Delta, to Thebes, in the south. At Memphis the king provided the temple of Ptah with a red granite altar and with a statue of himself in black granite, which was later usurped and transported to Tanis by the pharaohs of the Nineteenth Dy-
nasty. He adorned the temple of Het-Hor at Denderah and the temple of Min at Koptos with fine reliefs and dedicated a granite altar to Osiris at Abydos. At Karnak the temple of the new state god, Amun Rê, was honored by Amun-em-hêt I with a group of statues and with a granite altar and shrine, and the adjacent temple of the goddess Mut, Amun's wife, was perhaps founded in his reign.

An alabaster plaque which came as a gift to the Museum in 1930 indicates that the king also made additions to a temple of Montu, probably at Thebes or in its general vicinity. The plaque, which is evidently from a foundation deposit, bears the inscription: "The Horus Wehemneset, Lord of the Two Lands, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Amun-em-hêt, given life for ever, beloved of Montu, Lord of Thebes."

King Amun-em-hêt I met his end on the seventh day of the third month of Akhet in the thirtieth year of his reign, or, according to our calendar, on February 15, 1961 B.C. There now seems to be little doubt that he was assassinated, conspirators within the palace taking advantage of the absence of his son on a campaign in Libya to dispose of the old man in a treacherous assault launched in the dead of night. The attack, in which the king characteristically went down fighting, is described in the "Instruction of Amun-em-hêt I," a much admired literary work composed in the Twelfth Dynasty by a scribe named Achetoy and purporting to be the words spoken by the dead king in a dream or revelation to his son Se'n-Wosret. The embittered and cynical advice with which the slain pharaoh prepares his successor to meet the problems of kingship is preserved in numerous later copies, including several ostraka found at el Lish and Thebes by the Museum's Expedition.

Another account of the king's death and its aftermath is given in one of the masterpieces of Middle Kingdom literature, the "Story of Sinuhet." Si-nuhet, an official of the royal household, was with Se'n-Wosret in Libya when messengers from It-towy arrived with the startling news. In his own words he describes how the young king, without a word to his army, "flew" posthaste to the capital—presumably to deal with the conspirators and to crush at its outset any attempt to usurp the throne. Si-nuhet's own conscience appears to have been none too clear, for he fled the country in a panic and passed many adventurous years in Syria before being pardoned by Se'n-Wosret and allowed to return in honor to Egypt.

2. King Kheper-ku-Rê Se'n-Wosret I.

Building upon the foundation of national unity laid down by his father, Se'n-Wosret I was able through his own very great energy, ability, and breadth of vision to inaugurate and bring to fruition plans for the enrichment and expansion of Egypt more grandiose than any heretofore conceived. The lands to the south offered rich revenues in slaves, ivory, fine stones, precious woods, and—best of all—gold in quantity; and it was toward them that the king, like his forebears and successors of the Middle Kingdom, directed the greater part of his activities outside his own boundaries.

A series of expeditions led by Se'n-Wosret himself or by his able lieutenants not only tightened Egyptian control over Lower Nubia but extended this control beyond the Second Cataract into the land of Kush, which is now mentioned with increasing frequency in the inscriptions. Trade routes to the remote south were fully protected by Egyptian garrisons along the way, and a fortified trading settlement, under the supervision of a high-ranking Egyptian official, was maintained at Kermeh, above the Third Cataract. The gold mines in the desert to the east of Wady Halfa were vigorously exploited by Se'n-Wosret's engineers, and the ancient diorite quarries of Khuf-wy to the west of Tushkheh again

---

[4] Preserved in three papyri of the Twelfth Dynasty, a papyrus of the New Kingdom, and many ostraka—among the last, several in the Metropolitan Museum.
On the west the king’s activities seem to have been confined to punitive and plundering expeditions against the Temelu and Tetenu Libyans and the maintenance of communications with the oases, whether the royal messengers traveled over the caravan route between Abydos and the Great Oasis of el Kharga.

It is stated by Si-nuheat, and it appears to have been true, that Se’n-Wosret I had no designs on the countries north of Egypt apart from the defense of his own boundary and the continuation of the lively trade in lumber and other commodities which western Asia had to offer. Garrisons were maintained on the “Wall of the Prince,” and armed working parties toiled in the copper mines at Serabit, on the Sinai peninsula. Settlements of Egyptians were to be found throughout Palestine and Syria, and merchants and royal couriers passed freely north and south from I-towy to Byblos and other points on the Mediterranean coast. We hear more and more in Egyptian texts of the Hau-nebwet, the island peoples of the Aegean area, and Egyptian objects of the Middle Kingdom occur with some frequency on the island of Crete.

In Egypt itself at least thirty-five sites, from Alexandria on the Mediterranean coast to Aswan at the First Cataract, have yielded buildings or other monuments of King Se’n-Wosret I, and there was hardly a temple of any importance in Upper or Lower Egypt that was not enlarged or embellished by this great pharaoh. The ancient temple of Re Atum at Heliopolis was apparently rebuilt from the ground up in Se’n-Wosret’s third regnal year (1968 B.C.), the king himself witnessing the “stretching of the cord” and the “driving of the stake” at the foundation ceremony. Twenty-seven years later, on the occasion of the sed, or jubilee, festival, a pair of towering granite obelisks was erected before the pylon of this temple, and one of them is still standing. A gigantic granite pillar set up at Abgig, in the Fayyum, indicates a growing interest in this fertile region, which was soon to be developed on a grand scale by Se’n-Wosret’s successors.
The capital of the Fayyûm, the modern Medînet el-Fayyûm, was called Shedet by the ancient Egyptians and Krokodilopolis by the Greeks. The city in antiquity was a center for the worship of the crocodile god Sobk and of his son, Horus the Elder (Hor-wêr, the Greek Haroeris), one of the many forms of the well-known falcon god. Both gods were either transplanted to the Fayyûm from Ombos, in Upper Egypt, or were divinities local to the Fayyûm who assumed the names and rituals of the ancient Ombite gods. Their temple at Krokodilopolis appears to have been extensively rebuilt and redecorated by the pharaohs of the Twelfth Dynasty, beginning with Amun-em-hêt I, who added a granite colonnade to some portion of the structure.

It was almost certainly in this temple that Se'n-Wosret I set up a fine basalt *statue of himself (fig. 116), acquired by the Museum in 1925 and known to have come from the Fayyûm. The statue, which is about two-thirds life size, represents the king seated on his throne, wearing a short, goffered kilt and holding in his clenched right hand a folded handkerchief or fly-whisk. The head, carved separately and attached by means of a tenon,3 is missing, but the tabs and queue of the royal *names preserved on the breast and back of the figure leave no doubt as to the type of headdress worn. In its style and general conception the work clearly harks back to the best royal statues of the Old Kingdom, but in the bearing and superb modeling of the muscular body there is a quality of vigor and tenseness not found in the serene works of the Old Kingdom ateliers.

The cartouches of Se'n-Wosret I on the sides of the throne are supported by kneeling figures of the corpulent gods of Upper and Lower Egypt, carved lightly so as not to compete in importance with the royal names. At the top of each side we read: “The Horus Life-of-Births, the Good God, Se'n-Wosret (or Kheper-ku-Rê), beloved of Horus, Lord of Ombos, the Horus of Gold Life-of-Births.” In the king’s patron, “Horus, Lord of [5] Or perhaps broken off and repaired in antiquity.

Ombos,” we may recognize the elder Horus, who was worshiped, as we have seen, at Krokodilopolis as well as in the city of his origin. The design on the back of the throne, surmounted by the words “May all [life, stability, and well-being] be around him, like Rê,” shows the heraldic plants of the north and the south twined together about the hieroglyph $\frac{1}{2}$, symbol of “unity.” The “Nine Bows” beneath the king’s feet are the emblems of the nine nations traditionally chosen to represent the foreign enemies of Egypt. We shall find these two ancient devices, symbolic of the unity of the Egyptians and the supremacy of their kings, appearing with great frequency on all kinds of royal monuments.

At Karnak, the home of the great god Amun Rê, there are many remains of structures erected or decorated by Se'n-Wosret I. The most interesting of these is a freestanding, peripteral building of limestone, designed as a resting place for the sacred barque of Amun and adorned throughout with reliefs and monumental inscriptions of extraordinary delicacy and fineness. Recovered piecemeal from the fill of an Eighteenth Dynasty pylon, the structure has been completely restored and, though small, is one of the most perfect examples of Middle Kingdom architecture now known.

The king’s throne name, Kheper-ku-Rê, appears on a fragment of fine limestone *relief from Karnak acquired by the Museum in 1908.

An exceptionally interesting small object (fig. 111), probably also from Thebes, is a ceremonial instrument called a *poash-ket, made of hornblende granite and dedicated by one of the Se'n-Wosrets (I or III) to his revered “ancestor” Montu-hotpe II of the Eleventh Dynasty. The inscription neatly carved on the handle of the forked instrument tells us that “The Good God, Lord of the Two Lands, Se'n-Wosret made (it) as his monument to his forefather, Neb-hepet-Rê, deceased.”

The *lid of a green schist perfume vase bears an inscription in which Se'n-Wosret is named as “beloved of Ptah, South-of-his-wall,” a fact which
serves that this was one of the many fine objects contributed by the king to the great temple of Ptah at Memphis.

Figurals of relief from a limestone gateway found at Memphis in the ruins of the palace of King Ha'aa'-yeb-Re’ (Apries) of the Twenty-Sixth Dynasty have been dated by Petrie to the reign of Se’n-Wosret I. The work, however, appears to be more consistent with the archaizing style of the Twenty-Sixth Dynasty, and it is probable that the reliefs are contemporary with the building in which they were found.

The temple of Osiris at Abydos received its share of the king’s bounty, and it was here, in the seventeenth year of his reign (1955 B.C.), that Se’n-Wosret I caused to be set up near the “tomb” of the god a painted limestone ∗stela, presented in behalf of a favored official, the Steward Montu-wosre (fig. 195). This ∗stela, one of the finest in the Museum’s collection, is notable not only for the perfection of its style but also for the long and very interesting autobiographical text which it bears (p. 299 ff.).

Like his father before him, Se’n-Wosret I built his tomb at eLisht, selecting as its site a broad spur of the desert plateau one mile south of that chosen by Amun-em-het I. In size and magnificence the new funerary complex far surpassed the relatively modest tomb of the founder of the dynasty, and its plan and style show a much more wholehearted return to the ancient Memphite tradition exemplified in the near-by royal tombs of the Old Kingdom.

An inscription of the Treasurer Mery tells us of the construction of the king’s “seat of eternity,” presumably his mortuary temple, in the ninth year of his reign (1963 B.C.); but transport inscriptions on blocks in the foundations of the pyramid show that work was not actually begun until late in the tenth year, some seven months after the death of Amun-em-het I. A long series of similar inscriptions on blocks of limestone, both those quarried locally and those brought across the river from Tureh, further indicates that the work continued throughout the king’s eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth regnal years (1961-1958 B.C.).

Se’n-Wosret’s pyramid, an even two hundred cubits (343 feet) on a side and with a slope of 49° from the horizontal, was of unusual and labor-saving construction. In place of solid masonry, the core was composed of sixteen cells formed by cross walls of coarse limestone blocks filled in with rubble and sand, the whole revetted on the outside by heavy backing blocks of cut limestone and covered by a smooth casing of the white limestone of Tureh. The entrance way is a long, sloping passage, lined and plugged with huge blocks of granite, which descends from under the paving of the court at the center of the north side of the pyramid to a burial chamber below the center of the structure (both the chamber and the lower part of the passage are now inaccessible owing to flooding by seepage water from the Nile). Over the entrance at the north side of
the pyramid was a small but massive chapel containing a large false-door stela of alabaster and decorated with offering scenes in painted relief. A great wall of limestone, adorned with elaborately carved panels bearing the names of the king, girdled the pyramid all around, and outside this, surrounding a more extensive outer enclosure, was a second wall, of brick covered with white stucco.

The mortuary temple on the east side of the pyramid, facing the river, followed very closely in its plan and decoration the temple of King Pepy II of the Sixth Dynasty at South Sakkarah. It consisted of an entrance vestibule; an open altar court, surrounded by fourteen rectangular piers and containing a great altar of granite; a transverse corridor, separating the public and restricted portions of the temple; a fivefold sirdab, or statue chamber; a second vestibule; an ante-chamber, its roof supported by a single column; and, finally, the vaulted sanctuary, flanked by subsidiary chambers and storerooms. From the front of the mortuary temple a covered causeway of limestone led down to a Valley Temple and landing stage, and from here a great artificial lake or canal provided a waterway to the Nile.

Beside the temple, at the southeast corner of the king’s tomb, a small pyramid was erected for ritual purposes, in accordance with a custom established at least as early as the Fifth Dynasty.

In the outer enclosure, spaced evenly on three sides of the central tomb monument, were at least nine small, sharp-angled pyramids for members of the royal family. Each of these was surrounded by its own enclosure wall and provided with a little temple on the east side and an entrance chapel on the north. One, slightly larger than the rest and occupying the place of honor off the southeast corner of the king’s pyramid, was probably the tomb of Se’n-Wosret’s principal wife, Queen Nefru. Of the others only one, due south of the center of the king’s pyramid, yielded enough inscribed material to identify its owner, the King’s Own Beloved Daughter Itè-kuyet. A pyramid just to the west of Itè-kuyet’s, however, belonged to another princess of the royal line, and two of the remaining tombs were probably those of the King’s Daughter Nefru-Sobk, and the King’s Daughter Nefru-Ptah, scraps of whose funerary furnishings were found in the vicinity of the mortuary temple. A row of shallow deposit pits along the south side of the inner enclosure wall contained equipment and supplies associated with the king’s burial.

Round about the royal enclosure were the tombs of Se’n-Wosret’s many courtiers, officials, and priests, including ten mastabehs of brick or limestone. At the edge of the plateau, on the east, lay the great mastabeh of the Overseer of the Audience Chamber Nakhte, that of the High Priest of Heliopolis I-em-hotp, and the smaller tomb of the Chief Lector Priest Seseneb-nef. Well to the north of these was the magnificent mastabeh tomb of the High Priest of Ptah in Memphis, Se’n-Wosret-ankhe, containing a burial chamber with over five hundred columns of Pyramid Texts. West of this tomb lay a smaller mastabeh belonging to a steward who, like the king, bore the name Se’n-Wosret. A huge mastabeh north of the pyramid enclosure was built by a high-ranking official who served under four kings, including Amun-em-hêt I, and who may have been the old vizier In-yôtet-ôkû (p. 177). Two mastabehs on the south side of the royal enclosure belonged, respectively, to the Captain of the Gate Ipy and to the Chamberlain Thôy. Farther to the west was the tomb of the Steward Seketep-yeb-Reckankhe, who, in spite of his name—a name compounded with that of Amun-em-hêt I—seems to have lived and died in the reign of King Se’n-Wosret III. A brick mastabeh in a gully southeast of the pyramid plateau contained the intact burial of the Estate Manager Achtôy. A vaulted tomb of unusual type on the west side of the pyramid yielded no name. A fragmentary statue of one of the several viziers

[6] Not to be confused with the “ritual pyramid,” in the inner enclosure, referred to above.
who held office under Se'n-Wosret I, probably either Amün or Montu-hotpe, was found at the southeast corner of the pyramid enclosure.

The pyramid site was excavated in 1894-1895 by the French archaeological institute of Cairo and for ten seasons, between 1908 and 1934, by the Museum's Egyptian Expedition. Foundation deposits were found under the northwest, southwest, and southeast corners of the pyramid. Each of these deposits, laid in a circular pit six and a half feet in diameter, contained the head and other portions of a slaughtered ox, two ducks or geese, numerous rough pottery jars and saucers of archaic type, and five flat mud bricks molded around inscribed tablets of wood, alabaster, faience, copper, and silver alloy. In the pavement a short distance out from each corner of the pyramid there was a secondary deposit, which consisted of a small square pit containing the head of an ox laid in a mixture of mud and sand. The inscriptions on the tablets from the main deposits tell us, as usual, the name of the pyramid, which was called "Se'n-Wosret-surveys-the-Two-Lands." On other monuments from el Līsht and elsewhere the name invariably given is "United-are-the-places (-of-Se'n-Wosret I)," but this may have referred to the pyramid temple or the whole district, rather than to the pyramid itself. An alternative suggestion is that the latter name was that of the pyramid and the expression "Se'n-Wosret-surveys-the-Two-Lands" was a title appropriately applied to its lofty capstone.

The names of Se'n-Wosret I occur throughout the masonry of the structure and in that of surrounding walls and buildings on builders' cramps, sturdy, double-ended dovetails of wood used to key together adjacent blocks of stone. The cartouche containing either the throne name, Kheper-ku-Rē, or the personal name, Se'n-Wosret, is carved with varying degrees of care and skill on the upper surface of the cramp.

**Figure 112.** Panel with the names of Se'n-Wosret I from the limestone enclosure wall of the king's pyramid at el Līsht. H. 14 ft.
which we may suppose was regarded as a magical, as well as a practical, means of strengthening and identifying the royal buildings.

Colossal name panels of the king were carved in relief on both sides of the inner limestone enclosure wall of the pyramid at intervals of sixteen feet around the whole circuit of the wall. The arrangement is illustrated in a model of a section of the wall exhibited in front of some of the actual panels assembled from fragments found in the Museum’s excavations. These we see to be huge versions of the familiar rectangle framing the king’s Horus name, topped by the falcon of the god ‘Horus wearing the double crown of Upper and Lower Egypt and surmounting a conventionalized representation of the ancient royal palace (fig. 113). Each panel rested upon the head of a fat Nile or nome god carved in bold relief at the base of the wall, the large, potbellied figure in each instance bearing on his extended hands a mat laden with offerings for the king. Under the falcon is inscribed Se’n-Wosret I’s Horus name, “Life-of-Births,” accompanied either by his throne name, Kheper-ku-Re, or by his personal name, Se’n-Wosret. Considering the fact that the wall was adorned with over a hundred and fifty of these great panels, one cannot help but be astounded at the wealth of fine detail in the treatment of the palace façade and in the plumage of the birds. The way in which the head and crown of the falcon are made to stand out in very high relief from the curved surface of the coping is extremely effective—as, indeed, is the whole monumental conception. Unfortunately, centuries of exposure to the hot Egyptian sun have darkened the once clean white stone to a dingy brown, and much of the originally brilliant effect has been lost.

As the ancient visitor climbed the covered causeway to the mortuary temple he found himself flanked on either side, at intervals of thirty-three feet, by life-size Osiride statues of Se’n-Wosret I carved in limestone and set up in niches in the inner wall surfaces of the passage. The battered remains of several of the statues were recovered by the Museum’s Expedition in the ruins of the causeway and have been restored and placed on exhibition. In each instance the mumiform figure, with arms crossed over the breast, is provided with a broad base and supported up the back by a heavy pilaster. The statues from the south side of the causeway wear the white crown of Upper Egypt; those from the north side, the red crown of Lower Egypt. The faces, hands, and crowns were undoubtedly at one time painted in bright, naturalistic colors. Like many Egyptian statues of the same class, these figures were used as oft-repeated decorative elements in an extensive architectural scheme. The modeling, therefore, is broad and simple, and the faces, though unquestionably inspired by the royal physiognomy, lay no claim to being realistic portraits of the king.

Architectural sculpture in the round is also represented by the limestone head of a lion from one of the waterspouts, or “gargoyles,” which drained the broad roofs of the temple (fig. 113). The spout, which projected from the cornice of the building, was made in the form of the fore part of a lion (⃝). Rain water ran out

**Figure 113.** Head of a lion from the pyramid temple of King Se’n-Wosret I at el Lisht. Limestone. H. 22 in.
Figure 114. Courtiers bringing offerings to King Se‘n-Wosret I. Painted limestone relief from the king’s mortuary temple at el Lisht. H. 55 in.

through an opening under the head of the animal and was carried clear of the outside wall of the temple by an open channel between the projecting legs. Even in its battered state the head is a superb example of conventionalized animal sculpture—far finer in the details of the modeling and the surface finish than we should expect to find in an exterior architectural element.

The fragmentary base block of a seated statue of Se‘n-Wosret I, executed in limestone for his mortuary temple, preserves on its top the king’s names and titles, the broken areas once occupied by the king’s feet, and, projecting from these on either side, the “Nine Bows,” carved in delicate sunk relief. In the inscription
Se'n-Wosret is spoken of as “beloved of Ptah-Sokar,” the Memphite god of the dead. The size of the block and the style of the work are similar to those of ten fine seated statues of the king, also of limestone, found by the expedition of the French archaeological institute and believed to have stood originally between or before the piers in the open altar court of the temple. It should be noted, however, that the upper surfaces of the bases of these statues, though adorned with the “Nine Bows,” are not inscribed.

The significance of the numerous pieces of painted limestone relief recovered by the Museum’s Expedition from the ruins of the mortuary temple can best be appreciated if we study them, not as individual fragments of stone, but as parts of scenes used to adorn specific portions of the ritual building. In this we are aided by the Expedition’s record of the positions in which the fragments were found, the several different sculptural techniques displayed by the pieces themselves, and a knowledge of the content and distribution of the scenes as preserved in similar temples of the late Old Kingdom.

In his mortuary temple the king himself was the principal god, and all the scenes are devoted directly or indirectly to his service, worship, and glorification. We see him receiving the benedictions and protection of the other gods of Egypt, with whom he consorts on a basis of complete equality, symbolically establishing his supremacy over Egypt and over all foreign nations, taking part in ceremonies devised to restore his own vitality and that of the land he ruled, and accepting the manifold offerings and services proffered by the priests and other participants in the royal funerary cult.

A large percentage of the fragments of relief are from the walls of the sanctuary, a long, vaulted chamber situated at the extreme inner end of the temple and having the greater part of its own western wall taken up by the king’s gigantic false-door stela. The curve of the vaulted roof appears on a large fragment inscribed with the name and titles of the king, who is referred to as “beloved of Nekhâbet,” the vulture goddess of the south—a fact which indicates that the piece is from the south side of the east wall of the chamber, at the top. As was usual in the decoration of such lunettes, the inscriptions are incised. The other sanctuary reliefs are easily identified by the large scale of the figures and objects depicted, by the relatively bold relief, and by the subject matter. This consists entirely of parts of two huge scenes representing the king’s funerary banquet, from the north and south walls of the chamber, and of rows of offerings and butchers slaughtering oxen, from the east wall.

The banquet scenes are similar in most respects to those which we have studied in the tomb chapels of the Old Kingdom; but they are more extensive and more detailed and contain elements not present in versions of the scenes prepared for private individuals. In the bottom register of each scene, below the throne of the king, the well-fed nature gods of Upper and Lower Egypt bind together the heraldic plants of the Two Lands, and on either side of these similar fat deities of vegetation, among them the grain god Neper, bring mats surmounted by generalized symbols for “offerings.” In front of the king, beside the tabulated list of offerings, the mortuary priests prepare the table and recite the offering ritual. In the lower registers lines of offering bearers (fig. 114), extending the whole length of both walls, bring to the king an endless variety of cuts of meat, live cattle and antelopes, live geese and ducks, widgeons and other small birds in crates, ornate bowls of lotus flowers, trays of fruits and vegetables, and long bouquets of papyrus plants twined about with the supple stems of the lotus. Their noble bearing, their stylish wigs, garments, and jewelry, and the titles inscribed over their heads show that these were no ordinary servants, but the great officials of the realm, proudly performing the functions of butlers to the deified monarch. Three of the men appearing on the extant fragments are administrators of provinces of Egypt, two are chief officials.
of the pyramid district, one is a count, and two are “Companions of the Palace.”

An incredible array of food and floral offerings filled the upper registers of both side walls and the shorter east wall of the sanctuary. Here we see, stacked in dense profusion, dressed and unplucked fowls, joints of beef, trays of figs, bunches of grapes, bundles of leeks, heads of lettuce, cucumbers, conical and circular loaves of bread, flowers of both the blue and the white lotus, and tall pottery and metal jars on stands. The lower half of the east wall was devoted to the king’s butchers slaughtering and dressing oxen, one fragment from these groups showing the characteristic severing of the right foreleg of the animal. Wide, polychrome block borders bounded the ends of the walls, elaborate hekenu-ornaments formed friezes along their tops, and overhead the vault was painted blue with yellow stars.

To enter the sanctuary one passed through the antechamber, a small, square room, its roof supported by a granite architrave resting upon a single column. The walls of this little chamber were adorned with four very similar scenes in which the king, depicted at colossal scale, is presented to the gods and goddesses of the Egyptian pantheon and takes the salute of his courtiers, who bow before him in the lowest registers. On the side walls of the narrow vestibule leading from the antechamber toward the front of the temple the king, attended by gods and goddesses, was represented smiting the foreign enemies of Egypt and slaying an enormous antelope, a symbol of evil. The long, transverse corridor between the private and public parts of the temple was taken up with scenes associated with the celebration of the jubilee festival, including panels wherein the pharaoh is shown running the four ceremonial courses symbolizing his revivification and his power over the basic elements, earth, water, and air. The reliefs in these spaces were lower, flatter, and more delicately carved than those in the sanctuary.

A few of the fragments are difficult to assign to particular rooms or passages, but it is probable that a piece with the legs and ceremonial bull’s tail of a figure of a god and a piece with part of Se’n-Wosret’s Horus name are from the antechamber and that a small fragment with the heads of two donkeys is from a scene in the vestibule wherein the herds of the smitten foreigners are taken as booty by the victorious pharaoh. Part of a large standing figure of the king, wearing a short kilt and an elaborate apron of colored beads, is probably from one of the ritual scenes in the transverse corridor.

Because it was less subject to erosion than true relief and because it was especially effective in a strong light, sunk relief, or as it is often called, relief en creux, was normally reserved by the ancient Egyptian for the decoration of exterior wall surfaces. Thus it is probable that the fragments from the temple which are executed in this medium once formed parts of the decoration of the walls, doorways, and piers of the open altar court. Here there were apparently repetitions of some of the subjects already encountered in the antechamber and vestibule.

A great scene showed Se’n-Wosret grasping by their topknots nine groveling foreigners—the chiefs of the “Nine Bows”—and smiting them with a mace gripped in his upraised right hand. Rows of bound captives, labeled “Bringing the prisoners of war,” include a man of Pwënet, a Syrian, a Libyan, and two unidentified foreigners. The king’s victory and the spoils of war were recorded by Seshat, the goddess of writing, “She who is before the House of the Divine Books” (fig. 115). In a panel, surrounded by kneeling and squatting captives, the goddess sits with her roll of papyrus and writing brush, setting down the “million” and some odd “thousands” of prisoners, cattle, and other booty taken by the king.

In adjoining scenes the king is embraced by the goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt, identified by their elaborate headdresses, adorned, respectively, with the vulture head and the uraeus serpent. The pharaoh wears the double crown of the north and the south, the long ceremonial beard, a broad collar, and a short garment with
a strap over one shoulder and an apron in front. Another large fragment with the upper part of a figure of Se’n Wosret, wearing on his head the royal nemes, bears part of an inscription granting him “millions of years,” the notched reed for “many years” clearly visible at the right of the figure. In spite of their conventionalization and battered condition, the heads preserved on these two pieces have the undeniable quality of portraits; and we have no difficulty in recognizing the bony, rugged face depicted on both as typical of the line of kings sired by Amun-em-het I (figs. 103, 106). Inseparable from the king in many of the temple reliefs is a smaller figure representing his ku, or spirit, its head surmounted by the Horus name of Se’n-Wosret I between the upraised arms of the ku-sign (𓄙). This figure is usually accompanied by the words “May he be foremost of the living kus ... in the House of the Morning.”

A fragment preserving the upper portion of the king’s face and, in front of it, part of a ceremonial “flail” is probably from a scene in which the pharaoh was shown running one of the ritual courses associated with the celebration of his jubilee festival, as is also a head of the king wearing the elaborate a넁-crown of Osiris. The wolf standard of the god Up-wawet of Si’ut, who “opens the ways” for the king in battle, is from an accompanying panel wherein Se’n-Wosret was depicted clubbing to death a foreign chieftain. To the right of the standard appears the name of the goddess “Nekhâbet the White,” and above is the lower part of the heker-frieze at the top of the wall.

On the end walls of the court, above and beside the great doorways, rows of the gods and goddesses of Upper and Lower Egypt were shown approaching the gigantic figure of the king. In one of these scenes the pharaoh wears an elaborate kilt, a triangular apron, and over them, suspended from a belt, an ornamental panel, or “sporran,” of polychrome heads with representations of the royal cobra, probably of metal, along the sides; on the belt clasp is inscribed the king’s name, Se’n-Wosret. The falcon of Behdet, “the

Lord of Heaven, the Great God, variegated of plumage,” or the vulture of the goddess Nekhâbet of el Kâb hovers over the king’s head in these scenes. Among the other deities preserved on the extant fragments we recognize the god Min of Koptos, wearing on his head a pair of tall plumes and holding across his upraised arm his emblematic “flail” (p. 286), and the goddess Renen-ätet, called “She who is before [the Castle of Food].” A dog-headed figure, kneeling with an arm raised high in a dramatic gesture is one of the “Souls of Neben,” the spirit of one of the primaeval kings of Upper Egypt. Part of an enormous figure of one of the corresponding “Souls of Buto,” falcon-headed representations of the prehistoric kings of Lower Egypt, is preserved from another portion of the court walls. Beside the divinities are small, conventionalized representations of their shrines (𓁵). Setem-priests, in the leopard skins of their office, make offerings to the shrines of the gods and goddesses and present the king to the divine assembly, which he is about to join. In the lower registers of some of these scenes butchers were present, dressing slaughtered oxen.

Part of a lintel from one of the two doorways
of the court is adorned with the winged sun disk of the falcon god of Behdet, and on blocks from the great doorjambs we may read the names and titles of Se'n-Wosret I carved in monumental hieroglyphs.

On the surfaces of the rectangular piers around the court the king was represented embraced by a god or goddess, the two figures in every case surmounted by their names, titles, and epithets and, at the top, by either the falcon of Behdet or the vulture of Nekhâb hovering protectively over their heads. The reliefs on these surfaces—once the most brilliantly lighted in the whole temple—are deeply cut and display an extraordinary interest in fine, intricate detail.

A dozen small fragments of sunk relief and incised inscription from the altar court are difficult to assign to particular scenes. These include several small portions of figures of the king, among them the upper part of a life-size head wearing the red crown of Lower Egypt. A small but interesting head of the goddess Nekhâbet shows her characteristic vulture headdress in great detail. On another piece we see the coiled cobra of Lower Egypt extending the scepter of "well-being" to the falcon above the king's Horus name. Several fragments preserve parts of the falcon and panel of the Horus name and one bears the Golden Horus name, "Life-Of-Births." Mention of a "King's Daughter," with a name compounded with that of Amun-em-hât I, and of a "Setempriest" occurs on a small, brightly painted fragment of inscription.

Two fragments of very low, delicately carved relief from the walls of the entrance vestibule or the covered causeway of the temple show that these surfaces were adorned with registers of male and female figures personifying the royal estates and the nomes of Upper and Lower Egypt bringing offerings to the deified pharaoh. On the larger fragment appear the falcon-headed figure of the nome god of Edfu, a female figure personifying an estate called "Se'n-Wosret-shines," and a dog-headed god representing one of the other nomes or districts of the south. In the register above are the figures of two more local divinities, male and female, and a live goat straining at a leash at the left-hand edge of the block. On the smaller fragment we see the head of a female "estate," surmounted by the name "Kheper-ku-Rê-thrives(?)."

Farther down the causeway were lively scenes showing the king hunting in the uplands and seeking diversion on the Nile and its backwaters. A relief head of one of the royal boatmen participating in the aquatic fête is adored, as was usual, with a beribboned garland of marsh flowers, the small fragment showing clearly the exquisite carving and gay colors of these admirable scenes, the almost total destruction of which is greatly to be lamented.

Even more to be deplored is the loss of vivid scenes and colorful texts from the causeway walls, portraying and describing in detail the pharaoh's foreign campaigns and showing long lines of Nubian and Libyan tribesmen with their often exotic tribute. Two fragments of exceedingly low relief, much rubbed and worn by the shoulders of passing multitudes, give us tantalizing glimpses of the subjects treated. On one we see the forward leg of a running figure and, to the right, part of an inscription describing Se'n-Wosret's prowess as a warrior. Below appears the kinked head of a Nubian vassal and behind him the head and neck of a giraffe, drawn and carved with extraordinary accuracy and zoological knowledge. The other fragment, part of a paean of victory, speaks of the wisdom of the king's plans and mentions "overthrowing the land and crushing the defiant ones," "smiting Upper Wawat," and "exterminating their seed."

Two blocks of painted limestone relief from the entrance chapel on the north side of the pyramid show that the decoration of its single small chamber was practically a replica, at a reduced scale, of that of the sanctuary of the mortuary temple. One block, from the east wall of the chapel, bears Se'n-Wosret's Horus name attended, as it frequently is, by the vulture of Upper Egypt raised upon the heraldic plant of the
Southland and, immediately beside this group, a section of the tabulated list of offerings set before the face of the king at his funerary banquet. The second piece (fig. 116) is part of the interior surface of the lintel from over the doorway at the north end of the little building. Here we see a crowded register of all kinds of food offerings surmounted by a block border and a frieze of *hekeru* ornaments. Close inspection reveals at the top edge of the block a small hole for one of the pegs from which was suspended a curtain covering the doorway or, perhaps, a hanging covering all the walls.

An ancient rubbish heap outside the north gateway leading to the temple precinct contained the sealings, packaging, and other débris of offerings contributed by generations of pious Egyptians to the funerary foundation of King Se’n-Wosret I. Hundreds of the mud *sealings* from jars, boxes, baskets, and bundles bear the impressions of seals and scarabs dating from the reign of the founder of the temple to a time late in the Thirteenth Dynasty, almost two centuries after his death.

On royal sealings of the Twelfth Dynasty are the names of Se’n-Wosret I, of his wife, Queen Nefru, of his son, King Amun-em-hêt II, and of his grandson, King Se’n-Wosret II. Several sealings carry the clear imprints of a scarab with the names of King Sekhem-Re' Sewadj-towy, Sobk-hotpe III, of the Thirteenth Dynasty, and of the latter’s mother, Yuhet-yebu. Others were stamped with the “Seal of the Treasury,” the “Seal of the God,” the seal of the “Office of the Vizier and Governor of the Pyramid City,” the name of the pyramid precinct, “Chenmet-eswet,” and the name of the funerary enclosure of Amun-em-hêt I, “Ka-nefer,” accompanied in one case by the standard of the local nome of Aphroditopolis.

Among the private sealings occurs the name of Djefay-Hapy, perhaps the well-known governor of the trading post at Kermeh and the owner of a great tomb at Asyut, famous for the funerary contracts inscribed on its walls. Other private seal impressions bear the names of the Chief Steward Djeh, the Chancellor Hery-shy, the Chief Wé*b- and Setem-priest of Se’n-Wosret, Kuy-nofre-waḥ, the Chief Embalmer Khay-kheper-(Re')-sonbe, the Wé*b- and Setem-priest Ku, the Familiar of the King Sony-Bebu, the Real Familiar of the King Mekhenty, the King’s Architect Sobk-se’an-hu, the Scribe Khenty-echtay, the House Mistress Inwet, the Overseer of the Audience Chamber of the Northland Soneb, the Commander of Soldiers Khenty-sonbe, the Magnate of the Southern Ten Kem, the Steward Seḥetep-yeb-(Re'), and many others.

Mixed with the sealings thrown out by the temple priests after the presentation of the offerings were a number of broken *sealings* of limestone,
FIGURE 117. King Se' n-Wosret I wearing the red crown of Lower Egypt. Wooden statuette from el Lisht. H. 23 in.
hundreds of model offering vases and dishes, a bone knob from a box, slate spatulae for smoothing the sealings, small flint knives, pieces of wooden boxes and other objects of wood, little pendent ornaments of mica, a copper staple, inscribed fragments of pottery and bone, beads, and shells. A broken amulet of blue faience bears the cartouches of King Nub-kú-Re Amun-em-hêt II, and a fragment of a faience dish once belonged to the “King’s Daughter Nen-sed-djebet.”

A small tablet of limestone bore a much faded drawing of the king wearing the atef-crown of Osiris and an offering formula written in hieratic characters. Among these broken odds and ends was also found a small calf’s head modeled in Nile mud with the greatest care and naturalism—a superb example of animal sculpture on a small scale.

Near by were found two miniature coffins and shawabty-figures of Prince Wab-Nefert-hotep and the Chamberlain Bener, both of the Thirteenth Dynasty (pp. 349, 350). These objects, which may have been associated with tombs in the vicinity of the temple, indicate that the cemetery continued in use long after the time of Se’n-Wosret I and agree perfectly with the sealings of King Sobk-hotpe III found by the temple gateway.

Objects used at the funeral of Se’n-Wosret I and drink offerings in bulk were buried in a row of shallow deposit pits along the south side of the pyramid, just outside the “hawk wall.” Most of these pits had been plundered in antiquity, but several contained scores of huge, sealed pottery storage jars once filled with a liquid, perhaps milk. Over the jars lay the rope slings and carrying poles by means of which the massive vessels had been brought to the pyramid.

In one of the pits had been buried a heavy wooden sledge (fig. 118), undoubtedly employed to drag one of the bulkier items of the pharaoh’s funerary equipment to his tomb. Sledges of this type, with broad, low runners and roller guards protecting the crossbeams, were used in dynastic Egypt from the earliest to the latest times for overland transport, which, thanks to the river

and the narrowness of the land, never involved distances of more than a few miles. Easily loaded and practicable over all types of terrain, the sledge was retained as a work vehicle long after the introduction of the wheel in the Hyksos period. It was hauled by men or oxen, or both, frequently, as we have seen, over a track slicked with water or oil (p. 96). The present example, to judge from the mortises in its top, once carried an object about two feet square, enclosed within a double shrine or a shrine surrounded on the outside by an open canopy with four light wooden supports at the corners. This object was very likely the king’s canopic chest, a cubical box of stone (see p. 320), usually enclosed within a canopied shrine of the size and type indicated by the position of the mortises on the sledge.

A fine wooden statuette of King Se’n-Wosret I wearing the red crown of Lower Egypt (fig. 117) is one of a pair found, together with a small wooden shrine, in a brick chamber, or sîrdâb, to the east of the pyramid. The chamber, lined with plaster and roofed with wooden planks, had been constructed in the thickness of the massive brick enclosure wall of the tomb of one of the king’s favored officials, the High Priest of Heliopolis Iem-hotep (p. 183). The mate to our figure, wearing the tall white crown of Upper Egypt, but otherwise altogether similar, is now in the Cairo Museum.

The king, clad in a short, tight-fitting kilt with double overlap, is represented striding forward, holding in his left hand the long hekat-scepter.
(†), a symbol of kingly authority derived from
the crook of the shepherd chieftains of primeval
times. The statuette is made of sixteen pieces of
wood skillfully joined together. The surfaces of
the kilt and the crown were built up with white
stucco before the application of the paint. Traces
of a pinkish flesh color, applied directly to the
fine, dark cedar wood, appear on the body.
Though it is less than two feet in height, there is
a world of dignity and majesty in the beautifully
modeled figure and a happy combination of the
virile stylistic tradition of the Old Kingdom with
the lively naturalism of the Middle Kingdom.
The muscles of the torso and such small details
as the eyes, ears, and hands are rendered with an
exquisite and subtle attention to detail rarely
found even in far larger statues. The face, though
treated in an idealistic and rather conventional
manner, gives us a reasonably good portrait of
Se-n-Wosret I, which may be compared with the
profile portraits preserved in the pyramid tem-

tle reliefs.

The wooden shrine reproduces in its form the
little Upper Egyptian chapel of primitive times
with the characteristic slightly vaulted, single-
pitched roof (†). Double doors, strengthened
by multiple battens and locked by a sliding bolt
(—), swing open on vertical pivots to reveal the
sacred objects within: the headless skin of an ani-
mal, stuffed, bandaged, and suspended on a pole
set upright in a jar of ointment. This fetish—and
how very primitive it seems amidst the luxury
and sophistication of the Twelfth Dynasty—is
the ancient emblem of the dog god Anubis, di-
vine embalmer and guardian of the tombs of
kings and common mortals alike.

In the battered wreckage of the nine small py-
ramids grouped about that of the pharaoh the
Museum’s excavations recovered fragments of
many fine monuments executed for members of
the royal family, chiefly the wives and daughters
of the king. Most of these pyramids were con-
structed of blocks of grayish limestone, obtained
locally from a quarry north of the pyramid of
Amm-un-em-het I. Two had cores of sun-dried mud
brick. All were cased with white limestone from
Tureh, and each was capped with a pyramidion
of granite. The slope of the sides of the pyramid
appears in every case to have been “2 on 1,” or
about 63°. A foundation deposit at each of the
four corners consisted of the head and other parts
of an ox, model bricks, model vases and dishes of
pottery, and lozenge-shaped beads of blue fa-
inence. Deep vertical shafts led below ground to
the stone-lined burial chambers, in one of which
was found a fine sarcophagus and canopic chest
of quartzite. A stela of granite enclosed within a
tiny chapel of limestone was erected on the north
side of the pyramid. A slightly larger chapel on
the east side also contained a stela and was
adorned with painted reliefs comparable in ex-
cellence to those of the king’s mortuary temple.
Each chapel appears to have been provided with
a splendid altar of black or gray granite and with
a life-size seated statue, also of granite, of the
owner of the tomb.

Near the pyramid of the queen, in the south-
east corner of the outer enclosure, was found a
fragmentary basin of black granite, broken
away from a pedestal of some sort. Enough re-
mains of this important historical monument to
restore its inscriptions in full: “Long live the
Horus Life-of-Births, the Good God, Lord of the
Two Lands, Kheper-ku-Rê; the pyramid of the
King’s Wife, in United-are-the-Places, Nefru,
possessor of honor,” and “Long live the Horus
Life-of-Births, the Son of Rê, Se-n-Wosret; the
pyramid of the King’s Chief Wife, Mistress of All
the Wives, Nefru, possessor of honor.” Inscribed
fragments from the throne of a black granite sta-
tue of the queen further identify her as the “Real
Daughter of the King” (Amm-un-em-het I) and the
“Mother of the King of Upper and Lower Egypt”
(Amm-un-em-het II).

The rubbish in the same general area yielded
part of a black granite bowl inscribed for the
“King’s Daughter, Nefru-Sobk,” and not far away
the expedition of the French archaeological
institute found an ivory wand bearing the name of
the “King’s Daughter, Nefru-Ptah.”
Fragments of the stela and the chapel reliefs from the next pyramid to the west of that of Queen Nefru show that it belonged to the "Hereditary Princess and Countess, Great of Grace and Great of Favor, She-who-beholds-the-Horus-Sêth, the King’s Own Beloved Daughter, Itê-kuyet, possessor of honor." None of the other pyramids produced enough inscribed material to identify their owners, but small bits of inscription from several preserve titles proper to women of the royal harem.

We have had occasion to remark (p. 174) that the cemetery surrounding the pyramid of Amun-em-hêt I continued in use during the reign of his son. Evidence for this is provided not only by temple and tomb reliefs with the name of Se’n-Wosret I but also by a number of interesting small monuments from the site of the “North Pyramid” at el Lishî.

Three stone weights, two from the general rubbish and one from a burial pit, are inscribed with the names and titles of King Se’n-Wosret. The finest of these is a weight of “70 gold de ben,” made of rhyolite and once used for the weighing of gold. Its actual weight is 954 grams, or 19.6 grams per de ben, a value which corresponds exactly with that established for the de ben weights of the Old Kingdom (p. 72). A slightly larger weight of red quartzite, marked with the numeral “23” followed by the sign 𓊩, evidently follows a different standard, perhaps one involving a quadruple de ben. Still more puzzling is a much smaller weight carved of alabaster and bearing the fractional designation “⅛.”

A large oyster shell cut to a circular shape, burnished down to the mother-of-pearl, and pierced at the top with holes for suspension appears to have been a badge worn by the members of a military organization established by Se’n-Wosret I, whose cartouche is engraved at the center of the shell. A second example, from Gebelein, in Upper Egypt, is altogether similar. The organization, perhaps a regiment of archers, seems to have survived the death of Se’n-Wosret I, for the names of two of his successors, Amun-em-hêt II and Se’n-Wosret III, appear on badges of exactly the same type.

A scarab-shaped seal of blue faience and a scarab, cylinder seal, and rectangular seal of glazed steatite from the area around the pyramid of Amun-em-hêt I all bear the names of Se’n-Wosret I. In the first three cases, the king is referred to by his throne name, Kheper-ku-Rê. On the rectangular seal he is designated as “The Good God, Lord of the Two Lands, Se’n-Wosret, given life.”

Among a number of inscribed small objects of unknown provenience is a little figure of a lion couchant carved of amethyst and with the name of Se’n-Wosret I engraved on its side. Such figures, mounted or strung together in pairs, were worn as amulets on the wrist or arm and probably represented the two lion divinities Shu and Tefênet. The present example is pierced with a hole for stringing or mounting. Two scarabs, two cylinder seals, and a barrel bead of glazed steatite are inscribed with the king’s name. One of the cylinder seals, clearly of foreign manufacture, bears almost illegible versions of Se’n-Wosret’s Horus and throne names, surrounded by crude human figures, lizards, and other designs of a barbaric nature.

The inscription on a little limestone statuette of an official found at el Lishî (p. 214) indicates that even in his own day Se’n-Wosret I was regarded and invoked as a god. The persistence of his cult for centuries after his death is attested by two stelae of the Eighteenth Dynasty in the Museum’s collection, on which are mentioned three men who served as priests of the deified pharaoh. A glazed steatite seal in the form of a cat, inscribed with Se’n-Wosret’s throne name, also dates from the Eighteenth Dynasty. The name of the king in its Greek form, “Sesostris,” is preserved in a legend of the Graeco-Roman period recounting the fabulous deeds of an imaginary pharaoh whose heroic figure seems to have been inspired not only by the kings Se’n-Wosret I and III of the Twelfth Dynasty but also by King Ramesses II of the Nineteenth Dynasty.
4. The Successors of Se'n-Wosret I

When Se'n-Wosret I died in the forty-fifth year of his reign, his son, Nub-kū-Re² Amun-em-hêt II, had shared the throne with him for at least two years. Previously, as young Prince Amûny, he had been sent by his father on a campaign into Nubia, accompanied by his namesake, the governor of the Oryx Nome. In spite of his early training, however, neither the new king nor his successor, Se'n-Wosret II, seems to have been interested in the consolidation and expansion of Egypt's foreign conquests. Each was content to continue the exploitation of the mines and quarries and to occupy himself with agricultural and economic improvements at home. It was, apparently, Se'n-Wosret II who inaugurated the great project of land reclamation and control of the Nile flood waters in the Fayûm basin, an undertaking carried out with energy by his successors, especially by his grandson, King Amun-em-hêt III.

Se'n-Wosret III is remembered by posterity chiefly for his complete reconquest and subjugation of Nubia, which he reduced to the status of a province of Egypt. Of the many buildings erected in his reign the most interesting are perhaps the series of forts built at strategic points along the river rapids in the boundary region of the Second Cataract. It was Se'n-Wosret III who broke completely the power of the landed nobility, reducing the nomarchs to the status of servants of the crown and doing away with their feudal states and their great tombs at Beni Hasan, Deir el Bersheh, and elsewhere in the provinces. With Se'n-Wosret I he shares the right to be called the greatest of all the great pharaohs of the Twelfth Dynasty and one of the most renowned kings in Egypt's dynastic history. If in this survey he seems to be dealt with in unduly brief fashion, it is only because his few monuments in the Museum's collection do not require an extensive historical background to be understood and appreciated.

The long and prosperous reign of his successor, Amun-em-hêt III, was characterized, as has been noted, by an ambitious program of hydraulic engineering leading to vast agricultural and economic expansion in the Fayûm. This wide basin, thanks to the reduction in size of Lake Moërís and the control of the annual flood water through the Hauwârêh Channel, now became—and remains to this day—the most fertile area in all Egypt.

With Amun-em-hêt IV the vigorous blood stream of the royal family was evidently beginning to run a little thin. His brief and undistinguished reign, followed by the even briefer reign of a woman,⁷ Queen Sobk-nefru, marks the end of the dynasty and the decline of the Middle Kingdom. There probably was never a period when the prosperity of the country depended so directly and so completely on the ability and tireless energy of its rulers. While these were maintained at the high standard present throughout most of the Twelfth Dynasty a glorious chapter in Egyptian history was written. When they failed, the land relapsed gradually into a state as chaotic as that of the First Intermediate period and marked by even greater national calamities.

The pyramids of the successors of Se'n-Wosret I are found at Dahshûr, el Lähûn, and Hauwârêh—all on the west side of the Nile between Memphis and the Fayûm and none very far removed from el Lisht and the old residence city of Itowy. Two smaller tombs at Mazghûneh, once believed to be those of Amun-em-hêt IV and Sobk-nefru, are now generally assigned to the Thirteenth Dynasty. The pyramid of Amun-em-hêt II, on the edge of the desert east of the ancient tombs of Snefru at Dahshûr, was built and capped with limestone, the construction resembling closely that of the pyramid of Se'n-Wosret I at el Lisht. All the others were of mud brick with limestone casings, but they display considerable variation in their construction and in the ar-

---

⁷ A circumstance (attributable to the lack of a male heir to the throne) which frequently in Egyptian history attended the end of a dynasty.
rangement of their passages and chambers. All measure close to two hundred cubits (343 feet) on a side.

El Lahun overlooks the mouth of the channel leading from the Nile Valley into the Fayyum, and it was here, in keeping with his interest in the region, that Se'n-Wosret II founded his pyramid and, near by, an extensive and apparently densely populated town. Se'n-Wosret III returned to Dahshûr and built his tomb north of that of Amun-em-het II. One of Amun-em-het III's two pyramids also is at Dahshûr, south of those of his predecessors, and beside it was found the tomb of a king of the Thirteenth Dynasty, Au-yeb-Rev ḫor. The second pyramid is at Hauwâreh, at the entrance of the Fayyum, four and a half miles northwest of the tomb and city of Se'n-Wosret II. It was probably here that the last great pharaoh of the Middle Kingdom was buried, in an amazing monolithic chamber of quartzite ingeniously concealed in the heart of the pyramid.

In the enclosure surrounding each pyramid were maṣṭabahs and pit tombs of the royal families, among which those of women, especially the king's wives and daughters, predominated. The tombs of the princesses yielded many splendid monuments, none surpassing in value and interest eight groups of jewelry lavished by the pharaohs of the Twelfth Dynasty upon their female relations. Beside the pyramid of Amun-em-het II at Dahshûr were buried the princesses.

**Figure 119.** King Se'n-Wosret III portrayed as a sphinx. Diorite. L. 29 in.
and who received from at least two of them a treasure of personal jewelry and other objects the beauty and technical perfection of which have rarely been equaled. Sit-Ḫat-Ḫor-Yunet was buried at el Lāhūn close beside the pyramid of her father. Her tomb was discovered in 1914 by the British School of Archaeology in Egypt under the direction of Flinders Petrie, and the recess containing her jewel caskets was cleared by Guy Brunton, Petrie’s assistant. The whole of the treasure, with the exception of four pieces in Cairo, is now in the Metropolitan Museum (see below, p. 233).

The throne name of Seʾn-Wosret II forms the central motif of an inlaid gold pectoral of Sit-Ḫat-Ḫor-Yunet, and the names of Amun-em-ḫêt III occur on a second pectoral, a pair of bracelets, a lapis-lazuli scarab, an alabaster vase, and the larger of two decorated jewel caskets.

The names of the same two pharaohs appear, respectively, on an inlaid gold shell pendant, purchased in Upper Egypt and on a similar pendant of glazed steatite formerly in the Murch collection (p. 233).

Outstanding among the artistic productions of the latter half of the Twelfth Dynasty are the forceful and intensely realistic portrait statues of the kings. The Museum is fortunate in possessing three splendid sculptured portraits of Seʾn-Wosret III and two heads which probably represent his successor, Amun-em-ḫêt III.

The magnificent sphinx of Seʾn-Wosret III (fig. 119) is carved with great power and incomparable skill from a block of beautifully grained diorite gneiss from the ancient quarries of Khufu in Nubia. The massive headdress conceals what might otherwise be an awkward transition between the human head and the lion’s body. The sculptor’s attention, as usual, has been chiefly focused on the grim, deeply lined face of the pharaoh, a masterpiece of realistic portraiture, but the subtle modeling and superb finish of the heavily muscled animal body is scarcely less admirable. On his head the pharaoh wears the royal nemes, with triple stripe and long

Figure 120. King Seʾn-Wosret III. Fragment of the head of a quartzite statue. H. 6½ in.

Itē, Itē-wret, Chenmet, and Sit-Ḫat-Ḫor-meryet, each with an enviable parure. Sets of jewelry belonging to the King’s Daughter Sit-Ḫat-Ḫor and the King’s Wife Mereryet were found in their tombs by the pyramid of Seʾn-Wosret III, also at Dahshūr. The latest of the richly endowed princesses of Dahshūr was Nūḥ-hetepy-Chrod, the wife or daughter of Amun-em-ḫêt III, near whose pyramid she was buried. The bulk of this jewelry, found by De Morgan in 1894-1895, is in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, but the Metropolitan Museum possesses a few elements from necklaces, bracelets, and rings of Chenmet, Sit-Ḫat-Ḫor, and Mereryet, including a gold-mounted amethyst scarab with the throne name of Seʾn-Wosret III (pp. 235 f.).

Most fortunate of all the royal women was the Princess Sit-Ḫat-Ḫor-Yunet, daughter of King Seʾn-Wosret II, sister of King Seʾn-Wosret III, and aunt of King Amun-em-ḫêt III, who lived during the reigns of all three of these great rulers
queue, and from his chin depends the great artificial beard appropriate to his exalted rank. The head of the uraeus serpent surmounting the brow was probably lost in the same accident—or act of moronic vandalism—which battered away the king’s nose. The mane of the lion is conventionally rendered, and the tail, as almost always, is curled over the right flank. On the breast of the beast are inscribed Se’n-Wosret’s Horus name, “Divine-of-forms,” and his throne name, “Shining-are-the-kus-of-Re,” both written together in the Serekh-panel, surmounted by the crowned falcon.

The face of a royal head in quartzite (fig. 120), formerly in the Carnarvon collection, is of course without inscription, but it portrays in unmistakable fashion the well-known features of Se’n-Wosret III. Here we see again the thoughtful, melancholy countenance of the great pharaoh—the furrowed brow, the heavy-lidded eyes, and the grim, disdainful mouth. The modeling is subtler and more restrained than in most other portraits of the king, but the happy selection of the dull-surfaced, gritty brown stone as the medium has produced an admirable effect of strength and ruggedness.

A third portrait of Se’n-Wosret III is preserved in the head and shoulders of a black granite statuette, less than one-third life size but of excellent workmanship. The face, unfortunately badly battered, is modeled with a minute attention to plastic detail more often seen in far larger works of sculpture. Here the king wears, as he frequently does, the nemes with coiled uraeus and a broad collar, visible on the breast between the lappets of the headdress.

The face of King Amun-em-hêt III, the last great pharaoh of the Middle Kingdom, appears in two portrait heads which differ widely from one another not only in the age of the man represented but also in the degree of realism attempted by the sculptors. Both, however, are paralleled by well-documented portraits of the king in the Cairo Museum and elsewhere, and in neither case is there serious reason to doubt the attribution. The small royal head from the Havemeyer collection (fig. 121), exquisitely carved in mottled gray marble, is clearly a somewhat idealized portrait of the pharaoh as a young man. The mouth and eyes are treated in the old, conventional Memphite fashion, but the arched nose, the prominent bony structure of the face, and the faint suggestion of loose flesh around the mouth and chin mark the head as a portrait not only of a specific individual but of an individual closely related by blood to the other kings of the Twelfth Dynasty. The black granite head wearing the double crown of Upper and Lower Egypt was evidently executed many years later, and portrays with utter and unrelenting realism the sagging, wrinkled face of the aged pharaoh.

Deep, closely spaced lines descend along the sides of the nose from below the tired eyes to the cor

**Figure 121. King Amun-em-hêt III. Fragmentary head of a statuette in gray marble. H. 3½ in.**
stone statue from the temple of Neb-hepet-Re Montu-hotpe, a limestone head and torso from Abydos, and two fine statues of Queen Nefret, wife of Se'n-Wosret II. The broad face with its prominent cheekbones and wide, thick-lipped mouth, the rather melancholy expression, and the prodigious ears are more than a little reminiscent of the male heads which we have just been studying. The treatment of the massive wig, especially the mounting and coiling of the royal uraeus, is far more characteristic of the Twelfth Dynasty than of the New Kingdom, when the headdress overlaid with vulture wings became the popular form for women of royal rank. Less alluring, according to our standards, than the Lady Senemui, immortalized in a beautiful granite statue of the Twelfth Dynasty in Boston, the woman of the portrait before us is an altogether typical example of the female descendants of King Amuny the Theban.

Two fragments of painted limestone relief from the pyramid temple of Se'n-Wosret II at el Lahun preserve part of a procession of the gods of Lower Egypt, probably from the north wall of the antechamber of the temple. From left to right we may recognize the bull-headed god Apis of Memphis, the east Delta god Sopdu, represented like an Asiatic with yellow skin, and a ram-headed divinity, perhaps the god of Mendes.

From near the north pyramid at el Lisht comes part of a limestone door lintel inscribed with the names and titles of King Amun-em-het IV. The block is adorned at its center with the vul- ture of the goddess “Nekhbet, the White One of Nekhen, Mistress of Heaven,” the wings of the bird spreading out heraldically to either side. Below, in well-cut, monumental hieroglyphs, we read: “Long live the Good God, Ma'khrout-Re' (Amun-em-het IV), given life forever.”

A fragment of an alabaster vase from el Lisht bears the throne name of King Amun-em-het II, and the Horus and throne names of the same pharaoh occur on the ornate ebony palette slip, or cover of a scribe’s pen case, once the property of a devoted official, Prince Khenty-echtay (p.
A massive piece of green-glazed faience, perhaps the base of an offering stand, is inscribed with the throne name of Amun-em-hêt III, and the figure and names of Amun-em-hêt IV appear on an inlaid casket belonging to the king’s butler Kemu-ny, found in a tomb at Thebes (p. 246).

Amun-em-hêt II, Se’n-Wosret II, Se’n-Wosret III, and Amun-em-hêt III are represented in the Museum’s collection by approximately a hundred seals, cylinders, scarabs, plaques, and inscribed beads, chiefly of the Twelfth Dynasty, but including a number made centuries later during the New Kingdom and the Late Dynastic period. The favorite material is steatite—sometimes called “soapstone,” a white or greenish gray talc admirably suited to fine carving—enhanced by the application of a vitreous glaze, usually bluish green in color. Glazed frit, or “Egyptian faience,” is likewise common, as are also a number of hard, semiprecious stones, such as amethyst, carnelian, haematite, feldspar, turquoise, jasper, lapis lazuli, and rock crystal. The backs of some of the seals are adorned with tiny sculptured figures, a prone calf, a woman nursing a child, and the like. The cylinders tend to be small and slender, the scarabs for the most part of simple form without the details of the legs and wing cases seen in later examples. Most of the plaques are oval or cartouche-shaped and are normally inscribed on both sides. Several large spherical beads bear relatively long inscriptions, written horizontally around the circumference of the sphere. The throne names of the kings naturally predominate in the legends, but there are many instances of a noncommittal “Amun-em-hêt” or “Se’n-Wosret.” Frequently the king is designated as “one beloved” of a divinity, usually the crocodile god Sobk, whose widespread popularity during the late Middle Kingdom is attested by the number of towns throughout Egypt named as centers of his cult. The latter include Hes, Henet, Seva, and Busiris, in the Delta, Shedet (Krokodilopolis), in the Fayyum, and Ombos, Sekhet, and Sutenu, in Upper Egypt. The names of a king and his successor or co-regent occasionally appear together on the same seal, and a cylinder of Amun-em-hêt II carries, in addition to the throne name of the pharaoh, the name of the “King’s Daughter, She-who-is-united-to-the-White-Crown, Nyei-nëb.”

With the removal of the residence and the royal cemetery to the north, it was only natural that Thebes should have lost much of the importance which it had enjoyed during the Eleventh Dynasty. In view, however, of subsequent events in the history of Egypt, it is important to remember that the “Southern City” continued to flourish throughout the Twelfth Dynasty, not only as the capital of one of the most important nomes of Upper Egypt but also as the cult center of the state god Amun Re and the ancestral home of the rulers and a large percentage of the court. We have had occasion to refer to the enlargement and embellishment of the temples at Karnak by Amun-em-hêt I and his successors, and we may now add to these the extensive works undertaken by the kings of the dynasty in the other religious centers of the Theban nome, Medamud, Erment, and Tod.

On the west bank at Thebes itself the major activity continued to center around the temple tombs of Neb-ḫepepet-Re and Seankh-khu-Re Muntu-ḥotpe at Deir el Bahri. All through the Twelfth Dynasty large bodies of priests were maintained in these ancestral shrines, and near by has been found one of the cemeteries in which they were buried. A crag high up in the cliffs between the two temples bears a great quantity of inscriptions left by the priests of Neb-ḫepepet-Re and Seankh-khu-Re who, on the day of the “Feast of the Valley,” climbed to this lofty spot to watch the sacred barque of Amun being ferried across the river from Karnak for its yearly visit to the western temples. A splendid series of granite statues of Se’n-Wosret III set up in the temple of Neb-ḫepepet-Re is one of the many
evidences of royal concern for the maintenance and adornment of the building itself.

Scattered groups of private tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty in the neighborhood of Deir el Bahri reflect a community of well-to-do citizens: soldiers, priests, treasury officials, palace attendants, and the like. There are instances of Thebans who had accompanied the court northward to Ist-towy returning to be buried in the cemetery of their native town; but more often the tombs are those of men who held office locally. Many of the tombs cleared by the Museum’s Expedition and by the Earl of Carnarvon have contributed stelae, coffins, jewelry, and other objects of beauty and interest to the Museum’s collection.

Eastward of the great tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty in the cliff north of Deir el Bahri is a row of smaller sepulchers, evidently of slightly later date. One of these, belonging to Neferhotep, “the Bowman,” yielded statues of alabaster and gristone, now in Cairo, a quiver of arrows, and a faience figure of a tattooed dancing girl. Another group of tombs, of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Dynasties, which occupied a lower spur of the same cliff was destroyed when the spur was cut away in the Eighteenth Dynasty to make room for the causeway of Queen Heteshpswtet; but over forty coffins and many other objects removed from the tombs at that time and cached in the valley below were found by the Museum’s Expedition (p. 347). A small cemetery on a hillside overlooking the southwest corner of Montu-hotpe’s temple courtyard contained some twenty tombs of the late Twelfth and early Thirteenth Dynasties. Here were found the brick chapel of the Chief Priest of Amun Se’n-Wosret-ankhe, the painted statue niches of Amun-em-het and his wife, and stelae of Soneb-kenaef, son of the Vizier Ya‘-yebi, and others (p. 345). Eastward, near the edge of the cultivation, in the vicinity of King Neb-jepet-Rê’s Valley Temple, are several large, rock-cut portico tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty. In one of these was found a complete set of jewelry in silver, amethyst, lapis lazuli, and carnelian and, near by, part of a small statue in back granite of King Amun-em-het III. The inlaid casket of Kemu-ny, butler of Amun-em-het IV, and a magnificent gameboard of ivory came from tombs in the same neighborhood excavated by Carnarvon and Carter (pp. 246, 250).

Here, at the foot of the ‘Asāṣil valley, in an area known nowadays as el Birāby, and northeastward along the rocky spur of the Dirâf Abu’n Naga lies a mixed cemetery of tombs of nearly every date from the Middle Kingdom to the Roman period; and it is here, more clearly than elsewhere, that we may follow the changing fortunes of Thebes through the stormy and obscure years during and following the collapse of the Twelfth Dynasty. Among the great tombs of the Middle Kingdom are those of undoubted Thirteenth Dynasty date, with the characteristic highvaulted coffins of the period. On the Dirâf Abu’n Naga lie the ruined pyramids of the Theban rulers of the succeeding Sixteenth Dynasty and somewhere in the same vicinity the tombs of the warrior kings of the Seventeenth Dynasty. Small chambers cut in the courtyard walls of the older tombs contained an unbroken series of private burials of the Seventeenth and early Eighteenth Dynasties. These bring us down to the time of the New Kingdom, when Thebes, having again weathered centuries of national disunity and foreign overlordship, rose to a position of unchallenged supremacy, not only in Egypt itself but throughout the whole of the eastern Mediterranean world.
XII. THE PEOPLE OF THE MIDDLE KINGDOM AND THEIR PERSONAL POSSESSIONS
XII. The People of the Middle Kingdom and Their Personal Possessions

1. The Nature of the Material

Nearly all the material presented in the next three chapters comes from the tombs of the dead and is therefore to some extent "funerary" in its purpose and use. The statues and statuettes, as we have already learned, were placed in the tombs to serve as enduring replicas of the dead and to provide permanent dwelling places for the spirit in the event of the destruction of the body. The funerary models were made expressly for the use of the dead, for whom alone they could become actual full-size houses, boats, and servants. Weapons, tools, furniture, clothing, and jewelry placed in the tombs were, of course, expected to be used or worn by the dead. The account of a man's life, with emphasis on his virtues and accomplishments, inscribed on his stela was placed there not only as a record but also to aid him in the attainment of a blessed immortality.

While, therefore, none of this material can, or should, be disassociated entirely from its funerary setting, much of it can be employed to advantage to reconstruct the appearance and the earthly existence of the people of Egypt—especially the many objects which were actually used in this existence before they were placed in the tombs. This of course can be done because, as we have seen, the Egyptian always believed that his existence after death would conform in most of its details to his life on earth.

There is, on the other hand, a class of tomb objects—coffins, canopic jars, shawabty-figures, mortuary inscriptions—which, having no association with the daily life of the people, is of interest only to a study of their funerary practices and is therefore more advantageously considered under a separate heading (Chapter XV).

2. Men and Women of the Middle Kingdom:
   Statues and Statuettes

Unlike those of the Old Kingdom, private tomb statues and statuettes of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties are rarely of outstanding artistic merit. Few complete life-size statues have survived, and the smaller figures tend, for the most part, to conform to stock types, which were produced in quantity to satisfy an enormously increased popular demand. The types, however, are numerous, and the variations in style, proportions, and technical ability displayed are infinite. Though often lacking in vitality and individuality, and sometimes harsh in style, if not actually crude, these figures nevertheless pro-
Figu re 123. The "Overseer of the Hundred" Montu-hotpe. Black granite statuette from el Lisht, Reign of King Amun-em-hêt I. H. 18 in.

provide us with an extensive and interesting fund of information concerning the different kinds and classes of people who lived during the Middle Kingdom and throw considerable light on their appearance, general physical characteristics, and tastes in dress, coiffure, jewelry, and other forms of personal adornment.

In the Museum's collection there are 120 statues and statuettes or parts thereof from private tombs of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes, el Lisht, Mïr, Aïtût, and other known sites, and approximately thirty more of unknown provenience, acquired as gifts or purchases. One hundred and four examples are of stone, and forty-seven are of wood. The least repetitious and most satisfactory method of studying the figures is by type and pose, rather than by material, exact dating, and place of origin.

With a few exceptions, all the larger statues and statuettes of Middle Kingdom date are seated figures of men, carved in stone. The most common type is the seminude figure, wearing the close-cropped, caplike wig and the short, full-goffered kilt with a double overfold and pendent tab in front, seated in a rigid frontal pose upon a plain block throne, with the hands on the knees, the right hand more often than not clenched and holding a folded handkerchief or fly-whisk.

Of this type is the lower half of an over-life-size *statue of gray granite found in the debris near the southeast corner of the enclosure wall of the pyramid of King Se'n-Wosret I at el Lisht. The statue, which in both size and quality closely resembles those of the king himself, represents the highest official in the land, "the Hereditary Prince and Count, the Governor of the Pyramid City, the Vizier...." The name of the great man has been destroyed in both the offering formulae inscribed on the front of the throne, but we may be reasonably certain that it was either Amûny or Montu-hotpe, and the few remaining traces suggest that it was the former—a man well known from other monuments of the reign.

It would not be difficult to restore the statue of the vizier, for we have several complete statuettes of identical type, similar material, and comparable date. The largest of these is a seated *figure in black granite from a pit tomb near the pyramid of King Amun-em-hêt I at el Lisht (fig. 123). The owner, Montu-hotpe, son of Sit-Ny-yotef-Atûm, was "Overseer of the Hundred," an important official in the judicial branch of the government. A slightly smaller *statuette of diorite, found at Deir Rîfeh, portrays a Twelfth Dynasty notable named Chnûm, "brother of Henwet-hotpe, the deceased," according to the hieratic inscription written in black ink on the front of the base. The type appears again in a crude little *figure of limestone from el 'Amreh, in Upper Egypt, near Abydos.

The upper part of a seated limestone *statue of Se'n-Wosret-Ankhe (fig. 124), Chief Priest of Ptah in the days of Se'n-Wosret I, comes from a great masûbeh northeast of the pyramid of the king at el Lisht. In most respects this figure con-
forms to the type under discussion, the chief differences being the broad, full wig, reaching to the shoulders, and the short chin beard affected by many Egyptian nobles. The modeling of the torso is admirable, and the pleasant, thoughtful face has in it something of the quality of a portrait. The unusual position of the right hand holding the folded handkerchief is also worth noting. A pair of small female *figures in quartzite is from the front of the throne of another seated statue of Se'née-Wosret-ankhe, and a powerfully modeled *arm of red granite was evidently part of a life-size standing statue. Portions of a black granite statue were also found. None of these fragments of statues are inscribed, but two *blocks of red granite bear seated figures of Se'née-Wosret-ankhe carved in sunk relief, accompanied by long lists of his titles. Prominent among the many offices here recorded are those of "Priest of Ptah," "Chief of the Artisans of the Two Houses," and "Dean of the College of Scribes." These are the traditional titles of the Chief Priest of Ptah at Memphis, the highest office in the Egyptian hierarchy at this time. In view of the magnificence and unusual design of the tomb of Se'née-Wosret-ankhe, another title—that of "Royal Sculptor and Builder"—is of more than passing interest.

Among the officials who served under Se'née-Wosret-ankhe and were buried in pit tombs near his ma‘atābēh was the Steward O’tu, whose limestone *statue is almost an exact replica of the seated figure of his master; though smaller and of inferior quality, it might well serve as a model for the restoration of the latter. The Steward Kuy, another of Se'née-Wosret-ankhe’s henchmen, is portrayed in a small but rather pleasing *statuette of black granite. The kilt in this case is the long, sheathlike skirt reaching to the wearer’s shins. A very crude and ill-proportioned little seated *figure, carved in limestone and garishly painted, belonged to one of the chief priest’s less prosperous servants, whose name was never inserted in the stock inscription scrawled across the left side of the throne.

The series of seated statuettes from this part of the cemetery is completed by a well-modeled *torso in painted limestone found near a ma‘atābēh to the west of that of Se'née-Wosret-ankhe. The Steward Se'née-Wosret, who is portrayed on a fragment of limestone *relief also from this ma‘atābēh, may have been the owner of both the tomb and the statuette.

In 1924 a brick ma‘atābēh southwest of the pyramid of King Se'née-Wosret I yielded the fine...
limestone statue of the Steward Sehetep-yeb-Rē³-ankhe (fig. 125), who claims in his inscriptions to have been a "Real Familiar of the King, beloved by him." A gold shell pendant of Se'n-Wosret III was found in the same tomb, and the statue also probably dates from the reign of this king or later. The name "Sehetep-yeb-Rē³-lives" does not necessarily indicate, as it was once believed to do, that the owner of the statue was born in the reign of King Amun-em-hêt I. Indeed, it is quite possible that he was a contemporary of King Sehetep-yeb-Rē³ II of the Thirteenth Dynasty, in which case the pendant of Se'n-Wosret III found with the statue would have been an heirloom, placed in the tomb many years after it was made. The kilt worn by Sehetep-yeb-Rē³-ankhe is of the traditional form, but his wavy, shawl-shaped wig, its lower edge slanting to points in the front, is of a type developed in the Twelfth Dynasty and especially characteristic of this period.

The same kind of wig appears on two seated statuettes, both preserved only from the waist up. The larger of these, of painted sandstone, is from a tomb at el Lisht near the pyramid of King Amun-em-hêt I. The other, from Thebes, five hundred miles upriver, is small and executed in a coarse, provincial style. The material is limestone, once painted in conventional colors.

The upper half of a seated statuette in red quartzite purchased by the Museum in 1919 portrays a young man wearing a long wig parted in the middle and falling in coarse locks over his back and chest. Individuality is clearly marked in the handsome face, and a sense of strength and virility has been achieved in the hard, simple planes of the torso—a treatment typical of the best sculptural style of the Middle Kingdom.

The lower part of a large seated figure of the Scribe of the King's Archives In-yotef-ôkre, carved in granodiorite, shows a long, tight-fitting

**Figure 125.** The Steward Sehetep-yeb-Rē³-ankhe. Limestone statue from el Lisht. Reign of King Se'n-Wosret III (?). H. 37½ in.
skirt similar to that worn by the Steward Kuy. This statuette, found in the cemetery of Amun-em-hêt I at el Lisht, bears on the throne two long offering formulae invoking the gods Osiris and Ptah Sokar. In one of these inscriptions our royal archivist refers to himself—more grandiloquently than accurately—as “Chief of the Entire Land.” The son of a woman named Neb-yotef, this man is not to be confused with the Vizier In-yotef-okre (p. 177), whose mother’s name was Senet.

The same long skirt is worn by the Fisherman Sony-pu, whose seated figure, small and fragmentary, was also found near the North Pyramid at el Lisht.

In a handsome and perfectly preserved limestone statuette from the Theodore M. Davis collection (fig. 126) we see a type of garment exceedingly common in the Twelfth Dynasty. This is a long, fringed cloak, probably of wool, in which the whole figure is draped, with only the hands projecting from the folds of the garment over the breast. The statuette is of unknown provenience and without inscription, but in type, style, pose, and costume it is wholly characteristic of the latter part of the Middle Kingdom. Two fragmentary statuettes of limestone from the northern cemetery at el Lisht wear the same type of cloak, in one case combined with the characteristic Twelfth Dynasty wig, in the other, swathed about the feet and ankles as well as the rest of the figure.

The upper part of an interesting statuette delicately carved in painted limestone (fig. 127) was found by the Earl of Carnarvon in a large tomb of the late Eleventh Dynasty at Deir el Bahri. The owner, an official named Oker, is shown in an unusual pose, with the arms crossed over the breast. The immobile face, thick-lipped and strangely “oriental” is a characteristic Theban type and is somewhat reminiscent of the portraits of King Amun-em-hêt I (fig. 106).

**Figure 126.** An official of the Twelfth Dynasty. Limestone statuette of unknown provenience. H. 12½ in.
Large standing figures, though fairly common in the Middle Kingdom, are not well represented in the Museum’s collection. The battered head, with close-cropped wig and eye sockets carved for inlay, and the right arm, which once held a scepter, are all that remain of a large wooden *statuette of the Chancellor Achetoty, found in his tomb at Thebes together with fragments of six other wooden *figures of this great official of the Eleventh Dynasty. The left *arm of a lifesize statue in fine, dark hardwood, from another Eleventh Dynasty tomb at Thebes, is bent at the elbow and at one time held the long staff carried by men of rank (\( \frac{2}{3} \)).

Eight small standing *statuettes in various stones, from tombs surrounding the pyramid of Amen-em-hat I at el Lisht, are more or less of one type. All wear the long skirt with high waistline, folded about the body from back to front, the underfold prevented from sagging by a tab which projects upward under the tightly tucked overfold. In one instance, a fragmentary figure in yellow limestone, the skirt is adorned with horizontal stripes or creases. The favorite headdress is the full, shoulder-length wig, worn free or enclosed within a soft cloth cover called a khat. The shawl wig with pointed tabs appears on a fragmentary figure in diabase of the steward Soneb. An official named Rery is portrayed in a well-preserved statuette of serpentine, and a fragmentary figure in diabase bears the names and titles of the Priest Sedjed. A battered and broken little *figure of limestone from a tomb near the pyramid of King Se’n-Wosret I shows a man, also named Sc’n-Wosret, standing with his hands resting on the flaring triangular apron of his short kilt. Two limestone *statuettes from Twelfth Dynasty tombs at er Rikkeh are of unusual types. One represents a dwarf named Ny-Hor, with a stunted body and disproportionately long arms, dressed in the conventional shawl wig and long skirt. The other portrays a figure swathed in a long mantle, standing before a broad slab of stone on which are traces of ink inscriptions. The best-preserved and finest of all the Museum’s standing figures in stone is an uninscribed *statuette of diabase purchased in Paris in 1907 (fig. 128).

Twenty wooden statuettes from tombs at Thebes, el Lisht, Mir, and Asyût likewise represent standing figures. Most are of fine coniferous wood—cedar, cypress, or pine—the heads, bodies, and legs shaped in one piece, the arms almost always carved separately and attached to the shoulders by tenons or dowels. Frequently the wood-carver found it easier to make the projecting forward parts of the feet also of separate pieces. The tenons under the soles of the feet are driven firmly into the rectangular wooden bases, which are often inscribed with the names and titles of the owners. Nearly all the figures are painted in two or three conventional colors:

**Figure 127:** Oker, a Theban official of the late Eleventh Dynasty. Painted limestone. H. 8 7/4 in.
the wigs black, the eyes black and white, the kilts white, and the flesh red or tan yellow. In some cases the paint is applied over a coating of fine white gesso, and in four instances gesso is used to build up the forms of the kilts. The heads of the men are either shaven, cropped close, or covered with one of the several types of wig fashionable during the Middle Kingdom—the close, shingled "cap," the long, full wig, or the shawl type with pendant tabs. The only garment is the kilt or skirt of linen, and this may be either short or long, plain or with a prominent overfold, tab, or triangular apron. The well-to-do Egyptian often had several of these funerary statuettes in or beside his coffin, and in the present series there are groups of three or four figures of the same persons.

The Scribe of the Divine Offerings Merer, who lived at Assyût during the early years of the Middle Kingdom—perhaps in the time of the Herakleopolitan pharaohs of the Tenth Dynasty—is represented by four large *statuettes remarkable for the inscriptions written in cursive hieroglyphs on their kilts, belts, and bases (fig. 129). The inscriptions on the kilts are excerpts from the Coffin Texts; the same passages are found, in whole or in part, in coffins of this period from Assyût. The phrases inscribed on the kilts of the two middle-size figures are typical: "O Osiris Merer, come with me and I will open for thee thine eyes that they may lead thee on the ways of darkness and that they may put fear of thee into the Imperishable Ones, as did Horus for his father Osiris." An uninscribed *figure of the same type, but in the more sophisticated style of the early Twelfth Dynasty, was found in a tomb near the pyramid of Se'n-Wosret I at el Lisht. An even greater refinement of the type appears in the *statuette of a man named Nakhte, notable for the unusual form of the short, pleated kilt and the inlaid eyes, set in copper sockets.

The perfectly preserved funerary *statuette of the Estate Manager Wab, of the late Eleventh

*Figure 128. An official of the Twelfth Dynasty. Diabase statuette of unknown provenience. H. 9½ in.
Dynasty, was found by the Museum’s Expedition in an intact tomb at Thebes adjacent to that of the Chancellor Meket-Re, under whom its owner served (p. 304). The figure, draped in a piece of fringed linen sheet, lay beside the feet of Wah’s heavily bandaged mummy inside the coffin. In its style and finish it closely resembles the figures in Meket-Re’s funerary models, and was probably made by the same group of craftsmen. Under the scrap of linen Wah wears a short, close-fitting kilt, carved in one piece with the figure and painted white. From the careless way in which the ancient varnish was applied to the meticulously painted surfaces of the statuette it is evident that this protective coating was originally transparent.

Two delicately carved wooden figures of the Twelfth Dynasty show us the Steward Soneby of Mir, with hair close cropped and wearing a long kilt with a stiff triangular apron. In the larger figure the eyes are of inlaid rock crystal and paste, set in copper rims. From a tomb near the pyramid of King Se’n-Wosret I at el Lisht comes a set of three small standing staturettes of the Estate Manager Achtis, one of which shows him wearing a broad collar of gold foil overlaid upon the dark wood of the figure. Also from the Museum’s excavations at el Lisht are three figures of men wearing the long, full wig more commonly associated with women. In two examples the kilt is short and tight but in the third it is long, with an interesting treatment of
the overlaid. A rare example of the shawl wig on a wooden figure occurs on the fine *statuette of a Twelfth Dynasty official from Mir, formerly in the Carnarvon collection. In his extended left hand this dignitary once held a staff and in his right hand a scepter (𓊒𓉁). *Figures of three men with shaven heads and interesting long kilts, one of which has paneled decoration, are of the type at one time invariably labeled "a priest." One is from a tomb near the North Pyramid at el Lish, one from near the mastaba of Se*n-Wosret-ankhe (p. 206), and the third, a bequest of Theodore M. Davis, is of unknown provenience.

A type of funerary statuette particularly characteristic of the Twelfth Dynasty represents a figure seated or squatting on the ground with the legs folded back under the body (𓊒𓉁) — a posture which the ancient Egyptian, like his modern descendant, apparently regarded as comfortable. Most such figures wear a heavy wig, usually of the shawl type, and, more often than not, the long woolen mantle described on page 209. This garment adds considerable dignity to what otherwise might be a somewhat ignoble pose, and from the sculptor’s point of view it had the advantage of hiding the legs and feet, the articulation of which would have been difficult to render.

In a limestone *statuette of this type from Thebes Amun-em-het, son of Sit-Hat-Hor, drapes his cloak over his left shoulder only, leaving the right shoulder and arm free. The inscription on the front of the base tells us that the statuette was dedicated to its deceased owner by his half brother Se*n-Wosret, son of Sit-Hapy. The identical pose, with the right hand resting on the right thigh and the left hand on the breast, is seen in a small marble *figure from the Theodore M. Davis collection and in a fragmentary *statuette of limestone from near the pyramid of King Amun-em-het I at el Lish. It appears again in a fine little basalt *portrait of Chnum-hotpe, formerly in the Havemeyer collection (fig. 139). Here, however, the legs are not tucked under the body, but crossed in front of it in the posture characteristic of the seated scribe (see fig. 61). In another limestone *statuette from el Lish, that of the Admiral Chnum-nofre, the mantle is drawn over both shoulders and held in front by the clenched right hand, the left hand, as before, projecting across the breast from under the edge of the garment. This pose is followed with almost no variation in the limestone *figure of Weha*Hor and in a second uninscribed marble *statuette from the Davis collection.

A squatting *figure in soapstone, of an elderly official named Amun-em-het, has the qualities of a portrait in miniature. The flabby flesh above the high waistline of the kilt is a common enough convention, but the good-natured,

**Figure 130.** Chnum-hotpe, son of Ma*ety. Basalt statuette of unknown provenience, Twelfth Dynasty. H. 7½ in.
thighs, is repeated in a fragmentary statuette of diorite, also from el Lisht. Likewise from el Lisht comes the lower part of a serpentine statuette of the Scribe Neny, seated cross-legged in the familiar “scribal” posture.

In two little figures, one of limonite, the other of limestone, this pose is varied by drawing up one knee so that the lower part of the leg is at right angles to the ground. The statuette illustrated (fig. 191) is from the royal cemetery of the early Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes. Here the difficult posture is reasonably well handled by the ancient sculptor, but in a later version from el Lisht the leg below the raised knee is ridiculously short in proportion to the rest of the figure. The second of these statuettes represents an official of the Twelfth Dynasty named Se’n-Wosret and is interesting for the offering formula inscribed on the lap of the kilt, wherein King Se’n-Wosret I is invoked as a god. Of this same type, with the left knee raised, was a fine limestone statuette of In-yotef, son of the Chancellor Meket-Re’, of which only a charred and battered fragment was recovered from the chancellor’s much plundered tomb at Thebes.

A final development of the squatting posture is one in which the figure, swathed from neck to ankles in a long cloak, has both knees drawn up in front of the body, with the hands, projecting from under the folds of the robe, crossed over them. This type, often called the “block” figure, is exceedingly common in the New Kingdom and later, but is already well known in the Middle Kingdom and may be seen in the small granodiorite statuette of Min-hotpe from el Lisht.

The figure of the tomb owner kneeling on both knees and holding before him an offering, is represented by two fragmentary statuettes of diorite from the debris around the pyramid of Amun-em-het I at el Lisht. In one instance the figure, dressed in a kilt with a fringed top, held in each hand a small object, probably a Â-jar. In the other, he grasps with both hands a large bowl. We shall see this type repeated frequently.

Figure 181. Statuette in limonite from the In-yotef Cemetery at Thebes. Eleventh Dynasty. H. 5¼ in.
in the New Kingdom, notably in the colossal granite statues of Queen Het-shepsut of the Eighteenth Dynasty.

Nineteen heads broken from statues and statuettes of men of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties range in dimensions from life size down to a little face less than an inch and a half high. None could be called a masterpiece, but there are interesting variations in the facial types and headresses. Nine of the men have their heads either shaven or close cropped; eight wear the broad, shoulder-length wig, in two cases protected by linen covers; and one wears the graceful shawl wig. In only three examples is there evidence of a small chin beard, or goatee. The materials include limestone (eight ex-

**Figure 132.** The Nurse Sit-Snefru. Statuette in diorite from Adana, in Asia Minor. Twelfth Dynasty. H. 15 in.

amples), sandstone, red and gray granite, diorite, gabbro, and obsidian. All the heads of known provenience are from the Museum’s excavations at either Thebes or el Lisht.

Since Egyptian women of nonroyal rank were usually represented in the company of their husbands or fathers, statues and statuettes in which they are portrayed alone are relatively rare. The Museum possesses not more than a dozen examples of Middle Kingdom date, all of which are small and half of which are represented by fragments only.

The largest and most interesting of the female statuettes is a diorite figure of the Nurse Sit-Snefru found many years ago at Adana, in southeastern Asia Minor (fig. 132). Sit-Snefru, we may suppose, was attached to the household of an Egyptian official assigned to this remote station and, before leaving home, had the statuette made to be placed in her tomb—a not unusual practice for Egyptians faced with the necessity of ending their days on foreign soil. In style and facial type the figure is wholly characteristic of the best sculptural tradition of the Twelfth Dynasty (see fig. 122). The pose, with the legs crossed under the right side of the body, is a feminine variation of the squatting posture so popular at this time and lacks the balanced frontality common to most Egyptian figures in the round. The long mantle with a selvage fringe at the top is worn, as on many of the male statuettes, draped over the left shoulder, leaving the right shoulder and arm bare. On the lap of the figure we read: “An offering which the King gives, that there may go forth at the voice bread and beer, beef and fowl, alabaster and linen, and all things good for the spirit of the Nurse Sit-Snefru, possessor of honor.”

All the other women portrayed wear the long, tight-fitting dress of Old Kingdom type, descending to the shins from just above or just below the breasts and supported by straps passing over the shoulders. The lady Dedyet-Amun, as represented in a charming little wooden statuette from Thebes, wears a long, black wig falling far
down over the shoulders and bound about with ribbons of silver foil, bands of which are also used for her necklaces, bracelets, and anklets. In two other standing **statuettes of slender young girls, one of wood and one of painted limestone, the heavy wigs, flaring broadly toward the bottom, are bobbed off square just below the shoulders. Another type of feminine coifure popular during the Twelfth Dynasty appears on the small wooden **figure of a woman named Kemet from el Harageh (fig. 133). Here the wig is parted over the nape of the neck and the two thick side locks, bound with ribbons, are carried forward over the breast, where their tapered ends are spiraled around disk-shaped ornaments, usually colored red and probably made of carnelian (see fig. 202 and p. 240). The same sort of headdress, with multiple bindings about the wavy side locks, may be seen on the upper part of a granite **statuette from el Lisht. Also from el Lisht are the head and shoulders of a female **figure and the lower parts of two seated **statu-ettes of women, all carved in limestone and painted in conventional colors.

**Figure 133.** The lady Kemt. Wooden statuette from el Harageh. Twelfth Dynasty. H. 7 1/2 in. Detail.

Multiple statuettes—two or more figures carved together from a single block of stone or wood—are somewhat less common in the Middle Kingdom than in the Old Kingdom. They are, for the most part, merely single figures juxtaposed side by side, not "groups" in the sense of articulated compositions of figures. For example, a fragmentary diorite **pair representing two brothers, the Priest Huy and the Herald Amu, consists of two practically identical squatting figures of men placed side by side on the same base and joined at the back by a wide pilaster. Each figure gazes straight ahead, hands on thighs, and each is complete in itself and unrelated to the other except by proximity and by the joint inscription across the top of the base. Two **triads crudely carved in wood show, respective-ly, three nearly identical standing figures of men and three similar figures of women and may well be what have been called "false groups," that is, multiple representations of the same person. In a battered little **group in yellow limestone we see a mother and son standing side by side, the boy nude and posed with his left finger to his mouth, a childish gesture frequently used as a convention by the Egyptian sculptor to indicate youth. By far the most common group is, naturally, that representing a man and woman, usually husband and wife. In one of two such **pairs carved in gabbro the couple stand together, holding hands, but in the other they are posed a sedate distance apart at the ends of a wide back panel. A rather crude little **pair in red breccia, which, like many of the others, comes from near the North Pyramid at el Lisht, shows a short, bald-headed man in a long, paneled kilt, accompanied by his somewhat larger wife, who, as usual, stands on her husband's left. Fragments of three other **couples, all from el Lisht, are of ser-

**Figure 134.** Painted limestone shrine with statues of the treasury official Amun-em-het and his family. From a tomb of the late Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes. H. 53 in.
pentine and diorite. Of the diorite group there remains part of a squatting female figure, inscribed for "the House Mistress Mût, daughter of Mênêt ('the Swallow')." Two fragmentary groups in limestone were composed, respectively, of three and five figures: a man flanked by his wife and another woman, possibly his mother, and a man standing in the midst of a row of four of his female relations. The broad panel at the back of the latter group is inscribed, and we have the names of two of the women, "the House Mistress Hor-em-hab" and "the House Mistress Sont-yeby."

The painted limestone group of the treasury official Amun-em-hêt, his wife, Nefru, and his youngest son, Yunef, is enclosed within a small shrine of limestone, once built into a wall of Amun-em-hêt's brick tomb chapel at Thebes (fig. 134). In what remains of the statues, which were smashed to pieces by ancient vandals, we see this Theban dignitary of the late Twelfth Dynasty seated with his wife on a plain block throne, with the tiny figure of their child standing against the front of the throne between his parents. The sides and back of the shrine, once hidden by the brickwork of the chapel, are rough-dressed, the marks of a half-inch chisel showing clearly all over their surfaces. The front of the little structure is inscribed with offering formulae, in which Osiris, Lord of Abydos, and the earth god Geb, "Prince of the Gods," are invoked in behalf of the deceased Theban. Inside are painted reliefs showing, on the left wall, Amun-em-hêt and Nefru served by their son, the Elder of the Portal Montu-ço, and on the right wall, Amun-em-hêt seated alone, attended by "his beloved daughter, Senehes-Sankhes," while, below, two more sons, Montu-ço the Younger and another, whose name is destroyed, stand face to face, each holding a lotus flower in his upraised hand. The pair of magical eyes carved on the back wall of the shrine permitted the spirits of the deceased couple to gaze forth over the heads of their statues into the world outside the tomb and are, as we shall see, a regular feature of the coffins of this period. In the rather coarse execution of the statues and the decidedly bad drawing which appears in the reliefs we see not only the work of provincial craftsmen but the beginning of the breakdown of the fine artistic traditions of the Middle Kingdom—a breakdown exemplified, not many years after this small monument was made, in the styleless crudities of the Second Intermediate period.

Among the numerous fragments of Middle Kingdom statues and statuettes, of both wood and stone, available in the Museum's study collection may be noted a number of inscribed bases preserving the feet of the figures which stood upon them and in many instances the names and titles of their owners. Among these are included the Overseer of Cattle Amûny, born of 'Amet, the Inspector Shemsu-Amûn, and an official named Dy-Sobk, son of Hènôtet.

Finally, there is a little seated figure of limestone which, being still in a preliminary stage of carving, is an excellent illustration of the methods used by the Middle Kingdom sculptors in shaping the finished statuettes which we have been studying.

3. Concubines, Dwarfs, Peasants, Servants, and Animals: Small Figures of Wood, Faience, Ivory, Stone, and Other Materials

In addition to the ën-statues and statuettes of the tomb owner and his family, the tombs of the Middle Kingdom have yielded innumerable little figures of the heterogeneous minor personnel of an Egyptian household and of the various animals cherished as pets or hunted as game by the people of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties. These figures were unquestionably made for a variety of purposes. Some are "funerary models," some magical figures, some amulets, and some representations of divinities, while others are merely ornaments or parts of toys. They form, however, a series of minor works related by size and subject matter and pervaded by a gaiety and informality not seen in the larger and more seri-
ous monuments of the period. Above all, they
give us a fine cross section of the lighter side of
Egyptian life.

Although essentially monogamous and devoted
to his wife, who, as the head of the family, occupied a position of great dignity and respect,
the ancient Egyptian, especially the king or the
wealthy noble, maintained for his amusement a
more or less extensive harem of secondary wives
and concubines. Nor were such luxuries the
privilege only of the rich and mighty; the letters
of a humble mortuary priest of the Eleventh Dy-
nasty are full of injunctions regarding the kindly
treatment and consideration to be extended to such a girl. "Behold,\' says the writer of the let-
ters, the ku-servant Hik-nakhte, "this is my con-
cubine, and it is well known that a man's con-
cubine ought to be treated well. . . . How can I
ever live with you in one establishment if you
will not respect a concubine for my sake?"

It is only natural that the men of Egypt should
have wished to take with them into the after-
world these attractive companions of their leisure
hours. Thus, from early prehistoric times, there
are found in the tombs of the male inhabitants of
the Nile Valley little figures of women, which
from their forms and the emphasis placed on
their more alluring physical characteristics leave
no doubt as to their principal purpose. It has
been customary to call such figures "dolls" or
"dancing girls"; but it is very unlikely, except in
rare instances, that they were intended as play-
things for children, and, since most of them are
without feet, it is difficult to see how they can be
supposed to be primarily dancers. Be it said, how-
ever, that the figures are very doll-like in appear-
ance and that the ability to dance gracefully was
certainly one of the many talents which were ex-
pected of an Egyptian harem girl, who, like the
Japanese geisha, was always well turned out, well
mannered, and adept in music, games, and polite
conversation.

Such graces, to be sure, are not apparent in the
barbarously crude "paddle \*dolls" found in
tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes and
elsewhere in Upper Egypt (fig. 135). In these
painted wooden figures the female form is re-
duced to the shape of a flat paddle, with rudimen-
tary arms and a tiny neck and head, topped
by a great mop of hair made of strings of little
beads of black mud ending in elongated blobs.
The faces, modeled in the same black mud at the
tops of the long wooden necks, are rarely pre-
served. The method of dressing the hair is still
prevalent on the Upper Nile, above the First
Cataract, and may be seen not only on the pres-
tent-day women of Nubia but also on the rather
similar wooden dolls which are made and sold
in the Nubian bazaars. Tattoo designs appear on
many of the figures, which frequently are shown
wearing short garments of gaudily patterned
cloth, bead girdles, and bead necklaces, the two

---

**Figure 135.** Female figure in painted wood from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty in western Thebes. H. 9 in.
last usually drawn on the wood, but occasionally represented by loops of braided straw. All thirty-three "paddle dolls" in the Museum are from tombs in the neighborhood of Deir el Bahri and are datable to the second half of the Eleventh Dynasty (about 2050-2000 B.C.).

The Nubian characteristics seen in the "paddle dolls" are also shown in three remarkable little wooden *statuettes* of the Eleventh Dynasty found sadly broken in a great tomb overlooking the temple of Neb-ḥepet-Rê Montu-hotpè at Thebes (fig. 136). "These figures," says Winlock,¹ "obviously represent negro slave girls from far up the Nile, jet black and wearing strange skirts covered with barbarous designs in gaudy colors, and many colored beads around their foreheads and necks." It had been "noticed that the features of

---

¹ *Excavations at Deir el Bahri*, pp. 129-130.
Small genre figures of the women of Egyptian households with their infant children occur in tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lishš and elsewhere. A charming example is a little limestone statuette, formerly in the Morgan collection, representing a young mother seated on the ground and holding her sleeping child on her lap. In three squat little figures of faience the child is held against the woman's left side in characteristic African fashion, in one case swathed under the folds of her long mantle. In another the woman carries her child on her left shoulder, and in a fragmentary statuette a small boy rides high on his mother's shoulders while she grasps his ankles to steady him. Typical of the life in an Egyptian harim is a small group in painted limestone wherein a woman squats on the ground nursing a somewhat oversize child, while her maid sits behind her on a stool dressing her long and elaborately braided hair (fig. 138). Another limestone group, showing two apes engaged in a similar but not identical operation, we probably owe to the unappallant sense of humor of a Theban craftsman of the Eleventh Dynasty.

Prominent among the personnel attached to the great households of ancient Egypt were the dwarfs, who functioned both as clowns and as personal attendants of their masters or mistresses and who were apparently regarded with a curious mixture of derision and affection. Oddly enough, they were also on occasion employed as craftsmen, particularly as goldsmiths. Since the little creatures were both rare and fashionable, they were highly prized, and they are frequently represented in works of sculpture and painting. The ordinary household dwarf of the Old and Middle Kingdoms was apparently not an importation from abroad, but simply an Egyptian whose growth had been stunted and whose body had been deformed by one of several different diseases or prenatal malformations of bone or cartilage. They are represented in Egyptian art as squat, bandy-legged little men and women, usually sway-backed, with corpulent bodies, protrud-
with the other pats his ample stomach, and another kneels in a grotesque caricature of the ritual offering posture, thrusting forward a large bowl.

To a somewhat different category belonged the so-called "dwarfs of the divine dances" from "the Land of the Spirits." These were not really dwarfs, but pygmies of Central Africa, brought back as presents to the kings and great ones of Egypt by trading expeditions to the remote south and valued chiefly as dancers. The best known of these dancing pygmies was the one which Prince Hor-khui obtained for King Pepy II of the Sixth Dynasty and which forms the subject of a famous letter written by the pharaoh, then eight years of age, to his returning emissary (p. 129).

The extraordinary ivory statuette shown full size in figure 138 unquestionably portrays just such a pygmy. It was found at el Lisht in the tomb of a girl named Hapy, who lived during the reign of King Se'n-Wosret I of the Twelfth Dynasty, and was one of four similar figures which made up an ingeniously contrived and exquisitely executed mechanical toy. Our little dancer, who was the leader of this Lilliputian ballet, is evidently caught in the act of clapping his hands to give the beat to his troupe, at the same time flexing his knees in a movement of the undoubtedly ludicrous dance. The features, contorted in a violent grimace, provide us with a very rare instance of the treatment of facial expression in the art of the Middle Kingdom, and the meticulously realistic modeling of the body—indeed, the whole spirit and appearance of the work—is anything but what we have come to expect of Egyptian sculpture in one of its most classic periods. This miniature monument is an outstanding example of the imaginativeness and capability of the Egyptian artist when he was not restrained by the rules and conventions imposed upon him

**Figure 138.** A woman nursing her child while her maid dresses her hair, and two monkeys carved in a similar pose. Painted limestone statuettes of the Middle Kingdom. From el Lisht and Thebes, respectively. H. 2 ⅓ - 3 in.

---

[2] The other figures and the base of the toy are in the Cairo Museum. They are described by Lansing in *The Bulletin of The Metropolitan Museum of Art* for November, 1934, Section 11, pp. 30-36.
in the production of the large and solemn works of funerary art.

Except for a much-broken grotesque male figure in blue faience and a bronze statuette of a resting peasant, the latter probably of the Late Dynastic or Ptolemaic period rather than the Middle Kingdom, informal statuettes of men are not represented in the Museum’s collection. There are, however, two little figures of boys which merit notice. One, the top of a boxwood seal inscribed for the “Prince and Count, Montubote, justified” (fig. 193), is carved in the form of a nude child squatting on the ground and touching his mouth with the thumb and forefinger of his left hand in the gesture which, as we have seen, characterizes the very young (\(\frac{1}{2}\)). The other shows a small boy squatting on the ground with his hands held before him, playing with a fat, woolly puppy which is about to dash at him from the opposite end of the base on which both figures are mounted. This small group, in faded blue faience, is from a pit tomb near the southeast corner of the pyramid of King Se’n-Wosret I at el Lisht.

In ancient Egypt, as everywhere else in the world, the dog was clearly man’s oldest and best friend. Representations of hunting dogs, especially the rangy Saluki hounds (\(\frac{1}{3}\)), are common from the earliest times (p. 18), and one of these, with long legs and a tightly curled tail, appears in a fragmentary limestone statuette of the Middle Kingdom from el Lisht. In seven small faience and stone figures of the Twelfth Dynasty, chiefly from tombs at el Lisht, we meet the common household or village dog—a small, short-haired, short-legged animal of no very definite conformation or breed, but rather like a beagle with a generous admixture of terrier and other strains (fig. 140, left). The tail is stubby and curly, the muzzle short and thick, and the ears rounded and usually drooping. The coloring appears to have been white or tan with large, irregular black splotches. All seven dogs are shown either crouching or lying down, and one is quite evidently asleep. Although none would take a prize either at a dog show or an art exhibit, they are an engaging group of mongrel pups, deftly, accurately, and sympathetically portrayed.

The other cherished household pet, the cat (\(\frac{1}{2}\)), appears in two fine statuettes of blue faience from el Lisht and Heliopolis, the first well dated to the reign of Se’n-Wosret I, the other

---

**Figure 139.** Dancing pygmy in ivory. Part of a mechanical toy found in a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht. H. 2½ in.
FIGURE 140. Small faience figures of animals, including two dogs, two cats, three jerboa mice, a calf, and two cynocephalus apes. Chiefly from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht. H. 3/4–3 in.

Evidently closely contemporary (fig. 140, right). The form and the fine dark markings of both animals show that, as usual in Egyptian art, the ordinary brindled tabby is represented. The cat from el Lisht crouches with its head on its forepaws, but the one from Heliopolis strides stealthily forward in a stalking pose.

Also from el Lisht and Heliopolis are five charming little faience figures of mice—specifically jerboa mice, small mottled rodents with kangaroo-like hind legs (fig. 140). These tiny creatures inhabit Egypt’s desert fringe, where on moonlight nights they can be seen “dancing” in groups. In the trio of statuettes from Heliopolis they are naturalistically colored white with brown markings.

A piebald calf in blue faience with prominent black splashes (fig. 140) is one of six figures of farm animals from the Twelfth Dynasty cemeteries at el Lisht. The animal, perhaps newly born, lies supinely on its side with upraised head.

A crude mud figure apparently represents a short-horned cow, and there are four statuettes of sheep, in blue faience, blue paste, and gray stone. One of the last, a crouching lamb in faience, is shown being transported on a stubby little papyroform boat. The others are rams, with the heavy, recurred horns characteristic of the male of one of the two principal Egyptian breeds of sheep (Ovis aries aegyptiaca).

Faience figures of the cynocephalus ape, or dog-faced baboon (Șā), popular from the earliest historic times (p. 45), are well represented from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht. Most of these are executed in the same informal, naturalistic style which characterizes the dog and cat figures and were probably intended as representations of actual animals rather than as symbols of the ancient ape god of Hermopolis, who came to be identified with Thot. Such apes, in any case, were imported into Egypt in considerable numbers from the lands to the south, whence they were brought by the Egyptian trading expeditions or, as tribute, by the conquered tribesmen of Nubia. In six of our figures the animal, distinguished by its long canine muzzle and bushy mane, squats upright on its haunches, sometimes with one or both forepaws held to its
snout (fig. 140), and in two cases it stands uncertainly on its ridiculously short hind legs. One of the apes carries two little monkeys in its arms, two more on its shoulders, and a fifth on its back. There are, in addition, two cynocephali carved in limestone and a faience figure of a smaller monkey (𓊳𓊳) with both hands pressed to its mouth in the pose made famous in more recent times by our friend “Speak-no-evil” of the well-known simian trio.

The part played by the lion (𓊴𓊳) in the life and art of ancient Egypt was many-sided. We find the lion as the visible manifestation of several gods and goddesses of the Egyptian pantheon, as a quarry for huntsmen, as a model for the playing pieces of a table game, as a symbol of the majesty of the king, as a royal pet, and in later times as a hunting animal and a companion of the king on the field of battle. Four small faience and paste figures of the Twelfth Dynasty show the lion in the familiar, and altogether formal, crouched position, with head erect and tail curled around the right flank (𓊳𓊳). In four other statuettes, however, the animal stands upright on its hind legs, with its forepaws extended in front, and in one case it holds between its paws the head of a kneeling Nubian captive (fig. 141). This last statuette, delicately carved in wood and probably from a tomb at Thebes, came as a gift to the Museum in 1931 and is without conclusive evidence of date. The three other standing figures of lions, one of faience, one of ivory, and one of wood, are from a cemetery of the early Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht. The ivory and wooden lions are fragmentary and may well have grasped kneeling captives, like the statuette from Thebes which in other respects they closely resemble. It has been suggested that these standing figures, which are similar to those engraved on amuletic knives of ivory (fig. 159), portray a lion daemon or divinity; but it seems more likely that, as in Old Kingdom temple reliefs and numerous monuments of the New Kingdom, the lion mauling or biting a fallen enemy either symbolizes the king or represents the actual lion which fought beside him in battle.

The crocodile (𓊳𓊳, 𓊳𓊳), now rarely seen north of the Second Cataract, was in ancient Egypt, as in the river valleys of modern India, an important element in the lives of the people, who evidently regarded the wily and ruthless creature with mingled feelings of fear and respect. We have seen how, in the late Middle Kingdom, the worship of the crocodile god Sobk (𓊳𓊳) achieved universal popularity throughout Upper and Lower Egypt and in the marshy regions of the Fayyum basin. It is unlikely that the faience, stone, and wooden figures of crocodiles found in tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty actually represent the god; they are, rather, naturalistic portrayals of an element in the familiar scene of daily life along the river and of an animal which was

**Figure 141.** Heraldic lion grasping the head of a kneeling Negro captive. Wooden statuette, probably from Thebes. Twelfth Dynasty (?). H. 3 1/4 in.
hunted not only for sport but from necessity to ensure the safety of the people, their children, and their herds. The figures seem, on the other hand, to have had some definite amuletic significance, based on the belief that the dreaded power of the great saurian, once propitiated and directed in the proper channels, would ward off from the owners of the statuettes evils which, unaided, they might not hope to escape. This notion is borne out by the fact that a faience crocodile in the Museum's collection, from a tomb near the pyramid of Amun-em-hêt I at el Lisht, was found in a small basket together with a baby's feeding cup, adorned with figures and devices of a purely amuletic nature. Six other statuettes of crocodiles from tombs in the same cemetery are of faience, limestone, basalt, wood, and pottery and range in style from wonderfully lifelike portrayals of the animal to crude little figures in which the form is hardly more than suggested.

By far the largest and most formidable animal of ancient Egypt was the hippopotamus. To us this herbivorous and relatively placid creature, which we know only from a few isolated examples in our zoos, seems a pleasant and somewhat ludicrous beast; but to the earliest settlers in the Nile Valley, inadequately armed and forced to seek a livelihood in or near waters infested by vast herds of the enormous and, on occasion, highly dangerous animal, the hippo was a source of keen apprehension, even of terror. Indeed, we may suppose that by the peasantry of prehistoric Egypt it was visualized as a huge and all-devouring monster, like the Leviathan of biblical legend or the dragon of later eras. With time and the gradual thinning out or withdrawal southward of the animals, this primaevus viewpoint changed, and the hunting of the hippopotamus became a sport indulged in with zest by servants of the kings and nobles of the Old Kingdom, who are frequently represented harpooning the great beasts from light skiffs of papyrus. It is also probable that, like the crocodile, the hippopotamus was believed to have been diverted by a propitiatory process from actions perilous to man to those benevolent towards him and that the crude figures of the animal prevalent during the archaic period of Egypt's development may well have been amulets.

Some such belief may account for the fact that, in tombs of the Middle Kingdom, little *statuettes of hippopotami far outnumber representations of any other type of animal. The thirty-three examples in the Metropolitan Museum are, for the most part, from well-dated burials of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes, Mir, and el Lisht. Of these, sixteen figures in fine greenish blue faience (see fig. 174) show the hippopotamus standing on its stumpy legs and gazing solemnly straight ahead (☞). Aquatic plants drawn in black outline on the bodies and heads of the figures are undoubtedly intended to suggest the natural, marshland setting in which the animals are normally seen. Among the plants, the flowers (▷), buds (☞), and pads (☞) of the blue lotus (Nymphaea caerulea) and the white lotus (Nymphaea Lotus) predominate, but the pondweed (Potamogeton lucens) also occurs—in one instance as a pattern in curious wide bands of decoration—crossed over the backs of several of the figures. A fragmentary statuette preserves on its surface a panel of wavy lines (☐) representing a body of water. In five additional faience figures the hippopotamus crouches with its head turned sharply to the side, and in one case it rears up upon its forelegs, with its mouth wide-open, roaring mightily, as if at bay. Stone statuettes of the hippopotamus include a fine example in alabaster, with unusually detailed modeling of the snout and head, a second and infinitely cruder figure of painted limestone, and a fragmentary limestone group showing two of the animals to—

[3] By historic times the elephant was probably not found in Egypt proper, but had already retired far to the south.
[4] The hippopotamus illustrated is the imperturbable "William," a name bestowed on him by visitors to the Museum. Since his acquisition in 1917 William has achieved widespread renown, and in 1931 was the subject of a delightful article in the English periodical Punch.
gether on a single pedestal. Finally, there are two sadly rotted figures of wood once covered with gesso and painted.

To a different category belong three *figures in faience and one in limestone of the hippopotamus goddess Ta-Weret (the Greek "Thouseris"), a household divinity popular during the New Kingdom and later as the protectress of the home and the special patroness of women in pregnancy and childbirth. These early representations of the goddess, all from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lish, show a female hippopotamus, with distended body and pendulous human breasts, standing upright on its hind legs. Two are carved with a crocodile’s back, and one has the arms of a human being, the jaws of a crocodile, and the mane and feet of a lion. At least one is holding before it a large papyrus plant. The limestone figure, though still in the first stage of blocking-out, already shows the unmistakable profile of the grotesque but kindly deity, Ta-Weret appears again in a little zoomorphic *vase of glazed steatite, the figure hollowed out and fitted with a small circular lid. The underside of the base on which the goddess stands is inscribed with a scroll pattern of the type seen on contemporary seals and scarabs.

Our Middle Kingdom zoo is augmented by the crude wooden *figure of an antelope, a cobra, or *uraeus serpent (𓊬), in quartzite, and two fragments of *𓊬-snakes of faience and stuccoed wood. There are, in addition, a score of fragments of unidentified animals in faience, stone, and wood.

Here also may be mentioned a curious *rod-like object of green-glazed steatite, made in three sections and adorned with magic symbols and with figures of animals in relief and in the round (fig. 143). This strange amulet, formerly in the Carnarvon collection, was found near Heliopolis in the same vaulted brick tomb whence came several of the animal figures described above. On the sides of the rod are represented the Wedjat-eye of Horus (𓊧) and the protective flames, ris-
Figure 148. Carved rod of glazed steatite from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty near Heliopolis. L. 11 in.

ing from braziers (𓄨) tended by squatting apes, and, between these amuletic designs, figures of a crocodile (𓄟𓄥), a lion (𓄪𓄭), and recumbent and stalking cats. On the top are little figures of a tortoise (𓄦𓄩), two frogs (𓄦𓄪), two crocodiles, and two crouching lions (𓄨𓄯), carved from separate pieces of steatite and originally fastened in place by pegs. In spite of the savage or unpleasant character of most of these creatures, it is probable that their function here was to protect the owner of the rod from other and more dreaded evils. Numerous fragments of other rods of the same type show that the present example is by no means unique.

Jewelry

The art of the jeweler, practiced in Egypt since the Neolithic period, reached in the Middle Kingdom a degree of excellence never surpassed throughout the remainder of the country's dynastic history. An extraordinary sense of effective design, coupled with faultless taste and a complete mastery of the techniques involved in working and combining precious metals and semiprecious stones, was furthered by the existence of an almost unlimited supply of the valuable materials required and by a wealthy and discriminating clientele, far more extensive than any found in our modern world. "Not only were women then quite as fond of personal adornment as they are at the present time and not only were men more accustomed to wear jewels than they are today, but the ancient Egyptian jeweler had other patronage. He must exercise his very greatest skill in the service of the gods and he must prepare jewels of all degrees from the cheapest to the best for burial with the dead."

The jewelry found in the tombs of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties is of two distinct classes: personal jewelry of various fashionable designs, which had been owned and worn by the men and women of the Middle Kingdom during their earthly existence, and highly conventionalized jewelry of archaic type and magical significance, which was made solely to be placed upon the bodies of the dead. The second class is conveniently called "funerary jewelry," and, since it does not contribute to our knowledge of the life and tastes of the people of the Middle Kingdom, it is more advantageously discussed later in Chapter XV.

The individual items of personal jewelry affected by the women of the Middle Kingdom included a light circlet, or tiara, worn over the wig, hair rings and other small ornaments fastened to the individual locks of hair, necklaces, with or without pectoral ornaments, bracelets of many types, finger rings, usually mounting a scarab or similar bezel, and narrow girdles of beads encircling the hips. Earrings were as yet unknown, and anklets and broad collars were somewhat less common than in the Old Kingdom. Amulets, or "charms," and grouped hieroglyphic symbols forming ornamental mottoes were frequently worn on the wrists or arms or suspended from the neck. Barbaric ornaments, such as nose rings.

were never popular with the ancient Egyptians. Gold and silver of high quality, but rarely “pure,” were almost the only metals used in the manufacture of Middle Kingdom jewelry. Natural alloys of these metals and of either with a small amount of copper are not infrequent. The favorite stones are carnelian, amethyst, turquoise, lapis lazuli, feldspar, beryl, garnet, jasper, haematite, and rock crystal. Glazed steatite is a common material, especially for scarabs, and blue or green faience is frequently employed for beads and the like, usually as a substitute for the more costly blue or green stones such as turquoise, beryl, or feldspar. Colored glass, though rare, is also known, and a fine-grained, soft blue paste we find variously used, notably to imitate lapis lazuli. The effectiveness of ancient Egyptian jewelry depended, not upon the luster of individual gems, but like our modern “costume” jewelry, upon the beauty of the forms and designs and, above all, upon the bright and pleasing combinations of color. The latter feature, unfortunately, is not apparent in the black and white of our illustrations.

The earliest well-dated piece of jewelry of the Middle Kingdom in the Museum’s collection is a necklace from the tomb at Thebes of Queen Nefru, sister and wife of King Neb-hepet-Re Montu-ḥotpe of the Eleventh Dynasty (see p. 160). Found tied up in a rag in the rubbish near the tomb, where it had apparently been dropped by an ancient thief, the necklace is still on its original linen thread, and the order in which the beads were strung is therefore certain. The necklace, probably worn looped several times about the neck, is about a yard in length and is made up chiefly of hundreds of tiny disk-shaped beads of bright blue faience with, at the center, a series of twenty-seven larger and more ornate beads of various shapes and materials. Here we find rhomboid beads of amethyst and tubes of amethyst, carnelian, lapis lazuli, and green jasper, separated by little gold and haematite ball beads and barrel-shaped beads of carnelian, amethyst, and haematite.

Five necklaces of the little Princess Muyet (fig. 144) are described by Winlock, who found them, in 1921, in position on her mummy (see p. 162): “There was a string of great ball beads of hollow gold; another of carnelian beads; two necklaces of minute beads of silver, carnelian, green feldspar, and rich blue glass; and a necklace of gold disks so fine that strung on leather bands they look like a supple tube of unbroken bands. Removing each necklace carefully we were able to preserve the exact arrangement of every bead. In fact, the carnelian necklace still remains on its original string; the end cords of the gold ball beads could be saved; and the leather of the gold disk beads, while hard, had only to be softened a little to be bent into shape.” The big metal ball beads, especially popular in the Eleventh Dy-

---

[6] Care was used in making these combinations. For example, amethyst, the color of which combines badly with those of most of the other stones, was never used in inlay patterns.

nasty, are molded hollow in two halves and solded together, with two small tubes soldered on around the threading holes. In the two necklaces at the top of the illustration may be seen three small beads of silver and one of green jasper in the form of the amuletic Wedjat-eye (𓊶𓎆). 

An *amulet in the form of the hieroglyph ⲩ𓊆, za, "protection," is from the tomb of a Theban dancing girl who was an inmate of Neb-ḥepet-Rē’s ḫārim. The symbol represents a herdsman's shelter of papyrus matting; here it is composed of gold and silver wires bound together with bands of pale gold and provided at the top with a ring whereby it might be suspended from a necklace or the like. Three similar *amulets from the Theodore M. Davis collection are of unknown provenience. All three are of gold wire with gold cross bands.

From the tomb of another of Montu-ḥotpe's ḫārim girls come three silver *"spacers" belonging to a wide bracelet composed of ten rows of beads. The flat bars of metal, with surfaces embossed to imitate the adjacent beadwork, are pierced edgewise with holes through which ran the cords of the bracelet. Besides having ornamental value they served to keep the beadwork of the bracelet from spreading, bunching up, or becoming twisted. A tomb near by yielded a *girdle of small bivalve and snail shells strung on thongs of leather and not unlike those seen on the little female figures discussed above (p. 220).

Fine sets of personal and funerary jewelry were found on the intact and heavily bandaged mummy of the Estate Manager Wah, a minor official of the late Eleventh Dynasty who lived during the reign of Sekankhu-Rē Montu-ḥotpe III and served under the Chancellor Meket-Rē. Of five *necklaces worn by Wah during his lifetime the most striking is a string of eleven huge, hollow silver ball beads of the type owned by the Princess Muet, but much larger. The others include a string of twenty-eight smaller spheres of gold, two necklaces of blue faience ball beads, and a string of twenty-eight tubular and barrel beads of carnelian, moss agate, milky quartz, black and white porphyry, and green-glazed steatite. The larger of two magnificent *scarabs of solid silver bears on its back the titles and names of Wah and Meket-Rē inlaid in pale gold (fig. 145) and on its underside an incised scroll pattern in the interstices of which appear two uraei (pecified) and the hieroglyphs ⲩ† and ⲩ. A similar scroll design appears on the

**Figure 145.** Silver scarab of the Estate Manager Wah from his tomb at Thebes, Late Eleventh Dynasty. H. 1 3/4 in.

**Figure 146.** Gold circlet and hair ornaments of the lady Senebisy from her tomb at el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty.
underside of the smaller scarab, framing the signs $\frac{1}{2}$, $\sqcup$, and $\sqsubset$. Each of the two scarabs was made up of several parts—head and back plate, legs, and base—soldered together, and each has a gold tube running longitudinally through the base for the suspension cord. Both scarabs were dentated and scratched from long use, and before being placed on the mummy their mouths and eyes had been obliterated by hammering to render them harmless to their dead owner. The silver scarabs and a large *scarab of lapis lazuli found with them had then been strung on separate cords, each with one large tubular bead and one large barrel bead, to form amuletic bracelets of known type but of uncertain significance. A fourth *scarab of dark blue faience had been strung simply on a hank of linen threads.

With the rise of the Twelfth Dynasty in 1991 B.C., the jewelry becomes more elaborate, more diversified as to types and designs, and more meticulous and detailed in its execution.

The delicate and charming parure of the House Mistress Senebty was dates from the early years of the Twelfth Dynasty and probably to the reign of King Amenem-het I, near whose pyramid at el Lish the lady was buried. The head of Senebty’s mummy was adorned with a *circlet of fine, twisted gold wire (fig. 146), and her long tresses sparkled with ninety-eight little *rosettes of beaten gold bound at regular intervals to the separate locks (the hair on which they are exhibited is modern). One of three *necklaces is composed of three strands of tiny ball beads of carnelian, green feldspar, and blue frit divided into sections by sets of multiple gold beads and supporting twenty-five pendants of beaten gold in the form of small bivalve shells. Another consists of two strings of little green feldspar beads enclosing twenty-one $\sqsubset$-amulets of electrum, carnelian, silver, green feldspar, and ivory. In the third necklace the beads are in the shape of small $\sqsubset$-vases of carnelian, green feldspar, blue frit, and gilded paste, with a pendant in the form of a gold $\circ$-symbol (see p. 64) inlaid with carnelian and blue paste. The back of this pendant is a plate of gold cut to the desired shape, to which were soldered narrow strips of gold, set on edge, to form the outlines of the inlaid designs. The chief difference between this technique and the “cloisonné” work of more recent times is that, in Egyptian jewelry, the inlay usually consists of bits of colored stone ground to shape and held in place in the cloisons by cement. The *girdle which Senebty wore during her lifetime is a light, openwork belt made up of six strands of small ovoid beads in the shape of acacia seeds, separated by groups of minute disks of gold, carnelian, green feldspar, and lapis lazuli, the same materials, in addition to a yellowish composition imitating ivory, being used also for the acacia beads. A *bracelet of faience tubular beads is fitted with a gold *clasp in the form of a corded square knot. The clasp (fig. 147) is composed of two overlapping halves, a keyed tongue on the upper surface of one half of the knot sliding horizontally into a slot in the

**Figure 147.** Gold clasp in the form of a square knot. L. $\frac{1}{2}$ in.
strands of the lapis barrel beads, have been made up as a bracelet (fig. 148) with plaited cord ties modeled on those of other bracelets of the same date found near by. Two necklaces recovered from the much disturbed remains in the coffin are composed, respectively, of sixty-two large barrel beads of lapis lazuli, graduated in size, and seventy-six highly polished spherical beads of carnelian, the latter strung together with eight slightly smaller beads of gold. Over a thousand miscellaneous beads of various sizes, shapes, and materials were found scattered under the brick wall blocking the doorway of Hapy's burial chamber and in the wreck of a wooden jewel box, inlaid with panels of ivory, which lay just outside this wall. There are little ring beads of blue paste, faience, steatite, carnelian, and garnet; ball beads of faience, carnelian, amethyst, gold, and copper; barrel beads of black and green faience and blue paste; tubular beads of faience; drop-shaped beads of carnelian, lapis lazuli, and green faience; a melon-shaped bead of gold; and an amethyst amulet in the form of the Wedjat-eye of Horus. A number of these have been assembled in plausible arrangements to form four rather attractive necklaces. Two strings of real shells, probably from the Red Sea coast, comprise six cowries with the backs cut off and sixty-nine little periwinkle shells pierced longitudinally for stringing.

[8] An anklet of the same type, but with gold clasp bars, and a handsome necklace of gold acacia-seed beads found on the body are in the Cairo Museum, as are also four little gold necklace or bracelet ornaments shaped like baskets.

Figure 149. Inlaid gold shell pendant of King Se'n-Wosret II, probably from Thebes or its vicinity. H. 1 in.
A pendant ornament with the name of Se'nn-Wosret II, mentioned on page 198, is in the form of a bivalve shell of gold adorned with an inlaid design which comprises the praenomen cartouche of the king flanked by uraeus serpents and, at the top, an inverted lotus flower, both motifs outlined in narrow strips of gold (fig. 149). Around the edge of the shell is a border of granular work—a row of tiny gold balls soldered or fused to the surface of the gold plate. Of the inlay there now remains only a piece of carnelian in the \(\text{â€œ\text{sign of the king's name. The pendant, purchased from a dealer in Luxor, is probably from Thebes or some near-by Upper Egyptian site. The same is true of another necklace pendant of fine gold filigree in the form of a uraeus. Of unknown provenience is a glazed steatite shell pendant engraved on the back with the praenomen of King Amun-em-hêt III enclosed in a cartouche and flanked by the signs for "life" and "stability."}

The personal jewelry and other splendid possessions of Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, daughter of King Se'nn-Wosret II, sister or half sister of King Se'nn-Wosret III, and aunt of King Amun-em-hêt III, are known in modern times as "the treasure of el Lähün," having been found in the tomb of the princess near the pyramid of her father at el Lähün (see p. 198). Of this treasure the Metropolitan Museum possesses all except a gold crown, an inlaid scarab, some gold tubing, a silver mirror, and one of two inlaid pectorals retained by the Egyptian Museum in Cairo.

Our pectoral (fig. 150), a magnificent example of the taste and skill of the royal jewelers of the Twelfth Dynasty, was made for Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet at the command of her father, Se'nn-Wosret II, and bears his praenomen, Kha'-kheper-Re\(^2\), in a cartouche at the center of its design. The cartouche, flanked on either side by a solar falcon, wearing the sun disk and uraeus with pendent \(\frac{1}{4}\)-sign, and the figure of the god of "years," kneeling below the royal name and having suspended from his right arm the symbol \(\text{â€œ\text{,}}\) "hundred thousand," form a rebus which may be taken to mean: "The Sun God gives hundreds of thousands of years of life to Se'nn-Wosret II." The front of the jewel, inlaid with some three hundred and seventy pieces of stone—lapis lazuli, turquoise, carnelian, and garnet—is scarcely more remarkable than the gold back plate, whereon the details of the design are engraved in lines of almost microscopic fineness. Both this and the Cairo pectoral were apparently worn suspended from necklaces of large drop-shaped beads of gold, carnelian, green feldspar, and lapis lazuli, separated by small spherical beads of gold and turquoise.

A girdle which the princess wore about her hips is composed of eight large cowrie shells of...
hollow gold, spaced evenly around a double strand of small acacia-seed beads of gold, carnelian, and turquoise. Each cowrie contains four or five little pellets of copper-silver alloy loose inside the shell, so that the girdle tinkled softly as the royal lady walked or danced; and one of the shells is split to form a sliding clasp like the knot clasp of Senebtisi described above. A second girdle is of spherical beads of dark amethyst with large and small double leopard heads of gold strung between; and to go with this there is a short, double-stranded necklace of amethyst beads adorned with two gold claws.\[10\]

[10] The claws are perhaps from a pair of anklets, rather than from a necklace. See the article by Eaton listed in the Bibliography under Art and Architecture.
and fitted with a clasp in the form of a gold knot (fig. 151). As in the cowrie girdle, one of the large leopard heads of the amethyst girdle is a clasp, and all the others contain little rattling pellets, in this case of hard stone.

From her nephew, King Amun-em-het III, Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet received a set of wide *bracelets and anklets made up of little tubular beads of gold, carnelian, and turquoise, with spacers and clasps of gold. The anklets are fastened with two-part sliding clasps of the ordinary type; but the bracelets are too wide to permit of such an arrangement, and each is clasped by means of a flat bar with tongued edges that slides into place between the slotted end bars of the bracelet and so locks them together. The clasp bars are of gold with the titles and throne name of Amun-em-het III inlaid on their outer surfaces in carnelian and blue and green paste.

A pair of gold lions couchant, probably representing the twin lion deities Shu and Tefénet, are mounted face to face on each of four little *bracelets or armlets of gold, turquoise, and carnelian disk beads. Such amuletic ornaments for the arms, in this case fitted with gold knot clasps, are well known from both the Middle and New Kingdoms. Also to be worn on the arms, evidently on loops of cord, are five inlaid gold *clasps made up of one or more hieroglyphic signs forming mottoes or good wishes (fig. 152). From left to right in the illustration we see two shenu-symbols of “universal power,” and three groups, or monograms, meaning, respectively, “Joy,” “All life and protection,” and “The heart of the Two Gods is content.”

A finger *ring of slender gold wire mounts a scarab with a plain gold base plate, but with the back and sides of the beetle elaborately inlaid with green feldspar, carnelian, lapis lazuli, turquoise, and dark blue and green paste. One of two fine *scarabs of lapis lazuli bears on its underside the throne name of Amun-em-het III surmounting a kneeling figure of the god of “years” and framed on either side by a threefold scroll.

Finally, there are two complete gold knot *clasps and four odd halves of similar clasps unassociated with any of the other elements. “Clearly,” says Winlock,11 “Sit Ḥat-Ḥor Yunet’s jewel caskets had long been in use, and in a perfectly natural way odd bits of broken jewelry had found their way into them.”

The bulk of the jewelry of the queens and princesses of the Twelfth Dynasty found at Dah-

---

11 The Treasure of el Lahun, p. 54.

---

**Figure 152.** Motto clasps of the Princess Sit-Hat-Ḥor-Yunet. Gold and semiprecious stones
shūr is in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo; but twenty-three small and more or less isolated elements of this *jewelry came to the Metropolitan Museum in 1928 with the Carnarvon collection. There is throughout a very close similarity between the treasures of el Lāhūn and Dahshūr, and many of the pieces were almost certainly designed and executed by the same craftsmen who made the jewels of Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet. To the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor, perhaps an older sister of Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, belonged a gold cowrie shell from a girdle, one carnelian and two gold acacia seeds from another girdle, two gold lions couchant from a bracelet, an amethyst scarab of King Se'n-Wosret III, mounted in gold, two uninscribed scarabs of lapis lazuli and one of obsidian adorned with gold base plates and mounted on rings of gold wire. Queen Mereryet, who may have been another daughter of Se'n-Wosret II, was the owner of a gold necklace, of which the Museum possesses ten units of multiple tubular beads, four with bivalve shells pendant from them. Three pendants of gold: inlaid with carnelian and lapis lazuli are from a second necklace which was also the property of Mereryet. Two inlaid gold necklace pendants, one reproducing the hieroglyph ꜚ, are recognized as having belonged to the Princess Chenmet, who lived a generation before the time of Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, in the reign of King Amun-em-hēt II. Of the same type and workmanship is an elaborate, small unit from a necklace in the form of two lotus flowers side by side, executed in gold cloisonné inlaid with lapis lazuli and turquoise and engraved on the back. Elements from unidentified tombs at Dahshūr include three gold hair tubes, a gold knot clasp, a cylindrical pendant of gold, turquoise, and lapis lazuli, and a necklace unit of gold inlaid with carnelian and having the shape of an animal’s horn (𓆣). Sets of personal jewelry from private tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mir, Abydos, and Thebes, though lacking the refinement and technical perfection of the royal jewels, are of diverse and frequently elaborate designs.

A favorite type of *necklace is composed of large spherical beads of stone or faience adorned with metal caps and spaced by tubes of metal, in most cases soldered to the caps. An example in polished obsidian with caps and tubes of silver was found at Mir on the mummy of the Steward Happy-ankhiti, whose coffins and other funerary equipment are also in the Museum’s collection (pp. 308, 312, 314). An altogether similar necklace, but with gold caps and tubes, is from the tomb of Reny-sonbe, a "Magnate of the Southern Tens" buried at Thebes during the last years of the Twelfth Dynasty. Big faience ball beads with caps of gold were found by the Egyptian Expedition at el Lisht, and since they are from a tomb near the pyramid of King Amun-em-hēt I they are probably to be dated early in the dynasty. This dating is borne out by the discovery of four similar faience beads, capped with silver, in a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes. It is interesting to note that both of the known owners of such necklaces were men.

In 1904 the Museum received as a gift from the Egypt Exploration Fund an extensive and interesting group of *jewelry from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Abydos. Unfortunately, the chamber containing the jewelry had been much disturbed by falls of rock, and the elements were recovered one by one from the débris with little information on their original arrangement. Of the forty-four pieces comprising the set, one of the most striking is a three-stranded necklace of amethyst barrel beads adorned with six big silver claws. An attractive wide bracelet is made up of twelve rows of barrel beads of carnelian, green feldspar, and blue paste strung with exact reproductions of a set of silver spacers found in the tomb. Four other bracelets consist of double strands of silver wire bent to form circular loops with the ends joined together in ornamental square knots. Five delicately made little amulets

[12] Restrung in the Museum. The association of the amethyst beads with the claws was suggested by the similar claw necklace from el Lāhūn (fig. 151). See, however, p. 234, note 12.
of silver show us the god of Eternity kneeling and holding in each of his outstretched hands the symbol of years." Two others depict the wolf god of Siût, Up-wawet, "Opener of the Ways," and an eighth represents the dog god Amunis couchant upon his shrine. There are a tiny silver figure of the god Min of Koptos, a group composed of two birds upon a sign, and a small silver lion—evidently one of a pair from a bracelet or armlet. Fourteen stone amulets of lapis lazuli and beryl include figures of Horus the Child (Harpokrates), the funerary god Ptah Sokar of Memphis, human-headed birds representing the ba, or soul, of the deceased Egyptian, the falcon of the god Horus, the frog of the goddess Heket, and several insects, among which we recognize the slender green beetle and the common fly. On a string of rather coarse beads of faience are two Wedjat-eye amulets of carnelian and a scarab of green feldspar. Two scarabs of lapis lazuli are fitted with loops of cord to form finger rings. A small disk of sheet silver pierced with a hole for stringing is a fairly common amuletic device found in tombs of the Middle Kingdom at Thebes and elsewhere. Two large tubular beads are of silver, and a third is of electrum. The set is completed by two strings of amethyst ball beads, a string of barrel beads, also of amethyst, and fifteen rhomboid beads of carnelian.

The kneeling god of "Millions of Years" occurs, exactly as in the Abydos tomb, in a small gold amulet from the northern cemetery at el Lisi. The ibis of the god Thot, mounted upon a perch, forms the subject of an amulet of gold and another of silver, both formerly in the Murch collection. In the silver amulet the feather of "rightness," "exactitude," stands before the figure of the sacred bird. From the same collection comes a little group in gold showing a vulture and a falcon posed heraldically, beak to beak. It is probable that such little amuletic ornaments were worn strung together, like our modern "charms," on bracelets or necklaces.

A set of jewelry (fig. 158) which bears marked similarities to the group from Abydos was found in 1913 by the Egyptian Expedition in a portico tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty near the foot of the causeway of Neb-hepet-Re Montu-hotpe at Thebes. In addition to bracelets of silver wire, there are parts of a slender circlet of the same material and a pair of wide bracelets of carnelian, lapis, and turquoise barrel beads with silver spacers and clasps. Eighteen additional spacers from bracelets or anklets are of sheet electrum shaped around plastic cores, and with these were found a few matching beads of carnelian, lapis lazuli, and faience. A girdle of twelve silver cowries and one silver acacia seed has been strung with a double strand of carnelian and amethyst ball beads. A large pendant ornament in the form of the royal falcon wearing the double crown of Upper and Lower Egypt is of electrum beaten to shape over a core of some plastic material. Nine very much smaller amulets of silver and one of lapis lazuli represent the hippopotamus goddess Ta-Weret. A miscellaneous assortment of twelve small amulets of carnelian, lapis lazuli, amethyst, turquoise, and faience have been strung together with various small beads of the same materials, and here we find couchant lions, a lion's head, Wedjat-eyes, and tiny figures of falcons. In contrast to such arbitrarily assembled "strings" of ancient elements, there are sixty amethyst ball beads, evenly graduated in size, which, since they were found and have been restrung in their original order, may properly be referred to as a "necklace." A shell pendant of silver has not been assigned to any of the groups discussed above, and there are some thirty barrel beads of lapis lazuli and carnelian left over from the stringing of the wide bracelets. Three scarabs made, respectively, of amethyst, lapis lazuli, and glazed steatite are of the plain, undetailed type common in the Middle Kingdom: of the three, only the steatite example bears a design on its underside.

The modest parure of a peasant girl of the Twelfth Dynasty, buried in a simple grave at Abadiyeh, in Upper Egypt, comprises four strings of rather coarse beads varying little ex-
except in length but found on the skeleton of their youthful owner in positions which indicated that one was a girdle, one an armlet, and two were bracelets. Each string is composed of a mixed series of ball and barrel beads of carnelian, haematite, amethyst, garnet, and rock crystal. The girdle has a plain carnelian scarab as its central element, and the armlet, found at the girl’s right elbow, has a large rhomboid bead of carnelian used in the same way.

A group of burials of the late Middle Kingdom, discovered at Thebes by the Museum’s Egyptian Expedition (p. 202), yielded a quantity of necklaces, girdles, bracelets, and amulets which are of interest not only because most of them were found strung in their original order on the bodies of their owners but also because among them there are several types not hitherto discussed. A little necklace of mixed beads of amethyst, carnelian, garnet, faience, and glazed steatite was strung with the beads spaced half an inch apart and separated from one another by series of knots in the cord. A girdle found in position around the hips of a mummy is composed of two strands of haematite barrel beads joined together at three places, where the strings pass through a tiny shell and two beadlike ornaments made of folded palm leaves. In a necklace of shell and carnelian disk beads from the body of a child the disks are strung edge to edge, with the cords woven in and out of the beads to keep them in a flat line. Two disk amulets similar to the one from the tomb at Abydos were found suspended on twisted cords from the necks of their respective owners. One of these is of silver, the other of ivory. A scarab of green jasper, a girdle of black and green faience ball heads strung in alternating color groups of nine or ten beads each, and a necklace of barrel beads of carnelian and faience increasing gradually in size from the ends of the necklace to its center are among the many other items of this Theban jewelry of the late Twelfth or early Thirteenth Dynasty.

Over and above the well-recorded and more or less accurately dated sets of jewelry discussed above, the Museum’s collection includes scores of strings of beads of manifold types and materials and hundreds of individual beads and other elements produced by the jewelers of the Middle Kingdom. Many of these, though lacking in “pedigree,” are of great interest and—better still—of great beauty and will well repay study by the visitor who has the necessary time at his disposal.

By the Middle Kingdom the scarab, primarily an amulet adapted for use as a seal, had already come to be employed chiefly as an ornament—and especially as an ornament to be worn on the hand, either mounted on a metal ring or tied to the finger of its owner with a loop of cord. This ancient custom is of interest to us, for in it lies the origin of our modern finger ring, now designed and worn almost exclusively as an ornament, but still retaining, in signet rings, engagement rings, and wedding rings, something of its old significance as a seal and as a symbol of a contract entered into by its owner.

Except for a generally higher standard of quality and for the legends inscribed on their undersides, there is no essential difference between the royal scarabs described on page 201 and scarabs made for private individuals. Indeed, it is certain that many of the former belonged, not to the kings whose names they bear, but to members of their families and to other Egyptians who wore the royal seals either as badges of office or merely as symbols of devotion to their sovereigns. All Middle Kingdom scarabs, royal or private, conform to a few, for the most part simple, types, which imitate more or less accurately the form of the beetle Scarabaeus sacer. The same materials—stone, faience, metal—are used for all classes of scarabs, though, certainly by the Twelfth Dynasty, glazed steatite was by far the most common. The chief interest in these small monuments lies, not in their forms or materials, but in the infinite variety of the “legends” with which their undersides are adorned. These include the names and titles of their owners, mottoes, good wishes, figures of gods, animals and birds, heraldic devices, and decorative designs,
the last composed of spirals, interlaces, floral motifs, geometric patterns, and all kinds of combinations of these elements.

To discuss or even catalogue the six hundred scarabs and scaraboids of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties in the Metropolitan Museum is beyond the scope of this survey; but we may pause long enough to inspect a few examples, which, because of their quality, materials, mountings, or legends, are of outstanding interest.

Prominent among these is an extraordinary scarab of blue-glazed steatite with the back exquisitely carved in an openwork design showing the cartouche of King Amun-em-het III above a figure of the dwarf god Bês, flanked on either side by figures of the hippopotamus goddess Ta-Weret. The underside is engraved with a scene in which the king in a papyrus skiff is seen harpooning a hippopotamus. From a tomb near the pyramid of King Amun-em-het I at el Lisht comes an unusually fine scarab of polished green jasper, fitted with an inscribed gold base plate and mounted on a ring of gold wire. The name inscribed on the gold plate and framed by a continuous spiral pattern is that of the "Chamberlain Amûny." Another chamberlain, Yem, was the owner of a beryl scarab mounted in a gold frame, or funda, and swiveled on a gold finger ring. An amethyst scarab on a ring of copper bears the name Mery-Rê, perhaps the throne name of King Pepy I of the Sixth Dynasty. Two fine scarabs of blue-glazed steatite from tombs of the late Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes have rings of silver. One of these is inscribed for a man named Nakhîte, and the other bears on its under-
side an elaborate design showing plants knotted about interlocking \( \frac{1}{2} \)-signs. A ring \( * \)-bezel of rock crystal with incised scroll decoration is of interest as having come from Byblos on the Syrian coast. It may be noted that all the scarabs mounted on rings are swiveled, so that they could be rotated with their undersides outward and used as seals.

5. Dress, Coiffure, and Make-Up

Turning now from the jewelry to the costume of the people of the Middle Kingdom, we find that few items of actual wearing apparel have survived the ravages of time. The great majority of the cloth preserved to us is in the form of long, fringed sheets or bolts, such as were kept in household linen stores for use as bed sheets and the like or were employed in the wrappings of the dead, either whole or torn into long, narrow bandages. On the mummy of the Estate Manager Wah, however, were found several fringed \( * \)-shawls, or kilt cloths, of woven linen, in one case dyed red, and the fragments of pleated \( * \)-linen from the tomb of Queen Neith of the Eleventh Dynasty were almost certainly parts of garments. A sleeveless \( * \)-shirt from the tomb of Meket-Re\( \text{'} \) consists of a rectangle of fine linen cloth, fifty-six inches long and thirty-one inches wide, folded once lengthwise and sewn together up the sides, with holes left for the arms and another hole cut out of the top for the neck. The edges of the neck hole and the bottom edges of the garment are rolled and whipped with thread. Another tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes yielded three unfinished \( * \)-sapons of soft leather, dyed, respectively, reddish brown, black, and green.

Three pairs of rawhide \( * \)-sandsals, which had evidently seen prolonged wear, are simple affairs. For each sandal a sole of thick hide was cut to the approximate size and shape of the foot, right or left, with a loop of hide left projecting upward on either side of the ankle. A third looped tie of rawhide was passed upward through the sole between the positions of the great and second toes, and through the loops was run a strap of leather, passing behind the heel and over the instep of the wearer. Two of the pairs of sandals, found wrapped together in a scrap of linen, are of small size and evidently belonged to children. One of the third pair was so worn that it was not worth saving. Far more common than real sandals in the tombs of the Middle Kingdom are funerary reproductions of \( * \)-sandsals in painted wood, usually placed in the coffins beside the feet of the mummies. Especially good examples are the wooden sandsals of Wah, fitted with pegs in place of the rawhide loops and with straps of bark. A sandal from the coffin of the Steward Wekh-hptpe of Mir is similar, but one from a cemetery of the late Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes is without a heel strap, having only a long toe loop and two wide bands joining it over the instep, the three pieces forming a \( \lambda \)-shaped harness, into which the foot could be thrust as into a heelless slipper. A wooden \( * \)-amulet in the form of the hieroglyph \( \frac{1}{2} \) was found near the feet of the mummy in a burial of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mir, and perhaps represents a sandal strap.

In addition to complete wigs, the women of Egypt used long braids of human \( * \)-hair to augment their own, frequently sparse, locks and to fill out their massive coiffures. Several sets of such braids have been found in tombs at el Lish, in one case bundled together in a wrapping of linen cloth. \( * \)-Combs are rarely preserved, but a good example in wood, also from el Lish, shows the narrow, fine-toothed type popular in the Twelfth Dynasty. \( * \)-Hairpins, on the other hand, are numerous, and there are in the Museum twelve examples from el Lish, Thebes, and distant Byblos. These are long, straight pins of wood or ivory, adorned with incised line decoration and topped with a simple knob, a small human hand, or a little carved figure of the uraeus serpent or the hippopotamus goddess Ta-Weret. A small limestone \( * \)-disk, grooved around the edge and painted red to imitate carnelian, is probably an ornament about which were wound the long
spiraled locks of a wig of the type worn by the lady Kentet (p. 216; fig. 135). A curious object called a *bat, represented by three wooden *amulets from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mir and el Lisht, has been variously identified as a girdle tie, a wig stand, and a paving beetle, or tamper.

A most important accessory to the arrangement of jewelry, coiffure, and costume, and especially to the application of cosmetics, is the mirror, and nearly every fashionable Egyptian, man or woman, possessed a hand mirror of polished metal, which he graphically referred to as a "see-face." The mirror disk, of copper, bronze, or silver, is never truly circular, but takes the slightly flattened form of the solar disk as represented in Egyptian art, and was apparently regarded as a symbol or reproduction of the sun itself. A tang, projecting downward from the lower edge of the disk, either served as a handle or was inserted into a handle of wood, ivory, or stone, almost invariably in this period carved in the shape of a papyrus column (\(\text{\textdagger}\)). The handle of a bronze *mirror from a tomb of the late Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes (figs. 154, 157) is of ebony partially overlaid with gold foil and inscribed with the name of its owner, "the Magnate of the Tens of Upper Egypt, Reny-sonbe, repeating life." It was found on the breast of Reny-sonbe’s mummy under the linen wrappings. A similar *mirror from a tomb at el Lisht, near the pyramid of King Amon-em-hêt I, has a handle of ivory, made, as was frequently the case, in two parts—the umbel and stalk of the papyrus plant—joined together by a tenon. A third *mirror, of unknown provenience, is fitted with a handle of "blue marble" tipped with a piece of glossy black stone. From two separate tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes come a *disk of bronze and a *papyrus umbel of ivory, which have been combined with a restored wooden handle to form a complete mirror. With the mummy of Hapy-ankhthi of Mir were found two little funerary models of *mirrors made entirely of wood, one painted green, the other overlaid with gold foil. The burial of Waḥ included a *mirror of bronze without a handle, and there are five other bronze *disks from Middle Kingdom tombs at Thebes and el Lisht. Six *mirror handles of hardwood, ivory, slate, alabaster, and faience are of the usual papyriform type; but the top of a *handle from Thebes is in the form of a two-faced panther head of wood, excellently carved and with the eyes once inlaid.

The only razors of this period in the Museum’s Egyptian collection belonged to two women of the Twelfth Dynasty—the King’s Daughter Set-Ḥat-Ḥor-Yunet of el Lähun and the girl Hapy of
el Lisht. The blades are of hammered bronze with curved cutting edges, and the knoblike handles attached to the narrower ends of the blades are of much the same type. In Hapy’s razor the cutting edge is across the broad end of the blade, and the bronze handle is only a finger’s breadth between the knob and the base, indicating that the instrument must have been held vertically in the hand, with the handle gripped between the thumb and index finger. One pair of razors owned by the princess, on the other hand, has the cutting edge on one side of the blade and is fitted with handles somewhat longer than that of Hapy’s razor, each made up of five thin pieces of gold skillfully soldered together (fig. 155). These razors were probably held sideways in the hand, with two or three fingers curled around the handle, and used with a sweeping motion, to which their curved edges and comparatively heavy weight are admirably suited. As now exhibited, the blades of Sit-ḥat-Hor-Yunet’s razors are accurate restorations of the much corroded original blades; the handle of Hapy’s razor, also, has been restored from the remains of the original. Sit-ḥat-Hor-Yunet’s second pair of razors, entirely of bronze, are hopelessly corroded, but were evidently shaped like chisels, with the narrow cutting edges across the ends of the blades. Since the bronze edges dulled quickly and had to be frequently honed, little whetstones—or, more properly, slipstones—of quartzite always accompanied sets of razors and other edged tools. In addition to two such stones found with the el Lāḥūn razors (fig. 155), we have two others from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht, which had been tied up together in a piece of linen cloth.

Although, as we have seen, cosmetics were used extensively by the men and women of ancient Egypt from the earliest times, they were always confined to a few, perhaps traditional, types. The red juice of the henna plant was employed, as it is now, for staining the finger and toe nails and for coloring the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet. Lip rouge was apparently used in the form of a paste, made up of red ocher mixed with vegetable or tallow grease and probably containing some gum resin. The brows and corners of the eyes were accented by the application of a green eye paint of powdered malachite, called wadj, “the green”; and black eye paint (mesedemet) was applied to the rims and lashes of the eyes for both antiseptic and decorative reasons. This black cosmetic, which corresponds to the Arabic kohl, a vegetable soot used today throughout the Near East, was in antiquity usually composed of pulverized galena, a dark gray ore of lead, mixed with water or gum. During the Middle Kingdom kohl was almost invariably kept in a small jar of special design and was applied to the eyes by means of a little stick with a slightly bulbous end.

The typical kohl-pot is a squat little jar with a flat bottom, wide, flat rim, and tiny mouth. It is usually fitted with a flat, disk-shaped lid and is sometimes mounted on a small, four-legged stand, either made separately or carved in one piece with the jar. Almost every Egyptian of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties seems to have owned one. In the Museum’s collection alone there are more than a hundred complete kohl pots from tombs at Thebes, Abydos, and el Lisht. Most of these are of stone—alabaster, blue or white “marble,” diorite, diabase, serpentine, breccia, obsidian, slate, or limestone—but there are also a few of blue-glazed faience and white pottery (kuuleh-ware) and one of wood. Sit-ḥat-Hor-Yunet’s kohl-jar, of polished obsidian mounted in gold, formed part of a set which included three unguent jars (יו) of the same materials and a small silver rouge dish in the form of a sign (fig. 155). An interesting kohl-pot of “blue marble” has the figures of two monkeys carved in high relief on its side (fig. 157); and an example in glazed steatite, fitted with two little handles, is inscribed for “the Chancellor Kemes.” Kohl-sticks, usually found with the jars, sometimes tied to the necks, are of ebony, cedar, bronze, haematite, and obsidian. Many of
the jars still contain *kohl*, reduced by time to a fine black powder.

To counteract the effect on the skin and hair of the dry, dusty climate and of the natron, or soda, employed in bathing as a cleansing agent, copious use was made of ointments of various kinds, chiefly vegetable oils and fats, applied either as salves or in liquid form. Some of these, as, for example, juniper oil, are naturally aromatic, but pomades were produced by mixing with the oily base fragrant gums and resins and even small slivers of sweet-smelling wood. The aromatic substances, prominent among which were myrrh and olibanum, were also used in pure form as perfumes and incense, either burned, as the terms imply, in censers, or placed on the hair or the clothing or in the boxes and baskets in which wigs and other items of apparel and personal adornment were kept. At an early period,

**Figure 155.** Inlaid ebony casket, gold-mounted obsidian cosmetic jars, silver rouge dish, razors, and whetstones of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet. The mirror is a reproduction of the original in Cairo. H. of casket 14 3/4 in.

As we have seen (p. 117), the number of essential ointments, pomades, and perfumes was established as seven, and thereafter this set of the so-called "Seven Sacred Oils" became a traditional item of equipment for the well-groomed Egyptian, living or dead.14

As depicted on the interiors of the coffins of the Middle Kingdom and in the chapel reliefs, the stone vessels containing the Seven Oils are of

---

14 Sets of jars for the Seven Oils occur frequently during the Middle Kingdom among the personal effects actually used by the tomb owners during their lifetimes and were therefore not of a purely funerary nature.
bowls, jars, bottles, and pitchers—are of a great variety of materials, including practically every
fine, ornate stone available to the craftsmen of
the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties. Next to
alabaster, always the prime favorite, the most
popular material is anhydrite, a beautiful white
or pale gray blue stone, commonly, though erro-
neously, called “marble.” Basalt (diabase), breccia,
serpentine, porphyry, diorite, slate, green
schist, and limestone are also represented, and
there are a few little vessels of faience, blue paste,
pottery, and ivory.

A group of fancifully conceived *vases of “blue
marble” from a cemetery of the Twelfth Dynasty
at Girgeh, near Abydos, includes a number of
animal, bird, and fish forms amusingly adapted
for use as containers of cosmetics. Trussed ducks,
either singly or in pairs, form the bodies of four of
the jars, the necks of the birds in one case curving
back to serve as the handles of the vase (fig. 157).
The squatting figure of a monkey holding a small
jar is itself hollowed out as a vase, the removable
head of the animal serving as the lid (fig. 157). A
double container is composed of two similar mon-
keys grouped face to face, and there is another
pair clasping a large jar between them. A vase in
the shape of a fish reproduces with considerable
accuracy the inet-fish (𓊸𓊵𓊸𓊶𓊱𓊵), familiar to ichthyo-
logists as Tilapia nilotica and to modern Arabs
as the bolti—one of the commonest of all Nile
fishes.

Ointments and pastes were normally scooped
out of their containers with the fingers, but there
are fragments of two alabaster *scoops made for
this purpose, one, naturally enough, in the form
of a finger, the other more like a small trovel.
Seven plain *spatulae, of bone, ivory, wood, and
slate, are long flat implements with rounded
ends.

Linen *towels from tombs of the Eleventh Dy-
nasty at Thebes had been given a rough surface
and additional absorbency by pulling the weft
threads out as loops at closely spaced intervals,
producing an over-all dotted pattern like that of
our modern dotted Swiss.
Small, bottle-shaped vases of bright blue faience with lotus designs in black outline were apparently intended to hold flowers. One of these (fig. 156), somewhat larger and broader than the others, has five long necks for supporting the supple stems of the marsh flowers with which it was once adorned.

Jewelry, mirrors, razors, cosmetic jars, and the other more intimate personal possessions of the ancient Egyptian were kept, when not in use, in small caskets specially designed for the purpose and frequently fitted with drawers, compartments, and racks to accommodate the various classes of objects placed in them. Such caskets are nearly always of wood, usually a fine grade of cedar, and are often overlaid with decorative veneers of ebony, boxwood, bone, ivory, faience, and other materials. A few of the finer examples are bound or mounted in gold, silver, or electrum and equipped with knobs, locking bolts, and staples of silver or copper.

The greater part of the jewelry of Princess Sit-Hat-İrhor-Ynet, her mirror, her silver rouge dish, and her two sets of razors and whetstones were contained in a magnificent shrine-shaped casket of Sudanese ebony, adorned with elaborate paneling of ivory, gold, faience, and carnelian and mounted in gold and silver (fig. 155). On the sides and ends of the box slender signs of gold, set in ivory frames, alternate with "false doors" of ivory, faience, and carnelian, and on the vaulted lid there are four heads of the goddess Hat-İrhor, delicately outlined in gold and inlaid with fai

FIGURE 157. Wood and ivory cosmetic box of the butler Kemu-uy, from Thebes, and cosmetic jars of "blue marble" (anhydrite) from Girgeh. Twelfth Dynasty. H. of box 8 in.
ence and colored stones. In the spaces between these heads should go three ivory panels with the names and titles of King Amun-em-hêt III, which, owing to a mistake in restoration, now appear on the lid of Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet's second casket. The latter, of the same type as the first casket, though somewhat smaller, is decorated with false doors of ivory and wood alternating with plain, broad panels of ivory. Although not made for the purpose, this casket contained the princess's set of eight alabaster oil jars. The gold-mounted obsidian jars were apparently in a third and still smaller box, to which belonged the gold beading now used for the torus molding of the second casket. A fourth chest contained the crown and the wig, adorned with gold tubes, which went with it, as well as the pectoral with the name of Amun-em-hêt III (in Cairo) and several of the small armlets. There was also a fifth and much larger box, in which was kept another of the massive wigs worn by the princess. The wood of all the boxes had been reduced to powder by long exposure to dampness, and the restorations of the two decorated caskets we owe chiefly to the skill and patience of Arthur C. Mace, of the Museum's Egyptian Expedition.

No restoration, on the other hand, was required in the perfectly preserved casket of the Butler Kemu-ny (fig. 157), a trusted member of the household of King Ma'khrou-Rê Amun-em-hêt IV. This handsome and elaborate case, found in 1910 by the Earl of Carnarvon in the tomb of Reny-senbe at Thebes, is constructed of numerous pieces of cedarwood skillfully joined together and overlaid with panels of ivory and ebony. The upper section of the box is fitted to hold a mirror, and below there is a drawer divided into eight compartments for Kemu-ny's set of alabaster oil jars. The lid bears the cartouches of Amun-em-hêt IV and a long offering formula invoking the crocodile god Sobk, Lord of Henet, in behalf of "the Real Familiar of the King, whom he loved, Royal Confident in the Holy Place, giver of offerings to the Lord of the Two Lands, the Chamberlain and Butler Kemu-ny, repeating life, born of Yeny, justified." In the little scene on the front of the box, Kemu-ny presents two jars of ointment to the deified king, who sits holding a staff and wearing the tall headdress with double plumes indicative of his divinity. The casket could be locked by means of a bolt that slides into a silver staple inside the front of the drawer and sealed by lashing together the silver knobs on the lid and the end of the drawer.

Six undecorated boxes from middle-class tombs of the Eleventh to Thirteenth Dynasties at Thebes are nicely made of good coniferous woods, sometimes covered on the outside with a coating of fine stucco. One of these was the property of a tattooed dancing girl attached to the harem of King Neb-heapet-Re Montu-hotpe. It is divided into two compartments—the smaller presumably for jewelry, the larger for cosmetics—each fitted with a sliding lid so contrived that, when both lids were closed, the knobs on their tops came opposite one another and could be lashed together and sealed in one operation. A similar box, without compartments, from a nearby tomb preserves its original contents: a small jewel case of wood, containing a tiny alabaster vase tied up in a scrap of linen, and four alabaster jars, including two beakers for ointments, each wrapped or sealed with linen cloth. Two of three boxes from burials of the late Twelfth or early Thirteenth Dynasty also have their contents intact—kohl pots, lichen, leaves, nuts, flint flakes, acacia thorns, scarabs, amulets, clay sealings, loose beads, shells, bits of resin, wax, pitch, and pieces of aromatic wood. A small wooden case of the same general date and provenience is unusual in being semicircular in plan. In addition to these there is an interesting casket for oil jars which came as a gift to the Museum in 1932. It is of two kinds of wood, light and dark, and is fitted on the inside with a rack for six jars and on the outside with two knobs for securing the lid. A fine piece of ivory inlay carved in relief with the figures of a cow and her calf, the latter stained red, is probably from an elaborate jewel casket; and there are other inlays, of bone,
adorned with incised lines and concentric circles, as well as ivory *knobs from boxes and *panels of boxwood and rosewood.

Those who could not afford jewel or cosmetic boxes kept their personal treasures in little covered *baskets, made of coils of Halfa grass, sewn together with strips of rush or palm leaf and frequently decorated with patches of color, chiefly brown and black, arranged in simple block or checker designs. Loops of cord from the sides of a basket were folded over the lid and tied together at its center to hold it securely in place. An inventory of the contents of three little baskets of the Eleventh Dynasty from Thebes is similar to those of the boxes described above: pieces of aromatic wood, roots, lichen, vegetable fiber, grapes, wax, and bits of malachite for eye cosmetic wrapped in a piece of pink-dyed linen cloth. A fourth basket, also from Thebes but datable to the last years of the Middle Kingdom, contained a wooden kohl-jar, some powdered kohl wrapped in a cloth package, a lump of malachite, a piece of rock salt, two bits of aromatic wood, a string of amulets, a carnelian scarab, a string of beads, hanks of linen thread, string made of papyrus pith, a few nuts, tubers, leaves, and sticks, and a small bouquet of cornflowers tied with linen. A similar basket, with a design in brown and black, had been emptied by ancient thieves; but a little palm-leaf basket from el Lisht, found in a burial near the mastabat of Seʾn-Wosret-ankhe, was packed with eight pretty strings of beads and amulets, an obsidian scarab, kohl-pots of alabaster and anhydrite, and a small oil jar of alabaster.

The nature of the contents of some of the the baskets suggests that they belonged to children, and the presence in a basket from el Lisht of a small faience vessel, which can hardly be anything but an infant’s feeding *cup, tends to strengthen this notion. The cup, which is little more than three inches in diameter, has a narrow spout, pierced with a small hole, rather like the nipple of a modern nursing bottle. Around the outside runs a band of animals and fantastic beings, which, like the faience crocodile found in the same basket, must have been intended to protect the child from malignant spirits and other evils which beset the very young. These creatures, drawn in black outline, include lions, walking (𓊨𓊯) and reared up on their hind legs devouring serpents; tortoises (𓊮𓊱); snakes (𓊩); long-necked beasts of mythical origin; and, at the center, a figure of the dwarf god Bès, the protector of all Egyptian households. Scattered among the figures are amuletic knives (𓊠𓊱). Two similar *cups of pottery were actually found in the burials of infant children of the Middle Kingdom at Thebes and el Lisht.

6. Musical Instruments of the Middle Kingdom

Although it seems advisable to postpone a discussion of ancient Egyptian music until we reach the material from the tombs of the New Kingdom, three types of musical instruments of the Middle Kingdom in the Museum’s collection, which will assist us in rounding out our picture of the life of this period, should be mentioned here.

*Castanets, or clappers, of ivory, bone, or wood, usually in pairs, are very common in tombs of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes and el Lisht. They may have been placed in the tombs as an amuletic or a purely mechanical means of exorcising evil spirits, which are notoriously averse to noise and noisemakers. Such clappers, however, were also used by living Egyptians to accompany and beat out the time for their dances, especially temple dances, and for related rites performed in honor of the goddess Hat-Hor and other deities. Having seen the same function performed by the hands of the dancers, clapped together in unison (p. 98, 223), we are not surprised to find that, with a few exceptions, the castanets reproduce pairs of human hands and forearms, frequently with bracelets and other ornaments engraved on the wrist.
There are two general types, the curved and the straight. The curved clappers were evidently held separately, one in each hand, and clacked one against the other. The curved shape may well have derived from the boomerangs of primitive bird-hunters, which they beat together to flush their game before making the cast. The straight clappers, provided with holes in their lower ends, were clearly tied together in pairs and operated with one hand, like the castanets of a Spanish dancer or the "bones" used in our minstrel shows.

Fragments of two *sistrums — ceremonial rattles ( franç ) closely associated with the cult of Hat-Hor—are from tombs near the pyramid of Amun-em-hêt I at el Lish. One, of bone, had a closed soundbox, similar to that of the model sistrum of King Tety of the Sixth Dynasty (p. 125). The other, molded of blue faience, was of the open-frame type, well known in the New Kingdom.

The Museum is fortunate in possessing a bow

*harp (fig. 158), found by the Egyptian Expedition in a burial of the late Middle Kingdom at Thebes. The instrument is of the type which we have seen depicted in the tomb reliefs of Ny-kû-Hor of the Fifth Dynasty (p. 103) and which we shall meet again in miniature in the hands of a blind harper aboard a model traveling boat of the Chancellor Meket-Re (p. 269). The broad, spoon-shaped body of the harp, once covered by a drumhead of rawhide, and the thick, bowed neck are carved from a single piece of wood and were at one time painted red, with lashing, pegs, and bridge colored black. The bridge had split in antiquity and had been lashed with thread by the owner. Such an instrument, when played, was held in a vertical position against the knee of a kneeling harper and is therefore often classified as a "knee-harp"; but sometimes, as in the boat model of Meket-Re, it was mounted on an elaborate stand of its own. Harps of this type were provided with from five to seven strings of twisted gut and were used primarily to accompany songs, either sung by the harper himself or by another vocalist.

7. Knife-Shaped Amulets of Ivory

In the Museum’s collection are some thirty examples, complete or fragmentary, of large curved *amulets of ivory (fig. 159), often called “wands,” but evidently intended as magical weapons, with forms derived from the broad, curved knives or, in some cases, from the throw-sticks, or boomerangs, of primitive times (see p. 284). All are from tombs of the Middle Kingdom, but evidences of prolonged wear on many of them indicate that such amulets were owned and employed by the living as well as by the dead. Placed around or under the beds of their owners, these magic knives apparently served to ward off snakes, poisonous insects, and similar hidden

[15] The shape also conforms to the natural curve of the hippopotamus tusks from which most of these amulets appear to have been carved.
dangers. The fact that the points of the knives are often worn away on one side suggests that they were used repeatedly to draw magic circles around the living and sleeping places of their owners to render them safe.

One or both sides of the amulets are engraved or carved in relief with figures of protective divinities and real or fantastic animal forms. The point of the knife is sometimes adorned with the head of a fox and the rounded butt with the head or hindquarters of a leopard. Among the weird creatures between we recognize several deities whose functions as defenders of the home and its occupants are well known—the hippopotamus goddess Ta-Weret, the dwarf god Bēs, the frog goddess Heket, and the vulture goddess Mōt. Real animals include the lion, upright on its hind legs, devouring a serpent; the cat, also biting a snake; the leopard; the crocodile; the tortoise; the uraeus serpent; and the snake, presumably a common, harmless variety. Favorite fantastic beasts are a quadruped with a very long neck and leopardlike head and a falcon-headed griffon with a winged human head or a pair of wings springing from its back. Here and there among the animals appear such familiar amuletic symbols as the Wedjat-eye of Horus (𓊎), the protective flame (𓋃), the knife (𓋆), and the sign for “power” (𓋂).

Inscriptions written on several of the knives are the “words spoken by the many amuletic figures,” who say, “We have come that we may afford protection to” the owner of the amulet, who in one case was the “Child Seneb-Minhotpe,” and in another, the “House Mistress Mery-senobes.” Three of the knives are inscribed with the words “Protection by day and protection by night.”

The fact that at least one of these fantastically decorated blades was designed for the protection of a child and that mention of children occurs on several examples in other museums reminds us of the altogether similar magical designs on the infant’s feeding cup from el Lisht discussed above (p. 247).

8. Games

Board games, popular in Egypt from the earliest times, continued to be a favorite pastime of the people of the Middle Kingdom. Foremost among
The board, about six inches in length and shaped like an axe head, is of sycamore wood overlaid with ivory and ebony and mounted on four ivory legs carved in the form of the fore and hind legs of a bull. A drawer in one end, locked by an ivory bolt (■) that slides in copper staples, was evidently intended to hold the long, pinlike playing pieces when they were not in use. These comprise two sets of five pieces each, one set carved with the heads of top-eared hounds, resembling modern foxhounds, the other set having the heads of another large canine animal with upstanding, pointed ears (†). This animal, once thought to be a jackal, is probably a dog of another type, frequently seen as the sacred animal of the god Anubis (△).

On the playing surface of the board are two series of twenty-nine holes, commencing on either side of an engraved palm tree and leading by circuitous routes to a "goal," marked by a □-sign, above the top of the tree. It is clear that the playing pins were set up in the first five holes on the sides of the palm tree and moved, one by one, around to the goal. The number of holes advanced in each move must have been determined by throwing knucklebones, an ancient equivalent of dice. Two holes in each series, the tenth and the twentieth, are penalty holes, and the lines which lead back from them to the eighth and sixth holes, respectively, leave no doubt as to the penalties involved. Two other holes, the fifteenth and twenty-fifth, on the other hand, are marked "good" (△), and probably entitled the lucky player landing in them to another throw of the knucklebones and another move.

The existence of this game at least as early as the Eleventh Dynasty is attested by a small, well-worn ▪board of wood found by the Egyptian Expedition in a tomb overlooking the temple of King Neb-hepet-Re Montu-heapet at Thebes. Two ivory ▪pins with plain knobs at the top, but shorter and thicker than hairpins, are probably playing pieces from a game of this type.

Scenes in the tombs at Beni Hasan show a
number of ball games, all variants of the simple game of catch and usually played by young girls. Several **balls** from tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes are probably the kind used in these games. With covers of leather, made in two halves and sewn together around a stuffing of barley chaff, the balls bear a more than superficial resemblance to a baseball, but are lighter, softer, and somewhat smaller. To obtain maximum tightness the final packing was jammed in through the small apertures which remained when the sewing had been almost completed.

Anyone who has played **tipcat** will have no difficulty in recognizing some roughly whittled wooden objects, pointed at one or both ends, as the **"cats"** used in this game. All are from Theban tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty, and the fact that more than twenty-five examples were found by the Museum’s Expedition indicates that the game was immensely popular with young Egyptians of the twenty-first century B.C. To those who have not been exposed to tipcat, the following entry from Webster’s New International Dictionary, published in 1935 A.D., may be of interest: “**tip’cat’**(-kät’), n. A game in which a small piece of wood pointed at both ends, called a **cat**, is tipped, or struck lightly, with a stick or bat, so as to fly into the air and while there is struck by the same player so as to drive it as far as possible; also, sometimes, the **cat**.”
XIII. THE HOME, THE FARM, AND THE RIVER
XIII. The Home, the Farm, and the River

1. The House and Its Furnishings

By the Middle Kingdom it is possible to distinguish two types of ancient Egyptian dwellings, the compact and sometimes multistoried town house and the low, rambling country house surrounded by a walled courtyard or garden.

The urban house of the Twelfth Dynasty is copiously exemplified at el Lāhūn, where King Se'nm-Wsret II caused to be built beside his pyramid an extensive walled town, called “Se'nm-Wsret-is-content.” The type may also be studied in the model of a three-storied dwelling from the tomb of the Mayor Amsn-emin-hēt at el Bersheh. At el Lāhūn the houses, both large and small, are hemmed in on all four sides either by adjoining buildings or by the narrow streets of the town, and courtyards, when they exist, are in the interiors of the houses themselves.

Houses of more rural type, built in the midst of walled courtyards, are represented, in various stages of development, in a series of pottery offering trays from shaft graves at Deir Rifeh and other Upper Egyptian sites. These trays, which appear at the end of the Old Kingdom, were in origin merely substitutes in coarse pottery for the more costly offering tables of stone. The simplest form is a plain rectangular or oval platter, fitted with a low rim and with a spout in the front. To this were added pottery models of food offerings applied in relief to the surface of the tray and at its center one or more shallow basins, for water or other liquids, usually connected with the spout by drainage channels. Since the walled courtyards of contemporary houses were regularly provided with stone tanks for water and were used as storage spaces for supplies of food and drink, the conception of the offering tray as the courtyard of a house was a natural one. The next step was to show the house itself at the rear of the courtyard—first as a small and simple hut, but gradually as an ever larger and more elaborate structure, until it becomes the dominant feature and what was once a simple tray has turned into a pottery house model, or, as it is often called by modern writers, a “soul house.”

Three offering trays from a tomb of the late Middle Kingdom at Hierakonpolis show the house as a small, cubical structure at the rear of an extensive courtyard (fig. 161). In all three examples a single doorway opens from the front of the little building, and in two of them a curved stairway on the exterior of the house leads to the flat roof with its low mud parapet. The inclusion of this detail in such simple models is not surprising, for the roofs of ancient Egyptian dwellings were used extensively as kitchens, as storage spaces, and as quiet retreats for the family in the cool of the evening. On the left side of the
courtyard is a row of four basins, each with a large water or beer jar against the wall beside it, and on the ground before the house lie various food offerings, chiefly cuts of beef. In a similar *tray of unknown provenience the house, which occupies the right rear corner of the rectangular courtyard, is much larger in proportion to the space around it. The form of the building is that of the open booth, with slightly curved roof, supported in front by a single column. Along the right wall of the court, in front of the house, is a row of four wide-mouthed storage jars of a type well known in the Twelfth Dynasty, and elsewhere on the floor of the enclosure are the head, foreleg, and other parts of an ox modeled in pottery.

One of four pottery *models from Deir Rifeh shows us a small, high-walled courtyard, with a rectangular tank in the center and, behind this and extending all the way across the back of the tray, the front portico of a house, its flat roof supported on two columns. A flight of steps on the left side of the court leads up to the roof of the portico, which, as usual, is surrounded by a low wall, or parapet. In a second and more elaborate "soul house" (fig. 162), the portico has three columns and behind are two adjoining rooms, the lofty, domed roofs of which project well above that of the porch and are enclosed within a high parapet. Big oval vents, in effect clerestory windows, are provided near the top of the front wall of the house, above the portico, and high up in each side wall is an arched window screened by slotted grills. A stairway on the right of the portico gives access to its roof, and on the floor of the court are laid out the usual meat offerings. The two other models, more or less fragmentary, are of the same type, but differ in details. In one of them, for example, the rooms of the house are provided with barrel-vaulted ventilators, projecting above the flat roof and open at their front ends to catch the passing breezes.

Elaborate as some of these models are, they represent little more than the façades of houses—the porches and the front offices or porters' rooms. Behind these in the dwellings of the wealthy there were nearly always a large, columned hall, used as a formal living and reception room, and, connected with this, the living quarters of the owner and his immediate family, as well as a suite of bedrooms and bathrooms for the male members of the household and another suite, carefully segregated, for the harem. Some of the larger houses at el Lâhûn contain as many as seventy compartments—rooms, halls, courts, and passages. The homes of the poor, on the
other hand, rarely ran to more than three or four rooms and from our point of view were at times unbelievably small and cramped. In the workmen's quarter at el Lahun, for example, between two and three hundred houses were crowded together in an area scarcely 250 yards long and little over 100 yards wide. A fragmentary sketch *plan of several rooms and passages of a house, drawn in red ink on a flake of limestone, was found near the pyramid of Se'nt-Wosret I at el Lisht. The rock-cut porches and columned halls in the great tombs at Beni Hasan probably reproduce elements which were actually present in the houses of the provincial governors of Middle Egypt.

Houses, large and small, were usually constructed of sun-dried brick or rubble, faced with mud plaster. The flat, mud-covered roofs were built of stout reeds or small, closely spaced timbers resting on heavier crossbeams of wood and covered with matting to support the coating of mud. When the areas to be spanned were large, as in the broad halls, the beams were supported by slender columns of wood or stone. Door and window frames were of wood, as were also the doors themselves and the bars or grills of the windows.

A massive wooden *door from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes (fig. 163), though fragmentary, is an excellent example of the type which we may assume was used in the dwelling houses of this period. Over five feet in width, it is composed of seven vertical planks of sycamore wood, two inches thick, doweled together edge to edge and reinforced on the back by numerous horizontal battens, spaced eight inches apart and securely fastened to the planking by means of stout wooden pegs. The battens are half round in section except at the ends over the pivot, where they are flattened to permit the door to swing fully back against its jamb. The pivot is merely a triangular extension of the lower, inside corner of the door. All the joints are filled and smeared over with white stucco, and the whole of the exterior of the door is whitewashed. From near-by

![Figure 163](image.jpg)

**Figure 163.** Lower part of a wooden door from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes. H. 85 in.
parts of human figures or hieroglyphic signs molded in relief on their surfaces. Parts of two model 
columns from the same site, also molded in blue faience, show an octagonal shaft with 
slightly fluted sides and a shaft made up of six plant stalks (papyrus or lotus) bound together in 
a cluster. Both types of column, carved of wood and brilliantly painted, were used in the porticos and 
halls of the houses of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties.

According to our standards, the homes of the Middle Kingdom were sparsely furnished. People 
of all classes were used to reclining, sitting, or squatting on the ground, and articles of furniture 
like beds, chairs, and even stools were regarded as luxuries rather than necessities. Beds 
especially were rare, and it is probable that the average Egyptian slept on the floor of his room, 
either on a mat or on a pile of folded linen sheets (fig. 164).

A headrest, on the other hand, was considered essential to a good night's sleep, and almost every 
Egyptian, living or dead, seems to have possessed one. Except for a funerary model in alabaster 
from the tomb of the Steward Soneb, of Mir, the twenty-three *headrests of the Eleventh and 
Twelfth Dynasties in the Museum's collection are of wood, and most are of the columnar type (\( \times \) ) already encountered in the Old Kingdom. Three, however, are solid blocks with 
curved tops and flaring bases, and in one rather elaborate example from Thebes (fig. 165) the 
curved wooden "pillow" is supported on a framework composed of six slender rods. The pillow 
of a columnar headrest found at el Lish in the tomb of the Estate Manager Achoy has a pair of 
supporting human hands carved on its underside. Although they occurred in tombs as items 
of funerary equipment and were often found under the heads of the mummies of their deceased owners, all these headrests are the kind used by living Egyptians, and a few show signs of 
considerable actual wear.

An exceptionally interesting article of furniture is a folding *stool from a tomb of the 
Twelfth Dynasty at Mir (fig. 166). One leg, one lower crossbar, and one of the bronze rivets 
which hold the legs together have had to be restored, but the rest of the stool is original, and 
the leather seat is not only complete but remarkably well preserved. Also from Mir comes a low, 
four-legged *stool with an openwork rush seat woven on a square wooden frame (fig. 166). In 
addition to a curved *board from the back of a
chair, there are several legs from stools, chairs, and beds and a bronze ring, perhaps also from a piece of furniture. These are from tombs at Thebes and el Lisht and are to be dated not earlier than the Twelfth Dynasty.

Lacking closets, cupboards, and chests of drawers, the Egyptians kept their clothing and household linen in boxes, hampers, or baskets, which could be tied shut and sealed with their personal seals. Five deep wooden boxes, ranging in length from sixteen to twenty-five inches, were probably linen chests, but during the Second Intermediate period they had been reused as coffins for small children buried in the North Cemetery at el Lisht. Each has a flat wooden lid, once fastened in place by a cord lashing that passed around two knobs, one on the lid and the other beneath it on the box itself. Most of these chests rest on two transverse battens on the underside of the bottom, but an exceptionally fine example in hardwood is fitted with four short legs braced with strips of veneer. In 1931 a tomb at Thebes yielded a rectangular chest with a flat lid made of brown pottery and whitewashed inside and out. The chest is sixteen inches long and apparently at one time contained linen.

Deep baskets of Middle Kingdom date are lacking in the Museum's collection, but there are three shallow, circular baskets, or basketry trays, suitable for a variety of household uses.

**Figure 166.** Small stool with remains of a rush seat and a folding stool with a leather seat. Twelfth Dynasty. From Mit. H. 5'-14 in.

One is plaited of palm-leaf strip and differs in no way from modern baskets of the same type. The other two are composed of continuous spirals of grass sewn together with strips of the same material.

Large mats of reeds or grass were used as floor coverings, portières, and sleeping pallets and for baling and transporting foodstuffs and other goods. The reed mats are usually made of papyrus stalks, split, flattened, and lashed together at intervals with strands of grass cord or with narrow strips of papyrus "bark." Excellent woven mats, similar to those produced today, were made from the stems of a long, rather coarse rush usually called "Halfa grass." A flexible carrying mat, about two feet square, is woven entirely of double strands of twisted grass rope, the warp strands laid parallel, side by side, with the weft strands, spaced a few inches apart, looped over and under them.

The linen cloth with which every temple, treasury, palace, and well-to-do home of the Middle Kingdom was stocked, was manufactured and stored in the form of sheets or bolts one to two and a half yards wide and ranging in length from three to more than twenty-five yards. The
sheets (fig. 164), hemmed at one end, were usually finished at the other with a long warp fringe and at the sides with a short fringe and a plain selvage edge. Some examples are of extraordinary fineness, but the majority are coarser and heavier than our modern sheeting. Although much of the cloth must have been bleached white, as in the garments represented in paintings, reliefs, and statues, nearly all of it is now pale brown, rather like the unbleached linen of the present day. The statement of Herodotus that Egyptian linen was “constantly fresh washed” is amply borne out by the sheets found in tombs at Thebes and elsewhere, which are usually scrupulously clean, neatly ironed, and, in the case of old and worn sheets, carefully darned. The same linen which the Egyptians used during their lifetimes was also employed in their burials, especially in the wrappings of their mummies, and this is where most of our examples of cloth of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties were found.

Nearly every sheet bears in one corner an identifying mark or short label, placed there by the weaver, the owner, or the scribe in charge of a temple or government linen store. The makers’ ©trademarks; woven into the cloth, are usually simple geometric designs, as is, for example, an H-shaped mark common at Thebes in the late Eleventh Dynasty. The other ©marks are written on the fabric in black or, more rarely, red ink. Designations of quality occur frequently, and of these the single sign \( \text{良好} \), “good,” is the most common. A bit of inscribed linen shroud from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lissá bears the words: “Best quality, for the ku of the scribe.” Many of the sheets and shawls from the coffin and mummy of the Estate Manager Wah are inscribed with his name and title and, in some instances, with dates in the reign of King SeANKH-KU-RE© Montu-hotpe. The presence there of the names of several other men, among them HENENU-ren and MERU-si-rensy, shows that the wrappings of Wah’s mummy were not drawn entirely from his own linen store; as does, also, the expression “May the God live!” on a sheet that perhaps was once the property of the king. Linen marks on the wrappings of the princesses Muyet, Kemsiyet, and Henhenet give the names of officials in charge of the royal linen supplies, including the Chancellor Achoyt and the Steward Henenu. A series of sheets from near-by tombs in the vicinity of the temple of Neb-hepet-Re© Montu-hotpe bear the cartouche of the king, a number of year dates in his reign, and the names of Queen Neferu, the Vizier Dagy, and other dignitaries of the period. An enigmatic mark which appears with great frequency on linen and other objects of the Eleventh Dynasty from the neighborhood of Deir el Bahri is perhaps a symbolic representation of the temple. It is found on over half the inscribed sheets from the bodies of sixty of Neb-hepet-Re©’s soldiers buried together in a tomb in the cliffs overlooking the temple (p. 163). Many of the other linen marks from this group of burials are common masculine names of the Middle Kingdom—Amúny, IN-yyôf, Montu-hotpe, SE-n-Wosret, and the like.

Since the farmer people of ancient Egypt normally rose with the sun and ended their day with the coming of darkness, the artificial illumination of their homes, offices, and temples was not a problem to which they ever devoted much attention. By the Middle Kingdom, however, they had developed several simple, but serviceable, types of lamps designed to burn such readily available vegetable fuels as castor oil and linseed oil and provided for this purpose with floating or fixed wicks of braided lint. An improvised ©lamp used by ancient plunderers in the tomb of Seneb-tisy at el Lissá is nothing more than the rounded bottom of a broken pottery jar, its interior stained with oil, its jagged rim charred black from the smoky wick. Three ponderous ©lamps of limestone, shaped like a flat-bottomed bowl (\( \text{§} \)), are from other tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lissá, and a fourth example of the same type was found in an underground passage of the pyramid of SE-n-Wosret II at el Lahun. Water, poured into a channel cut in the broad
rim of each lamp, saturated the porous stone and prevented the oil from seeping through, and a disk of pottery pierced with a hole provided a means of supporting the top of the wick clear of the surface of the oil. Reproduced in pottery, this type of lamp was gradually improved by narrowing the open top of the oil reservoir until the bowl became a closed vessel with a small, circular neck projecting from the center of its upper side. This neck served not only as a means of filling the lamp but also as an efficient device for supporting and fixing the position of the wick. A final improvement was the leading of the wick, not through the filling hole in the top, but through a separate hole of its own in the side of the vessel. So was produced in the early years of the second millennium B.C. a type of lamp which, with only a few minor changes, was adopted centuries later by the Greeks and Romans and which in the Near East has continued in use until relatively recent times. The development described may be followed in a series of seventeen pottery lamps from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht and in two others of the same date from el Lāhūn. Selected examples of these, together with two of their limestone prototypes, are illustrated in figure 167.

In ancient Egypt, as in most Eastern lands, meals were served on mats spread on the floor (ṣmḥ), on small taborets (ḥwḥ), or on serving trays mounted on stands of stone or pottery (šmḥ). Few metal vases have survived from the days of the Middle Kingdom, but there are quantities of platters, dishes, saucers, bowls (ṣmḥ, ṣ), cups (ṣmḥ), pitchers (ṣmḥ), and jugs (ṣmḥ, ᵉ, ᵈ) of polished stone, faience, and pottery, as well as miniature funerary reproductions of these vessels in unbaked clay and painted wood. The materials of the stone vessels include alabaster, limestone, anhydrite, diorite, obsidian, and glazed steatite. Some of the stone and faience vases are inscribed, and many of the latter are adorned with floral and other designs in black outline. One of the most interesting of the pottery vessels is a multiple serving dish from the tomb of Senebtis at el Lisht (fig. 168). Jars and bowls with round or pointed bottoms were frequently supported in ring-shaped stands, usually of pottery (ṣmḥ). A small stand of this type in blue faience is inscribed with an offering formula in which the god Sobk, Lord of Sumenu, is invoked in behalf of the owner of the stand, the Butler Si-nēb.

The storerooms of every large establishment were lined with rows of big jars of pottery containing supplies of food and drink. The typical beer jar of the Middle Kingdom is a heavy, sphero-
plete discussion of the ancient Egyptian house and its contents, but merely a presentation of certain groups of objects in the Museum's collection which can be used as material for a study of Egyptian home life during the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties (2134-1778 B.C.). A rich fund of additional information is preserved in the many objects of the period available in other collections, in the tomb paintings and reliefs of this and other periods of Egyptian history, and in a great corpus of material from the New Kingdom and later eras.

2. The Country Estate and Its Activities

The tomb reliefs of the Old Kingdom have already given us picturesque glimpses of life on the great farms of ancient Egypt. We have seen the wealthy landowner touring his fields, inspecting his vast herds, and witnessing the harvesting and threshing of his grain; we have watched his fowlers trapping birds in the marshes, his huntsmen coursing game on the desert hills, and his ships cruising the broad waters of the Nile. Now, in the painted wooden tomb models of the Middle Kingdom, we may gain more intimate views of the great man's house and garden, the stables, storehouses, kitchens, and shops of his estate—all filled with his servants and craftsmen, busy at their manifold tasks—and, boarding his Nile boats, we may inspect in detail their hulls, their equipment, and their crews.

Among the thirteen fine models from the tomb of the Chancellor Meket-Re' now in the Museum's collection, the first which attracts our attention is the reproduction in miniature of the house and garden of this country gentleman of 2000 B.C. (fig. 169). All that is represented of Meket-Re's great rambling dwelling is the deep front verandah with its gaily painted columns.

[1] Models from Meket-Re's tomb retained by the Egyptian Government and now in the Cairo Museum include a second garden, a cattle inspection, a weaver's shop, a carpenter's shop, and part of Meket-Re's fleet of boats.
reproducing in their forms clusters of lotus and papyrus plants lashed together. Drain spouts are provided above the eaves to carry off the water of the rare, but sometimes torrential, Upper Egyptian rains. Behind the colonnades we see the façade of the house itself, with the large double doorway of state, a smaller door for everyday use, and a tall latticed window—here crowded close together so that all might be represented. In the walled garden small sycamore fig trees of painted wood stand in formal rows around a miniature pool made of copper and undoubtedly once filled with water.

Leaving the owner's garden to explore his farm, we visit first the cattle stable, where the long-horned oxen, red, black, and piebald, are being fattened for the slaughter. In the stall four sleek beasts eat in normal fashion from a

**Figure 169.** Garden and verandah of the Chancellor Meket-Re. Painted wooden funerary model of the Eleventh Dynasty from Thebes. H. 15¼ in.

long manger; but in the outer room two animals, already gorged, are forcibly fed by hand. One has become so stuffed that he can no longer stand, but lies upon the floor while the herdsman crams food into his mouth. The fodder has been brought to the stable in a large pack basket and dumped in a heap on the floor between the cowherds. The door, swinging on vertical pivots at top and bottom, is attended by a seated overseer with his staff of office.

The butcher shop is a well-ventilated, columned hall, two stories high (fig. 170). Here the fattened oxen have been thrown and trussed for the slaughter in the manner so frequently shown in the tomb reliefs. Butchers cut the throats of the animals with great knives, and assistants sit by with basins to catch the blood. The operations are watched by the supervisors with their scepters of authority and recorded by a squatting scribe, equipped with a pen case and writing board. In one corner two men make blood puddings over braziers, and at the back of the hall, high up under the rafters, cuts of meat have been hung on lines to cure. That fowl as well
as beeves were killed and dressed in this shop is indicated by the man squatting in the midst of the butchers and holding a goose or duck by its wing.

At the *granary the wheat or barley, brought on donkeyback from the threshing floor, is carefully measured in the presence of four accountants, who are checking what may be tax lists and making tallies; the grain is then carried in baskets up a flight of stairs and dumped into three large bins. Details of especial interest are the equipment of the scribes and the standard Egyptian grain measures (*hekats) seen in the hands of the men scooping up the wheat. By the outer door is the familiar figure of the granary overseer, taking his ease but keeping a sharp eye on all who enter or leave the building.

Next comes the *bakery (fig. 171), where the grain is first crushed in stone mortars let into the floor and then ground to flour on sloping mills, the latter task here, as nearly always, performed by women. The flour scooped from the catch basins of the mills is mixed with water to form dough, which is kneaded, patted into loaves of fancy shapes, and finally baked in the pottery ovens. Since baking and beer-making in Egypt were closely related processes, the *brewery occupies the same building as the bakery. Here we see again the grinding of flour and the kneading of dough. To make beer, partly baked dough, leavened with yeast from previous batches, was crumbled in water, treaded to a frothy mash in the great vats, and then set aside in tall crocks to ferment. When ready, the new beer was strained through a sieve and decanted into spherical jars of *kulleh-ware, capped with heavy mud stoppers. The beverage probably had a consistency like thin gruel and an alcoholic content of not more than seven per cent. A similar beer, called *booz, is made today in Egypt. It is interesting to compare the detailed procedures shown in the models with the somewhat abridged representations of baking and brewing appearing in the tomb reliefs of the Old Kingdom (p. 97).

Models of the Twelfth Dynasty, from el Lisht, Assuyt, Mir, and Girgeh, though not comparable in size, accuracy, and quality to those of Meket-Rē, show various aspects of the life of an estate and now and again introduce us to new activities.

A combined *granary, bakery, and weaving shop, unfortunately much damaged by rot and termites, was found at el Lisht beside the maṭshaibu tomb of the Chamberlain Thoty, an official of the court of King Se-neosret I. Thoty's overseer, wrapped in a cloak, and his bookkeeper, with an open papyrus roll, sit side by side on a raised platform overlooking the granary. In the court below them the grain is measured out and then carried in baskets to the upper level, whence it is dumped into four bins arranged in a row along the left side of the model. At the rear is the bakery, where men and women crush grain, grind flour, and knead dough, using in the processes interesting and rather carefully made accessories—mortar and pestle, mills, and kneading table. In the weaver's shop women prepare flax, spin thread, and weave cloth, but all the equipment, save for a spinner's tension bowl with central ring, has been destroyed by wood ants.

We may, however, study the weaver's craft as practiced in the Middle Kingdom in a model of a *weaver's shop from Girgeh, restored in the Museum for purposes of illustration (fig. 172),
and with its aid interpret the otherwise enigmatic actions of the women in the model from el Lisht. A rove of flax fibers, prepared by the woman squatting in the right front corner of the model, is wound into a ball and placed in a tension bucket, whence it is drawn out and spun into thread by a second woman, who stands and twirls her spindle against her thigh. The finished thread is stretched on a warping frame on the right-hand side of the shop or on pegs driven into the rear wall. The warp threads, lifted bodily from the frame, are spread out between the two beams of a horizontal loom. A shed is formed by setting up the heddle bar, seen resting on its jacks toward the rear of the loom; a countersheds, by knocking down the heddle and turning the wide shed-stick on edge. The weft thread, shot back and forth on a wooden shuttle, is smuggled in place by a beater-in—a llat wand, so long that its end sometimes projected through a slot provided in the side wall of the weaver's narrow shack. The linen cloth produced with this crude equipment was often of amazingly fine texture and, though evidently manufactured in some quantity, was, throughout the Old and Middle Kingdoms, a costly and highly prized commodity. In the New Kingdom this simple type of horizontal loom, used since prehistoric times and still found among primitive African peoples, was superseded by the mechanically superior vertical type.

A peasant plowing his master's fields is the subject of an interesting model which in 1936 came to the Museum as a gift (fig. 173). The plow, with its shallow wooden share, is of the type used in Egypt from the Old Kingdom to the present day (\(\text{囃} \)). Actually it is no more than a large hoe (\(\text{囃} \)) fitted with guiding handles and yoked to a team of long-horned, black and white oxen.

The livestock of the ancient Egyptian is further represented in three crude but amusing

**Figure 172.** Weaver's shop, Funerary model of the Middle Kingdom from Girgeh. Restored. H. 8\(\frac{3}{4}\) in.
models from Mir depicting a spotted *cow and her calf and two pack trains of *donkeys laden with saddle bags marked “For the Treasury.” The bags probably contained wheat or barley sent as taxes to the provincial or national treasury, which, in a land where coinage was nonexistent, was a great government storehouse for grain, cattle, linen, and other produce and goods.

Individual figures of servants—among whom we may include those bringing offerings to their master’s tomb—are found in the sirdāb, or statue chambers, of tombs of the Old Kingdom and continue to be featured, in company with the house and farm models, throughout the Middle Kingdom. One of the finest of such figures is the large and brightly painted *statuette of a girl from the sirdāb of Meket-Rēś (fig. 174), bearing on her head a basket of meat and holding in her right hand a live duck. With admirable simplicity, and yet with a world of subtlety, the woodcarver has caught to perfection the lithe figure and stately carriage of this peasant woman of the Eleventh Dynasty; and with infinite care the painter has shown every detail of her gaily patterned dress, with its shoulder straps of colored beadwork, and her broad collar, bracelets, and anklets of polychrome beads. As perfect as the day it was made, the figure still bears on its surfaces the fingerprints of those who placed it in Meket-Rēś’s tomb four thousand years ago.

With this statuette and its companion piece, now in the Cairo Museum, were found four smaller *figures of Meket-Rēś’s servants, mounted on a single wooden base. The procession is led by a priest, with shaven head, carrying over his shoulder a huge libation vase and in his right hand a rodlike censer with a small cup at the end for the burning incense. Next comes a man balancing on his head a stack of folded linen sheets, and then two women with baskets of food and drink and, in their free hands, live geese, held, as usual, by the wings. The tall objects projecting from the first basket are wine jars with gaily colored, conical stoppers.

One of two additional model *figures from the tomb of Meket-Rēś, not associated with any of the farm groups or boats, evidently belonged to a scene of bird-netting which had been broken up and lost before the models were placed in the sirdāb. The figure is that of a man with his arms spread wide in the pose assumed by the lookout who gives the signal to close the net. The other figure, with one knee drawn up and the hands extended as if hauling on a rope, may well be from a model boat belonging to Meket-Rēś’s son, In-yêtēf.

Six painted wooden *figures of women bearing food offerings, similar to the girl from the tomb of Meket-Rēś, but smaller and inferior in quality, come from private tombs of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes and el Lisht. The temple of Neb-hepet-Rēś Montu-ḥotpe and the Eleventh Dynasty cemetery surrounding it yielded a dozen little wooden *statuettes of male servants, for the most part standing figures with the arms missing. One of these, however, represents a man kneeling, as before a mill, with his arms stretched out in front of him. A well-carved *statuette of a foreman, with a shaven head and a kilt with a triangular apron, was found in the king’s granite-lined burial chamber. Servant figures in materials other than wood include a *man carrying two jars, executed in blue faience, and a *miller in painted limestone, both from tombs near the pyramid of Amun-em-ḥêt I at el Lisht.
In addition to the complete farm and shop groups and the large individual statuettes of servants, the Museum possesses scores of parts from such models—small wooden figures of butchers, brewers, cooks, and the like and miniature reproductions in wood of trussed oxen, birds, vegetables, baskets, fans, jars, millstones, and flights of steps. Unimportant as these fragments may seem, they contain a great deal of valuable information on the activities of an ancient Egyptian estate and on the daily life and crafts of the Middle Kingdom.

5. Boating on the Nile and on the Rivers of the Hereafter

In the life of a river dweller no single item of his possessions is more important than his boat, as a method of travel and transport, a means of livelihood, and a source of pleasure and relaxation. This was particularly true in Egypt, where the narrow land is split in half by the Nile and crossings by boat were as frequent and natural occurrences to the average inhabitant as crossing a street is to the people of other countries. Each peasant owned or shared the ownership of a small river craft—perhaps no more than a skiff \( \text{III} \) or float \( \text{IV} \) of reeds—or, failing this, paid his way on the public ferries or begged a place in the vessels of his more fortunate contemporaries. When he died, the spirit of the ancient Egyptian journeyed in a ship upon the waters of the “Goodly West” or made the voyage to Abydos “to be in the following of the Great God” (Osiris). The gods themselves traveled by boat, and Re, the sun, made his daily circuit of the earth in a barque, sailing alike upon the river of the sky and upon the dark stream which flowed through the Underworld. A man “without a boat” is listed in the writings of ancient Egypt among the unfortunates of the earth—the
hungry, the naked, the orphan (p. 139)—and to "be without a boat for the Great Crossing" was a catastrophe which barred the way to a blessed immortality.

A rich and powerful official like Meket-Re’s whose affairs took him on frequent journeys up and down the Nile, naturally had his own fleet of river boats—handsome, well-found craft, designed for a variety of special purposes and manned with smart, well-trained crews. Four-foot reproductions of twelve of Meket-Re’s boats, executed in great detail and in almost perfect condition, were found with the farm models described above, and of these ancient model craft six may be studied at first hand in the Metropolitan Museum.²

There are two traveling boats for long journeys—the originals probably thirty to forty feet in length. One is a twelve-oared craft with its commodious cabin placed well aft and extending athwartships from gunwale to gunwale (fig. 175, right). The other is clearly a faster type, propelled by eighteen oars, and has a smaller cabin placed amidships. Both boats are shown being rowed downriver with the current ( ASSERT), but each was equipped with a mast, spars, and a square sail, which was rigged when it was desired to sail upstream before the prevailing northerly wind ( ASSERT). In the first boat the rigging is missing, but in the second we see the mast unstepped and lowered with the two spars into the tall crotch, clear of the cabin and the rowers, while the linen sail is stowed on deck. The steering oar, or rudder, is of the improved type introduced in the Sixth Dynasty, operating against a steering post and fitted with a tiller and preventer lines ( ASSERT). The operating principle is the same as with our modern vertical rudder, a movement of the tiller to one side or the other turning the great oar blade in the water and causing the stern to veer as desired. The boats were decked over between the thwarts with movable planking, which along the sides has been taken out to make room for the oarsmen. These start their long stroke standing, with one foot on the thwart in front, and end it sitting on the thwart behind. The cabin was a hooped wooden framework, covered with leather and often containing a bunk, the owner’s traveling trunks, and, in one instance, his cabin steward. Great shields of bull’s hide carried on the overhead of the cabin were probably held ready for use in case of “sniping” from the banks or possibly as a protection against river pirates and are quite in

² In addition to the models in the Metropolitan Museum, Meket-Re’s fleet included two traveling boats under sail, a kitchen boat, a funerary barque, and a pair of fishing canoes, all now in the Cairo Museum.
keeping with the warlike spirit of the Eleventh Dynasty. On one boat the owner, Meket-Re, sits before his cabin, receiving a report from the captain of the vessel and listening to a blind harper and a singer, who pats his mouth with his hand to give his voice a warbling sound. On the other boat Meket-Re sits in the bow, upwind from the sweating oarsmen, daintily smelling a lotus flower and again listening to the music of his singer. In the extreme bow stands the lookout, a leather-covered fender in one hand, searching out the stream ahead for sandbars and other menaces to navigation.

An eight-oared kitchen boat (fig. 175, left), which followed one of the traveling boats on long trips and probably moored alongside at mealtimes, is similar in design, but broader and less luxuriously appointed. Amidships, between the rowers, women grind flour and men mix dough and tend a baking oven, while in the cabin other men roll loaves of bread and one stands in a vat kneading dough with his feet. Beer and wine jars are stowed in the cabin, and joints of meat are hung up to cure. As in the traveling boats, the crotch to support the lowered mast above the deck while the boat is being rowed stands in the stepping of the mast itself.

A shallow-draft sporting boat (fig. 176) is specially designed and equipped for spearing fish and netting wildfowl in the marshes and backwaters of the Nile. The cabin, in front of which Meket-Re and his son sit vicariously enjoying the sport, is hardly more than an awning. Lashed to its sides are the spreaders and anchor posts for a bird net, and lying on the deck near by are the stakes with which the edges of the net were pegged down (see fig. 55). The boat, without a mast and obviously small, is propelled by six paddlers and manoeuvred by a short steering oar, riding in a crotch on the starboard quarter. Each of the two harpooners who stand in the bow beside the lookout holds in his right hand a fish-spear, poised for the cast, and in his left hand a reel from which the line will pay out when the fish is struck. An enormous fish being hauled aboard over the starboard rail has the head of a harpoon still fixed in its side. The captain of the boat stands as usual facing the owner, to whom a boy and a girl are bringing strings of ducks which they have just caught.

A pair of barques with high, curling prows and sterns are modeled after a very ancient type of Nile boat, made originally of long bundles of papyrus stalks, but now of reed and sweet willow seasoned and pressed into form to make the structure light and buoyant. Three bands of men, each about 40 strong, pull together with mighty force, their arms and bodies a mass of muscle and sinew, as they push the boat forward. The deck is occupied by a harpooner, a lookout, and the cook, while the back is piled high with the fish that have been caught. The men working in the sterns are seated in a double row, their bodies supported by a straw mat and the keel of the boat. They are the oarsmen who pull with all their strength, their arms bent at the elbow and their hands close to the oar handles, the tension in the muscles of their upper arms and forearms visible. The oars are long and slender, and the men pull them with great energy, their faces strained and their muscles taut. The boat is well balanced, with a slight tilt to one side as the men pull, and the fish that have been caught are piled high against the stern. The men are dressed in simple robes, their heads uncovered, and their faces are smeared with sweat as they work. The sun shines brightly, casting long shadows and highlighting the sinewy muscles of the men. The boat glides smoothly through the water, its bow cutting through the waves and its stern trailing a spray of foam. The men are working in unison, their movements synchronized, as they pull the boat forward with all their strength. The sound of their oars cutting through the water is a steady, rhythmic hum, a song of strength and determination.
of papyrus reeds lashed together (𓅘𓅖). This form of ship, with a double steering oar and an open canopy amidships, was traditionally used in the funerary voyages to and from the sanctuary of Osiris at Abydos, and it is probable that it is these voyages which are represented in the two models. One barque, driven by sixteen paddles, is evidently “faring downstream” against the wind. The other (fig. 177), in the act of leaving its mooring, is just as clearly preparing to set sail for the return voyage upriver. On deck lie two mooring stakes (𓆛) and the mallet for driving them, the gangplank, and the mast rest. Up forward a man poles the bow away from the bank, while at the foot of the mast a group of sailors hoist the great square sail under the supervision of the ship’s officers. The two helmsmen stand alert at their tillers, and at the rails on either side crewman set up the backstays and trim the sheets. Meket-Rē—or his statue—sits beneath the shrine-shaped canopy, attended by his son, and before him stand three mortuary priests burning incense, offering the foreleg of an ox, and reading the funerary ritual from an open roll of papyrus.

A set of three model boats belonging to a Theban noble of the reign of Neb-heapet-Rē Montu-hotpe was found just inside the doorway of a tomb high up in the cliff overlooking the mortuary temple of the king. The boats had been overturned and their crews and equipment scattered and broken, but they have been reassembled, so far as possible, and make an interesting trio of models. A six-oared traveling boat, though smaller and less elaborate than those of Meket-Rē, is similar in its hull type and steering rig. The crew, as preserved, consists of four of
the six oarsmen, seated on their thwarts; two bowmen, one holding a bull’s-hide fender with clearly defined piebald markings; two officers standing and one seated forward of the steering post; and a standing helmsman. A sporting skiff, modeled after a papyrus barque with high, lashed bow and stern, has its mast stepped and is evidently proceeding under sail. The deceased owner, wearing a green wig and with his ample flesh colored yellow above his white shroud, sits forward of the mast, facing the stern. The girl who stands before him probably once carried several ducks, like the girl in the model from the tomb of Meket-Re₂. The other remaining members of the crew, all wearing white circlets about their bushy hair, are scattered around in positions suggesting fishing and fowling activities, and some of the pegs in the deck were perhaps for fish and birds which had been caught. A funerary boat bearing the body of the dead noble stretched out upon his coffin has a long, narrow hull form, clearly derived from a canoe of bound papyrus reeds. Like other funerary and divine barques, it is equipped with twin steering oars, here supported on a transverse beam across the narrow stern. Eight oarsmen row their deceased master over the waters of the West or speed him on his last journey downriver to Abydos, while an officer and a lookout gaze ahead—perhaps into eternity.

In the Twelfth Dynasty, especially in the region of Memphis, there was a tendency to reduce the models of contemporary Nile boats to a few stock types and to place more emphasis on craft of a strictly funerary nature, such as solar barques, in which the deceased Egyptian might follow the course of the sun god; ships bearing the dead, in the guise of Osiris, to and from Abydos; and funeral boats laden with coffins. Five boats from maṣṭābeh tombs near the pyramid of King Se’n-Wosret I at el Lisht are characteristic:

In the rowing barque the ten oarsmen sit on raised benches above the deck planking, and both the bow lookout and the helmsman, wrapped in long mantles, or boat cloaks, squat on deck at their respective stations. Mast, spars, and furled sail, as usual, are lowered into the crotched mast rest, and when the model was placed in the tomb the oars were stowed in the cordage loops, which served as rowlocks, lengthwise along the sides of the hull—probably to save them from loss or breakage. The boat is lighter, with more pronounced sheer and a shorter waterline, than the models of Meket-Re₂, and the slender bow is reinforced on deck by a fore-and-aft member, corresponding to a bowsprit, evidently intended to take the strain of the headstay when the mast is stepped. The single rudder, tiller, and steering post are similar to those on boats of the Eleventh Dynasty.

Abydos is south of el Lisht, and the funerary barque is therefore shown sailing southward, up the river, with its mast stepped and its spars braced before the wind. This ship is broader than the rowing boat, but the profile of the hull, the steering gear, and the bowsprit are practically the same. The helmsman, the man tending the port sheet, the forward lookout, and the sailors clustered about the mast are the normal complement of an Egyptian river vessel. The owner, however, an official of King Se’n-Wosret I, named Thōty, is represented as a mummy, laid out on a bier beneath a shrine-shaped canopy and attended by a mortuary priest, a pair of mourning women, and four male mourners seated before the mast. The words “Ho, Osiris ‘So-and-so,’” written on the priest’s scroll, tell us two things. First, the boat is a stock model, not made specially for Thōty, whose name otherwise would have been written in place of the anonymous expression “So-and-so.” Second, the dead man is identified here with the god Osiris, the divine prototype in immortality, mourned by his wife and sister, the goddesses Isis and Nephthys, and by four of his fellow gods—perhaps the so-called “Four Genii of the Dead” (see pp. 81, 321).

Three model barques found at el Lisht beside the maṣṭābeh of I-em-hotep, High Priest of Re₂ at Heliopolis, are mystic craft in which the dead
Egyptian, like the gods, might traverse the waters of heaven and travel upon the river of the Underworld. These ships, of ancient types, developed in the days before the first historic dynasty, are without visible crews and sails, oars, or rudders; for they were thought of as peopled with divine spirits and drawn along by the gods of the hereafter.

The large boat, over eight feet in length, is a plain wooden hull with the long slender lines and high prow and stern of the primaev al papyrus skiff. Except for the rails and the bow and stern pieces, which are attached by tenons and dowels, the boat is carved in one piece from a sycamore log, with here and there patches to cover knotholes and other flaws in the wood.

The two smaller models are reproductions of a pair of solar ships (fig. 178), the "Barque of the Morning" (meandjet) and the "Barque of the Evening" (mesketet). In these the sun god Horus (later Re) made his daily circuit of the earth, sailing by day across the sky in the meandjet-barque and by night through the Underworld in the mesketet-barque. The hulls of both models were damaged beyond repair by rot and have been restored from drawings and photographs, but all the elements in the superstructures are original. In each case the high prow, ending in a small platform once fenced about by pickets, is draped with a heavy mesh of colored beadwork, here reproduced in painted wood. Between the bulwarks is a row of nine ostrich plumes (\(\mathbb{I}\)), commonly worn by solar divinities. Next come the coffin of the sun god and then the symbols \(\mathbb{\gamma}\) and \(\mathbb{\beta}\), mounted on appropriate supports. These signs, a throw-stick and a crook with a packaged knife, were primaeval emblems of Horus as worshiped, respectively, in Lower Egypt and in Upper Egypt. Last we see another box, similar to the coffin, but smaller, which may be the canopic chest of the god. Ships of this type were constructed at enormous scale in the desert beside the sun temples of the Fifth Dynasty at Abu Sir, the hulls of brick, the superstructures and divine emblems of wood.

Two rowing \(\star\)boats, one of twelve oars and one originally of twenty-two, and a traveling \(\star\)boat under sail are from rock tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mir. In one of the rowing boats the oarsmen are finishing their stroke in a seated position. In the other they are standing, leaning forward, at the beginning of the long sweep. The crew of this boat are soldiers—or, more properly, marines—whose bull’s-hide shields are seen stacked against the mast rest. A fender of bull’s hide, a mooring stake, and a mallet lie ready on the forecastle. The traveling boat, fitted with a hooped cabin hung with shields, is a smaller and cruder version of those of Meket-Re. Several figures from the bow are missing, and most of the others are carved at a scale large out of all proportion to the size of the boat. A touch of realism has been added by supplementing the painted garments of the figures with scraps of coarse linen cloth.

The Museum’s fleet of model ships of the Middle Kingdom is enhanced by two exceptionally interesting funerary \(\star\)barques from the tomb of the Chancellor Wchh-hotpe of Mir (see p. 316). One of these is an ordinary river boat of Twelfth Dynasty form, surmounted by a canopy under which the mummy of Wchh-hotpe is seen lying on a funerary couch, or bier, carved, as was the practice, with the head and legs of a lion. Clasping the head and feet of the dead noble are the mourning women who personify the goddesses Nephthys and Isis in this re-enactment of the legend of Osiris. Setem-priests, wearing the
leopard skin of their office, flank the goddess Nephthys at the head of the bier, one reading from an open scroll, the other holding an incense burner. The leopard skin painted on the roof of the canopy probably indicates that Wekh-ḥotpe himself, in addition to his office as chancellor, was also a priest. The boat’s mast, oars, and rigging have been omitted to leave room for the canopy, and all that remains of its crew are the helmsman and the lookout, both considerably smaller in scale than the members of the funerary group.

Even more curious is the other barque, a ship of the traditional funerary type, but equipped with mast, spars, and well-preserved linen sail and rigging (fig. 179). With the exception of the tiny helmsman, all the figures are representations of Wekh-ḥotpe himself. In the stern he appears as a statue, clothed in a long mantle and seated on a paneled throne inscribed with prayers for offerings addressed to the gods Anubis and Osiris. The mumiform figures flanking the canopied chair amidships probably represent the dead man and his ku, or spirit. Not content with portraying his client three times and providing a chair to accommodate his spirit, the ancient model-maker arbitrarily added, forward of the sail, one of Wekh-ḥotpe’s funerary statuettes, not intended for a boat model and ridiculously out of scale. Such inconsistencies, however, need not detract from our enjoyment of the many remarkable details of this fine model—the painted eyes on the bows and rudder blades, the little falcon heads on the rudders and rudder bars, the decoration of the mast, columns, chair, and statue.

**Figure 179.** Funerary barque of the Chancellor Wekh-ḥotpe from Mîr. Twelfth Dynasty. L. 48\(\frac{3}{4}\) in.
throne, and the carefully represented clothing and accessories of the figures.

The Cemetery of the Priests at Deir el Bahri yielded two very crude model boats of the Twelfth Dynasty. One is a slender skiff carrying a rectangular coffin of characteristic Middle Kingdom type, the whole whittled from a single piece of wood. The other is a funerary ship in painted limestone, grossly executed and much battered and broken. From tombs near the pyramid of Amun-em-hêt I at el Lisht come two curious little boats of limestone, each surmounted by the figure of a hippopotamus.

Numerous parts of model boats are available to the student of Middle Kingdom ship construction, rigging, and personnel. These include figures of officers and men in wood, painted limestone, and alabaster; masthead fittings and withes of copper; fragments of boat hulls; oars, rudders, rudder mounts, steering posts, mooring stakes, and mallets; and canopies, biers, mum-mies, and mourners from funerary ships.
XIV. PROFESSIONS AND CRAFTS OF THE MIDDLE KINGDOM
XIV. Professions and Crafts of the Middle Kingdom

1. The Soldier and His Weapons

By modern standards the wars of the Middle Kingdom were small-scale affairs. The total population of the country probably did not exceed two million persons, and of those only a minute percentage was actively involved in the civil strife of the Eleventh Dynasty and the raiding expeditions of King Neb-heapet-Re Montuhotep and his successors. According to the accounts which this king has left us, his military exploits were nothing short of earth rocking. Actually, it would appear that in one of the decisive battles of the Heracleopolitan war—an assault against an important enemy stronghold—his total loss was sixty men and that of the defenders of the fortress perhaps even less (p. 169). The ten thousand men who are said to have followed the Vizier Amun-em-het to the Wady el Hammamât was an exceptionally large army, and the troops supplied later by the governor of the Oryx Nome for expeditions to Nubia and the mines near Koptos numbered only four hundred and six hundred men, respectively.

During the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties the armed forces of Egypt were composed largely of freeborn citizens, who were either professional soldiers in the service of the crown or troops of militia levied and maintained by the provincial governors. "The Followers of His Majesty," as the nucleus of the standing army was called, were organized in companies of a hundred men, and these in normal times were used to garrison the royal palace and the numerous forts established by the central government up and down the Nile from Nubia to the Asiatic frontier. The local militiamen were drafted as the need arose from among the young men of the individual nomes, who were registered for this purpose by generations. Levies were also raised among the foreign vassals of Egypt, especially among the Nubians and Libyans, both of whom made excellent and highly valued soldiers. Fighting was only one of the functions of the Egyptian army, which was drawn upon extensively to provide personnel for trading, quarrying, and mining expeditions and for all kinds of public enterprises requiring bodies of trained men. "Commanders of Soldiers" were members of the educated, official class, and scribes played an important part in the administration of the army in both war and peace (p. 69). Certain regiments, as we have seen (p. 195), wore distinguishing badges, and a feather stuck in the hair, perhaps as an emblem of victory, became such a common item on military attire that it appears in the hieroglyphic sign for "soldier," 𓊒.

All branches of the army—archers, slingers, spearmen, and axemen—were light-armed infantry. Defensive body armor was not generally
worn, the average soldier of the Middle Kingdom going into battle unclad except for a short loincloth and, occasionally, bands of webbing crossed over the chest. In place of helmets the men grew great shocks of bushy hair, like our football players of fifty years ago.

For protection the spearmen and others whose weapons could be wielded with one hand carried trapezoidal shields of bull’s hide, tapering slightly from bottom to top and pointed or rounded at the top, so as not to obscure the vision of their bearers. Although always of the same general shape, these shields were made in two sizes—a light buckler, about a yard in height, and a great, full-length shield, protecting the whole body from head to feet. The type is admirably illustrated in a funerary model of a shield from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Asyût (fig. 180). Carefully reproduced in the painted wood of the model is the black and white piebald hide, bound with a stitched edging of red leather and backed, about two thirds of the way up, with a transverse brace of wood, in the center of which is carved the grip of the shield. Three similar braces (fig. 181, top), pierced with holes for attachment to the hides, are from real shields, two of which were buried with their owners in tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes. The third brace, purchased in 1912, is over five feet in length, a dimension representing the breadth of the huge shield to which it once belonged. Other fragments of actual shields found by the Museum’s Expedition show that, except for an extra band of rawhide around the edge and the single wooden crossbar, there was no frame or wooden backing. The hide was probably very hard and stiff and, with the hair left on, would doubtless stop a Middle Kingdom arrow. Moreover, if it were so handled that the crossbar received the blow, it would be an excellent protection against an axe or club. Even when of great size, such shields would always be comparatively light.

From the same tomb as the model shield comes a painted wooden model of a javelin case containing six small javelins of wood with long, narrow points of copper hafted into the ends of the shafts (fig. 180). Real cases of this type, much larger than the model, were clearly of spotted bull’s hide bound in red leather, like the shields, and stitched together up the sides and around the ends. No strap or other means of suspension was provided with these cases, and in the battle scenes at Beni Hasan they are represented carried on one shoulder by members of the “amunition parties.” It is an interesting commentary on the warlike spirit of the Middle Kingdom that the tomb at Asyût in which both the model shield and the javelin case were found belonged, not to a professional soldier, but to a priest named Pepy-ankhe-hery-yeb.

A famous model in Cairo from the tomb of Mesehty at Asyût shows a company of soldiers carrying in their right hands spears about the height of a man, with long, flat heads of metal. Two full-size copper spear heads from Tûneh el Gebel in the old Fifteenth Nome of Upper
Egypt (the Hare Nome) are of the same type. One is inscribed with the titles and name of its owner, the nomarch and Governor of the South Idókre. Like the model, these spears probably date from the period of the war between Heracleopolis and Thebes. A third copper *spear head from el Lisht is a later type, with a more rounded point, but shows the flat tang, for insertion into the end of the wooden shaft, characteristic of the Middle Kingdom. Such spears were probably not used as lances or pikes, but were thrown from close range, like the assagais of the modern South African tribes.

The principal military and hunting weapon of the Egyptians, as of all the peoples of the ancient Near East, was the bow. The bows of the Middle Kingdom show little advance over those of earlier times. Though of several shapes, all are long self bows, made of single pieces of wood, circular in section and tapered toward the ends. Seventeen complete *bows and four *bow tips in the Museum (figs. 181, 182) are from burials at Thebes, el Lisht, and Gebelein and, with three exceptions, are dated to the Eleventh Dynasty. They range in length from four to five and three-quarters feet and are of three types. The smaller bows have a slight, continuous curve from end to end and are somewhat heavier in proportion

**Figure 181.** Weapons of the Middle Kingdom, including bows, "bent staves," clubs, boomerangs, and shield braces. L. of longest bow 67 in.
to their lengths than the larger examples. The latter are either straight staves with the tapered ends curving slightly inwards toward the string or of the common African recurved type represented in somewhat exaggerated form by the hieroglyph —. One example is bound at intervals with gut or rawhide, and a pair of ceremonial bows from the tomb of Senebtisy at el Lisht are tipped with gold ferrules. The strings, preserved in a number of cases, are of twisted gut and are usually lashed with many turns at both ends of the bow (fig. 182). Despite its simple construction, the long Egyptian war bow was a powerful weapon, capable at moderate range of driving an arrow tipped only with hardwood clean through the body of a man. This is no mere conjecture, for one of the slain soldiers of Neb-hepet-Rē Montu-ḥotpe, found by the Mu-

seum’s Expedition at Thebes, “had been hit in the back just under the shoulder blade by an arrow which had transfixed his heart and projected some eight inches straight out in front of his chest.”

Nearly every Theban of the Eleventh Dynasty was buried with his bow beside him, the great nobles with hundreds piled up in the crypts of their tombs, the ordinary citizen with a single bow and set of arrows in his coffin. On his small limestone tomb stela Min-ıkre of Thebes appears holding his bow in his left hand and a sheaf of arrows in his right (fig. 183), and a fellow townsman, Montu-ḥotpe, son of Montu-ḥotpe-ankhe, is represented in similar fashion on one of a series of painted wooden stelae made from writing boards (p. 330). For fear lest the bows might turn on their deceased owners and injure them, many examples were “killed” by being broken or chopped to pieces before being placed in the tombs. This was the case with the two bows found among the ceremonial staves and other weapons in the coffin of the House Mistress Senebtisy (p. 305).

Some sixty arrows (—) of the Middle Kingdom, usually found with the bows in sets of five to eighteen, range from twenty-nine inches to just over a yard in length. All are of reed, nocked, fletched with three rounded feathers, and footed with tapered tips, or “piles,” of ebony or some other hardwood, eight or nine inches long (fig. 182). Over twenty examples from Thebes have small, chisel-edged flakes of flint cemented to the ends of the wooden piles (fig. 182), and on one arrow head there are lateral barbs of flint behind the chisel edge. Several tips from el Lisht, on the other hand, are plain ebony points of the type found in the bodies of Neb-hepet-Rē’s soldiers and believed to have come from the bows of the defenders of Herakleopolis or some other Herakleopolitan stronghold in Middle Egypt. A blunt wooden tip, bound with thread, is probably from a hunting arrow used to knock down and stun small animals and birds without killing

them or damaging their skins. A copper **point from a tomb at el Lisht, once thought to be an arrow head, is more likely to have come from a light javelin.

During the Middle Kingdom arrows were usually carried, ready for use, in the archer’s right hand (fig. 185). Quivers, however, were known and used from the earliest times. A fragment of elaborately patterned leather from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes may be part of a **quiver, and a cylinder of coiled basketwork from a cemetery of the late Middle Kingdom at Deir el Bahri is almost certainly one. The basketry **quiver, four and a half inches in diameter and preserved to a length of over twenty-five inches, was found in close association with a set of model arrows. It is paralleled by a more complete example in the Rijksmuseum in Leiden.

On the inside of his left wrist the Middle Kingdom archer wore a protective **tab, cut, with its narrow wrist strap, from a single piece of heavy leather (fig. 184). Like the modern archer’s bracer, the purpose of this tab was to protect the wrist from the whip of the bowstring as the arrow was released. The example shown is from the body of one of Neb-hepet-Rê’s soldiers, buried at Thebes, and there are two others from the same group of burials, a fourth found in an archer’s **kitbag in another Theban tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty, and a fifth from Gebelein.

The bag, ten by fourteen inches, is of linen cloth, sewed down the sides and fitted with a cord handle. In addition to the leather wrist guard, it contains three coils of new gut bowstring, two pieces of old bowstring, a hank of linen thread, a small flask of grease (?), strips of linen, a rag tied up in thread, a conical grinder (?), three burnishing pebbles, and some black granular material, perhaps ground-up galena. With the bag were found ten broken arrow tips, more pieces of bowstring, a plaited leather cord, which may have been a belt, and several pieces of leather bundled together.

A curious bent staff, 30°, called the pedjiachte, appears in the Pyramid Texts in close association with the bow and with the ancient war god Up-wawet. It was evidently either part of the bowman’s equipment or a primitive weapon comparable in importance to the bow. It has been variously identified — never with much conviction — as a bow-stringer, a bow stand, a

FIGURE 184. Leather bracer in position on the wrist of one of the archers of King Neb-hepet-Rê Montu-ḥotpe
bow case, a form of catapult, part of an archer’s shelter, and as one of the corner supports of a primitive structure (e.g., [図]). In addition to these suggestions, we might also consider the possibility of its having been a form of throwstick or club (cf. [図]) or one of a pair of racks, or “formers,” to which the recurved bow was lashed either during its shaping or to maintain its shape when not in use. Full-size wooden models of the bent staff are frequently found in coffins of the Middle Kingdom, placed to the right (i.e., behind the back) of the mummy, apart from the other staves and the bows, which are usually laid in front of the body. A text of the New Kingdom speaks of “placing the bow in his hand and the [図] behind him.” Such an implement may be seen among the ceremonial staves from the tomb of Senebtisy (fig. 187, 1), and there are two others from burials of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mir and el Lisht, respectively (fig.

**Figure 185.** Battle axes of the Middle Kingdom. L. of longest axe 41 3/4 in.

181, above the bows). Considerable variation in size and details of construction will be noted in the three examples; but all are clearly intended to represent a bent implement composed of two or four slender rods or reeds lashed together at the bend and sometimes also at the ends. Senebtisy’s bent staff is topped with a capping of gold foil, and the other example from el Lisht is painted red.

For hand-to-hand fighting and for dispatching the wounded enemy brought down by his arrows, javelins, and slingstones the soldier of the Middle Kingdom was equipped with a club or light axe and frequently with a dagger stuck in the front of his belt.

The mace (niej) was apparently less common than in the earlier periods of Egyptian history, but survived as a ceremonial weapon and was still represented in temple and tomb reliefs, on the interiors of decorated coffins, and among the funerary models of weapons buried with the dead. A mace from the burial of Senebtisy, with a pear-shaped head of alabaster and a gold-
mounted shaft of wood, could have been used as an actual weapon; but an example from the tomb of Wekh-hotpe of Mir is entirely of wood and is useless except as a funerary symbol. The conical head of a second *mace from the tomb of Senebtsy is of rock crystal, and there are nine other *maces heads in red granite, alabaster, rock crystal, limestone, and faience, all from cemeteries of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lish. Most of these are either pear-shaped or truncated cones, but one example, in alabaster, has the claws of a lion carved upon its surface in high relief.

*Clubs, of which the Museum possesses a dozen examples from tombs of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes, Gebelein, Mir, and el Lisht, are either short, thick staves of hardwood, straight except for the curved striking end, or heavy, curved batons of the type represented by the hieroglyph (fig. 181, near the top). A wooden *saber from the tomb at Thebes of Nefer-hotep the Bowman (p. 202) resembles a slender baseball bat, but is diamond-shaped in cross section, with sharp striking edges along two sides. Like the clubs, it is about a yard in length, is of some heavy, very hard wood, and against an unarmored opponent must have been a formidable weapon.

Several types of *battle axes are preserved from the period comprised by the Ninth to Thirteenth Dynasties (fig. 185). An early form, carried over from the Old Kingdom, is the *mibh- or *minh-axe with a semicircular copper head ( ), which was used both as a weapon and as a carpenter’s tool. In a complete axe of this type from Tîneh el Gebel, the light, rounded blade is fitted into a slot in the wooden haft and was once held in place by a lashing passed through the two holes near its straight upper edge and around the small triangular lugs projecting from its sides. The same shape is seen in two copper axe heads from graves at Hu, in Upper Egypt, and appears again in the models of carpenters’ axes discussed below (p. 288). An improved form of the short axe head developed in the Twelfth Dynasty has a much heavier and deeper blade with a rounded cutting edge and concave sides—more like our modern axe head in shape. This type, which persists throughout the New Kingdom, is represented by three copper blades from Hu and el Lisht and by a funerary model in limestone from the latter site. The so-called “long axe,” or “fighting baton,” has a long, narrow blade, with a straight or rounded cutting edge, usually attached to its haft by means of three tangs, pierced with holes for the lashings. The resulting weapon is more like an edged club or quarterstaff than what we usually think of as an axe. Several of the hafted examples shown in figure 185 are fitted with tubular copper mountings. Blades of this type may be seen on the quarterstaves carried by soldiers of the Old Kingdom on a block of relief from el Lisht (fig. 45), and the weapon is frequently represented in tomb and coffin paintings of the Middle Kingdom. With the Egyptian axes are shown three of the contemporary Syrian type with tubular hafting made in one piece with the blade. One of the two bronze (?) examples is from Byblos. The third is a purely ceremonial weapon, molded in blue faience.

The *daggers ( ) of the Middle Kingdom are handsome weapons with tapered blades of copper, frequently adorned with longitudinal striations, and elaborate handles built up of gold, silver, bone, ivory, and other materials (fig. 186). The handle is usually short and wide and is characterized by a broad, crescent-shaped pommel at the upper end, designed to fit comfortably into the palm of the hand. The pommel is either left as an open crescent at the end of the handle stock or is set in the frame of the handle in such a way as to form, with the top of the frame, a flat, openwork disk. The handle is riveted together and fastened to the broad top of the blade with two or three additional rivets of copper or silver. Many daggers were probably carried free in the belts of their owners, but examples from the burials of Senebtsy and Hapy-ankhthify have wooden sheaths, partially overlaid with gold foil.
We may study the varying forms of the weapon in ten actual examples or parts thereof and in a series of painted wooden funerary models from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mfīr and el Lisht. The largest dagger shown in fig. 186 is twelve inches in length with a blade over seven inches long.

The boomerang, one of the most ancient weapons of the Egyptians, was used almost exclusively for hunting birds. Two examples from tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes are of the so-called "return type"—wooden blades, flat on one side and slightly convex on the other.

Figure 186. Middle Kingdom daggers, including actual weapons and funerary models in painted wood. L. of longest dagger 12 in.

curved to an angle of about 140°, with a rounded handle end and a blunt hitting end slightly broader than the rest of the blade (fig. 181, near the top). An exact reproduction of one of these weapons was found, when cast, to fly out a long distance, make a sharp turn, and come back to the thrower. The boomerang so tested was made to be thrown with the right hand, and this of course was usually the case, although similar weapons for left-handed hunters are also known.

Throw-sticks from the north cemetery at el Lisht are like boomerangs in purpose and in general appearance, but are rounded in section and had to be retrieved after each cast. The hardwood of which one of the throw-sticks is made has been identified by the late Dean Record of Yale as "a kind of locust, possibly acacia."

2. Staves and Scepters

Although many of the staves and scepters of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties which have been preserved to us are ceremonial objects or divine symbols, placed in the coffins of the dead chiefly for funerary purposes, most of them reproduce forms which were used in daily life by the people either of the Middle Kingdom itself or of some previous age. It is believed that they will be of more interest if dealt with from this point of view and in conjunction with the weapons just discussed, with which many of them, as we shall see, are closely associated.

Straight staves ( 례 ), similar to the quarterstaff of Robin Hood’s day and the nábbūt of the modern Egyptian fellah, were carried by the men of ancient Egypt, soldiers and civilians alike, and were used, depending upon the nature of the occasion, either as weapons ( 례 ) or as walking sticks ( 례 ). The dozen or so straight staves in the Museum’s collection range in length from four to five feet and in style from the smoothed tree branch carried by the peasant to the tall, slender walking stick of the noble ( 례 ) with its knob and ferrule of copper. Senenbisy’s straight staff
has a knob of plaster covered with gold foil (fig. 187, 6), and a staff from the burial of Wekh-hotpe of Mir is bound at intervals with cord, exactly like the modern nabubūt.

A variation of the straight walking stick, found among the staves and scepters in the coffin of Senebisy, has a forked lower end for use against snakes and to prevent the staff from sinking into boggy ground (fig. 187, 3). This forked staff, called the 'abyet, appears frequently in the painted coffin friezes and is seen in one of the hieroglyphic symbols for “old man” (𓊦𓊕𓊢). A tomb near the pyramid of King Se-n-Wosret I yielded two straight staves, each with a small crossbar near the bottom and, about two thirds of the way up, a rest for the hand, shaped in one case like an inverted cone and in the other like a papyrus umbel. This type of walking stick, sometimes called a scepter, was known in antiquity as the mekes. It is frequently represented in the hand of the king (𓊦𓊢) and was clearly one of the attributes of Egyptian royalty.

A pair of staves or long scepters, with forked lower ends and hooklike tops reproducing the head of the animal of the god Sêth, had by the Middle Kingdom become purely mystic and symbolic objects, associated with the gods, in whose hands they are represented from very early times (fig. 103). The scepter called the was (𓊦) has a straight shaff, while that of the djêsms (𓊦) is usually wavy, but the distinction is not consistent, and the names seem to have been interchangeable. The was-scepter was believed to endow its owner with “well-being” or “prosperity,” and the djêsms are referred to in the Pyramid Texts as the “scepters of heaven” and as the supports of the Four Guardians “who sit on their scepters on the east side of heaven.” In nearly all periods of Egyptian art the 𓊦 scepter, supporting the symbol of heaven (𓊦), is used as a frame for scenes and inscriptions (e.g., fig. 103). Because of its hooked top and forked lower end, it has been supposed, plausibly enough, that this type of scepter was in origin a combination shepherd’s staff and walking stick. Two pairs of complete scepters of painted wood, over five feet in length, were found at el Lisht in the coffin of the House

**Figure 187.** Ceremonial staves and scepters from the burial of the House Mistress Senebisy of el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty. L= 5½–61¾ in.
Figure 188. Ladanisterion of the House Mistress Senebtisy. Wood, faience, carnelian, and gold foil. L. 21 in.

Mistress Senebtisy (fig. 187, 4, 5), and at Mir in the burial of the Chancellor Wekh-ḥotpe, Senebtisy's scepters are interesting for the painted details of the animal heads—the eyes of the beasts and the broad collars around their throats. There are, in addition, fragments of five other was-scepters from tombs of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes and el Lisht.

The adoption of the shepherd's crook as a divine and royal scepter and as a general symbol of authority goes back far into Egypt's prehistory, when it was an emblem of 'Andjety, the god of a primitive shepherd people inhabiting the district of Busiris in the eastern Delta. Acquired from 'Andjety by his successor, the god Osiris, the crook soon became one of the principal attributes of this great divinity, and from the Late Predynastic period on, it is carried also by the chiefs of districts (fig. 21), by the king (fig. 117), and, more rarely, by the vizier and the viceroy of Nubia. From the earliest times the crook occurs in two forms. The simple 'awet-crook, ṣ, is represented among the Senebtisy staves by an example three cubits (about five feet) in length, of painted wood, with a ferrule of gold foil at the end of the hook (fig. 187, 2). The recurved ḫekat, ḫ, with the name of which is associated the verb ḫeka, "rule," and the title "ruler," "chieftain," may be seen in a tiny copper crook from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht and in a much larger model in wood from Mir.

Inseparable from the crook as an emblem of Osiris and of his prototype, the shepherd god 'Andjety, is the so-called *flail* (MBED), an implement composed of three long, tapered streamers suspended from the end of a short, whiplike handle (fig. 188). In the example shown, a funerary model from the tomb of Senebtisy at el Lisht, the streamers are made up of tubes of blue faience and truncated cones of faience and carnelian strung together on cords and supporting long, drop-shaped pendants, which, like the fluted handle, are carved of soft wood, once painted yellow. The sharp, downward angle at the end of the handle makes it evident that the object could never have been employed as a whip; and Professor Newberry² has very reasonably suggested that it is an implement still used by shepherds in the Near East for gathering ladanum, a valuable aromatic gum used extensively in the manufacture of unguents, perfumes, and medicines. Ladanum occurs, as an exudation, on the leaves and shoots of the gum cistus, a shrub common in pasture country, and is collected by trailing through the foliage of the shrub a three-stranded

² See Bibliography.
implement with streamers of goatskin very similar in type to the "flag" of Osiris. Although its presence in the burials of the Middle Kingdom was due chiefly to its association with this great god of the dead, the implement appears also in conjunction with other divinities and in the hand of the king at the sed-festival (fig. 103 and p. 189). Senebtiy's ladannum-collector, or ladanistereion, and another from the tomb of the Steward Hapy-ankhify, at Mir, are among the few complete examples found; but our collection includes hundreds of units in faience and carnelian from the streamers of similar implements buried with men and women of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht.

The scepter of authority, ₪, is one of the most common of all the ceremonial objects of the ancient Egyptians. We have seen it, for example, in statues and reliefs of the Old Kingdom (figs. 64, 65), on stelae of the First Intermediate period (figs. 81-83), and in tomb reliefs of the Eleventh Dynasty (fig. 95). Now we meet it again in a full-size wooden funerary model from a burial of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mir. In the painted coffins of the Middle Kingdom this scepter is usually labeled saba, a name undoubtedly related to the verb saba, "command"; but it had other names as well, including sekhem, "the powerful," and kherep, "the controller." A fourth name, hu-sa, "the striker" ( الطبيعي), and the expression "He strikes with the saba," preserved in the Pyramid Texts, indicate that the object was originally a weapon, a sort of club, wielded by the chieftains of primitive times. There can be no doubt that in the Old Kingdom and in subsequent periods of Egyptian history the saba-scepter was actually carried, partly as a symbol of command, partly as a sort of "conductor's baton," by men in charge of departments, offices, and working parties or simply by persons of administrative rank and status. Excellent examples are the scepters held by the overseers of Meket-Re's model granary, cattle stable, slaughterhouse, and boats (p. 263). In the temple ritual and the mortuary service the saba was associated particularly with the presentation of offerings and is often held by officiant engaged in this act. Viewed in detail, the scepter is seen to consist of a slender, tapered handle topped by a carved lotus flower or papyrus umbel, from which springs a flat, rectangular blade.

Many of the real scepters were undoubtedly carefully made of costly materials and were kept, when not in use, in specially designed wooden cases. The Museum possesses part of such a scepter case, found in a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes. From the form of this case it is clear that it once contained, not the ₪, but a scepter called the nehet, similar in type and purpose to the saba, but with a rounded, instead of a square, top.

3. Tools of the Middle Kingdom Craftsmen

However we may evaluate the ancient Egyptian as an artist, no doubt is possible regarding his outstanding ability as a craftsman. The high standard of technical excellence maintained during the Old and Middle Kingdoms by the carpenters and cabinetmakers, the carvers of wood and ivory, the stonemasons and lapidaries, the metalsmiths and jewelers, the weavers and leatherworkers of Egypt is readily apparent in the finished products of their workshops—products to which we have already devoted many pages of discussion and study. This standard, as we have seen, was set by a highly discriminating clientele and achieved by infinite patience and care on the part of the craftsman and by an almost incredible skill, born of long years of apprenticeship and rigorous training. The materials, for the most part, were not comparable to those obtainable today, and the processes and tools employed were always simple and at times even primitive. Although it is not proposed in the present volume to discuss at length the numerous crafts of the dynastic Egyptians or to detail the technical methods used, a brief study of artisans' tools of the Eleventh and Twelfth
Dynasties in the Museum's collection will serve to introduce the subject and perhaps to throw light on some of the problems associated with it.

Since metal not only was costly but also could be melted down and reused by succeeding generations, few full-size metal implements of the Middle Kingdom have survived. This is especially true of carpenters' tools, which, however, are represented by numerous small, carefully made models from burials of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes, Asyût, and el Lisht (fig. 190). Like the contemporary tomb and coffin paintings, these show that the principal edged or pointed tools of the Middle Kingdom woodworker were the short-handled *axe, or hatchet, with a rounded copper blade («); the *adze («) and *chisel (†) of copper with hardwood handles; the *reamer, generally similar to the chisel, but with a pointed blade (†); the knife-shaped *saw, used chiefly for ripping logs into planks («); and the bow *drill with a bit of copper, a spindle of hardwood, and a cap of granite or some similar hard stone. One of each of these tools is included in a complete set from the sirdâb of the tomb of Meket-Rê²,³ and in the plundered burial chamber of the same tomb were found three wooden handles or shafts for each type of implement named. The sirdâb of Meket-Rê² also yielded a little carpenter's *square (fig. 190), similar to the modern try-square, but made entirely of wood. In the tomb of Queen Nefru, sister of Neb-hepet-Rê Montuhotpe, were found a model reamer, an adze blade, and an axe blade of copper, wrapped together in a piece of linen cloth. A third set of model tools, from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Asyût, comprises not only seven axes, seven adzes, and five reamers but also a small carpenter's *chest in which they were kept (fig. 189). The chest, a whitewashed wooden box with

---

[3] Found in a tool chest in the model carpenter's shop (see note 4, p. 262). The shop itself is in Cairo, but one of the sets of tools was cased to the Metropolitan Museum by the Egyptian Government.
Figure 190. Model carpenters' tools of the Middle Kingdom: axe, adze, adze blade, chisel, reamer, drill shafts, saw, and square. L. of square 6 in.

a sliding lid, is inscribed on one side with the name of its owner, "The one in honor with Anubis, Lord of Kereret, 'Ankhet," and with a list of the tools which it once contained or was intended to contain, namely, "6 axes, 6 adzes, 6 reamers, 6 saws (?)."

Worth noting is the manner in which the axe and adze blades are lashed to their wooden handles with cord (fig. 190) or rawhide strip (fig. 189). The latter, applied when green, shrank when dry and formed a very hard, tight binding. The heads of the carpenters' minb-axes tend to be more rounded than those of the battle axes, approaching at times three quarters of a circle in outline. A full-size *adze blade, purchased in 1917, has a curved cutting edge two inches wide and the characteristic waisted neck at the top for lashing (cf. fig. 190). The *chisels are usually narrow bladed and were evidently used chiefly for cutting mortises. The pointed *reamer, although much used by cabinetmakers today, was in antiquity apparently local to Egypt. Full-scale examples of the New Kingdom have a narrow chisel edge at right angles to the plane of the blade and resemble superficially the modern cape chisel, used by plumbers and pipe-fitters.

A *drill cap in black granite from the maṣṭaba of Se'n-Wosret-ankhe at el Lisht is shaped like a squat barrel. The conical socket in its underside is worn smooth and shiny by the spinning of the pointed top of a wooden spindle (see fig. 190). For use with his chisels and for driving the tapered, hardwood pegs used as fastenings, the Egyptian carpenter had a mallet, carved from a single piece of hardwood, which was either piriform like the masons' mallets discussed below or shaped like the thick, bulbous club of the type used also by fullers and washers (†). Edged tools were sharpened on *stones of gritstone or slate. An oval lump of sandstone with a flattened underside probably served as a plane, and a smooth surface finish was obtained by the use of fine sand or other abrasive. The often elaborate joinery employed by the Egyptian cabinetmaker may be studied in the furniture and linen chests (pp. 258, 259) and will be discussed briefly in connection with the rectangular coffins of the Middle Kingdom (p. 313).

The tools and equipment used by the mason and builder in cutting, dressing, moving, and laying stone are represented by a variety of implements from the Eleventh Dynasty temple and cemetery at Deir el Bahri and the pyramid sites of the early Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht (fig. 192). A stonemason's *chisel of hammered bronze (fig. 191) found in a tomb near the temple of Neb-ḥepet-Re' Montu-ḥotpe, bears the official mark of the royal necropolis—perhaps a symbolic representation of the temple itself (see p. 360). The tool, nearly eight inches long, is similar to a modern cold chisel, with a rectangular shank and a flared cutting edge. The heavy wooden *mallets used in conjunction with such chisels are shaped like inverted pears with short handles projecting from the narrow ends of the heads. Roughly whittled

Figure 191. Stonemason's chisel of the Eleventh Dynasty from Deir el Bahri. Bronze. L. 7 3/4 in.
pered ends, played an essential part in the moving of heavy blocks of stone and are frequently found in the debris of tomb and temple structures. A heavy wedge of wood with a rounded grip at one end could be inserted rapidly where required, as, for example, under the runner of a stone-rocker.

Big, double-ended dovetails of wood, called "cramps," were used to key together adjacent blocks of heavy masonry walls and revetments. In addition to the inscribed examples from the pyramid and surrounding structures of King Se'n-Wosret I, there are many uninscribed cramps, varying in length from ten to fifteen inches, from buildings of the Middle Kingdom at Thebes and el Lisht.

Mortar, made of gypsum (hydrous calcium sulphate), was used extensively in small stone masonry and to cushion the large, tight-fitting blocks of more massive construction. Bricks, on the other hand, were laid in a clay mortar consisting simply of Nile mud and sand mixed with water. A mason's trowel of wood is shaped like a large, slightly curved spatula. It was found, encrusted with clay mortar, in a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes, where it had evidently been used in laying the brick walls blocking the tomb chambers. A mason's float, used for evening a plastered wall surface, is carved from one piece of wood, with a handle like that of a suitcase and a slightly concave underside or wiping surface.

The sun-dried mud brick of the Middle Kingdom is larger and flatter than our own, an average example measuring twelve by six by three inches. Made of dark gray Nile alluvium, with or without a binder of sand or chopped straw, the bricks were shaped, or "struck," on a flat stretch of river or canal bank, with the aid of a wooden brick mold. This implement, represented in our collection by two models of Middle Kingdom date, is still used in Egypt today. It is nothing more than a rectangular wooden box, with top and bottom, but fitted with a short handle projecting longitudinally from the top

from single sections of log, many of the mallets are deeply gouged and splintered from use. For splitting and roughdressing blocks of stone, the Middle Kingdom mason used mauls, or sledgehammers, with oblong heads of diorite or other hard stone, pointed or rounded at the ends and waisted or grooved around the middle for the lashing of the handle. A maul of later date, found by the Museum's Expedition, shows that the handle was made of two short rods twisted through the rawhide lashing in such a way as to increase enormously the tension of the binding and the rigidity of the union of head and handle (see fig. 192; the handle shown there is an accurate reproduction of the ancient example just referred to).

Stout wooden rollers, with rounded or ta-
of one of the long sides. To make a brick, the mold is placed on a flat surface out of doors and is packed with wet mud. After the top has been leveled off with a wooden scraper the mold is lifted and the damp brick allowed to lie in the sun until dry and hard.

One of the most interesting pieces of ancient builders' equipment in the Museum is a mason's reel and cord from the temple of Neb-ḥepet-Re's Montu-hotpe at Deir el Bahri. The reel consists of a length of thick reed revolving on a wooden shaft fitted at one end with a conical cap and at the other with a short wooden handle. The stout linen cord wound on the reel is soaked with red paint and was evidently used to snap guide lines on wall surfaces, probably as an aid in the preparatory laying-out of their decoration.

The work of the painter in ancient Egypt consisted chiefly in coloring drawings, reliefs, statues, articles of furniture, architectural details, and the like; except for the backgrounds and dadoes of decorated wall areas, it did not ordinarily involve the covering of large expanses of surface with single colors. The colors therefore were prepared in small quantities as required, either by the painter himself or by an assistant. The mineral pigments—blue azurite, green malachite, red, brown, and yellow ocher, white chalk or gypsum, and black soot or charcoal—were obtained in lumps, cakes, or bars and ground to powder shortly before being used. The ancient Egyptian painted almost exclusively in tempera, using water as a thinner and a binder composed of size, gum, albumin, or, in later periods, of beeswax. His brushes were rushes, palm sticks or sticks of some other soft, pulpy wood, with the ends frayed and trimmed, or bundles of fine grass lashed with cord.

A painter's outfit from a tomb of the early Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht consists of two deep bowls and four shallow dishes or mortars of pottery, fourteen oval grinders of sandstone, and three little pestles of sandstone and slate. Each of the deep bowls has a rounded notch in its rim and a circular hole well down in its side directly below the notch, perhaps to provide a grip for the thumb and finger of the painter, like the hole and notch in the modern artist's palette. On the other hand, the hole may have been intended as a drain and the notch as a rest for the brush. The pottery dishes, as suggested, probably served as mortars for grinding the soft pigments, and several of the sandstone grinders have smudges of red, yellow, and black pigment on their flat undersides. The interior of a small hemispherical bowl in brown pottery from another tomb at el Lisht is thickly encrusted with bright blue paint and had evidently been used by a painter. Small oval grinding or mixing slabs of quartzite and sandstone from near the North Pyramid at el Lisht are slightly hollowed out on top and are provided at one end with a short spout. Clear traces of red pigment remain on the quartzite slab, and the example in sandstone is smeared with green color. Three large bell-shaped burnishers of baked earthenware appear to have been used to polish a flat surface coated with black resin—perhaps the side of a coffin. The slightly convex undersides of the burnishers, in any case, are deeply stained by a dark resinous substance. Grass brushes found in the tomb of Meket-Re's, although showing no traces of paint, illustrate one of the types of brushes used by the ancient painter.

Little of the equipment of the Middle Kingdom worker in metal has survived to the present day. Eight crucibles used for smelting copper are from a group found in the court of Neb-ḥepet-Re's temple at Deir el Bahri. They are slender, hollow cones of brown pottery, seven to ten inches long. The outsides are roughly modeled by hand, but the interiors, coated with a lining of fine clay, are smooth and regular. A small limestone mold was probably used for metal-casting. The exact nature of the object to be cast—a slender, serrated rod—is difficult to determine.

Tools of the weaver's craft include part of a beater-in from a loom. This is a flat, wooden
bar, originally over six feet long, ovoid in section, with one rounded edge and one sharp edge. It was used, as we have seen (p. 265), to "beatin," or tamp home, the weft threads of the fabric after each pass of the shuttle. The *shuttle itself, represented by twenty-five models from the sirdāb of Meket-Rēc, is a short wooden rod, tapered slightly toward its rounded ends and having a longitudinal slot cut from each end halfway in to the center of the rod (cf. — — ). Twenty-six model *reels of cedarwood, also from Meket-Rēc's sirdāb, were probably used as the cores of balls of thread. They are simply flat, rectangular pieces of board with flanged and rounded projections at one end to serve as handles. We may study the *spindle (†) in two full-size examples from el Lisht and twenty-five models from the tomb of Meket-Rēc. In the real spindles the slender shaft and the tapered whorl are carved from two separate pieces of wood. In the models the whole implement is carved in one piece. A copper sewing *needle with a hole at one end for the thread was found near the pyramid of King Se'n-Wosret I at el Lisht, and a more primitive example, in bone, is from a cemetery of Middle Kingdom date in Nubia.

Objects of general utility not associated with any one craft, industry, or activity include coils and samples of grass, linen, papyrus, and palm-fiber *rope, knotted rope pot *slings, and woven grass pack *baskets, or "donkey bags." Although well dated to the Eleventh or Twelfth Dynasty, none of these ancient specimens differs in any essential respect from the rope, slings, and baskets used by the Egyptian peasantry of the present day.

4. Writing Materials: The Equipment of the Egyptian Scribe

The hieroglyph Ꝓ for "write," "writing," and "scribe," represents the essential equipment of a scribe of the Old Kingdom, a rectangular palette with two shallow basins for the black and red inks, a deep bowl for water, and a tubular case, with an ornamental top, for the writing brushes. A scribe's outfit found by the Museum's Expedition in a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes shows considerable change in the forms and details of the several items, but comprises basically the same equipment and reflects the same methods of writing. The palette, or pen case (fig. 193, right), is a narrow, rectangular board of some hard, reddish brown wood, half a cubit (10.4 inches) in length, with a long, half-open slot down its center line for the writing brushes and a mass of hard, black writing pigment caked on its upper end. The pigment, now bone dry, was composed of powdered carbon, probably mixed with a little gum. The surface of the cake still bears swipe marks left by the wet brush. A used writing brush found in the slot is a length of slender rush (Juncus maritimus) with one end cut diagonally to a point and carefully bruised to separate the fine, hairlike fibers. Three unused rushes and a hank of linen thread (fig. 193, left), for tying rolled or folded documents (→), had been wrapped with two folded sheets of blank papyrus and the whole package lashed to the palette, which, in turn, had been wrapped up in several pieces of linen cloth. The two sheets of papyrus, both nine and a quarter inches wide, are eleven and thirty-six inches in length. The larger had been inscribed with a list or account written in hieratic, but this had been carefully sponged off to provide a clean sheet.

Writing paper of this kind was made of strips of pith cut from fresh, green papyrus reeds and spread out in two flat, superimposed layers, with the fibers of one layer running at right angles to those of the other. Prolonged pounding with a wooden mallet served to unite the two layers of sticky, green pith into a single sheet of strong, coarse-grained paper, the surfaces of which.

**FIGURE 193.** The scribe's equipment. Middle Kingdom, with the exception of the tall palette, which is later in date. L. of longest palette 15 in.
when dry, were smoothed by burnishing. The implement used in the last operation was a small block of ivory or hard wood, rounded at the top and usually provided with a short, rodlike handle. The Museum possesses four fragmentary burnishers of this type from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht and a complete example, probably of the same date, from Thebes (fig. 193, left foreground).

In the background of figure 195 is a sheet of papyrus bearing a letter addressed by the mortuary priest Hik-nakhute to his son Mery-su, regarding the administration of an estate at Nebesyt, near Thebes. The document, written in a good hieratic hand of the late Eleventh Dynasty, is composed in vertical columns, which are to be read down from the top and from right to left by columns. Numerous fragments of Middle Kingdom papyri, chiefly from Thebes and el Lisht, preserve portions of letters, accounts, drafts of funerary texts and the like.

Wooden writing boards surfaced with gesso, which could be repeatedly wiped clean or repainted, were used extensively for notes and compositions of a less permanent nature than those consigned to the valuable papyri. Six complete boards from tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes average about a cubit (21 to 23 inches) in length and less than two thirds of a cubit in width. Three others, represented by fragments only, were evidently about the same size. All are made of one or two sycamore planks, in some cases framed with strips of a harder wood, and coated with a thin layer of white gesso. Four had been pressed into service as funerary stelae by the owners of the tombs in which they were found and are discussed under that heading in the next chapter.

The most interesting of the lot are two boards which had been used by student scribes as their "slates" or composition books and which are covered with their written exercises. The larger board (fig. 194), inscribed in black ink in two different hieratic hands, bears parts of two model letters of the very formal and ultrapolite variety addressed to a superior official. The writers consistently refer to themselves as "this servant" and to their addressees as "the Master (may he live, prosper, and be well)." The longer letter was composed and written by a young man named Iny-su, son of Sekhsekh, who calls himself a "Servant of the Estate" and who, probably in jest, has used the name of his own brother, Pelnysu, as that of the distinguished addressee. Following a long-winded preamble, in which the gods of Thebes and adjacent towns are invoked in behalf of the recipient, we get down to the text of the letter and find that it concerns the delivery of various parts of a ship, probably a sacred barque. In spite of its formality and fine phraseology, the letter is riddled with misspellings and other mistakes which have been corrected in red ink, probably by the master scribe in charge of the class. A similar letter, written in a smaller hand by another pupil, named Iny-robelsu, had been almost entirely painted over to provide a surface for Iny-su's efforts. On the second board an apprentice scribe has practiced—none too successfully—the drawing up of a funerary inscription in monumental hieroglyphic characters. Evidently intended as an offering formula in behalf of an official named Ipy, the text is awkwardly composed and contains numerous incorrect signs and misspellings of common words.

For sketches, rough copies, preliminary drafts, notes, memoranda, and the like the Egyptian scribe drew and wrote on almost any surface that came readily to hand—his palette, pieces of wood, cloth, reed, leather, shell, and, above all, flakes of limestone and fragments of pottery jars. It is customary to refer to such an inscribed piece of stone or pottery as an "ostrakon," a Greek word used centuries later to describe the potsherds on which the people of Athens wrote their ballots.

Three hieratic ostraka of the late Eleventh Dynasty from Thebes are good examples of this
class of inscription. The first, a large flake of limestone found beside the causeway of the tomb of Meket-Re, records the fact that ninety-six loaves of bread were distributed by a steward named In-yotef to the various classes of craftsmen at work in the tomb—draughtsmen, sculptors, masons, and the like—and lists the number of loaves given to each group. Another gives the names of two towns in Upper Egypt and the names of three men, Onukh, Nakhty, and Hotpi, associated in some way with these places. The third ostrakon, a small limestone chip, lists the parts of a small structure, apparently delivered for assembly: "1 roof piece, 2 floor pieces, 7 columns," etc. Three hieratic labels, written in black ink on the shoulders of globular jars of kullehware, give the names of "the Henchman, Ibu's son, In-yotef, justified," "the Ku-servant Semeh," and the "Chief Magician (?) Hotpe."

In addition to the example included in the scribe's outfit described above, there are two other writing palettes of the Twelfth Dynasty in the Museum's collection, one found at el Lisht by the Egyptian Expedition, the other purchased at Luxor in 1910. Each is provided, near the top, with two circular cavities for the cakes of black and red pigment and with a covered slot for the writing brushes. In both palettes the slot is not drilled out but formed by two strips of wood fastened to the sides of the palette and covered in front by a thin slip of wood inserted between the side pieces.

An ornate ebony slip from a palette of this type is inscribed at the top with the names of King Amun-em-het II and below with three columns of hieroglyphic text describing the owner of the palette: "The Hereditary Prince and Count, one beloved of his lord, one promoted because of his character and advanced because of his devotion to his office(?), one who instructed his heart in excellence, a son who pressed close in the footsteps of his father, one who set an example to his children, one to whom the Lord of the Two Lands gave his splendor, Khenty-echtay born of Nefret, justified." A fragmentary palette slip of bone, from el Lisht, bears the name of the "King's Own Son, Achtay Neb-kū."

It is evident that, in addition to their functions as pen cases and pigment holders, these palettes were useful as rulers, as measuring rods, as miniature writing boards, and as surfaces on which to mix colors, test brushes, and the like. Above all, they constituted compact and readily

**Figure 194.** Writing board of the early Middle Kingdom, probably from Thebes. L. 17 in. The hieratic text consists of parts of two model letters written for practice by student scribes.
portable writing sets, which the scribe could and did carry with him on his missions afield.

In his office he provided himself, in addition, with an inkstand, capable of holding a larger supply of writing pigment than the little hollows on his palette. These inkstands consist of square blocks of a native Egyptian wood, sycamore or tamarisk, usually overlaid with veneers of finer woods, light and dark, arranged in ornamental designs. Most were provided with sliding or swivelled lids and with corner posts which projected downwards to form short legs. The circular inkwells, cut in the centers of the blocks, often contain cakes of black pigment, and the tops of the stands are frequently splattered with a black, inky crust. An exceptionally good example is a double stand which was found by the Museum's Expedition with a burial of the late Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes and which appears in the right foreground of fig. 193. One of the two compartments in this stand is an inkwell. The other was apparently a storage space for the smaller items of the scribe's equipment—his seal, his ball of thread, his sandstone eraser, his ink-grinder, and his lumps of spare pigment.

Another common type of inkwell was a large bivalve shell or a saucer of stone carved in the form of a shell. The ink shell shown in fig. 193 is of slate, and there is a second example carved of basalt. Both are from tombs near the pyramid of King Amun-em-hêt I at el Lisht. Five little lumps of sandstone of the size and type used by scribes as erasers were found wrapped up in a piece of linen in a tomb of the mid-Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht.

No clear distinction is made in inscriptions of the Old and Middle Kingdoms between the scribe, the draughtsman, and the painter, and it is evident that the same person frequently worked in all three capacities. Like the painter, in any event, the scribe prepared his own inks or pigments and had for this purpose a small and usually nicely made grinding slab of stone and a little, domed grinder, or pestle, to go with it. Among the numerous ink slabs of the Middle Kingdom in the Museum's collection the most common form is the low, rectangular block, with sides and ends sloping sharply inward toward the bottom and a shallow depression, or basin, in the upper surface. The basins are frequently oval in plan, like the royal cartouche (□), and on one example the oval is actually framed by a cartouche carved in the surface of the slab. The materials of both slabs and grinders—nearly all of which are from el Lisht—include serpentine, granite, basalt, schist, slate, alabaster, sandstone, and limestone.

An indispensable piece of the scribe's equipment, rarely found by modern excavators, was the small knife which he used for trimming his brushes, cutting his papyrus, and for many other purposes. A knife from el Lisht, which must once have been the property of a scribe, measures only seven inches from end to end, including the handle. Both handle and blade are of bronze, riveted together, and the former has the hooked shape characteristic of knives which in the New Kingdom we know were owned by scribes.

A reminder of how extensively scarabs and other seals were used by the scribes and business men of ancient Egypt is a sealing preserved from one of the letters of the Khu-servant Hik-nakhte. Several strands of papyrus pith once tied around the folded letter have their ends secured with a lump of Nile mud on which is the clear impression of a scarab-shaped seal of intricate and distinctive design. Multiply this single instance by the thousands of times every professional scribe was called upon similarly to safeguard documents which he had written and we see how essential an item of scribal equipment was the scarab or seal of the type shown in the right foreground of figure 193.

5. Weights and Measures

A knowledge of weights and measures was an essential requirement of the Egyptian scribe, and
the weighing, measuring, and recording of all commodities which were handled by the treasuries, warehouses, and granaries of ancient Egypt was one of his special functions. The close association of scribes with the acts of measuring and weighing is illustrated by the scene in the court of Meket-Re’s model granary and epitomized by a vignette from later Books of the Dead, in which the divine scribe Thoth stands by with palette and writing brush while the heart of the deceased Egyptian is weighed in a balance against the feather of “right.”

In Egypt, as throughout the ancient Near East, small stone weights were employed in conjunction with the balance (\(\mathbb{T} \mathbb{H}_1\)) chiefly to weigh metals, and especially the precious metals, gold and silver. During the Middle Kingdom the principal and most widely used unit of weight continued to be the deben, which, as in the Old Kingdom, has been found to equal between 13 and 14 grams, depending largely upon the condition of the weights examined.

Excluding the examples with royal names, which have already been discussed, there are in the Museum’s collection forty-one stone weights of the Twelfth Dynasty, all from el Lisht and, with one exception, from the tombs or débris surrounding the pyramid of King Amun-em-het I. They conform more or less to one type—rectangular blocks of polished stone (\(\mathbb{T}_2\)) with rounded corners and rounded edges, graduated in size, but for the most part small. Many bear numerals engraved on their sides, indicating their value, as, for example, \(\mathbb{T}_1\), \(\mathbb{T}_3\) and \(\mathbb{T}_5\).

Twenty-four have been identified as fractions or multiples of the deben, including \(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}, 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 18, 20, 70, \) and 120 units. An average value for the deben, derived from the twenty-three complete examples, is 13.8 grams. The favorite material is alabaster, with limestone the second choice, and haematite, diorite, serpentine, basalt, feldspar, and obsidian following in that order. The seventeen other weights are not only uninscribed but also fragmentary, so that an estimate of their value or even of the standard which they represent would be pure conjecture.

Mention should also be made of fifteen stone weights from the same general area at el Lisht, which are multiples of a unit other than the deben of the Old and Middle Kingdoms, namely, the kidet, or kidé, of 8 to 10 grams. Since, however, this unit appears to have been rarely used before the Eighteenth Dynasty and since we have no evidence for the date of the kidet-weights, it seems best to study them later in association with others of the same standard, well dated to the New Kingdom.

In addition to the carved examples, there were found in a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes a dozen little weights which are nothing more than pebbles, selected for their symmetrical shapes and carefully graded in size. They were discovered neatly tied up in a linen bag together with a game piece and several small amulets, which may also have served the same purpose.

The unit of length used to measure objects and short distances was, as we have seen, the cubit (\(\mathbb{T}_2\)), subdivided into 7 “palms” (\(\mathbb{T}_2\) or \(\mathbb{T}_3\)), and 28 “digits” (\(\mathbb{T}_1\)). The most common standard for this measure was the so-called “royal cubit,” with a length of 20.6 inches, which is just about the distance from elbow to fingertips of a fairly large man. That, however, this standard was not always adhered to is shown by a cubit rod, found near the North Pyramid at el Lisht, which is 27.5 inches long. This rod, a straight stick, circular in section, is marked off into seven equal divisions and has, in addition, an engraved mark at its center, dividing it into two halves. Comparable to this outside version of the cubit are two wooden cubit rods of the Twelfth Dynasty from el Lähn, measuring 26.5 and 26.7 inches in length: a cubit measure of 25.1 inches at Abydos; a stone scale of the Graeco-Roman period, 26.8 inches long; and a 3-foot cubit rod used in the granite quarries at Aswán.

[5] In the New Kingdom the term deben was applied to a weight of 10 kidet, or 91 grams.
6. The Autobiography of an Egyptian Official

The painted limestone stela of the Steward Montu-wosre (fig. 195) is not only a fine example of the developed relief sculpture of the Middle Kingdom but also a document of major importance to our knowledge of the language and our understanding of the career, interests, and outlook on life of a typical official of the early Twelfth Dynasty. Acquired by the Museum in 1912 through the generosity of Edward S. Harkness, the stela was originally made and set up near the shrine of Osiris at Abydos in the seventeenth year of the reign of King Se'n-Wosret I, 1935 B.C. A royal gift to a favored official, the monument itself proclaims its date, origin, and purpose in three horizontal lines of inscription which precede the long and interesting autobiographical text.

We read: "Regnal Year 17 under the majesty of the Horus Life-of-Births, the Good God, Kheper-ku-Rē, may he live forever! My Majesty gives to thee this stela as a royal offering to Osiris, the Great God, Lord of Abydos, that he may give invocation, consisting of bread and beer, beef and fowl, alabaster and linen, and all things good and pure on which a god lives, to the spirit of the honored one, the Steward Montu-wosre, born of "Ab-ku."

Montu-wosre himself now speaks and introduces himself with a general statement of his charity toward his fellow men, both living and dead. He says: "I was one who looked after the bereaved, who buried the dead, and who used to give property to the poverty-stricken."

Forthwith he launches upon a description of his career as the king's steward: "I was a strong second in the house of the King, one sent because of sharpness of character. I served as Overseer of the Double Granary at the reckoning of northern barley. I served as overseer of oxen, overseer of goats, overseer of donkeys, overseer of sheep, and overseer of swine. I delivered clothing to the Treasury. The accounting was in my charge in the house of the King, and I was acclaimed and thanked."

We are then given a picture of the generous and noble character which Montu-wosre hoped he had achieved and of the ideals which he strove to make govern his existence: "I was liberal with fodder and food. There was no distress for him to whom I used to give. I apportioned the largest cuts of meat to those who sat beside me. I was one beloved of his neighbors, one attached to his family. I did not cover my face against him who was in servitude. I was a father to the orphan and a benefactor of widows. No man slept hungry in my district. I hindered no man at the ferry. I did not malign a man to his superior. I was not indulgent to malice. I talked beside the nobles and was free from saying anything unseemly. I heard a case justly and was not partial to the possessor of bribes."

Next he speaks with pardonable pride of his success in life as attested by the extent of his possessions, saying: "I was rich and fortunate in luxury. I sustained no loss in all my property. I was a possessor of bulls, rich in goats, a possessor of donkeys, and abounding in sheep. I was wealthy in barley and spelt, splendid in clothing. There was no loss in all my riches. I was well provided with boats and was great in vineyards."

The concluding lines of the text are addressed to those who paused before the stela on their way to the shrine of the Great God of Abydos—and, incidentally, to us who pause before it now: "Now as for all persons who shall harken to this stela, who are among the living, and shall say, 'It is true,' and their children shall say to (their) children, 'It is true, there is no lie therein'; and as for any scribe who shall read this stela, and all persons who shall approach it: As ye love life and hate death, the First of the Westerners will love you and show you favor at his stairway, if ye say, 'Bread and beer, beef and fowl, offerings and food to the owner of this stela!'

"The owner of this stela" appears below his written words, seated upon a fine chair carved with the legs of a lion and provided with a
cushion draped over its low back. He wears a long wig cover, a broad collar, a short kilt, and wide bracelets and holds in his left hand a folded handkerchief. With his right hand Montu-wosre reaches out to touch a circular tray mounted on a tall stone stand and piled high with food and floral offerings: the head, leg, and ribs of a calf, three loaves of bread, a squash, a head of romaine lettuce, a bundle of leeks, and a flower of the blue lotus. Presenting the offerings is “his son, the Steward In-yôtet . . . who causes his name to live,” and below appear “his beloved daughter, Dedyet” and his father, “In-yôtet, born of Senet.” Nefer-sekhty, Montu-wosre’s wife, is not represented, but her name is mentioned twice as the mother of his children.
XV. BURIAL CUSTOMS AND FUNERARY ART
XV. Burial Customs and Funerary Art

Since it includes six complete burials of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties from Thebes, Mîr, and el Lisht, the Museum's Egyptian collection offers an exceptional opportunity to study at first hand the funerary customs and funerary art of the Middle Kingdom. In undertaking this study we may dispense with generalizations and inspect forthwith two of these burials, which were found intact by the Museum's Egyptian Expedition and on which, therefore, full information is available. Together they present a fairly comprehensive picture of the contents of private tombs of the Middle Kingdom; for by happy chance one is the burial of a man of the middle class who lived and died at Thebes during the Eleventh Dynasty and the other is that of a wealthy woman of the Twelfth Dynasty buried at el Lisht, in the region of Memphis. Many objects from both tombs have been discussed individually in the preceding pages and may be reviewed by referring to the Indices at the back of the book.

1. The Burial of the Estate Manager Wah

The death of Wah, a young superintendent of one of the Theban estates of the Chancellor Meket-Rê, occurred at Thebes during the latter years of the reign of King Se'mankh-ku-Rê Montuhotpe, almost exactly two thousand years before the dawn of the Christian era. Wah was a person of moderate means, and his burial, probably provided largely by his employer, was not an elaborate one.

In preparation for burial the body was partially eviscerated through an incision in the lower abdomen and was subjected to a simple preservative treatment, involving apparently a prolonged application of natron (soda) and, subsequently, of various aromatic resins. It was laid out full length with the legs together and the arms crossed over the chest (cf. fig. 127), the head, torso, and limbs were wrapped in several layers of wide bandages torn from sheets, and a coating of resin was applied over the bandages. At this point the body was decked in its funerary jewelry, consisting of a broad collar, four bracelets, and four anklets of blue faience tubular beads (p. 307). Next came several alternating layers of sheets, bandages, and pads (to round out the shape of the mummy), and then Wah's personal jewelry was put on—the scarabs laid on his chest above his crossed arms, the necklaces tied in groups about his neck (p. 230 f.). After a few more layers of wrappings and another coating of resin, a cartonnage mask with a gilded face was slipped over the head of the mummy, its
long tabs projecting well down over the back and chest. The whole was then baled in layer after layer of sheets, bandages, and pads until it resembled a great, thick cylinder of cloth, with only the head and face of the mask projecting from the mass of wrappings around the neck and shoulders. As a finishing touch a fringed kilt cloth, once dyed red and inscribed for a person named Nyet-iconekh-Sakhmet, was wrapped around the middle of the mummy and the ends tucked in at the belt line as for a regular kilt (fig. 196). The wrappings had been drawn from household and government linen stores, and sixty of the sheets bore identifying marks in their corners—eleven had the name and title of Wah himself, six had dates in the reigns of Neb-hipet-Rē and Se-ankh-ku-Rē Montu-hotpe.

Meanwhile Wah's tomb, a narrow corridor running back into the cliff below the great tomb of Meket-Rē, had been prepared, and thither on the day of burial were taken his mummy and his single rectangular coffin. The coffin, covered with a white linen pall and tied with three linen tapes, was carried up the steep slope to the tomb and deposited at the inner end of the corridor with its head end to the north and the painted eyes on its left side facing the east. A folded sheet was placed on the floor of the box, and on this was laid Wah's mummy, placed on its left side so that the painted eyes of the mask looked out to the east through the painted eyes on the side of the coffin. Under the head were set a wooden headrest and a small disk of resin, or "hypocephalus biscuit," and in front of the face a copper mirror. By the feet were laid a pair of wooden sandals and Wah's painted wooden statuette, wrapped in a piece of linen. Thirty-eight more sheets were folded and placed over the mummy, forming a massive pile of linen to the top of the coffin, and in the midst of these were laid three quarterstaves. When a coating of dark brown resin was smeared over the uppermost sheet, the coffin was ready to close. The flat, heavy lid was set in place with the aid of a cylindrical lug projecting from its foot end, and after the stout pegs had been driven home this

![Figure 196: Mummy of the Estate Manager Wah, fully wrapped. From a Theban tomb of the late Eleventh Dynasty. L. 65½ in.](image)
lug was sawed off and allowed to fall to the floor of the tomb. For the funerary meal twelve conical loaves of bread, a leg of beef, and a jug of beer were placed beside the eye panel of the coffin. The burial completed, the priests withdrew, dropping as they went half-burned ashes from their straw torches. The entrance of the tomb was blocked with a wall of mud bricks and the sloping entranceway outside filled with limestone chip and other debris. It remained so until March 24, A.D. 1920, when it was found and cleared by the Museum’s Expedition.

2. The Tomb of the House Mistress Senebtis

The tomb of Senebtis at el Lisht is one of a number of shallow pit tombs surrounding a limestone maṣṭabah southwest of the pyramid of King Amun-em-het I. There can be little doubt that Senebtis was related by blood or by marriage to the owner of the maṣṭabah, the Vizier Se’n-Wosret. Her tomb had been entered by plunderers shortly after it was first sealed, but they were apprehended before much damage was done, and the burial itself remained intact until its discovery by Arthur C. Mace and Herbert E. Winlock of the Museum’s staff in February, 1907.

The plan of figure 197 shows the tomb to have consisted of three parts: the entrance pit, at the right, once filled to the top with heavy rubble; the offering chamber, closed at the bottom of the pit by a brick blocking and strewn with food and drink offerings contained in a multitude of pottery jars, dishes, and saucers; and, beyond, the burial chamber with the coffins and the niche for the canopic chest.

Like Wah, the body of Senebtis lay partially turned on its left side with the head to the north and the face to the east, the source of recurring life as symbolized each day by the rising sun. The body had been placed in a full-length anthropoid case of wood, a form of coffin developed from masks such as those seen in the earlier burial. This coffin was overlaid with gold foil and adorned on the breast with an elaborate inlaid design of polychrome beads (fig. 202). It was enclosed in a well-preserved, rectangular coffin of cedar, mounted with gold foil and having a low, vaulted lid with transverse end boards (fig. 206).

This, in turn, had been placed in a large outer coffin of the same type, but with a higher lid and painted inscriptions on its sides and ends. The outer coffin and the anthropoid case, both made of some soft native wood, had succumbed to the humidity in the tomb and could not be saved. On the floor of the second coffin, beside the anthropoid case, lay ten ceremonial staves and weapons, the bent staff on the right, behind the mummy, the others on its left. As in the burial of Wah, the whole had been covered over with a thick pile of folded linen sheets or shawls.

The mummy of Senebtis inside the anthropoid coffin was wrapped in alternating layers of sheets and bandages and covered over the front with a coating of resin, evidently poured on in liquid form. The body, that of a small woman, about fifty years old, lay extended with the hands together over the lower abdomen. The viscera
had been extracted through an incision over the left groin and the body cavity packed with sawdust and wads of linen soaked in resin. The heart, wrapped in linen, had been replaced in the body, but the liver, intestines, and two other organs had been permanently removed and placed in the four canopic, or visceral, jars. These are of alabaster with painted wooden stoppers in the form of portrait heads of the deceased. They were found in the niche to the east of the coffins, in the canopic chest, a cubical box with a vaulted lid, made to match the outer coffin and inscribed on the exterior with the appropriate canopic texts.

Most of Senebisy’s personal jewelry, described on pages 231 f., was found on the outer wrappings of the body, imbedded in the layer of resin: the circlet of gold wire on the head, two of the necklaces about the neck, and the girdles of small acacia beads at the waist. Also outside the wrappings were a funerary apron of beads, a dagger on the left side of the mummy by the hands, and a hypocephalus biscuit under the head.

Inside the wrappings and in some cases next to the body was the bulk of the funerary jewelry. The throat was adorned with three broad collars, two of beads, the third of copper overlaid with gold foil. Here also was found the third of Senebisy’s necklaces, the one with beads in the form of small hes-vases. On the wrists and ankles were wide bracelets and anklets of tubular beads, matching in style the bead broad collars.

Other elements of the burial which appear in the plan were a long wooden chest, probably for additional staves, on the east side of the coffins, and two small, shrine-shaped boxes which may have contained shawabty-figures of the deceased. The outer coffin rested on two skid poles, let into the floor of the tomb, and these may be seen projecting from under the southern end of the great box. At the bottom of the pit was found a wig box, thrown out by the plunderers. Of these last items there remained only enough of their rotted remains to identify their original forms and purposes.

Although Senebisy was apparently not of royal blood, she was a fashionable resident of the capital city and undoubtedly a member of the court of the king. It is not surprising, therefore, that her burial followed in its general style and in many of the individual objects included in it the royal burials of the Twelfth Dynasty. It is in the tombs of the queens and princesses at Dahshur, for example, that the closest parallels to the coffins, jewelry, and other funerary equipment of Senebisy are to be found.

3. Funerary Jewelry

A feature common to nearly every burial of the Middle Kingdom is a set of jewelry of ancient type and flimsy construction, made to be worn solely by the dead and clearly believed to be endowed with amuletic powers. The elements comprising the typical set—a broad collar, a pair of wide bracelets, and a pair of wide anklets—are traditional forms, going back in origin to the beginning of the Old Kingdom and probably earlier. Although jewelry similar to these strikingly handsome ornaments was worn also by living Egyptians from the Old Kingdom to the end of the dynastic period, there is an easily discernible difference between the collars, bracelets, and anklets of the living and those of the dead. The former, as we have seen, are made of materials capable of standing wear, are equipped with metal spreaders and clasps or with strong cord ties, and, in the case of the collars, with counterpoises to keep them from sagging or slipping down on the breasts of their wearers. The funerary jewels, desired only to be bandaged in place on a prostrate and motionless body, show none of these characteristics. Fragile linence is used in place of hard stone; gilded plaster or gilded wood is substituted for gold; ties are of the flimsiest thread or are omitted altogether; the collars are almost never provided with counterpoises; and the bracelets and anklets are fre-
quently too short to go around the wrists and ankles of their deceased wearers.

In the statues, reliefs, and paintings of the Old, Middle, and New Kingdoms the type of collar called by the ancient Egyptians *wesekh*, “the Broad” (𓊃𓊂), appears with unceasing regularity on men and women, both living and dead, on kings, queens, gods, goddesses, sacred animals, and even on inanimate objects, such as the prows and sterns of divine barques. In the painted friezes on the interiors of Middle Kingdom coffins it is represented more frequently and with more minor variations than any other object. From this source we learn that there were more than fifteen different varieties of broad collar, each with its individual name: “Collar of Gold,” “Collar of Turquoise,” “Collar of Nekhâbet,” “Collar of the Falcon,” “Great-of-Magics,” “Tobe-worn-in-the-Necropolis,” and so on. The *wesekh* is included in lists of standard amulets drawn up at a later date, and there can be no doubt that it was thought of not only as adorning but also as protecting its wearer. In the coffins the pairs of matching bracelets and anklets are labeled *merti*, “encirclets”; *seriy*, “ornaments”; or simply “appurtenances-of-the-arms,” “appurtenances-of-the-legs.”

The broad *collar, bracelets, and anklets found on the mummy of Wah typify the funerary jewelry of the late Eleventh Dynasty. The collar (fig. 198), which is on its original threads, is composed of eight rows of slender tubular beads of greenish blue faience, with an outer row of drop-shaped pendants and a pair of semicircular shoulder plates of the same material. The form of the collar was achieved by using beads which decrease gradually in length from the bottom to the uppermost row and from the center of each row toward its ends. The light thread ties from the shoulder plates were merely twisted together at the back of Wah’s neck, but the collar was held firmly in place by the layers of bandages and sheets applied over it. The bracelets and anklets are indistinguishable one from another and are hardly more than token ornaments, made of tubular beads left over from the collar, strung longitudinally to form narrow bands three beads wide and seven long, and fitted with long thread ties. Similar *bracelets, each composed of only two or three strands of faience tubular beads, are from slightly earlier tombs in the courtyard of Neb-ḥepet-Rē’s temple at Deir el-Bahri.

In the Twelfth Dynasty the funerary collar tends to become narrower, with fewer rows of beads, and more U-shaped, with the shoulder plates set wide apart. The beads themselves are shorter and thicker, and the rows of vertical tubes are often bordered and separated by lines of small disk beads. Most of the Twelfth Dynasty collars are made up of beads of three or more contrasting colors. Senebty’s two bead *collars have pendants and shoulder plates of plaster overlaid with gold foil and beads of turquoise, carnelian, green faience, and gilded paste. The eyes of the falcon heads which serve as shoulder plates on one of these collars are inlaid in carnelian, and the details of the heads are applied in blue (fig. 199). It is worth noting that in neither of the collars are the shoulder pieces pierced with holes for suspension cords.
A *collar of faience beads from the burial of the Steward Ḥapy-šankhtify of Mir is in two colors, greenish blue and black; and in seven similar bead *collars from tombs at eL Lisht the prevailing color scheme is greenish blue, black, and white. Glancing into the coffin of the Steward Chnum-ḥotpe of Mir, we see a broad *collar of black, pale blue, and white faience beads sewn to the breast of the fully wrapped mummy (fig. 201).

The bead *bracelets and anklets found with these collars are both wider and longer than those of the Eleventh Dynasty. They are composed of the same tubular beads used in the collars, strung longitudinally in eight rows of from eight to fifteen beads each. Senebtisy's bracelets and anklets were provided with spacers of wood overlaid with gold foil, four spacers to each bracelet, five to each anklet.3 The majority are without spacers or clasps, but occasionally they were finished at the ends with ingenious ties formed by weaving and plaiting together the eight sets of threads on which the beads were strung.

Senebtisy's third collar is a model of the **"Collar of Gold,"** made of a piece of sheet copper cut to shape and overlaid on both sides with gold foil. On the front the outlines of the gold beads, pendants, and shoulder pieces of the typical collar are engraved in the surface of the foil. A similar model *collar from the burial of Ḥapy-šankhtify is of wood, also covered with gold foil. Comparable to these is a pair of gold *bracelets made of strips of thin sheet gold engraved in imitation of beadwork. They are from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes and reproduce the rather narrow bead bracelets characteristic of that period.

A single large barrel bead of carnelian, often flanked at either end by a ball or tubular bead of green stone or faience, was evidently regarded as a potent talisman for the protection of the throat, over which it was usually worn strung on a piece of cord. Called a *seweret, it occurs frequently in burials of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties, appears as an inlay on masks and anthropoid coffins (fig. 202), and is often represented in the painted rectangular coffins of the Middle Kingdom. Among the *seweret-beads in the Museum's collection are examples found on the mummies of Wah, Senebtisy, Ḥapy-šankhtify of Mir, and the girl Ḥapy of eL Lisht. Of some comparable amuletic significance are the *scarab necklaces or bracelets from the burial of Wah, each of which consists of a large scarab strung on a length of cord with one big barrel bead and one equally large tubular bead (p. 231).

A *girdle of green faience disk beads supporting a small carnelian *amulet in the form of a crouching falcon was worn about the hips and abdomen of the mummy of Senebtisy in such a way that the falcon lay directly over the embalmer's incision on the left side of the body. The function of this small representation of the god Horus was evidently to protect the lower part of the body and magically to seal the incision, just as it was the function of the "Four Sons of Horus" to protect the viscera removed from the body and placed in the canopic jars.

The most elaborate and most interesting article of funerary jewelry in the Museum's collec-
tion is an **apron or skirt of faience beads found on the mummy of Senebtisy (fig. 200). The belt and the covering of the imitation animal’s tail which hangs from it are woven of minute beads of blue green, white, yellow, and black faience, composed to form intricate diamond and zigzag patterns. The core of the tail is wood, as is also that of the gilded belt clasp, on which the name “Senebtisy” appears in painted blue hieroglyphs. Gold foil has been used to suggest a long metal cap at the top of the tail and a short ferrule at its lower end. The twenty-two long beadwork streamers depending from the belt represent the heraldic plants of Upper and Lower Egypt, the “lily” of the south on the right side, the papyrus (†) of the north on the left. In addition to the flowers, molded in blue green faience, an attempt has been made to reproduce the characteristic stems of the two plants by using lentoid and foliated beads for the papyrus stalks and straight black tubular beads for those of the plant of Upper Egypt. The distribution of the emblems on the right and left sides of the apron presupposes the fact that its wearer would face east, the position in which, as we have seen, the Middle Kingdom Egyptian was always buried.

The bead apron of this type, worn alone or over a linen kilt, was a primitive garment, adopted at an early date as one of the insignia of the king of Egypt, who is shown wearing it in temple reliefs of the Old Kingdom and subsequent periods (p. 188). By the Middle Kingdom it had been appropriated for funerary use by the rank and file of Egyptians and, together with many other royal attributes, appears among the objects represented in private coffins of this time. Since, in taking over for his own use the royal Pyramid Texts, the deceased Egyptian had already identified himself with his king and with the latter’s divine counterpart, the god Osiris, it was only natural that he should also attire himself in the pharaonic and Osirian regalia, greatly enhancing thereby his chances of attaining a blessed immortality. Aside from other considerations, the royal character of the bead apron is attested by the prominent place accorded in its make-up to the emblems of Upper and Lower Egypt. Its name, besau, is perhaps to be translated “the protector.” Parts of many similar **aprons found in other tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el-Lisht show that Senebtisy’s bead ornament was by no means an isolated example.

---

**Figure 206.** Funerary apron of polychrome beadwork from the burial of Senebtisy. L., including buckle, 23 in.
portraits of their individual owners; they appear, rather, to have been stock items of funerary equipment, turned out in quantity and reproducing only the standard facial type currently in favor with the royal or local ateliers of sculptors and painters.

In the early examples the face tends to be small and somewhat pinched in appearance, and this characteristic is still discernible in the mask found in position on the mummy of Wah (fig. 196), who, as we have seen, lived during the latter years of the Eleventh Dynasty. Attached to the chin of the gilded face is a short beard, which, like the small moustache and the scanty whiskers around the jowls, is painted blue. The eyes, too, are painted, not inlaid as in some later masks. The long, archaic wig is striped light blue and dark green, and on the chest tab, under the wrappings, is a painted broad collar with bands of red, blue, and green, representing polychrome beadwork. The long, rectangular tabs, which extend down the front and back of the mummy as far as the waist are colored a neutral, light brown, to match the wrappings in which they are concealed. Produced by a local Theban craftsman, Wah’s mask is distinctly provincial in style and has been aptly described as "countrified" in appearance.

There is, on the other hand, no provincialism or lack of sophistication in the handsome gilt and blue mask of the Steward Chnum-hotpe (fig. 201), a well-to-do official buried at Mir in the Twelfth Dynasty. Evidently executed by an artist trained in the classic Memphite tradition, the strong and well-modeled face is an excellent example of the developed sculptural style of the Middle Kingdom. The gilded uraeus on the brow and the long and obviously artificial beard are marks of the royal state to which, after death, our steward might hope to aspire. An undeniable quality of liveliness is imparted by the inlaid eyes of alabaster and polished obsidian, set in sockets of ebony and accented at the corners with touches of red.

A similar mask, unfortunately in a less perfect state of preservation, may be seen on the mummy of the Chancellor Wekh-hotpe, also of Mir and a close contemporary of Chnum-hotpe. Here the uraeus is missing, and the somewhat paler blue of the headdress is relieved by closely spaced, fine black lines suggesting the locks of hair.

On the mummy of the Princess Abyyet, buried in the reign of Neb-hepet-Re Montu-hotpe, the cartonnage mask had been expanded to form a full-length case enclosing the whole body. Early in the Twelfth Dynasty such cases were made in two longitudinal halves—a back, or body, and a front, or lid. So came into being the anthropoid coffin, at first either of cartonnage or of wood, later almost exclusively of wood, which during the New Kingdom and subsequent periods was to become far and away the most popular type of Egyptian coffin.

For some time after its introduction the anthropoid coffin continued to be regarded merely as a realistic envelope for the body. The body still being laid upon its side throughout the Middle Kingdom, this 'envelope' was naturally turned with it so that the eyes it gave the dead might look out through the eyes on the side of the coffin.
proper. The back was more or less exposed in this position and therefore it was modeled to represent the contours of the body and decorated as such. As the hands were not visible on the wrapped mummy, they never occur on its ‘envelope’ before the Eighteenth Dynasty. Moreover, the decoration is consistently limited to ornaments or dress appropriate to the body either living or dead. Just as a mummy with a mask might have an actual collar sewn on its breast, the coffins had one inlaid there; and as the mummy might wear a bead girdle or be wrapped in a pleated outer shawl or garment, or bound with narrow horizontal bandages, the decoration of the outside of the coffins reproduced such features faithfully. Some of the articles of attire, such as the necklaces, may have acquired an amuletic meaning, and, of course, the *nīs* and *ḥīt*-headresses were worn by the dead in their divine characters; but the realistic nature of the decoration remains the outstanding characteristic of these coffins. With this conception of the earliest anthropoid coffins in mind, it is not surprising to find that they have no inscriptions on them.\[9\]

Of the magnificent gilded anthropoid coffin of Senebtišy all that could be saved were the *inlays from the breast and the copper *locking elements. The decoration of the front of the coffin (fig. 202), from just below the chin to the waist, has been restored on a panel of plaster, molded, gilded, and painted in exact imitation of the original and adorned with the original inlays of blue and green faience and carnelian. Here we see on the throat the *seweret*-necklace—a single large barrel bead of carnelian, flanked by tubes of green faience. Below, partially concealed by the gold and blue striped tabs of the long headdress, is the broad collar, banded blue, green, and red and finished with a row of polychrome pendants, each made up of three sections of inlay. The trapezoidal pectoral below the collar is a less usual piece of jewelry, but one known from both the Old and Middle Kingdoms and represented with the collar in the coffin of the Chancellor Wekh-ḥotpe of Mir (p. 316), where the combined ornament is called “the Collar of the Two Goddesses.” Down the sides are long braids of hair, painted blue, bound with narrow gold ribbons, and spiraled at the ends around disks of polished carnelian.

The locking elements consist of L-shaped metal tenons which projected downward from the lateral edges of the lid into mortises in the upper edges of the body of the coffin. When the lid was slid forward into final position, the horizontal arm of each L engaged under a metal pin driven transversely through the forward end of the mortise. At the same moment a pivoted tumbler in the foot end of the lid dropped into a slot in the foot end of the box, preventing the lid from being retracted and so locking the two parts of the coffin securely together.

The *anthropoid coffin of the Count’s Daughter Nebet-hat (Nephthys) is from an upper-class

---

**Figure 202.** Inlaid decoration of the anthropoid coffin of Senebtišy. Carnelian and blue and green faience. Panel restored. H. 20 in.

---

burial of the mid-Twelfth Dynasty at Mir. Found enclosed in a rectangular coffin of wood, shortly to be discussed, the mummiform case is entirely of cartonnage, painted black and equipped with copper locking elements similar to those of the innermost coffin of Senebtisy. The head resembles that of the mummy mask of Chnum-hotpe (fig. 201), but the beardless face is broader, heavier, and less delicately modeled. Face, ears, and throat are overlaid with gold foil, and the eyes are of alabaster and obsidian inlaid in sockets of ebony. As on the coffin of Senebtisy the broad collar is of real beads, of black and dark green faience, inlaid in six alternating bands of color between curved strips of painted wood. The carnelian seueret-bead on the throat is strung on a piece of cord between two ball beads of pale blue faience.

Hapy-ankhitiy’s anthropoid coffin (fig. 203), the innermost of his set of three, is of the same type, but differs in construction, style, and ornamental details. The case is of wood covered on the outside with linen cloth, to which was applied a thick coat of black pitch. The long, kingling beard and the elaborate headdress are striped black and gold, and the black bands of the headdress are overlaid with rows of small, lozenge-shaped ornaments of black faience with striated backs, which produce the effect of thick, wavy locks of hair. The extensive broad collar is modeled in stucco, applied to the breast of the coffin, and painted red, green, and black, with strips of gold foil between the rows. The eyes are inlaid in realistic fashion. The irises are of smoky rock crystal backed by a gray substance in the center of which is a black spot representing the pupil of the eye.

5. Rectangular Coffins and Sarcophagi of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties

The oblong, rectangular box with flat or vaulted lid and four or more battens on its underside was the earliest and, until the end of the Thirteenth Dynasty, the most common form of coffin used by the ancient Egyptians. Although known from nearly all periods of dynastic history, it reached its greatest popularity in the Middle Kingdom, when it became standard for all classes of burial, from the simplest to the most elaborate.

The fifteen rectangular wooden coffins of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties in the Metropolitan Museum reflect a number of different conceptions of the nature and functions of these outer containers of the body and show the development of a scheme of coffin decoration which was to survive in Egypt until the latest times. The earliest and plainest examples are the two coffins of the Princess Muyet, discussed on page 162,
and the coffin of the Estate Manager Wah—all three from Thebes and all dated to the second half of the Eleventh Dynasty.

Wah's coffin is a heavy, rectangular box of spruce or pine, fitted with a flat lid of the same wood almost four inches thick. Its construction, because it is typical of all rectangular coffins of the Middle Kingdom, is worth noting. The sides and ends of the box, made up of two boards each, are fitted together at the corners with miter joints, masked at the top by overlapping tenons and fastened with stout dowels driven diagonally through the joints. To conserve wood, the walls of the coffin were made wedge-shaped in cross section, thinning appreciably from top to bottom. Since, however, the reduction in thickness is gradual and is confined to the interior surfaces, there is little loss in strength and no lessening of the massive effect produced by the box when viewed from the outside or from above. The floor, fitted inside the walls and held in place by dowels, is braced on its underside by four massive, transverse battens, on which the box stands. These floor battens, as we shall see, are characteristic of all coffins of this class. Two battens on the underside of the lid were made to project down into the top of the box and, when the burial was completed, were locked in place by long pegs, driven into them through the tops of the end walls of the coffin. A scarred circle at the center of the foot end of the lid marks the position of a projecting lug, sawn off when the cover was originally set in place. The lug itself, a cylinder of wood three and a half inches long, was recovered from the floor of the tomb.

Except for the pair of eyes painted on the left, or east, side of the coffin, the decoration consists entirely of five horizontal lines of painted hieroglyphic inscription, one across the top of each of the sides and ends of the box and one longitudinally down the center of the lid.

The eyes, colored bluish green, black, white, and red, have the form of the Wedjet, or “sound eye,” of the god Horus (\(\text{\textsuperscript{2}}\text{O}\)), with the markings of a falcon’s head, \(\text{\textsuperscript{2}}\text{O}\), added to the usual ancient Egyptian representation of a human eye. In an ancient myth the eye of Horus, torn to pieces by the wicked god Set, was miraculously restored, or “made sound,” by the ibis god Thoth and was therefore adopted as a symbol of “soundness” or “completion” and extensively used as an amulet. On the coffins, however, the eyes have the more practical function of permitting the deceased to look out—to escape in vision—to the regions of the east, at once the rising place of the sun god, the abode of the living, and the source of offerings brought to the tomb. They mark the position of the face of the dead person and therefore became the reference point around which the decoration of the coffin is composed. It will be noticed in the present example that the inscriptions are oriented so as to read away from the corner of the coffin nearest the eyes, running in two directions around the box and meeting back to back at the corner diagonally opposite. This applies also to the lid inscription which is written so as to be read from the left side of the coffin.

The inscriptions, drawn in thin black outline and colored bluish green, are simply repetitions of the ancient offering formulae, invoking the two principal gods of the dead in behalf of the deceased occupant of the coffin. On the lid the king is said to intervene with Anubis, Lord of Sepa, that Wah may have free passage “upon the goodly ways of the necropolis.” On the right side it is again Anubis, in another form, who grants Wah “a fair burial in the necropolis,” and on the left side, above the eyes, Osiris, Lord of Busiris and Abydos, through whom are evoked the usual food and drink offerings “in his tomb of the necropolis.” On the head end Wah is named as “one in honor with the Great God,” and on the foot offerings are again called forth in his behalf.

In the coffin of the Count’s Son Amûny, from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Mir, there is revived the ancient conception of the coffin as the dwelling house of the dead. Like the mashtabeh tombs of the earliest dynasties and the paneled coffins and sarcophagi of the Old Kingdom, the
sides and ends of this coffin are adorned with a continuous series of elaborate palace façades, or false doors, brilliantly painted in blue, green, red, yellow, black, and white. In the panel nearest the head end on the left side of the box the painted eyes look out over the bolted doors of the dead man’s eternal dwelling. The only inscription, a long band down the center of the lid, calls upon the king to intercede with Anubis, Lord of Sepa, “that he may cause thee to cross the sky, join earth, and mount up to the Great God, Lord of Heaven.” The lid, though higher than that of the coffin of Wali, is not solid, but is built up of several relatively light planks and is hollowed, or vaulted, on the underside.

The same elaborate paneling appears on the coffin of the Steward Chnum-hotpe (fig. 204), a fellow townsman of Amuny and probably a close contemporary. The architectural nature of the decoration is emphasized here by the leaves of a cavetto cornice painted on the edges of the lid and by the wide horizontal and vertical bands of inscription framing the painted panels and suggesting the beams and uprights of a house. Furthermore, the inscriptions in these bands make it clear that the house coffin and its deceased occupant were thought of as ringed about and protected by a special set of tutelary deities, whose individual stations and responsibilities had already been established by ancient tradition. As on the earlier examples, Anubis, Lord of Sepa, “He-who-is-before-the-Divine-Booth,” guards the lid, or, as the Egyptians called it, the “sky,” of the coffin and causes the dead man to “mount up to the Great God, Lord of Heaven.” On the left, or east, side Osiris appropriately calls forth the offerings “on which a god lives,” and on the right Anubis, the divine embalmer, assures a “goodly burial in the necropolis of the West.” The head and feet of the corpse are the stations of the chief mourners, Nephthys, the sister of Osiris, and Isis, his wife; and the names of these two goddesses are therefore written in the short dedications across the head and foot ends of the box. The four corners of the coffin are watched over by the so-called Four Genii of the Dead, Imsety and Hapy paired on either side of the shoulders of the mummy, Dewau-mautef and Keheh-nenwef flanking the legs. Between, at the middle of the sides, are the primaeval cosmic divinities, Shu and his wife, Tefnet, and their offspring, Geb, the earth god, and Nuit, goddess of heaven. None of these deities is represented, but their presence is established by the vertical bands of inscription, in each of which the deceased Chnum-hotpe is stated to be held “in honor with” the particular god or goddess in question.

The outer coffin of the Steward Hapy-ankhtify is remarkable for a number of reasons, not the least of which are its huge size, its massive construction, and its extravagant use of fine, coniferous timber, brought to Mir a distance of over six hundred miles from the wooded slopes of Syria. The decoration of the exterior of the box is similar in nearly all respects to that of the coffin of Chnum-hotpe; but the lid, in addition to the usual formula invoking Anubis, Lord of Sepa, bears two other texts in which the sky goddess Nuit emerges, quite logically, as the guardian of the roof of the eternal dwelling and the protectress of the dead man in the regions overhead. One of the two inscriptions is taken verbatim from the Pyramid Texts, and in it Hapy-ankhtify is addressed as the god Osiris, with whom he is clearly considered to be identified: “Osiris, thou Steward Hapy, thy mother Nuit has spread herself over thee in her name of ‘Coverer-of-Heaven.’ She has caused thee to become a god, without enemies, in thy name of ‘God.’ She protects thee.”

In addition to more than five hundred columns of funerary texts written in cursive hieroglyphic script, the interior surfaces of the great coffin are adorned with painted representations of the food offerings and the scores of objects to be worn and used by the deceased steward, each carefully drawn and labeled with its name. On the left wall are mirrors, broad collars with counterpoises, bracelets, anklets, necklaces, and a
gilded dress kilt; and, on the opposite side, bolts of linen cloth, scepters, a ladanisterion (see pp. 286 f.), staves, maces, beaded aprons with tails, crooks, bows, bent staves, a circlet, and two head-dresses. Painted jars for six of the "Seven Sacred Oils" occupy the head end, and at the foot are two vessels for washing the feet, a pair of sandals, and a spare sandal strap. The eye panel is repeated on the interior of the left side of the coffin, and above it is an inscription which leaves no doubt as to the purpose of the eyes: "Opened is the face of the Steward Ḥapy, justified, that he may see the Lord of the Horizon (the sun god), when he crosses the sky,...".

Coffins of this form and with this elaborate painted decoration have been classed as "Hekakleopolitan," a type believed to have been developed in Middle Egypt during the period dominated by the Hekakleopolitan kings of the Ninth and Tenth Dynasties. The characteristic treatment of the interior—the long funerary texts, the eye panel, the offerings, and the rows of objects—may be seen also in the coffin of the Chancellor Wekh-ḥotpe of Mir, shortly to be discussed, in the *coffin of the Estate Manager Achetoy from el Lishī (fig. 205), and on the side of a Theban coffin usurped by a man named Ny-su-Oker. The texts, always written in columns of cursive script, include many short "utterances" lifted bodily from the Pyramid Texts and

FIGURE 204. Coffin of the Steward Chnum-ḥotpe of Mir. Twelfth Dynasty. L. 112 in. The left, or east, side of the coffin, with the eye panel, is shown.

a number of longer spells, or "chapters," of the Middle Kingdom prototype of the so-called Book of the Dead. The Coffin Texts, properly speaking, are spells which are found in neither the Pyramids nor the Book of the Dead, but which are peculiar to these coffins of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties. The great variety of objects pictured in the painted friezes and the detail with which they are represented provide us with an invaluable source of information on Middle Kingdom costume and personal equipment and will repay a far more detailed study than it is possible to give here.

A much simplified treatment of the exterior is seen on the fine cedar-veneered *coffin of the Count's Daughter Nebet-ḥat, which had been made originally for the nomarch Soneby, probably her father, and was found at Mir in a pit tomb in the floor of his funerary chapel. The panels between the vertical bands of inscription are blank except for the eye panel, where the beautifully painted palace façade, adapted for the cover design of this book, occurs as a frame for the eyes themselves. Columns of inscription with dedications of the deceased lady to the god-
esses Nit and Serket have been added to the sides of the coffin, increasing the number of panels on each side to four; and the number of floor battens has risen from four to nine. In place of a painted border the edges of the lid are overlaid with gold foil, engraved with a simple matting design. The interior of the coffin, coated with black pitch, is undecorated.

A further simplification appears in the carved and painted decoration of the outside of the coffin of the Chancellor Wekh-hotpe. Here the palace façades are completely absent, and the eyes are framed in a plain rectangle, painted yellow. Mention has already been made of the extremely interesting decoration of the interior of this coffin, which conforms to that seen in the outer coffin of Hapy-ankhiry but is even more elaborate and, happily, in a somewhat better state of preservation. To the right of the eye panel and the food offerings on the left wall we can make out a long tabulated list of offerings drawn up in cursive hieroglyphs, like the other funerary texts. Noteworthy among the many objects pictured is the representation of a granary, which occurs in the central register of the narrow foot end. The building, which evidently consisted of a columned hall and an adjacent compartment containing seven domed bins, is drawn, according to the confusing Egyptian convention, partly in plan and partly in cross section, with the large entrance doorway at the right shown in full front elevation.

The treatment seen on the exterior of Wekh-
hotpe’s coffin, wherein the decoration is reduced to its bare essentials, was naturally the one adopted by persons of moderate means, who, unlike the wealthy chancellor of Mię, could afford nothing more elaborate. Such persons were Si-Ḫat-Ḫor, Yebsen-ḫorpe, and Hib-yeb-ḫepy, all lower-middle class Egyptians of the Twelfth Dynasty, resident at Thebes and el Lisht. Their narrow, rectangular *coffins, lightly built of cheap native woods—tamarisk and sycamore fig—are decorated only on the exterior, and here only with a simple eye panel and the essential horizontal and vertical bands of inscription. Although stereotyped in form and decoration and obviously inexpensive, the style of these coffins is still characteristic of the Twelfth Dynasty—the carpentry good and the inscriptions correctly composed and deftly drawn.

Early in the Twelfth Dynasty there was developed for the use of the royal family and the members of the court a type of rectangular coffin which in form and decoration differs widely from the painted coffins of the Herakleopolitan tradition. Found in the tombs of the queens and princesses at Dahshûr, the new court type is represented in the Museum’s collection by the second *coffin of the House Mistress Senebtîsy from el Lisht (fig. 206). Here, in place of the gaudy polychromy of the painted coffins, we find a severe but rich simplicity, relying for its effect on the color and tone of fine dark wood, relieved and accented by narrow bands of gold. The vaulted lid, with low, transverse end boards, goes back in origin to the Early Dynastic period (see fig. 30) and is the prevailing type on coffins and sarcophagi of the Old Kingdom ( announcing the eye panel is of stucco overlaid with gold foil, and the eyes themselves are of alabaster and obsidian, inlaid in wooden sockets. The brows and appendages of the eyes are molded in fine stucco over the gold foil and painted blue. The same fine white stucco also forms the backing of the engraved gold bands around the edges of the coffin and lid and the carved and gilded inscription down the center of the lid. This text—the only inscription on the coffin—is an utterance taken from the Pyramid Texts and is addressed to the sky goddess Nût: “O Nût, thou wast glorious and powerful in the womb of thy mother, Tefênet, ere thou wast born. She causes the

Figure 206. Second coffin of the House Mistress Senebtîsy from el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty. L. 78 in.
House Mistress Sit-Hapy, justified, to be every god eternally. She imbues the House Mistress Senebtisy, with life, stability, and well-being, so that she die not eternally.

In his handsome second coffin the Steward Hapy-ankhtify of Mir also followed the court model, but added to it horizontal and vertical bands of inscription and, in the eye panel, a painted and gilded palace façade. The inscriptions are molded in fine stucco on the surface of the dark cedar wood and painted blue over bands of yellow—a color scheme which we shall see retained in the black coffins of the Thirteenth Dynasty and the New Kingdom. The texts are no longer simple dedications of the dead man to the various tutelary divinities, but in almost every case are speeches of assurance addressed by the deities to the deceased Hapy-ankhtify. "I have come," says the genius Dewau-mautef, "that I may envelop for thee thy bones, that I may unite for thee thy members." "I have come rejoicing through love of thee, O Hapy," says his companion, the genius Kebeh-snêwef. It is "Ré, who establishes the Steward "Ankhtify at the head of the stars eternally," and the personified Crown of Upper Egypt who gives to him "every good and righteous thing in the necropolis of the West." As on the lid of the outer coffin, the heaven goddess Nût, mother of "the Osiris, the Steward Hapy," "has stretched herself over" him to protect him, and the "gods who are in the Underworld (Dêt)" have accepted him as their lord. If the wording of these speeches sounds somewhat grandiose for a provincial steward, it is because most of them were borrowed directly from the Pyramid Texts, which, as we have seen, were composed expressly for the use of the king.

The brilliantly painted exterior of the *coffin of Chnum-nakhte (fig. 207), from Asyût, displays the multiplicity of texts and panels which is characteristic of coffin decoration of the late Middle Kingdom and has at least one feature—the figure of a goddess on the head end—which is rare before the Thirteenth Dynasty. The goddess, who stands with arms upraised in a protective gesture and carries on her head a standard composed of two cylindrical oil jars ( ), is apparently a dual form representing Isis and...
Nit, whose names appear in the adjacent inscriptions and who are associated with the two jars on a coffin of similar date in the Cairo Museum. The broad verticals on the sides and ends of the box are the old dedicatory inscriptions, beginning "One in honor with . . . ." but the text on the lid and the narrow columns inside the main panels are the speeches of the gods and goddesses seen on the second coffin of Hapyankhutity and others of its type. The frieze of hekeru-ornaments ( see p. 51) which, as usual, tops the palace façade in the eye panel appears at larger scale around the edges of the lid.

Twenty-two small fragments of the magnificent cedar *coffin of the Chancellor Meket-Re2 are from the burial chamber of his great tomb at Thebes (p. 166). Coffin texts cover the interior surfaces of these fragments and, to insure their indestructibility, the large inscriptions on the outside are carved twice—once in the wood and again in gilded stucco overlying the original carving. Part of the *head end of a coffin from el Lisht preserves on its interior surface two registers of brightly painted drawings showing unguents, perfumes, cosmetics, and articles of clothing for the use of the dead, each item accompanied by an ink label in cursive hieroglyphs. Two elaborately painted cylindrical *lugs sawn from coffin lids are adorned at their outer ends with polychrome rosettes made up of lotus flowers and leaves composed around a central disk. Finally, there are a number of *pegs and other fastenings from coffins, which, like the surfaces of the miter joints in the outer coffin of

**Figure 208.** Gray granite sarcophagus of the Twelfth Dynasty from el Lisht. L. 91 in.
elements in a wooden coffin, are worse than useless in a monument made of any other material. The sarcophagus is not inscribed, but, like the mastabeh in which it was found, it may have once contained the body and inner coffins of the long-lived vizier In-yô-tef-okre (p. 185).

6. Canopic Equipment

As early as the Old Kingdom it was recognized that, for the better preservation of the body, the removal of the viscera was a desirable practice. Since, however, the vital organs were as much part of a man's being as the rest of his corporeal remains, the provisions for their "burial" were second in importance only to those accorded the body itself and were carried out along exactly the same lines.

Material preserved from tombs of the Middle Kingdom makes it perfectly clear that the individual organs were regarded and treated as small "mummies." They were anointed with preservative resins, wrapped in linen bandages, and either provided with miniature mummy masks or enclosed in jars of cartonnage, wood, or stone, with covers in the form of portrait heads of the deceased person—obvious counterparts of the anthropoid coffins in which the bodies were placed. In spite of its cubical shape, the canopic, or visceral, chest in which the bandaged organs or the jars containing them were stored, was nothing more than a smaller replica of the rectangular outer coffin, with which it was always made to conform in type, construction, and decoration.

Like the rest of the body, the vital organs, usually grouped in sets of four, were thought of as being under the special care of an established group of tutelary divinities, whose function it was to protect them and at the same time to prevent them from causing their deceased

---

[a] On the term "canopic," generally applied to the visceral jars and chests, see above, p. 118.
owner any unpleasantness. The deities especially charged with this duty were the Four Genii of the Dead, Imsety, Hapy, Dewau-mautef, and Kebehsnef-ef, who, according to one legend, were sons of the god Horus, and according to another, the offspring of Isis, who succored Osiris in his misfortunes and saved him from hunger and thirst. They apparently came to be actually identified with the organs assigned to their care and, as such, were themselves possessed by and under the protection of four great goddesses, Isis, Nephthys, Nt, and Serket. The two quartets of deities are almost always paired in the order named—Imsety with Isis, Hapy with Nephthys, Dewau-mautef with Nt, and Kebehsnef-ef with Serket. In the Middle Kingdom the association of the individual goddesses and genii with individual organs is not clearly defined, and the stations occupied by the deities in relation to their charges vary considerably. As on the coffins, however, Nephthys and Nt are usually on the north, Isis and Serket on the south, Imsety and Dewau-mautef on the east, and Hapy and Kebehsnef-ef on the west.

In tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty the canopic chest normally occupied a square niche cut in the wall of the burial chamber on the east side of the coffin (fig. 197).

The canopic chest of the Chancellor Wekh-hotpe of Mir is a cubical box, about two feet on a side, with a flat lid and two floor battens. The interior is divided by crossed partitions into four square compartments, in which the viscera were found, wrapped in linen, and packed in sawdust. On the sawdust in three of the compartments lay a painted wooden jar stopper in the form of a human head with a full wig and a short chin beard, but of the jars not a trace remained. Each wall, above the compartments, is inscribed with a dedication of the deceased to one of the four Genii of the Dead. Outside, the chest is decorated in the same style as Wekh-hotpe’s coffin (p. 316) with large painted inscriptions and painted borders. The text on the lid is a short offering formula to Anubis, Lord of Sepa, the

**Figure 209.** Canopic chest of the Steward Hapy-ankhhtfy of Mir. Twelfth Dynasty. H. 21 in.

horizontal bands on the sides dedications of Wekh-hotpe to the four genii, and the vertical columns a speech addressed by the genii to the dead man, repeated four times and badly garbled in each instance. As preserved in later Books of the Dead this speech reads: “I have made thy house twice firm in accordance with the command of Ptah, in accordance with the command of Re.”

The canopic chest of the Steward Soneby, also from Mir and in most respects exactly similar to that of Wekh-hotpe, is provided with an inner lid resting on the tops of the partitions and fitted with a cord handle by means of which it could be lowered into position. In place of the jar stoppers four small painted wooden heads are mounted on the upper surface of this lid, each squarely over the center of a compartment.

Like his second coffin, Hapy-ankhhtfy’s canopic chest (fig. 209) is of the Twelfth Dynasty court type and is much more elaborately inscribed and decorated than the two just seen. Stars cover the vaulted lid between three bands of text in which it is asserted that the sky goddess Nuit hovers over, embraces, and protects her “children”—presumably the personified viscera
in the chest beneath and the deities associated with them. A polychrome frieze of hekeru-ornaments crowns the four walls of the box, and on what was probably the north end there is a gilded eye panel, framed in a block border. The horizontal inscriptions across the tops of the sides and ends of the chest are all drawn from the Pyramid Texts. Clockwise around the box, from north to west, we read: “O Osiris, thou Steward of Ankhtify, take to thyself this thy dignity, which the Emnem of Gods has made for thee, that thou mayest be on the throne of Osiris”; “O ye who are over the hours, ye who are before Rē, make ye a way for the Steward of Ankhtify among the glorious spirits”; “O Osiris, Steward of Ankhtify, thou pure one! Rē finds thee standing with thy mother, Nūt. Mayest thou live forever!” “The Steward of Ankhtify appears as Nefer-tēm, as a lotus at the nose of Rē when he goes forth from the horizon.” The large vertical texts are the same speeches which we have seen on Hapy-ankhtify’s second coffin, spoken here by the Four Goddesses and the Four Genii of the Dead, paired at the corners of the box. Between these, on each side, are sixteen small columns of cursive hieroglyphic inscription containing a long and monotonous offering ritual excerpted from the Pyramid Texts. The inscriptions written across the ends of the lid are too damaged to be legible. On the inside of the box an inner lid with knobs at the corners covered the four compartments in which lay the viscera, wrapped in linen bandages. The outer lid was held in place by a locking system similar to that of the anthropoid coffins of Senebhty and Nebet-ḥat, with, however, wooden dovetails substituted for the copper L-hooks.

A cubical box of fine, dark wood, its interior divided into four compartments, once formed the lining of a canopic chest of granite found at el Lāhūn in a royal tomb south of the pyramid of King Seʾn-Wosret II. Although uninscribed, the box was clearly the property of a prince or princess of the royal line. It is similar in all respects to the inner canopic box of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, found in her tomb near by encased in an outer chest of red granite and containing the four alabaster canopic jars shortly to be discussed.

With the gray granite sarcophagus from el Līsh (p. 320) was found a *canopic chest, made of yellow quartzite and showing the same form
and workmanship as the larger monument. The deep lid, more than two-thirds the total height of the chest, is vaulted at the top and, unlike the sarcophagus, is provided with the transverse end pieces seen on contemporary coffins and canopic chests of the court type. It fits down over a low block, in the top of which are four circular cavities for the canopic jars. Two battens carved on the underside of the block imitate a wooden original, and at the ends of the lid are the stumps of the cylindrical lugs by means of which it was lowered into position.

The characteristic form of the canopic, or visceral, jar established in the Old Kingdom (fig. 72) remained practically unchanged throughout the entire history of dynastic Egypt. Moreover, among the numerous examples of Middle Kingdom date in the Museum’s collection there are jars from tombs of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht and er Rîkkeh which retain in various forms the early, simple type of lid or stopper. A popular shape is the high, truncated cone seen on two jars of yellow limestone and in four stoppers of wood, covered with painted stucco, from tombs near the pyramid of King Sé’n-Wosret I. A set of four pottery jars from the northern cemetery at el Lisht has hemispherical covers, and on a limestone jar from the same site the lid is a low cone with a circular knob at the top. This last form of stopper occurs also on an inscribed set of limestone jars from a grave of the Twelfth Dynasty at er Rîkkeh, on the west side of the Nile eleven miles south of el Lisht. The inscriptions written in black ink on the sides of the jars are dedications of the deceased owner, “the Herald of the Gate, Amûny,” to the Four Genii of the Dead, each of whom is thus identified as the guardian of one of the four jars and its contents.

A set of jars and covers (fig. 210) belonging to an Overseer of Scribes named Kuy, who was buried at Mir during the early years of the Middle Kingdom, shows a preliminary stage in the development of the canopic jar with a stopper in the form of a portrait head of its deceased owner.

Like the contemporary anthropoid coffins, the jars are of cartonnage and the covers, made of the same material, are miniature reproductions of the painted mummy masks developed during the Herakleopolitan period and seen on mummies of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties. The hieroglyphic inscriptions on the fronts of the jars are offering formulae, each invoking one of the Genii of the Dead in behalf of the deceased Kuy, whose “good name,” we learn, was Henenet. Each cover was made to fit an individual jar, and three of the covers and jars are marked in black ink with pairs of symbols (𓊪𓊱𓊴) to assure their proper assemblage.

Full confirmation of the belief that the canopic jars were regarded by the Egyptians of the Middle Kingdom as the coffins of the viscera appears in a canopic container of the Twelfth Dynasty from a tomb at Mir, which is nothing more than a miniature anthropoid coffin in painted wood. Evidently one of a set of four, the small coffin bears on its front the name of the genius Dewau-mautel. In other respects it is similar to the full-size anthropoid cases of the period. The mumiform body is white, the long wig blue, the face yellow with a black beard and moustache, and the broad collar on the breast painted in several colors, all now much faded.

A less obvious imitation of the wooden anthropoid coffin is seen in a set of wooden canopic

---

**Figure 211.** Canopic jars of the House Mistress Senebtisy from el Lisht. Early Twelfth Dynasty. The jars are of alabaster, the stoppers of wood covered with stucco and painted. H. of largest jar 17 in.
jars of the usual shape, equipped with wooden stoppers in the form of four nearly identical human heads. The wood is overlaid with a coating of stucco, which on the jars is left white, but on the heads is painted in appropriate colors—the faces yellow, the long, full wigs blue, and the eyes outlined in black with touches of red at the corners. All four heads were bearded, as indicated by the mortises in the chins and the blue beard straps on the sides of the faces. This set of jars and a similar set, from which the stoppers are missing, are from tombs of the early Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht.

The painted wooden stoppers of Senebtis’s canopic jars (fig. 211), though unbearded, are of the same type; but the jars themselves are of alabaster, handsomely grained and finely polished. As is often the case, the jars are not perfectly matched, two being distinctly larger than their mates and more slenderly proportioned. The heads, also, differ slightly from one another, both in size and in facial type. Two of the human organs found in these jars have been identified as the liver and the intestines.

The best preserved of the wooden stoppers in the Museum’s collection are the three unbearded *heads from the canopic chest of the Chancellor Wekh-hotpe of Mir. As in the other examples discussed, the wigs of these heads are blue, the faces yellow, and the eyes white with brown irises and black rims. Although crudely carved, a painted wooden *head found in the burial chamber below the temple of King Neb-hepet-Re Montuhotpe at Thebes is interesting as showing the existence of this type of canopic jar stopper as early as the middle of the Eleventh Dynasty.

The fully developed canopic jar of the Twelfth

**Figure 213. Limestone stopper of a canopic jar of the early Twelfth Dynasty from el Lisht. H. 5 in. The eyes and beard are painted black.**
Dynasty is admirably illustrated by the handsome alabaster *set of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, daughter of King Se’n-Wosret II (fig. 212). Both the jars and the four beardless heads which form their stoppers are of ornately grained calcite and are expertly carved and polished, but, as usual, they are of slightly different sizes and proportions. The inscriptions engraved on the fronts of the jars are repetitions of a formula wherein each of the Four Goddesses, Isis, Nephthys, Nit, and Serket, is exhorted to protect the Genius of the Dead “who is in” her, in behalf of “the one in honor with” the genius named on the jar, “the King’s Daughter Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, justified.” Traces of blue color remain in the inscriptions, and the eyes of the stoppers were outlined in black with touches of red at the corners. Upon examination the bundles contained in these jars proved to be, not the viscera of the princess, but merely lumps of cedar pitch mixed with mud—a typical example of the negligence and indifference of the ancient embalmer.

A set of four *jars and stoppers of indurated limestone is from the burial of the Count’s Daughter Nebet-hat of Mir. As in several of the royal sets from Dahshur, three of the heads are bearded and one is beardless. The beards, beard straps, and details of the eyes are painted black, and the jars, once white, are discolored to a deep brown, probably by the resinous oils poured into or over them. The chest in which these jars were found is now in Cairo.

An alabaster *jar, complete with stopper, is inscribed in black ink with the name of the genius Dewau-maatet and with the name of its owner, “the Osiris Amnuny, justified.” It was picked up at el Lisht in the surface rubbish near the maṣṭabeh of the Vizier Se’n-Wosret and therefore in the vicinity of the tomb of Senebīsīy. Also from the cemetery around the pyramid of King Amun-em-hêt I are three of a set of limestone *jars, inscribed with the canopic formula already noted on the jars of Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet. The stoppers of the jars are missing, and the name of the owner is not given in the inscriptions.

**Figure 214.** Magical jar of the Princess Sit-Hat-Hor-Yunet, from her tomb at el Lāhūn. Alabaster. H. 22 in.

Three uninscribed *jars of polished gray alabaster are from another tomb in the same cemetery.

Several sets of *stoppers and numerous single *heads from canopic jars in both alabaster and limestone were recovered from plundered burials of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht. A limestone head (fig. 213) from a pit tomb near the maṣṭabeh of Se’n-Wosret-anikhe is remarkable for the portrait quality present in the powerfully
modeled face and for the detailed treatment of the headdress, beard, and eyes.

* Canopic jars of pottery are far less common in the Middle Kingdom than in later periods, but a set of four jars and stoppers in a hard, pink ware is apparently contemporary with the Twelfth Dynasty tomb at el Lisht in which it was found. The jars, burnished on the exterior, are taller and more ovoid in shape than the examples in stone and wood. The stoppers, in the form of small, rather crudely modeled human heads, are unpolished. An isolated *head of pottery from a jar of the same type is covered with a whitish slip.

The magnificent alabaster *jar shown in figure 214 was found at el Lāhūn in the tomb of the Princess Sit-Ḥat-Hor-Yunet, cached in a secret offering niche behind the limestone lining of the burial chamber. In spite of its shape, it was not a canopic jar, but a magical vessel containing "cool water" which, according to the engraved inscription on the side of the jar, "begets all living things and all things which this earth gives." The wording of the text is difficult and at times obscure, but it is clear that from this single jar and from the basic, creative element contained in it the deceased princess might expect to obtain every food offering and every other commodity which she would require. "Such a form of magical provision," says Sir Flinders Petrie, "is not known before; it superseded all the offerings, the models, and the scenes in the tombs, by one comprehensive formula, which carried magic and the power of the word to its utmost extent."5

7. Mummiform Statuettes (Shawabty)

In addition to the portrait statues and statuettes, there begin to appear in the burials of the Herakleopolitan period small and at first rather crude figures which represent the deceased Egyptian, not as a living person, but as he actually appeared in his tomb—that is, as a mummy (*), laid out in a miniature coffin and frequently wrapped in linen cloth and anointed with preservative oils. It is possible that the introduction of this class of figure was associated with the growth of the cult of the mummiform god of the dead, Osiris; but in the earliest examples known specific evidence which would support such a supposition is totally lacking.

Under the name *shawabty* these little mummiform statuettes were destined to enjoy a long and widespread popularity and to pass through several interesting stages of development, intimately linked with the changing attitude of the Egyptian toward his existence in the hereafter. The significance of the name—formerly read by modern scholars as *shabti*, *usabti*, *uṣhebtī*, and otherwise—has been variously explained. Some writers, influenced by an acquired characteristic of the *shawabty*-figure, would associate its name with the ancient verb *wḥ*, "answer," "respond." Others see a connection with a word, *ḥbt*, dubiously translated "labor," "enforced labor." The most convincing explanation is that of Professor Newberry, who derives the name from the word *ḥabt*, "persic tree," and believes that the figures of this class may originally have been made of persic wood—a suggestion supported by the fact that some of the earliest examples are indeed carved of wood.6

The earliest *shawabty* in the Metropolitan Museum, however, is a crude little *figure of wax, which was found in the surface rubbish of a cemetery of the Herakleopolitan period at Sakārah. Less than five inches in length and very cursorily modeled, the figure represents an elongated human body in extended position with the legs together and the arms at the sides. Neither the tiny wax image nor the miniature rectangular *coffin of wood in which it was found are inscribed.

Four similar *figures* (fig. 215), two of wax and two of mud, are among nine found in the tomb.

---

6. Theban Necropolis, p. 27.
of Queen Nefru of the Eleventh Dynasty at Deir el Bahri. One is hardly more than an unformed lump of mud, but the majority are well enough modeled for us to recognize the body of a woman, extended with the arms at the sides, and wearing a long headdress. Two bear short hieratic inscriptions in black ink giving the name of the owner, “Nefru, born of Yaẖ.” The heads were smeared with resin and the figures wrapped in scraps of linen sheet before being placed in their small rectangular coffins. These are of pine, range in length from seven and a quarter to nine and a quarter inches, and are accurate models of the full-size rectangular coffins of the Eleventh Dynasty, such as those of Muyet and Wah. One example is carved, or “dug out,” of a single block of wood, but the rest are built of planks like their larger prototypes. Several are painted white or yellow, and all bear the eye panel and the usual coffin inscriptions drawn in green paint on the lid and sides of the box.

The shawabty-coffin of Si-Yaẖ, from a tomb in the courtyard of Neb-hepet-Re’s temple at Deir el Bahri, is similar to those of Queen Nefru, but the crude little wax figure which it contained shows some noteworthy changes in form. The arms and legs are no longer shown, and the figure clearly represents, not a nude body, as heretofore, but a fully bandaged mummy, wearing a long headdress and with the limbs concealed under the wrappings. This form, with a few minor variations, remains standard for shawabty-figures until their disappearance in Graeco-Roman times. An ink inscription on the front of the statuette gives only the name of Si-Yaẖ and that of his father, Reny-oker.

In the Twelfth Dynasty the little figures of wax or mud were replaced by fairly large and well-carved mumiform statuettes of wood and stone (fig. 216). The bodies of the wooden figures are painted white to imitate the linen wrappings, the long headdresses are blue, the eyes black, and the broad collars polychrome. An uninscribed painted wooden shawabty from Mir is mounted on a rectangular base and probably stood upright in a small shrine-shaped box, like the two found in the tomb of Senebty. The curiously elongated mumiform figure of Soneby, also from Mir, is inscribed on the front with an offering formula invoking Osiris and referring to the dead man as “the one in honor with the Great God.”

On a gray granite shawabty from a tomb at el Lisht the arms, crossed over the breast, are modeled as they would appear under the wrappings. Down the front of this figure is an incised inscription wherein we read: “The one in honor with Osiris, Neb-‘onekh, justified (with) the Great God, (son of) ‘Onekh.” The same type appears again in an uninscribed alabaster statuette of unknown provenience. A serpentine figure from el Lisht, preserved only from the waist up, wears on its head, not the traditional long wig, but the pointed “shawl” type fashion-

**Figure 215. Shawabty-figures and coffin of Queen Nefru, from her tomb near the temple of King Neb-hepet-Re Montu-ḥotpe at Deir el Bahri. L. of coffin 8½ in.**
able during the Twelfth Dynasty. The lower part of a second figure in serpentine, also from el Lisht, is inscribed for Khenty-Echtay-hotpe, son of Sit-Hat-Hor, and on the front of a fragmentary figure in limestone are the words: "The one in honor with Isis, the goddess, the House Mistress Mer(yet)-sonbe." From Thebes comes an uninscribed shawabty in some hard, dark stone, with a head too large in proportion to the rest of the figure. A fragmentary mumiform statuette in green faience, inscribed in black for the Scribe Si-Hapy (?), was found in a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht and appears to be a rare example of Middle Kingdom shawabty in this material.

The association of the deceased Egyptian with the god Osiris is suggested in these figures of the Twelfth Dynasty by the Osirian pose, with the arms crossed under the wrappings, and by the prominent part played by the god and by his wife, Isis, in the inscriptions. We may recall that in several instances the similar mumiform figures of the dead on the model funerary ships are addressed by the attendant priests as "Osiris" (p. 271). However that may be, it seems clear that throughout the Eleventh and Twelfth Dy-
nasties the function of the *shawabty* was chiefly
to provide an additional dwelling place for the
spirit of the dead, deified or otherwise, and to
take the place of the mummy in the event that
the latter was destroyed.

It was apparently at the end of the Twelfth
Dynasty that this conception of the *shawabty* as
a substitute for the body was expanded to in-
clude the notion that it could also serve in the
afterworld as a convenient substitute for the
dead man himself, if he were called upon to
labor or to perform any onerous or distasteful
task. Thus, although the mumiform funerary
statuette always retained, in a curious way, the
identity of its owner, it came shortly to be little
more than a magical servant figure, replacing
almost completely the statuettes of real servants
so common in the Old and Middle Kingdoms.

Magical figures of an altogether different class,
which, however, are found in association with
burials of the Middle Kingdom and which super-
ficially resemble *shawabtys*, may be conveniently
dealt with here. They are in the form of crude
little anthropoid tablets of stone or clay and
represent persons regarded as enemies of the de-
ceased Egyptian or his king. The majority are
inscribed with the names and often with the
parentage of specific individuals, who were to be
destroyed or whose malevolent power was to be
neutralized by burying or breaking the figures
representing them. The names include both
those of native Egyptians, in almost every case
deceased, and those of the princes and peoples
of foreign lands—Nubia, Libya, and western
Asia. Similar lists of names occur also on numer-
ous fragments of small pottery bowls from a
tomb in western Thebes.

In the surface rubbish near the mastabeh of
Se'n-Wosret-ANKHE at el Lisht was found a
group of ninety-six little mud *tablets*, each
bearing on its front, below a crudely modeled
human face, two or three lines of hieratic inscrip-
tion written in red ink (fig. 217, right). In
most cases the inscription begins with the words,
"the deceased, the rebel, ..." followed by an
Egyptian personal name of Middle Kingdom
type, such as Iby, Ibu, Idet, Beku, Keku, Tjay,
Tjamet, Tjet, Tjetj, and the like. The name in
every instance is followed by the sign =, a man
falling with blood streaming from his head. The
same sign is commonly used in the verb "die"
and in the word for "enemy." In the midst of the
tablets were the fragments of a model *coffin*,
also of mud, in which, presumably, one or more
of them had been contained (fig. 217, left).

A similar *tablet* of alabaster, with a human
head carved at the top, was picked up near the

**Figure 217.** Model coffin and inscribed magical
figures of mud. Found near a mastabeh of the
eyear Twelfth Dynasty at el Lisht. L. of coffin
8½ in.
pyramid of King Amun-en-het I. Unfortunately, it had been long exposed to the elements, and of the inscription all that remain are faint traces of hieratic signs in black ink.

8. Funerary Stelae of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties

We have followed the development of the tomb stelae in ancient Egypt from Early Dynastic times through the Old Kingdom and the First Intermediate period (figs. 25, 53, 60, and 82, 83). We have also studied, because of their historical, biographical, or cultural interest—and sometimes in considerable detail—seven characteristic examples of Middle Kingdom date. These include the Eleventh Dynasty stelae of King In-yöief II, the Gatekeeper Mačey, and the Henchman Megegy (figs. 90, 91, and p. 153), the two big panels from the tomb of the Steward Henenu (p. 164), the small limestone tablet of Min-okre (fig. 183), and the fine commemorative stela of the Steward Montu-wosre, of the early Twelfth Dynasty, from Abydos (fig. 195).

Among the thirty other stelae of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties in the Museum's collection the majority are of the same simple rectangular type, already well known in the Old Kingdom and the First Intermediate period (e.g., fig. 83). Five small wooden stelae of this form, from tombs of the Eleventh Dynasty at Deir el Bahri, consist simply of used writing boards (p. 294) covered with gesso and painted with the conventional scene showing the deceased owner standing before a table or pile of offerings and attended by members of his family. The series is characterized by the detailed, provincial style of drawing seen in other Theban works of the period and by the prominence accorded throughout to the funerary god Sokar. On the stela shown in the illustration (fig. 218) the god appears above the offerings, in his customary form, as a falcon perched upon a sacred barque of ancient type. At the left, with hands upraised in an attitude of adoration, stands Neb-seny, the owner of the stela, and beside him his wife, Henenu, in an elaborately patterned dress. Over the heads of the figures is a prayer for offerings, written in cursive hieroglyphs, in which Neb-seny is referred to as “the one in honor with Ptah Sokar.” The colors, now somewhat faded, are red, blue, green, yellow, black, and white. On a second board we see Montuhotpe, son of Montu-hotpe-anke, standing with his wife and daughter before a great stack of offerings. Like Min-okre, he holds in his left hand a bow and in his right hand a sheaf of arrows. He is served by his son, who has just filled a drinking bowl from a jar on the adjacent rack and is extending it to his father. The inscription above is an offering formula invoking Osiris, “Lord of the Goodly West.”

The three other writing-board stelae are from a single tomb. One is decorated and inscribed for a woman named Itê-okret, whose figure, drawn in thin black outline, occupies most of the left side of the board. She holds in her left hand a tall walking stick, and before her are an offering
table, loaves of bread, jugs of beer, three unguent jars, and a mirror in a case. On the right, above a heap of offerings, are four columns of cursive hieroglyphic text comprising prayers for offerings addressed to Osiris and Anubis. Above is the god Sokar in his barque and to the left the words: "There comes one who is Sokar. There has come Ité as Sokar. There has been given to her justification by Sokar, Lord of Sheteyt." The same formula is repeated in behalf of a man named Hotpy, whose small figure and prayer for offerings have been inserted under the woman's outstretched arm. The two other stelae, represented by fragments only, also bear repetitions of the Sokar formula, written for two women, Nebyète and Itése-neb. The form, composition, and style seen in the writing boards appear on three rectangular stelae of painted limestone, also from western Thebes. In one of these, from a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty near the temple of King Neb-hepet-Rē, the rectangular field is almost entirely taken up by the standing figure of the owner, a man with close-cropped hair, dressed in a short kilt and holding in his hands a staff and scepter. In the upper right-hand corner are a few food offerings—a cucumber, a bunch of leeks, a leg of beef, and two beer jars—and, in the painted border at the top of the slab, the remains of a horizontal line of inscription, half carved, half written in black ink. At the beginning we can make out the words: "Invocation, consisting of bread and beer, beef and fowl, alabaster and linen ..." but the rest, with the name of the owner, is too faded to be any longer legible. Both the figure and the offerings are outlined in black and very lightly incised in the surface of the stone.

The two other stelae are from adjacent tombs in the lower Asāsif valley, several hundred yards east of Deir el Bahri. One, carved in low relief and brilliantly colored (fig. 219), shows Dedu, son of Sony, attended by his wife, Sit-Sobk, standing before a pile of offerings. The man is appropriately equipped with a quarterstaff and curved club (cf. fig. 181), the woman with a mirror which she holds in her right hand. The incised inscriptions above are dedications of the couple to Ptah Sokar and to Hât-Hor, respectively. The second stela is not carved, but merely painted with the figures of two men standing one behind the other, each carrying a knobbled walking stick and a curved club. From the offering formula written over their heads we learn that the man on the right is In-yôtet, son of Sony and perhaps a brother of Dedu, and his companion, Nysu-Montu, son of Iy. Positive evidence of date is lacking, but the style, proportions, and accessories of the figures on both stelae are altogether characteristic of middle-class Theban art of the Eleventh Dynasty.

The continuation at Dendera of a local style of relief sculpture established in the First Inter-
mediate period is apparent in two small limestone *stelae from this site, dated by Sir Flinders Petrie to the Eleventh Dynasty. In both, the figures are carved in relatively bold relief, the inscriptions and offerings incised. On one we see the heavy, thickset figure of the lady Senet-tekh standing at the left of the rectangular slab and receiving a drinking cup from a small male figure placed high up in the panel. Behind the lady are a mirror in a case and a chest with a vaulted lid. “Aumvis, Who-is-on-his-mountain,” is invoked in the short offering formula at the top of the right half of the stela, and below are tiers of food offerings. Like many of her contemporaries, Senet-tekh is referred to in the text as a “Familiar of the King.” The other stela, which is fragmentary, is from the tomb of the Chancellor In-yötéf, and on it we see this dignitary and his wife standing side by side before their offerings, while a small figure in front of them bends over to prepare the offering tray. The figures, especially that of the woman, are of the angular, attenuated form usually confined at Denderah to work in relief en creux. Down the right edge of the panel are two columns of inscription in which offerings are called forth on the occasion of the six great festivals for “the one in honor with the Great God, In-yötéf.”

From a tomb at el Lisht comes an interesting little *stela of limestone, carved and painted for a woman named Sit-Hor-mery. On the lower half of the small rectangular slab the owner appears, standing behind a small offering table and holding to her nose a gigantic lotus flower. Above is a solid mass of food offerings, extending to the top and side edges of the stone. The style of the delicate, low relief is wholly characteristic of the early Twelfth Dynasty. The incised inscription calls upon Osiris to “give water, beer, bread, beef, fowl, alabaster, and linen in thousands to Sit-Hor-mery.”

The brightly painted limestone *stela of Nakhte (fig. 220), probably from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty in the neighborhood of Thebes, is of the old palace-façade type, framed by a torus molding and crowned by a cavetto cornice in high relief. In a panel over the recessed false door the deceased owner is seen smelling a lotus flower while seated at his funerary banquet. Across the top and down the left side runs an offering formula addressed to Osiris, Lord of Busiris and Abydos. On the right we read: “One pure of hand and glad of foot, presenting the hu with that which it desires, the one in honor, Nakhte.” On the front of the cornice are scratched the words: “I was one truly beloved of his lord . . ., the one in honor, Nakhte, justified.”

The *stela of To, son of Semu, from a tomb near the pyramid of Amun-em-het I at el Lisht, shows a common modification of the architectural type. Here the torus molding and the cavetto cornice are retained, but the space so framed is treated like an ordinary rectangular stela with
figures and inscriptions distributed over the field (cf. fig. 222). In the upper of the two registers To sits behind his offering table smelling a flower, while his wife, ‘Andyet, kneels facing him on the other side of the table, with one hand to her breast. The offering formula above invokes Ptah Sokar. Below, a daughter of the couple, named Yufu, and her husband, Ptah-weser, son of Gifet, kneel on either side of a second table of offering. The figures and accessories are carved in relief, the inscriptions incised. Both the style of the work and the personal names point to a date in the Twelfth Dynasty.

The upper left-hand corner of a similar stela, also from el Lish, preserves parts of three horizontal lines of incised inscription with sections of an offering formula addressed to [Ptah] Sokar Osiris, Lord of ‘Onekh-tawy, in behalf of the House Mistress Iny. *Fragments of two painted stelae of the same type, with parts of figures, offerings, and inscriptions, are from tombs adjacent to those of To and Iny.

In discussing the maṣṭaḥeh reliefs of the Treasurer Rehu-er-djër-sen, a favored official of the court of King Amun-em-hêt I, we have had occasion to mention a small *stela erected in his behalf near the shrine of Osiris at Abydos (p. 177). This monument (fig. 221), purchased by the Museum in 1912, is a narrow, rectangular slab of fine white limestone with a rounded top—a type which became popular during the Middle Kingdom and is extremely common thereafter. It is distinguished by the crisp delicacy with which it is carved and the gemlike detail displayed in the tiny figures, executed in *relief en creux. Behind a stone table, stacked with half loaves of bread and duly labeled “offering table,” sits Rehu-er-djër-sen, his left hand, grasping a handkerchief, held to his breast, his right hand extended toward the offerings. Below the table is a tall libration vase, and above is listed a thousand each of bread, beer, beef, fowl, alabaster, and linen. At the right the donor of the stela, the Lector Priest Heka-yôtet, brings up a live goose, and by the legs of this man is a brief label which tells us “It is his brother.” At the top of the stela we read: “An offering which the King gives (to) Osiris, Lord of Busiris, the Great God, Lord of Abydos, that he may give invocation, consisting of bread and beer, beef and fowl, alabaster and linen, and every good thing to the Hereditary Prince and Count, Treasurer of the King of Lower Egypt, Sole Companion, Overseer of the Double House of Silver, Overseer of the Double House of Gold, Privy Councilor of the King in his every place.

**Figure 221.** Stela of the Treasurer Rehu-er-djër-sen from Abydos. Reign of King Amun-em-hêt I of the Twelfth Dynasty. H. 18 in.
the Chancellor Rehu-er-djer-sen, engendered of Hapy, justified." The rest of the stela is taken up with a roster of Rehu-er-djer-sen's extensive family, all of whom, presumably, were to share with him the benefits of being named on a monument at Abydos. Listed are his mother, Ankh-Mfit, his brothers Ipy, Khenty-echtay-hotpe, and Sen-Wosret, and their wives and children. From the data provided here and on the reliefs from el Lisht it is possible to draw up a genealogy of the family covering a period of almost a century, from the late Eleventh Dynasty to a point well down in the middle of the Twelfth.

A handsome stela of limestone with a rounded top is carved in sunk relief with the figures of a high Theban official and his brother, shown standing face to face, with hands upraised, on either side of a well-stocked table of offerings. Much of the right side of the stela, with the name of the owner, is missing, but the seven lines of inscription above the heads of the figures are largely taken up with his long and impressive list of titles. These include "Hereditary Prince, . . . Leader of all who wear the shendyet-kilt, Privy Councilor of . . . within the Palace, . . . Overseer of the Double Granary, Confidant of the King in all works . . ." The left half of the last two lines gives the titles and name of "his beloved brother, the Hereditary Prince and Count, one in honor with the King, the Overseer of the Audience Hall Dedu-Sobk." The cemetery at Thebes in which the stela was found is composed chiefly of tombs of the late Middle Kingdom, and it is probable that, in spite of its excellent style, the monument is to be dated to the end of the Twelfth Dynasty, perhaps even to the early years of the Thirteenth Dynasty.

Although found in an adjacent tomb and presumably of the same general date, an interesting little stela of painted limestone dedicated to two women (fig. 222) is not only of different type but of vastly inferior style and quality of workmanship. Framed by a torus molding and surmounted by a banded cavetto are five lines of incised hieroglyphic text and a scene showing two women and two young girls grouped about a table of offerings. The persons named in the principal inscription, an offering formula invoking the god Osiris, are Inyotef-anke, daughter of Hederjet and Nefert-tekhe, and Meswet-netret-tekhe, daughter of Dedyet-Nub. Those represented in the scene below are, from left to right, Dedyet-Nub: her youngest daughter, Sersu (?); another daughter, Ta-net-Tekhe-nefer; and a young woman named Sit-An-hureit. Sit-An-hureit and Ta-net-Tekhe-nefer hold lotus flowers before their faces, and the latter and her younger sister wear the braided side lock of youth.

It has been customary to assign rough little stelae of this class to periods of artistic decadence, and in many cases this is undoubtedly justifiable. On the other hand, it is clear that, even during those years when the sculptors and painters of the court reached the peaks of artistic and technical achievement, there were many untrained, provincial craftsmen who continued to supply the rank and file of Egyptians with monuments quite as crude and quite as styleless as those produced during less prosperous times. To this category belong seven small stelae, probably all of the Twelfth Dynasty, from Thebes, el Lisht, and other sites.

The rectangular limestone stela of Hotpy, son of Sit-Ishit, is so completely lacking in style that it might easily be classed as a forgery, were it not for the fact that it was found by the Museum's Expedition in a tomb of the early Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes. Even cruder is a sandstone slab, said to be from Gebelein, with the figures of Amun-em-het and his father, Yotef-anke, standing face to face below a raggedly cut offering formula to Osiris. A small round-topped tablet of limestone calls upon the earth god Geb to provide offerings to the Inspector of Henchmen Montusu, son of Amuny, who is shown, with his sister, Renes-sonbe, beside a table laden with food. The Chamberlain Sony-Bebu appears on a rough slab of basalt, standing before his master, the Keeper of the Palace Sekankh-Ptra, son of Amuny, in whose honor he caused the crude little
monument to be made. The name of Sony-Bebu's brother, Se'n-Wosret, points to a date in the Twelfth Dynasty. The stela was found near the copper mines at Serabit el Khadim, in Sinai.7

The lower half of a coarsely executed ∗stela of limestone was found in position on a brick altar near the pyramid of Amun-em-het I at el Lisht. It is framed by a torus molding and preserves the figures of a man and his wife seated at their funerary banquet. The remains of an interesting dedicatory inscription tell how the owner's "dearly beloved brother, the Attendant of the Poultry (?) House, Montu-hotpe, made (it) for him in order to perpetuate his name each day and to cause him to be remembered in the speech of men forever and ever." Also from the northern cemetery at el Lisht is a rectangular ∗tablet of limestone, eight inches high, on which are painted the figures of a man and woman standing on either side of a small heap of offerings. The names, roughly scrawled near the heads of the figures, are not legible. A small tomb ∗stela from a cemetery of the Twelfth Dynasty at Deir el Bahri consists simply of an irregular piece of limestone with one flat, oblong surface on which a village craftsman has painted the figures of a Theban, In-yōtef, son of Henyet, and his wife, Dedyet-Amūn, seated side by side behind a table of offerings. At the left of this unpretentious but rather charming little scene a son of the couple is bringing up a bunch of lotus flowers to add to the pile of offerings on the table.

Among the numerous inscribed fragments of stone recovered by the Museum's Expedition from Middle Kingdom tombs at el Lisht is a carved and painted slab of limestone which once formed the ∗roof of a small shrine. The front edge of the slab is shaped to form a cavetto cornice and is inscribed with appeals for prayers and offerings addressed to those "who live on Earth." The underside—the ceiling of the shrine—is carved with four-pointed rosettes, evidently intended to represent stars, and carries down the middle a column of inscription wherein we read:

| FIGURE 222. Painted limestone stela dedicated to two women of the late Twelfth or early Thirteenth Dynasty. From Thebes. H. 19 in. |
| "The one in honor with the Great God, Lord of Heaven, the Ḗb-priest of the King, Si-nēb, justified, possessor of honor." |

9. Offering Tables and Related Objects

In addition to the pottery offering trays discussed on pages 255 f., the tombs of the Middle Kingdom were equipped with stone offering tables, which usually conform to one of two traditional types.

The circular table mounted on a single columnar stand (𓊣𓊓) goes back in origin to the earliest dynasties and is represented literally thousands of times in tomb and temple reliefs of every period of Egyptian history. After the Old Kingdom, however, actual examples are relatively rare, and especial interest therefore attaches to a big limestone table of this type from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at er Rikkhe (fig. 223). A foot and a half high and over two feet in diameter, the table is made in two parts, the heavy disk-shaped top and the tall stand with gracefully incurved sides. A small model of a similar table from a tomb at el Lish: is of green faience, adorned above and below with lotus flowers drawn in black outline. From a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at Thebes comes a stand of pottery of the same general form, made in one piece of a soft brown ware and whitewashed on the exterior, probably in imitation of stone.

Far more numerous are the examples of the other common type of offering table—the low, rectangular slab, fitted with a short spout and sometimes mounted on four stubby legs. As we have seen, this form of table was frequently placed immediately in front of the tomb stela, or false door, and could range in size from a small slab, like that of Seḥetep-tewy (p. 214), to a huge block of stone, like the granite altar of King Amun-em-het I. The upper surface is almost always carved in relief with the loaf and mat (𓊣𓊓) and with representations of other offerings and is often provided with rectangular basins and channels for libations of wine, beer, or water (pp. 116, 175, 177).

Eleven such tables in the Museum’s collection are from private tombs of the Eleventh and Twelfth Dynasties at Thebes, el Lisht, and Deir Rifeh. The smallest is a little tablet of black granite bearing an offering formula to Osiris in behalf of the House Mistress Sit-Hat-Hor, daughter of the House Mistress Amuny. Among the other examples, all of limestone, is one which was jointly owned by a man named Nefer-sehwy and a woman named Id (fig. 224), and its top is divided into two equal parts, inscribed with their respective names and parentages. Descended from a common grandmother, also named Id, the couple were first cousins—and probably husband and wife. A little rectangular table without a spout is roughdressed on the back and was evidently meant to be inset into a brick or stone surface. The top is carved with two deep

**Figure 223.** Limestone offering table from a tomb of the Twelfth Dynasty at er Rikkhe. H. 17½ in.

**Figure 224.** Limestone offering slab of Nefer-sehwy and Id. From a Middle Kingdom tomb at Deir Rifeh. L. 13½ in.
rectangular basins and has at the center an inlaid plaque of alabaster with the name of the owner, Nefret. Small hieroglyphic inscriptions, which frame both the table itself and each of the basins, are composed entirely of the names of offerings, evidently drawn from a tabulated list of the type common in chapel reliefs from the Old Kingdom onward. A four-legged table without inscription, found by the Museum’s Expedition in a tomb of the Eleventh Dynasty at Thebes, is described by Winlock as follows: “In this case the altar was a low limestone table with three rectangular basins connected by little conduits and draining off through a spout in front. Into these basins were to be poured libations of water and wine to quench the thirst and warm the heart of the dead, and in this instance the departed’s trust in his family was well placed—for a while at least. Wine had been poured into these basins, and, as the wine had gone sour it had corroded the stone until the surface was all rough and pitted.”

An alabaster tablet with seven little circular basins for drops of the “Seven Sacred Oils” is inscribed for “the Sole Companion Djefay-Haapy.” Although the tablet itself differs in no respect from those found in tombs of the Old Kingdom, the name of its owner is not common before the Twelfth Dynasty, when it is well known, especially in the neighborhood of Asyût. The exact provenience of the tablet is not recorded, but it was purchased at Luxor and is almost certainly from Upper Egypt.

Hieratic inscriptions written in black ink on the sides of six small pottery jars from Tûneh el Gebel are repetitions of an offering formula to Osiris in behalf of a woman named Senet-Mënêt, daughter of Senet-Udôt. Four of the jars are provided with covers of Nile mud or pottery, inscribed in black or red ink with the name of the owner and her mother and once held in place by cords passed through the holes at their centers and in the rims of the jars. Both the handwriting of the inscriptions and the types of the jars, with the curious scrawled decoration, are characteristic of the Eleventh Dynasty. There can be little doubt that the jars are from a tomb and that at one time they contained offerings to the dead.

Faience models of food offerings (fig. 225), especially fruits and vegetables, were found at el Lisht in tombs surrounding the pyramid of King Amun-em-hêt I and that of his son, King Se’n-Wosret I. They were frequently laid out on rectangular tiles of blue faience, which served as miniature offering slabs, and accompanied by models of jars and bowls and by the little

---

faience figures of servants and animals described in Chapter XII. In the models illustrated we can recognize—without too great difficulty—several cucumbers, a bunch of grapes, figs, grains of corn, and a helical shell, probably of some edible sea snail from the Red Sea coast.
XVI. THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE MIDDLE KINGDOM
Kings of the Late Middle Kingdom

DYNASTY XIII (THEBAN) 1778-1625 B.C.
(SELECTED KINGS)

1. Sekhem-Rē² Khu-towy Amun-em-bêt Sobk-hotpe I* 5 + years
2. Sekhem-khu-Rē² Amun-em-bêt Sonebēf*
3. Sehpetep-yeb-Rē² (II) Amun-em-bêt* (about 1762-1761 B.C.) 1 year
4. Se'ankh-yeb-Rē² Amūnyy In-yōtēf Amun-em-bêt*
5. Sobk-hotpe II, son of Montu-hotpe* 2 + years
6. Au-yeb-Rē² Hor 9 months
7. Sedjefa-khu-Rē² Kuy Amun-em-bêt*
8. Khu-towy-Rē² Wegafl 2 years 4 months
9. Senefer-yeb-Rē² Se'n-Wosret IV
10. Woser-khu-Rē² Khendjer I* 4 + years
11. Semenki-khu-Rē², "the General" 3 + years
12. Nefer-khu-Rē²*
13. Ny-kha²-ny-ma²er-Rē² Khendjer II*
14. Sekhem-Rē² Sewadj-towy Sobk-hotpe III* 3 years 2 months
15. Khā²-sekhem-Rē² Nefer-hotep* (about 1740-1729 B.C.) 11 years
16. Ka²-nefer-Rē² Sobk-hotpe IV*
17. Ha²-hotep-Rē² Sobk-hotpe V*
18. Wab-yeb-Rē² Yā²-yeb²y* 10 years 9 months
19. Mer-nefer-Rē² Iy*
20. Djd-nefer-Rē² Dudy-mosē I (about 1675 B.C.) 13 years 9 months
21. Neb-djd-Rē²*
22. Nefer²-wenekh-Rē²*
23. Nefer-kheper-Rē²*
24. Nehāṣy*
25. Neb-fau-Rē² 1 year 5 months

DYNASTY XIV (XOĪTE) 1778-1594 B.C.

76 kings, who reigned together 184 years, according to the Africanus version of Manetho. 72 of their names are preserved in part in the Turin Papyrus. Few monuments.

*Seals or other monuments in the Metropolitan Museum.
XVI. The Decline and Fall of the Middle Kingdom

1. The Thirteenth Dynasty

In the light of the discoveries of recent years the old conception of the century which followed the end of the Twelfth Dynasty as an era of political chaos and cultural collapse has had to be extensively revised. From their number, the brevity of their reigns, and the evidently frequent interruptions in the dynastic succession it is clear that the kings of the Thirteenth Dynasty were neither as strong nor as wise as their predecessors of the Twelfth Dynasty. Moreover, it is certainly true that the instability of the royal succession had a detrimental effect on the prosperity of the country and on the standards demanded of and maintained by its artists and craftsmen. On the other hand, it is evident that, barring intrigues within the palace, the power of a single central government continued to be respected throughout most of Egypt itself, royal building activities and other public enterprises were carried on in both the north and the south, and, until late in the eighteenth century B.C., Egyptian prestige in Palestine and Syria remained largely unshaken.

Like their predecessors of the Twelfth Dynasty most of the members of the new royal house appear to have been Thebans, related perhaps by blood or by marriage to the rulers whom they succeeded. Their works at Deir el Bahri, Karnak, Medamud, and Tod show a continued devotion to the Thebaid and its gods, and many of their personal names — Amun-em-het, Montu-hotpe, Nefer-hotep, In-yotef—are of pure Theban type. The seat of government, however, remained, as before, in the region of Memphis, and the palace and fortified city of It-towy, near el Lisht, continued in use as a residence of the kings. One of two small pyramids of the Thirteenth Dynasty at South Sakkarah was prepared for the burial of King Woser-ku-Re Khendjer I and it is probable that the remains of two others, at Mazghuneh, belong to this period, rather than to the end of the Twelfth Dynasty, as was previously thought.

An inheritance from the Twelfth Dynasty was the extremely popular and widespread cult of the crocodile god Sobk. During the Thirteenth Dynasty personal names compounded with that of the god became increasingly common, and the name Sobk-hotpe ("Sobk-is-content") was borne by no less than six of its kings. Especially popular was the form of the god worshiped at Sutekh in southern Upper Egypt. Other kings' names, such as that of Wegaf, were previously unknown, and it is probable that their owners were usurpers, rather than legitimate heirs to the throne.

In the Museum's collection, as in many others, the kings and other royal personages of the Thirteenth Dynasty are represented chiefly by a series of cylinder and scarab-shaped seals of glazed
XVI: THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE MIDDLE KINGDOM

steatite (fig. 226). In addition to the names, titles, and indications of family relationships which they bear, those of known provenience are of especial interest as indicating the geographical spheres of influence of the respective rulers and the localities in which their names carried the weight of royal authority.

Sekhem-Rê, Khu-towy Amun-em-hêt Sobk-hotpe (I), the founder of the dynasty, is represented by two small monuments, both cylinder seals, preserving in one instance his two personal names and in the other his throne name, accompanied by the epithet "beloved of Sobk, Lord of Sumenu." A large and well-cut cylinder seal from Mi'alleh, in southern Upper Egypt, gives the full titulary of his successor: "The Horus Meh-yeb-towy, He-of-the-Two-Goddesses, Iy-sekhmemef, the Good God, King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Sekhem-ku-Rê, Son of Rê, of his body, Amun-em-hêt Sonebef, given life, stability, and well-being, like Rê, forever."

A famous cylinder seal of lapis lazuli, formerly in the Carnarvon collection, is inscribed in hieroglyphic characters for the "King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Sehetep-yeb-Rê (II), beloved of Hat-Hor, Mistress of Byblos," and in cuneiform script for Prince Yakin-ilum of Byblos, a Canaanite "servant," or "officer," of the king of Egypt. This Yakin-ilum has been identified as the father of Prince Yantin (Jonathan), who is represented on a relief, found at Byblos, in the presence of one of Sehetep-yeb-Rê's best-known successors, King Khâ-sekhem-Rê, Nefer-hotep.

The sixth king of the dynasty, "the Good God, Se'ankh-yeb-Rê," is named on a glazed steatite cylinder seal as "one beloved of Sobk, Lord of Sumenu," and a scarab of the same material bears the name of the second Sobk-hotpe, evidently a man of nonroyal descent, who calls himself simply "the son of Montu-hotpe."

A cylinder seal and a scarab of Kuy Amun-em-hêt give, respectively, his Horus name, Herytep-towy, followed by the ever-present assurance of the esteem of Sobk of Sumenu, and his throne name as King of Upper and Lower Egypt, Se-djefa-ku-Rê.

There appear to have been two kings with the un-Egyptian personal name Khendjer, one of whom is named in monumental hieroglyphs on a fragment of architectural tile of blue faience found at el Lisht near the pyramid of Amun-em-hêt I. Since the fragment preserves only the lower part of the cartouche with the king's personal name, there is no way of knowing whether we have to do with Woser-ku-Rê Khendjer, the owner of the pyramid at South Sakkâreh, or with Ny-kha-ny-ema-tu-Rê Khendjer, mentioned on two stelae from Abydos now in the Louvre. The unmistakable praenomen of the latter occurs on a scarab of glazed steatite side by side with that of a King Nefer-ku-Rê, whom it is tempting to identify with the "[Senefer?]-ku-Rê," listed in the Turin Papyrus next but one after Khendjer I. A second scarab of Thirteenth Dynasty type with the name of the same king, again written "Nefer-ku-Rê," leads one to suppose that this is the correct form of the name.

We come now to the three most substantial and extensively documented rulers of the dynasty—Sobk-hotpe III and the brothers, Nefer-hotep and Sobk-hotpe IV.

The elaborate legends on four steatite scarabs and two mud sealings give the names of "the Good God, Sekhem-Rê Sewadj-towy Sobk-hotpe (III), (May he live forever!)," accompanied in one case by the name of his father, "the Father of the God, Montu-hotpe," and in four instances by that of his mother, "the King's Mother, Yuhet-yebu." Two of the scarabs were found in the surface rubbish near the pyramid of Amun-em-hêt I at el Lisht, and both sealings are from offerings brought to the mortuary temple of Se'n-Wosret I (see p. 191). The king's Horus name, Khu-towy, is preserved on a steatite cylinder seal of unknown provenience, with the accompanying epithet, "beloved of Sobk, Lord of Sumenu."

The names of King Khâ-sekhem-Rê Nefer-hotep, known from Nubia to Byblos, appear on
three scarabs similar in style to those of Sobk-hotpe III. On one scarab the praenomen, Khašsekhem-Re, is followed by the phrase engendered of the Father of the God, Ha-ankh. On the two others the nomen, or personal name, Nefer-hotep, is used, and the "King's Mother, Kemy," is mentioned. One of the latter scarabs is from el Lisht, and there, also, was found a large shawaby-figure of Prince Wah-Nefer-hotep, perhaps a son of the king (see pp. 349, 350).

Ten altogether similar scarabs, including three from el Lisht, are inscribed for King Khâ-nefer-Re Sobk-hotpe (IV). The names of the royal parents, Ha-ankh and Kemy, preserved on these scarabs and on many other monuments of this reign make it clear that Sobk-hotpe IV was a younger brother of Nefer-hotep. He was not, however, his direct successor, for, according to the Turin Papyrus, a king named Si-Hat-Hor ruled Egypt for a few months between the reigns of the two brothers. On a cylinder seal, formerly in the Murch collection and probably from the Fâyyûm, "the Good God, Khâ-nefer-Re" is called "one beloved of Sobk, the Shedetite, and Horus, who is in the midst of Shedet." The ancient city of Shedet, near the modern Medînet el Fâyyûm, we may remember as one of the principal north Egyptian cult centers of the crocodile god and his son, Horus the Elder. It is surprising to find that the name of Sobk-hotpe IV occurs al-
most as frequently on *scarabs of the New Kingdom and the Late Dynastic period as do those of the great pharaohs of the Twelfth Dynasty. Nine of eleven such scarabs in the Museum’s collection bear both the praenomen Kha’-nefer-Re and the personal name Sobk-hotpe, leaving no doubt as to the identity of the king commemorated in this manner centuries after the time of his death.

From el Lishy come a *scarab with the name of King Kha’-hetep-Re (Sobk-hotpe V) and a large spherical *bead of glazed steatite inscribed for “the Good God, Wab-yeb-Re (Ya’-yeb), beloved of Sobk, Lord of Sumenu.” A *cylinder seal and three almost identical *scarabs bear the throne name of King Mer-nefer-Re Iy, whose reign of nearly fourteen years—the longest recorded for the dynasty—produced few monuments of any other type.

Nehasy, listed in the Turin Papyrus among the last rulers of the Thirteenth Dynasty, was probably a vassal of the Hyksos conquerors of Egypt. As the King’s Son Nehasy, he is named on an obelisk from Avaris, the modern San el Hagar, and as “the King’s Eldest Son, Nehasy,” on a paste *scarab in the Metropolitan Museum (fig. 226, bottom row).

Other kings of the period whose names are preserved on *scarabs in the Metropolitan Museum and elsewhere, but who are not listed in the Turin Papyrus, include Neb-djed-Re (three scarabs, one with the title “King of Upper and Lower Egypt”), Nefer-onekh-Re, Nefer-kheper-Re, and Kha’-neferwy-Re (= Kha’-nefer-Re Sobk-hotpe IV?). In addition, there are nine *scarabs, mostly of the New Kingdom and later, which carry only the personal name Sobk-hotpe.

A *scarab purchased in Luxor is inscribed for “the Son of Re, Sobk-hotpe, born of the King’s Mother, Nub-htepe’ty, and the name of a Queen Nub-htepe’ty, written within a cartouche, occurs on two similar *scarabs, accompanied by the titles “King’s Mother,” “King’s Wife,” and “King’s Great Wife, She-who-is-united-to-the-White-Crown.” Three *scarabs honor the “King’s Great Wife, Iy,” whose name also is enclosed in a cartouche. The King’s Wife, Sit-Sobk, and the King’s Mother, Iy, are represented by one *scarab each, and five other *scarabs name the Kings’ Sons Rou, Ruy, and Sobk-hotpe (two examples) and the King’s Daughter Erdjety-Ptah. Although most of these royal persons are known from monuments in other collections and are listed in Gauthier’s Livre des rois d’Égypte, their identities and their relationships to specific kings of the Thirteenth Dynasty still remain matters of conjecture.

2. Stelae, Coffins, and Other Works of Art and Craftsmanship Produced during the Thirteenth Dynasty

By and large, the art of the Thirteenth Dynasty represents nothing more than the attempt on the part of uninspired and inadequately trained craftsmen to reproduce the monuments and perpetuate the artistic traditions of the Middle Kingdom. Creditable imitations of the buildings, statues, and reliefs of the Twelfth Dynasty were produced by the ateliers attached to the courts of the ephemeral kings; but lesser patrons of the arts had to content themselves with work which at best was perfunctory and often downright bad. As in every period of artistic decadence, little true originality was exhibited, innovations consisting chiefly of the fussy elaboration of the classic models and the attempt to conceal, by means of a rather cheap gaudiness, the often deplorable lack of technical ability.

The decline already apparent under Amun-em-het IV and Sobk-nefru, was probably not accentuated immediately by the accession of King Sobk-hotpe I and his earliest successors, and culturally the transition from the Twelfth to the Thirteenth Dynasty must have been almost imperceptible. For this reason we have included in our chapters on the daily life of the Middle Kingdom many small objects of a utilitarian nature which were certainly made during the Thirteenth Dynasty but which differ in no essential respect from those produced during the two preceding
centuries. Now, however, we come to several groups of monuments which not only are typical of the Thirteenth Dynasty but, stylistically and iconographically, are characteristic of no other period in Egyptian history.

Six small tomb stelae from Upper Egypt conform, with little variation, to a type especially common in the late Middle Kingdom (fig. 227). They are without exception small, rather thick slabs of limestone, rounded at the top and displaying in the lunette so formed a pair of large wedjet-eyes, grouped on either side of the ♀-symbol. The human figures, usually executed in relief en creux, tend to be small and subordinated in the compositions to the inscriptions, which are invariably incised. All were once painted in a few simple, primary colors—blue, red, black, and white—applied in a wholly conventional manner. The ♀-signs were blue with red centers, the eyes black and white with blue appendages, the inscriptions almost always a monochrome blue, and the flesh of the male figures red. The workmanship ranges from mediocre to poor and the style from a reasonably close approximation of the classic forms of the Twelfth Dynasty to the crude efforts of provincial craftsmen left more or less to their own devices.

Stylistically the best of the series is a *stela from Abydos (fig. 227, upper left), inscribed with a long and interesting hymn to the god Min, here, as frequently, merged with his fellow divinity Horus and identified as the son of Osiris. "Adoration of Min," says the text of the stela, "by the Hereditary Prince and Count, Treasurer of the King of Lower Egypt, Overseer of a Department (?), Khonsu, repeating life. He says: 'Hymn to thee, Min Hor-nakhte, Lord of Strength, who came forth from Chemmis, justified in the Double Plume!'" The hymn, which is known from other stelae of this period in the Cairo Museum, proceeds to tell how Min Horus overthrows his enemies and those of his father, Osiris, and ends with a prayer to the god to grant food offerings, services, and benefits in the hereafter to the owner of the stela, Khonsu, born of Idy. The figure of Khonsu, seen standing at the right, is not well proportioned, but is handled with assurance and sophistication, and the treatment of the long, transparent outer skirt is both ingenious and successful. The prominent hieroglyphic label "Adoring the God four times," carved before the face of the figure, is seen also on a royal stela in the Louvre, which is similar in form, subject matter, and style to the present example and which shows the daughters of King Sobk-hotpe III standing in adoration before the god Min Hor-nakhte.

The *stela of the Scribe of the Harim Soneb-ḥemac, son of the Vizier Yaḥ-yeby, is from a small cemetery of the late Middle Kingdom at Deir el Bahri (fig. 227, upper center). The inscription, an offering formula invoking Osiris, is fairly well cut, but there is a curious lack of either style or spirit in the angular little figure of the owner seen seated at his funerary feast. The monument was dedicated by a brother of the deceased scribe, a "Controller of the Broad Hall," also named Soneb-ḥemac. The Vizier, Yaḥ-yeby, father of the two brothers, is known from a statuette now in Bologna, and perhaps is the man who became King Wab-yeb-Rēḥ Yaḥ-yeby, the successor of Sobk-hotpe V.

From the same cemetery comes the small and crudely executed *stela of Neb-iry-er-au, an Overseer of the Fields and Treasurer of the King of Lower Egypt (fig. 227, lower left). The offering formula calls, not upon Osiris or Anubis, but upon the god of Thebes, Amun Rēḥ, Lord of Karnak, to grant the usual funerary offering. The owner of the stela, seated at the left holding a jar of scented ointment to his nose, is clad in the same long, transparent overskirt worn by Khonsu, above. His housekeeper, Neb-iry-er-au-emḥeswet, offers him a rather meager little jug and a conical lump of bread. We may note in passing the near identity of the names to that of King Sewadj-en-Rēḥ Neb-iry-er-awet of the Sixteenth Dynasty.

On a very similar *stela from a tomb in the temple precinct of Sēsankh-kū-Rēḥ Montu-hotpe (fig. 227, lower center), we see the Elder of the
Portal Si-Amûn standing between his mother (?) and father (?)—three ill-proportioned little figures with curious birdlike faces. The inscription, an offering formula to Osiris, tells us that Si-Amûn’s father was a Magnate of the Tens of Upper Egypt named Amun-hotpe and his mother the House Mistress Hânu.

The same style—or lack of it—appears in a limestone stela of unknown provenience, formerly in the Amherst collection (fig. 227, upper right). The owner, Res, son of the Magnate of the Tens of Upper Egypt Au-res, is apparently the standing figure at the right. Facing him are a small, misshapen male figure, labeled Amun-khuf, and a beaky female, called “the Maidservant of the Prince, To.” The inscription, an offering formula invoking Ptaḥ Sokar Osiris, states that the stela was dedicated by a brother of Res, the Magnate of the Tens of Upper Egypt Au-res—clearly the inheritor of his father’s name and title.

Far and away the most interesting of the group
is a *stela found by the Museum’s Expedition in a tomb of the late Thirteenth Dynasty at Kôm el Aḥmar, fifty miles south of Thebes, in southern Upper Egypt (fig. 227, lower right). The ancient town of Nekhen (the Greek Hierakonpolis) which occupied the site was the center of the worship of a falcon god known in dynastic times as “Horus of Nekhen,” and Ḥor-em-khaʾatuf, the owner of our stela, was the “Chief Inspector” of the priesthood of this celebrated divinity. Following a long and elaborate offering formula, in which are invoked all the local gods and goddesses of Nekhen, the text of the stela goes on to tell how Ḥor-em-khaʾatuf made a trip to the residence city of the king of Egypt to bring back images of his god and the god’s mother, Isis, apparently newly made in the royal workshops for the temple at Nekhen. “Horus, Avenger-of-his-father,” he says, “gave me a commission to the Residence, to fetch (thence) Horus of Nekhen together with his mother, Isis, justified. He appointed me as commander of a ship and crew because he knew me to be a competent official of his temple, vigilant concerning his assignments. Then I fared downstream with good dispatch, and I drew forth Horus of Nekhen in (my) hands together with his mother, this goddess, from the Good Office of It-towy in the presence of the King himself.” The last sentence is historically important, for from it we learn that in Ḥor-em-khaʾatuf’s day, the late Thirteenth Dynasty, the king of Egypt was in residence at It-towy, just north of el Lisht. Moreover, it is clear that from his capital in the region of Memphis he ruled Upper Egypt, certainly as far south as Kôm el Aḥmar, where he was so well known that it was felt unnecessary to mention his name.

The rest of Ḥor-em-khaʾatuf’s autobiography, though of a more general and stereotyped nature, is worth quoting: “I was an excellent dignitary on earth and shall be an excellent spirit in the afterworld, since I gave bread to the hungry and clothes to the naked and supported my brothers and sisters, not letting one beg property from another, (so that) every man said ‘Welcome!’ to his mates. I cared for the house of those who nurtured me, and they were buried and commemorated. I offered labor to Horus, and Horus caused to be offered to me a vacation from labor in the temple, inasmuch as he loved me—the Chief Inspector of Priests of Horus of Nekhen, the Overseer of Fields, Hor-em-khaʾatuf, engendered of the Inspector of Priests, the Overseer of Fields, Thōty, justified, and born of the Royal Ornament, Ta-net-ḥety, justified.”

By a convention peculiar to provincial sculpture of both the late Old Kingdom and the late Middle Kingdom the figure of Ḥor-em-khaʾatuf, carved in true relief, is squat and heavy, while that of his wife, executed in relief en creux, is attenuated and angular.

The rectangular *coffins of four middle-class Thebans of the Thirteenth Dynasty are from a cemetery of rock-cut tombs in the cliff north of Deir el Bahri. In the Eighteenth Dynasty, when the causeway to Het-shepsuet’s temple was cut through the lower slope of the cliff, these tombs were destroyed and their contents were cached in groups in the valley below. Here they were found in 1919-1920 by the Museum’s Egyptian Expedition.

The coffin of the Wēḥ-priest Ḫnkḥ (fig. 228) illustrates to perfection the peculiarities of the Thirteenth Dynasty type. The coffin, proper, built of odd pieces of sycamore plank, is long, high, and narrow. It was provided with multiple floor battens, nine in number, and on the sides the vertical columns of inscription were correspondingly increased from four to nine, with one omitted on the left side to leave room for the eye panel. The eyes above the gaudily painted palace façade are enclosed within an elaborate panel resembling a large pectoral with a colored block border and cavetto cornice. Figures of the goddesses Isis and Nephthys, very rare before the end of the Twelfth Dynasty, now appear on the ends of the box. The vault of the lid is far more pronounced than in similar coffin lids of the Twelfth Dynasty, and the end boards, characteristically edged with bands of color, are much higher and
heavier. The lid is inscribed with three long horizontal bands of text side by side on the vaulted upper surface.

The ground color of the coffin and lid is a shiny pitch black, applied over a coating of white stucco. The inscriptions are drawn in blue on bands of white, and the borders at the corners of the box and lid are white and blue. Yellow is used for the flesh color of the goddesses on the ends of the coffin and white for their garments. The eye panel is polychrome—blue, green, red, yellow, black, and white.

The style of the decoration, as can be seen, is crude and careless, the figures childishly drawn, and the inscriptions irregular and full of errors. For superstitious reasons all the hieroglyphs representing birds are drawn without legs, and the tails of the serpents (𓊌) and (𓊍) are cut off. The texts themselves are more or less garbled versions of those seen on the Twelfth Dynasty coffins of Hapy-ankhhty and Chnum-nakhte—excerpts from the Pyramid Texts and the Middle Kingdom version of the Book of the Dead (see pp. 82, 83).

Of the three other coffins that of the Royal Ornament Nyet-nefret is exactly similar to the one illustrated and was evidently decorated by the same painter, who has made identical mistakes in the inscriptions on both monuments. The coffin of the Wg b-priest Nyet-em-Mar-em-saf differs only in the substitution of yellow for white in the bands of inscription and at the corners of the box and lid, in the insertion of a vertical column of text below the eye panel in place of the palace façade, and in the figures of the goddesses, which are drawn in yellow outline and labeled with their names, Isis and Nephthys.

It is probable that all these coffins were stock models, produced in quantity and sold ready made. This is clear in the fourth example of our group, which bears, in place of the name of an owner, the group ḫḥ, best translated "so-and-so"—the ancient Egyptian equivalent of our "John Doe." This coffin is black, like the others, but its base is adorned all around with a high
paneled dado, the units of which are colored in succession blue, green, and red on a white ground.

With the coffin of Nyet-em-Mar-em-saf was found a *canopic chest, matching the larger monument in construction, style, and color scheme. A curious feature of this chest is that it is oblong, not square, in plan, two of its sides being somewhat longer than the other two. On each side is drawn a figure of the canine animal of the god Anubis (ヌヌ), couchant above the symbols for "linen" (𓀏𓀍). The accompanying labels inform us that the four figures represent, respectively, Anubis, Lord of the Holy Land; Anubis, Who is in the Place of Embalming; Anubis, Lord of Naʿ; and Anubis, Who is before the Divine Booth. The horizontal inscription above carries in each case the names of the Four Genii of the Dead, and the vertical columns at the edges of the sides contain a long speech addressed to the Genii in behalf of "the Osiris, ... justified." The name of the owner was never written in the spaces provided for it, and they remain blank. The lid of the chest was not found, but from indications on the tops of the box walls it was clearly of the vaulted type seen on the coffins.

The remarkable gilded *shawabty-figure of the King's Son Wah-Nefer-hotep (fig. 229), wrapped in linen and enclosed in a miniature rectangular *coffin, was found in the area east of the pyramid of King Se'n-Wosret I at el Lisht, not far from the northern gateway of the mortuary temple.

**Figure 229.** Shawabty-figure and coffin of Prince Wah-Nefer-hotep from el Lisht, Thirteenth Dynasty. H. of figure 8⅓ in.
Evidently deposited by reverent hands, not thrown out by tomb robbers, the little coffin stood upright in the sand with three pottery offering jars, lined up in a neat row, leaning against it.

The owner, whose name means "(King)-Neferhotep-endures," was probably born in, or shortly after, the reign of King Khasekhem-Ré Neferhotep of the Thirteenth Dynasty and may have been a son of this well-known pharaoh. Such a dating is amply borne out by the form of the coffin, with its high, vaulted lid and very prominent end boards (cf. fig. 228), and by the coarse modeling and rather crude workmanship seen in the funerary figure.

The coffin is of wood, painted dark red and overlaid with bands of gold foil, on which the usual Thirteenth Dynasty coffin inscriptions are written in thick blue paint. The shawabty also is of wood, completely gilded and with the headdress, eyes, and inscription painted in blue over the gold foil. Noteworthy is the manner in which the arms of the mumiform figure, crossed over the breast, are now represented in high relief, not, as in the earlier examples, concealed by the wrappings.

Even more interesting is the inscription on the figure, which reflects a new and not altogether praiseworthy attitude on the part of the deceased Egyptian toward his career in the hereafter and toward the part to be played in it by his little mumiform double. "O thou shawabty," says the text, "if the King's Son Wah-Nefer-hotep is seized for work which a man does under obligation—to cultivate the fields, to irrigate the banks, to transport sand of the west and of the east—'Here am I' thou shalt say." In other words, the shawabty, once the honored resting place of a man's immortal soul, is now to be merely a convenient substitute for him in case he is called upon to do his share of anything faintly resembling hard work. The system of corvée, whereby in everyday life any citizen of Egypt could be called upon to devote his labor to the public welfare and the needs of the state, was now evidently thought to exist also in the afterworld. On earth only the wealthy could afford to pay substitutes to do their share of the required labor, but thanks to his shawabty every Egyptian could now look forward to a life of ease in and beyond the tomb. The notion, mentally and morally characteristic of a decadent era, probably did not antedate the end of the Twelfth Dynasty. Thereafter, however, it became standard, and the text seen on the funerary statuette of Wah-Nefer-hotep was perpetuated on such figures until the end of Egypt's dynastic history. It became a spell (Chapter VI) in the New Kingdom version of the Book of the Dead and is commonly referred to by modern students of Egypt as "the Chapter of the Shawabty."

The text appears also on the alabaster shawabty of the Chamberlain Bener, found near that of Prince Wah-Nefer-hotep and evidently closely contemporary in date. The figure is of the plain mumiform type common in the Twelfth Dynasty, but the small wooden coffin in which it lay, wrapped in linen cloth, has the high lid with heavy end boards characteristic of the Thirteenth Dynasty. The appeal to the shawabty, written on the front of the figure in four columns of incised hieroglyphs filled with blue pigment, is in this case spoken by the owner, "the Chamberlain of the Palace, Bener, justified," who says, "O thou shawabty, if I am reckoned for work which is to be done there (in the afterworld), as a man under obligation," etc. As in the inscription on the shawabty of Wah-Nefer-hotep and those on the Theban coffins discussed above, the legs of the signs representing birds and the tails of all serpent-hieroglyphs have been cut off.

The presence in the cemetery at el Lisht of these articles of tomb equipment of a prince of the royal house and a high-ranking official of the palace agrees with the information provided by the stela of Hor-em-khauf and points to the continued use during the Thirteenth Dynasty of the near-by palace at It-towy as the king's residence.
3. The Fourteenth Dynasty

Throughout the regime of the Thirteenth Dynasty and for many years after its fall the district of Xois in the swamplands of the western Delta maintained its independence and was ruled by a long line of local kings or governors known to us, through the Ptolemaic historian Manetho of Sebennytos, as the Fourteenth Dynasty. In the fragments of Manetho's history preserved in Africanus and in one of the versions of Eusebius the dynasty is assigned seventy-six kings and a duration of 184 years. Assuming Xois to have seceded from the rest of Egypt with the break-up of the Twelfth Dynasty in 1778 B.C., this would carry the independent government of the redoubtable little state through to 1594 B.C., almost a century after most of the country had fallen prey to Asiatic invaders and less than thirty years before the rise of the New Kingdom. Although almost no monuments of the rulers of the Fourteenth Dynasty are known, many of their names are preserved in the Turin Papyrus in the columns immediately next to those devoted to the Thirteenth Dynasty, and the total number of seventy-two kings given here agrees well with that derived by Manetho from evidently dependable historical sources.

4. The End of the Middle Kingdom

The Semitic names borne by several pharaohs of the Thirteenth Dynasty reflect the existence in northern Egypt of a large Asiatic population. This element, which began to make its presence known as early as the middle of the Twelfth Dynasty, was augmented during the eighteenth century B.C. by the immigration of more and more groups of tribesmen from the lands north and east of Egypt, forced southward by widespread racial movements in western Asia. The leaders of these tribes were called by the Egyptians ḫḫ-ḫḥ-oswt, "Princes of the Uplands," or "Rulers of Foreign Countries," from which was probably derived the Manethonian term "Hyksos" now generally applied to the people as a whole.

From the Egyptian monuments found at Byblos, in Syria, it is clear that it was not until after the death of King Khaššekhem-Rē Nefer-hotep in 1729 B.C. that the Hyksos began seriously to challenge the political authority of the Thirteenth Dynasty. By 1700 B.C., however, they had emerged as a well-organized, well-equipped, and warlike people and had already seized large portions of Lower Egypt, including the town of Ḥat-wašret, or Avaris, in the northeast Delta, which they refortified for use as their capital. Twenty-five years later, in the reign of King Djed-nefer-Rē Dudy-mosē, the Hyksos chieftain Salatis occupied the key city of Memphis, and the Thirteenth Dynasty ceased to exist as the ruling house of an independent nation. After Dudy-mosē the Turin Papyrus lists eighteen more Egyptian kings, but these, including Nehasy and Neh-lau-Rē, were probably no more than puppet rulers, vassals of their Asiatic overlords.

The subjugation of the Thirteenth Dynasty, about 1675 B.C., marked the end of the Middle Kingdom, and thereafter, for more than a century, Egypt suffered the indignity of a foreign occupation. The story of this period, comprising the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Dynasties, is the story of the struggles which ushered in the New Kingdom and of the new and far-reaching influences which determined the character of an era regarded by many as Egypt's greatest.
BIBLIOGRAPHY
Abbreviations

For the fifteen periodicals and series most frequently cited the following conventional abbreviations are used:

\textit{Abh. Berlin} = \textit{Abhandlungen der (königlich) preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften [Berlin], Jahrgang}. . .

\textit{Philosophisch-historische Klasse}.

\textit{AJSL} = \textit{The American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literatures}.

\textit{ASAE} = \textit{Annales du Service des Antiquités de l’Égypte}.

\textit{BIFAO} = \textit{Bulletin de l’Institut français d’archéologie orientale du Caire}.

\textit{BMFA} = \textit{Bulletin of the Museum of Fine Arts [Boston]}.

\textit{BMMA} = \textit{The Bulletin of the Metropolitan Museum of Art}.

\textit{CGG} = \textit{Catalogue général des antiquités égyptiennes du Musée du Caire}.

\textit{JEAF} = \textit{Journal of Egyptian Archaeology}.

\textit{JNES} = \textit{Journal of Near Eastern Studies}.

\textit{MIFAO} = \textit{Mémoires publiés par les membres de l’Institut français d’archéologie orientale du Caire}.

\textit{MMAF} = \textit{Mémoires publiés par les membres de la Mission archéologique française au Caire}.

\textit{Rec. trav.} = \textit{Recueil de travaux relatifs à la philologie et à l’archéologie égyptiennes et assyriennes}.

\textit{Sb. Berlin} = \textit{Sitzungsberichte der (königlich) preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften [Berlin], Philosophisch-historische Klasse}.

\textit{Unters.} = \textit{Untersuchungen zur Geschichte und Altertumskunde Ägyptens, edited by Kurt Sethe}.

\textit{ZAS} = \textit{Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Altertumskunde}.
1. General Works


2. Geology and Geography


--- Description of the First or Awam Cataract of the Nile. Cairo, 1907.

--- Contributions to the Geography of Egypt (Ministry of Finance, Egypt: Survey and Mines Dept.). Cairo, 1939.


3. Chronology


Die Annalen und die zeitliche Festlegung des alten Reiches der ägyptischen Geschichte (Quellen und Forschungen zur Zeitbestimmung der ägyptischen Geschichte), I, Berlin, 1917.

Die Mittel zur zeitlichen Festlegung von Punkten der ägyptischen Geschichte (Ibid., II), Berlin, 1935.


GARDNER, A. H., Regnal Years and Civil Calendar in Pharaonic Egypt. JEA, XXXI (1945), pp. 1-19.

GAUTHIER, H., Le Livre des rois d'Egypte (MIFAO, XVII-XVIII), I, II. Cairo, 1912.


Quelques additions au "Livre des rois d'Egypte." Rec. trac. XL (1929), pp. 176-204.


Nachträge zur ägyptischen Chronologie (Ibid., 1907, III), Berlin, 1907.


Die ältere Chronologie Babylonisiens, Assyriens und Ägyptens (Geschichte des Altertums, 1, Supplement), Stuttgart and Berlin, 1925.


SCHÄFFER, A., Die Bedeutungslosigkeit des sogenannten ältesten Datums der Weltgeschichte und einige sich daraus ergebende Folgerungen für die ägyptische Geschichte und Archologie. Historische Zeitschrift, CLXI (1940), pp. 3-32.

SCHÄFFER, K., Zur zeitliche Festlegung der zöllnigen Dynastie und zur Benutzung ägyptischer Sothisdaten überhaupt. ZÄS, XLII (1901), pp. 38-42.

Die Entwicklung der Jahresrechnung bei den alten Ägyptern (Unters., III, Beiträge zur ältesten Geschichte Ägyptens, 4, pp. 60-100), Leipzig, 1905.


4. Prehistory


Bachaty, C. Bibliographie de la préhistoire égyptienne (1869-1938). Cairo, 1942.


"Une Nouvelle Station néolithique (el Omari) au nord de Héliopolis," Congrès international de Géographie, le Caire, Avril 1925: Compte rendu, IV, pp. 268-282. [Cairo] 1926.


"Dans un objet préhistorique acquis par le Musée du Louvre," Monuments et mémoires publiés par l’Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres (Fondation Eugène Piot), XXII (1916), pp. 1-34.


"Une Nouvelle Station néolithique (el Omari) au nord de Héliopolis," Congrès international de Géographie, le Caire, Avril 1925: Compte rendu, IV, pp. 268-282. [Cairo] 1926.


"Dans un objet préhistorique acquis par le Musée du Louvre," Monuments et mémoires publiés par l’Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres (Fondation Eugène Piot), XXII (1916), pp. 1-34.

5. Historical Documents

ANTHEIS, R. Die Felseninschriften von Hatnub (Unter-IX), Leipzig, 1928.

BERLIN MUSEUM. Ägyptische Inschriften aus den Königlichen Museen zu Berlin, I. Leipzig, 1901, 1913.


Scrabar-Shaped Seals (CCG, nos. 3-1001-37521). London, 1907.


Scrabars and Cylinders with Names (British School of Archaeology in Egypt and Egyptian Research Account, 216 Year, 1917). London, 1917.

7. THE OLD KINGDOM

PETRIE, W. M. F., continued
  _Gizeh and Rifeh (British School of Archaeology in Egypt and Egyptian Research Account, 17th Year)._ London, 1907.
  _and others._ Tarkhan I and Memphis V (Ibid., 18th Year). London, 1918.
  _Tarkhan II (Ibid., 19th Year)._ London, 1914.
  _Quibell, J. E._ "Slate Palette from Hierakonpolis." ZAS, XXXVI (1898), pp. 81-84.
  _Hierakonpolis (Egyptian Research Account, 4th and 5th Memoirs)._ parts 1 and 2. London, 1900, 1902.
  _Archaic Objects (CGG, nos. 12001-12000, 13001-14754)._ Cairo, 1905.
  _Archaic Mastabas (Service des antiquités de l'Egypte: Excavations at Saqqara, 1912-1914 [VI])._ Cairo, 1925.
  _and others._ Excavations at Saqqara (Service des antiquités de l'Egypte). Cairo, 1907-1908.
  _Saad, Z. Y._ Royal Excavations at Saqqara and Helwan (1914-1915) (ASAE, III, supplement). Cairo, 1917.
  _Seth, K._ Beiträge zur ältesten Geschichte Ägyptens (Unters. III). Leipzig, 1905.
  _Steindorff, G._ "Eine Statue der Frühzeit._ ZAS, LVI (1920), pp. 69-82, pl. vii.

7. The Old Kingdom

  _Barsanti, A._ "Observazione sulla piramide di Zawit el-Arýán._ ASAE, II (1901), pp. 92-94.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bokhardt, L., continued

— Die Entstehung der Pyramide, an der Baugeschichte der Pyramiden bei Mefijum nachgewiesen, Berlin, 1918.
— Einiges zur dritten Bauperdode des großen Pyramiden bei Gis (Beiträge zur ägyptischen Bauforschung und Altertumskunde. 1). Cairo, 1922.
— Chassinat, E. "À propos d’une Tête en grès rouge du roi Didoufri," monuments et mémoires publiés par l’académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres (Fondation Eugène Piot), XXV (1921-1922), pp. 53-75.
— "La tombe de la mère de Chefren," ZASE, X (1910), pp. 41-49.
— "The Quarries of the Western Nubian Desert and the Ancient Road to Tushka," ibid., XXXVIII (1938), pp. 595-599.
— Firth, C. M. "Excavations of the Department of Antiquities at Saqqarah (October 1928-March 1929)," ZASE, XXIX (1929), pp. 63-70.
— "Tombs of the Third Dynasty at Reeqahm and Bet Kellût (Report of Excavations at Reeqahm, 1900-1902)." Westminster, 1904.
— Gilbert, P. "La Date du temple de Kasief-Saga," Chronique de l’Égypte, XIX (1944), pp. 51-54.
— Grindell, L. V. Egyptian Pyramids, Gloucester, 1947.
— Hayes, W. C. "Egyptian Tomb Reliefs of the Old Kingdom," BMMA, n.s. IV (1946), pp. 170-175.
— "Le Temple funéraire de Cheops à la grande pyramide de Guizeh," ZASE, XLVI (1947), pp. 245-259. pl. XLVII-LVIII.
8. The End of the Old Kingdom

The Sixth to Eighth Dynasties


9. The Herakleopolitan Period


CLÉRÉ, J. J. AND VANDIER. "Textes de la première période intermédiaire et de la XIe dynastie (Bibliothèque Aegyptiaca, N)." Brussels, 1947.

10. The Eleventh Dynasty


Carnarvon, the Earl of, and Carter, H. Five Years' Explorations at Thebes: A Record of Work Done 1907-1912. London, 1912.


Holm, J. E. Excavations at Saqqara, 1905-1906 and 1906-1907 (Service des antiquités de l'Egypte). Cairo, 1907.

Kern, A. A. Der historisch Abschnitt der Lehre für König Merihardt (Sitzungsbereiche der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Abteilung, 1936, no. 8). Munich, 1936.

Kern, A. A. A. Der historisch Abschnitt der Lehre für König Merihardt (Sitzungsbereiche der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Abteilung, 1936, no. 8). Munich, 1936.

Kern, A. A. A. Der historisch Abschnitt der Lehre für König Merihardt (Sitzungsbereiche der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Abteilung, 1936, no. 8). Munich, 1936.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

LANCE, H. O., continued


MASPERO, G. Trois Années de fouilles dans les tombes de Thèbes et de Memphis (MMME, I, 2). Paris, 1885.


"La XIe Dynastie, II," ZAS, XLVI (1909), pp. 82-89; I (1912), pp. 9-12.


POLOTSKY, H. J. "Zu den Inschriften der XI. Dynastie (Unter)!." XI. Leipzig, 1929.


STEINDORF, G. "Die König Mentuhotep und seine Antike." ZAS, XXXIII (1899), pp. 77-96.


[An account of work done by the Metropolitan Museum's Egyptian Expedition, reprinted by The Macmillan Company under the author's copyright, with the Museum's permission and with some revisions, from the Museum's Bulletin for the years 1921-1921. 1926, and 1940.]


The Rise and Fall of the Middle Kingdom in Thebes. New York, 1947.

11. The Twelfth Dynasty


"Une Chapelle de Sésostris Ier à Karnak," Comp. rendus... de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-lettres, 1913, pp. 221-231.


"The Quarries of the Western Nubian Desert and the Ancient Road to Tushka," Ibid., XXXIII (1933), pp. 288-290.

ERMANN, A. "Zwei Rekrutenausbeuungen in Abydos aus dem mittleren Reich," ZAS, XXXVIII (1900), pp. 42-43.


11. THE TWELFTH DYNASTY

Musée de Boulaq," Bibliothèque égyptologique, VIII (1900), pp. 281-305.

"Note sur le pyramide d'Amenenhat III à Dahchour," ASAE, III (1902), pp. 266-268.

"Les Enseignements d'Amenenhat III à son fils Sanousari 1er (Institut français d'archéologie orientale du Caire; Bibliothèque d'étude, VI), Cairo, 1914.


J. M. "Foulles à Dahchour, Mars-Juin 1914, Vienna, 1895.

Foulles à Dahchour en 1894-1895, Vienna, 1905.

Müller, H. W. Die Felsgenüste der Fästungen von Elephantine (Egyptologische Forschungen, IX), Glückstadt, 1910.

Naumann, R. "Der Tempel des mittleren Reiches in Melitin-Mädi," Mitteilungen des Deutschen Instituts für ägyptische Altertumskunde in Kairo, VIII (1939), pp. 185-189, pl. XXX.


Petrie, T. E. The Stela of Sebek-khu: The Earliest Record of an Egyptian Campaign in Asia (The Manchester Museum, Publication 75), Manchester, 1914.


Kalun, Gurob, and Hawara. London, 1890.


"Researches in Sinai, New York, 1906.

And Others. The Labyrinth, Gezer, and Mazghaneh (British School of Archaeology in Egypt and Egyptian Research Account, 18th Year, 1912), London, 1912.

Lahun II (Ibid., 26th Year, 1890), London, 1923.


"Illahun und die mit Königmamen des mittleren Reiches gebildeten Ortsnamen," Ibid., LXI (1924), pp. 31-55.

Sethe, K. Sesostris (Unters., II), Leipzig, 1900.

Historisch-biographische Urkunden des mittleren Reiches (Urkunden des ägyptischen Altertums, VII, 1), Leipzig, 1900.

"Der Name Sesostris," ZAS, XI (1904), pp. 43-57.
12. The End of the Middle Kingdom

THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH DYNASTIES


13. Foreign Relations


PRIMES ET PAYS D'ASIE ET DE NUBIE. Textes hiéritiques sur des figurines d'envoûtement du moyen empire (Fondation Égyptologique Reine Elisabeth), Brussels, 1940.


AFRICA.

BOERHARDT, L. Altägyptische Festungen an der zweiten Nilachse (Veröffentlichungen des Ernst von Sieglin Expedition, III), Leipzig, 1923.


BREASTED, J. H., continued

"The Temples of Lower Nubia," AJSL, XXIII (1906), pp. 1-64.


"Ancient Egyptian Forts at Senma and Umarrut," ibid., XXVII (1929), pp. 61-70.

ROGER, G. De bid bis Bab Kalabsha (Service des antiquités de l'Égypte: Les temples immergés de la Nubie). 3 vols., Cairo, 1911, 112.


ASIA AND THE AEGEAN AREA


ALLEN, T. G. "A Middle Kingdom Egyptian Contact with Asia Minor," AJSL, XLIII (1927), pp. 291-296.
ALT, A. "Die asiatischen Gefahrzonen in den Ächtungs- 
texten der 11. Dynastie." ZAS, LXIII (1958), pp. 39-
45.
BISON DE LA ROQUE, F. "Le Trésor de Tód." Chronique 
BLACKMAN, A. M. "A Reference to Sesostris III's Syrian 
Campaign." JEA, III (1913), p. 15.
BULL, E. "Egypt and Syria-Palestine." BMMA, XXIII 
CAPART, J. "L'Égyptienne d'Adana," Bulletins de la 
classe des lettres, etc., Académie royale de Bruxelles, 
November 7, 1931, pp. 543-547.
CHÉHAR, M. "Un Trésor d'orfèvrerie syro-égyptien," 
Bulletins du Musée de Beyrouth, I (1937), pp. 7-21.
DU MENSIL DE BUISSON, COMTE. "L'Ancienne Qata ... 
Deuxième campagne de fouilles (1927), Syria, IX 
(1928), pp. 6-24.
———Le Site archéologique de Mashrifi-Qata (Collec-
tion de textes et documents d'orient), 1. Paris, 1925.
DUNAND, M. Fouilles de Byblos (République libanaise; 
Direction de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts: 
Études et documents d'archéologie), 1 (asias and 
DUSSEUX, R. "Nouveaux Renseignements sur la Palestine 
et la Syrie vers 2000 avant notre ère," Syria, VIII 
———Nouveaux Textes égyptiens d'exécration contre 
les peuples syriens," Ibid., XVI (1940), pp. 170-182.
Leipzig and Berlin, 1924.
FRANKFURT, H. "Egypt and Syria in the First Interme-
diate Period," JEA, XII (1926), pp. 86-96.
HALL, H. R. "The Relations of Aegaean with Egyptian 
KANTOR, H. J. The Aegean and the Orient in the Second 
Millennium B. C. (Monographs on Archaeology and 
Fine Arts Sponsored by the Archaeological Institute 
of America and the College Art Association of Amer-
ica, IV). Bloomington (Indiana), 1917.
MONTET, P. "Un Égyptien, roi de Byblos, sous la XIIe 
———Notes et documents pour servir à l'histoire des 
relations entre l'ancienne Égypte et la Syrie," Kémi, 
I (1928), pp. 19-28, 83-93.
———Byblos et l'Égypte: Quatre Campagnes de fouil-
———A propos de la Statuette de Sunouret-Ankh," 
Syria, XVII (1936), pp. 202-205.
NAVILLE, E. "Le Vase à parfum de Byblos," Syria, III 
(1922), pp. 291-295. Reprinted from Syria in Les Tra-
vaux archéologiques en Syrie 1920 à 1922, pp. 32-
———Nelson, H. H. "Fragments of Egyptian Old Kingdom 
19-22.
OLMSTEAD, A. T. History of Palestine and Syria. New 
York, 1931.
PFEIT, T. E. "Early Egyptian Influence in the Medi-
terranean," Annual of the British School at Athens, 
XVII (1901-1901), pp. 250-265.
———The Stela of Sebek-khu: The Earliest Record of 
an Egyptian Campaign in Asia (The Manchester Mu-
seum, Publication 75). Manchester, 1914.
PENDLEBURY, J. D. S. Argecopla: A Catalogue of Egyp-
tian Objects in the Aegaean Area. Cambridge, 1930.
Pendlebury, J. D. S., continued 
———The Archaeology of Crete: An Introduction. Lon-
don, 1939.
RONE, A. A Catalogue of Egyptian Scarabs, Scaraboids, 
Seals, and Annulets in the Palestine Archaeological 
Institute (Government of Palestine, Department of 
Antiquities). Cairo, 1936.
SCHAPIER, C. F. A. "Les Puits de Minet-el-Bedja et de 
Ras-Shamra, Quatrième campagne (Printemps 1939): 
———Les Puits de Ras-Shamra, Cinquième campa-
gne (Printemps 1939): Rapport sommaire," Ibid., 
XV (1939), pp. 103-115.
SETHEL, K. "Zur ältesten Geschichte des ägyptischen See-
verkehrs mit Byblos und dem Libanongebiet," ZAS, 
XLV (1908), pp. 7-14.
———Ein ägyptisches Denkmal des älteren Reiches von 
VANIER, J. "À propos d'un Dépot de provenance asiatique 
VIRELBAUX, C., "Découverte à Byblos d'un hypogée de 
de la douzième dynastie égyptienne," Syria, III (1921), 
pp. 273-290. Reprinted from Syria in Les Travaux 
Paris, 1923.
VAINROW, G. A. "The Occurrence of Tin and Copper 
near Byblos," JEA, XX (1944), pp. 29-32.
WILSON, J. A. "The Egyptian Middle Kingdom at 
WINLOCK, H. E. "An Egyptian Stela from Asia Minor, 

14. Religion and Funerary Beliefs

BENNETT, C. J. C. "Growth of the Hip-di-nu Formula in 
in the Middle Kingdom," JEA, XXVII (1911), pp. 77-
82.
BISON DE LA ROQUE, F., "Notes sur le dieu Montou," 
BIFAO, XL (1941), pp. 1-49.
BLACKMAN, A. M. AND OTHERS. Myth and Ritual. 
Oxford, 1933.
BREASTED, J. H. Development of Religion and Thought 
in Ancient Egypt. London, 1912.
BUCHER, P. Les Textes des tombes de Thoumimis III 
et d'Amenophis II (MIFAO, LX). Cairo, 1932.
BUCK, A. DE. The Egyptian Coffin Texts The University 
of Chicago Oriental Institute Publications, XXXIV, 
BUCK, A. E. W. The Book of the Dead; The Chapters of 
Coming Forth by Day. 3 vols. London, 1898.
———The Gods of the Egyptians; or, Studies in Egyp-
———The Egyptian Heaven and Hell, 3 vols. London, 
1923.
———The Mummy: A Handbook of Egyptian Funerary 
CLÉRé, J. J. "Le Fonctionnement grammatical de l'expres-
sion pri ynu en ancien egyptien," Mélanges Mas-
péro (MIFAO, LXVI), 1: Orient ancien, pp. 725-727. 
Cairo, 1935.
———Groyances et coutumes funéraires de l'ancienne 
Egypte. Éditions de la Revue du Caire. Cairo, 1925.
Drioton, E., *continual* 

La Religion égyptienne dans ses grandes lignes.

Cairo, 1915.


"Horus the Behdetite," *JEA*, XXX (1944), pp. 23-68.


Ott, E., Beiträge zur Geschichte der Sterbehilfe in Ägypten (Unterz., XIII). Leipzig, 1912.


BIBLIOGRAPHY


SCHACK-SCHACKENBERG, H. Das Buch von den zwei Wegen des seligen Toten (Zweieraufhebung) ... Part I. Leipzig, 1903.

SCHAEPER, H. Die Mysterien des Osiris in Abydos unter König Setosiris III. ... (Unters., IV, 2). Leipzig, 1904.


SCHAEPER, A. Das Grab als Wohnhaus in der ägyptischen Frühzeit (Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Klasse, 1911-1912, no. 6). Munich, 1917.

Die Ausbreitung des Osirisultes in der Frühzeit und während des Alten Reiches (Ibid., 1917, no. 4). Munich, 1917.

SELM HASSAN. Hypnos religieux du moyen empire (Service des antiquités de l’Egypte). Cairo, 1928.


Urgeschichte und älteste Religion der Aegypter (Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft; Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, XVIII, no. 4). Leipzig, 1930.


Les Figures funéraire égyptiennes (Foundation Universitaire de Belgique). Brussels, 1929.


Weidmann, K. A. Der Tischkult der alten Aegypter (Der alte Orient: 14th Year. Part I). Leipzig, 1912.


15. Language, Writing, and Literature


ANTHEUS, R. Leben und lebenweise der alten Aegypter (Der alte Orient, XXXII, 2). Leipzig, 1933.


Grammaire de l’Egyptien classique (Institut français d’archéologie orientale du Caire: Bibliothèque d’étude. XII). Cairo, 1940.


PEET, T. E. A Comparative Study of the Literature of Egypt, Palestine, and Mesopotamia: Egypt’s Contribu-
16. Science, Law, and Business


Gillain, O. La Science égyptienne: L’Arithmétique au moyen empire (Fondation Épigraphique Reine Elisabeth), Brussels, 1927.


"Arithmetic in the Middle Kingdom." JEA, IX (1923), pp. 91-95.


Resnik, G. A. The Heepr Medical Papyrus (University of California: Egyptian Archaeology), I. Leipzig, 1907.


17. Daily Life


BOEDEKERS, Etude de nautique égyptienne. L’Art de la navigation en Egypte jusqu’à la fin de l’ancien empire (MIFAO, I). Cairo, 1925.


KLEEB, L. Die Reliefs des alten Reiches ... (Abhandlungen der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Klasse, III). Heidelberg, 1915.

— Die Reliefs und Malereien des mittleren Reiches ... (Ibid., VI). Heidelberg, 1922.

LANGTON, N. and B. Cat in Ancient Egypt. Cambridge, 1940.


— “Cosmetics, Perfumes, and Incense in Ancient Egypt.” JEA, XVI (1930), pp. 41-53.

LYTHGOE, A. M. “An Egyptian Hippopotamus Figure.” BMMA, XII (1917), p. 78.


PETRIE, W. M. F. Objects of Daily Use (British School of Archaeology in Egypt). London, 1927.


RIASSO, C. L. “Egyptian Furniture and Musical Instruments.” BMMA, VIII (1933), pp. 75-79.


VANDER, J. La Famine dans l’Egypte ancienne (Recherches d’archéologie, de philologie et d’histoire, VII). Cairo, 1936.


18. Crafts and Professions


19. Art and Architecture


DARÉ, S. “El Kab and the Great Wall.” JEA, VII (1921), pp. 54-79.

DARESSY, G. Statues de divinités (CCG, nos. 38001-39384). Cairo, 1906.


DUNHAM, D. "An Egyptian Portrait Head of the XII Dynasty." BMFA, XXVI (1928), pp. 61-64.

EATON, H. E. "A Group of Middle Kingdom Jewelry." BMFA, XXIX (1941), pp. 94-98.


FRANKFORT, H. "A Masterpiece of Early Middle Kingdom Sculpture." JEA, XII (1926), pp. 145-146.


LANGE, K. "Ägyptische Kunst, Zürich and Berlin, 1929.

LIBRAY, J. "Les statues et statuettes de bois et de matériaux divers (CCG, nos. 49001-52290)." 3 vols. Cairo, 1929-1944.


MÖLLER, G. Die Metallkunst der alten Ägypten. Berlin [1934].

PETRIE, W. M. F. Egyptian Architecture (British School of Archeology in Egypt). London, 1938.


"An Egyptian Statuette of the Middle Kingdom." Worcester Art Museum Annual, III (1940), pp. 8-16.
Ranke, H., continued


Reisner, G. A. The Development of the Egyptian Tomb down to the Accession of Cheops. Cambridge (Mass.), 1933.

Riefstahl, E. Patterned Textiles in Pharaonic Egypt (Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences). New York, 1944.


Schäfer, H. "Die Leistung der ägyptischen Kunst (Der alte Orient, XXXIII, 1-2)." Leipzig, 1929.


Smith, W. S. A History of Egyptian Sculpture and Painting in the Old Kingdom. Cambridge (Mass.), 1921.


INDEXES OF PROPER NAMES

A. Egyptian Kings
B. Egyptian Personal Names
  (Other Than Those of Kings)
C. Divinities
D. Geographic and Ethnic Names
Indexes of Proper Names

A. Egyptian Kings

Achetoy I, 134, 145, 144
Mery-yeb-Rê, 134, 143, 144
Mery-yeb-towy, 143
Achetoy II, 134, 144
Achetoy III, 134, 144
Achetoy IV, 134, 144
Wah-ku-Rê, 134, 144
Achetoy V, 134, 145
Neb-kû-Rê, 134, 145
Adj-yeb, 54
Merpihtû, 54
Ahâ, 34, 39, 52, 53, 54
Ity I (?), 54
A'b-mosê, 153
Amun-em-hêt I, 167, 168, 175, 176, 189, 209
his reign, 170-172, 173, 177, 181, 182, 208, 231
his pyramid and mortuary temple, 68, 127, 172-178, 182, 191, 214, 297, 330, 336, 342
the cemetery surrounding his pyramid, 195-337, 342
his family and harim, 171, 176, 177, 190, 194, 220
his court, 189, 205, 333
Sechetep-yeb-Rê, 168, 170, 171, 173, 175, 208
Wehem-meswet, 173, 179
Amûny, 171
Amun-em-hêt II, 170, 191, 193-197, 200, 201, 236, 295
Nub-kû-Rê, 170, 193
Amûny, 196
Amun-em-hêt III, 170, 196-199, 201, 202, 233, 235, 239, 246
Ny-nsâ-set-Rê, 170
Amun-em-hêt IV, 170, 196, 200-202, 236, 344
Ma't-khrou-Rê, 170, 200, 246
Amun-em-hêt Sôhk-hotpe I, 340, 342, 344
Sêkhem-Rê Khnutowy, 340, 344
Amun-em-hêt Sonebef, 340, 342
Sêkhem-kû-Rê, 340, 344
Meb-yeb-towy, 342
Ity-sekhemef, 342
Amûny, see Amun-em-hêt I and II
Amûny In-yôtef Amun-em-hêt, 340
Sê'ankh-yeb-Rê, 340, 342
Ankh-meswet, see Sê'n-Wosret I
Anty-em-saf, see Mery-em-Rê I and II
Amun, 134
Nefertu-Min, 134
Apris, see Ha'at-yeb-Rê
Au-yeb-Rê, see Hor
Ba-kû-Rê, 58
Chéopis, see Khufu-wy
Chephiron, see Khâ'ef-Rê
Chnum-khufu-wy, see Khufu-wy
Choném-Rê, see Seger-señy
Demedj-yeb-towy, see Nefer-ir-kù-Rê (Dyn. VIII)
Den, 34, 42, 46, 53, 54
Khâstî, 34
"Divine-of-Forums," see Sê'n-Wosret III
Djedef-Ptah, 58, 66
Djedef-Rê, 58, 65
Djedef-kû-Rê, see Isyû
Djedef-kû-Rê, see Shemay
Djedef-nerfrê, see Dudy-mosê I
Djer, 34, 46, 53, 54
Ity II, 54, 55
Ity, 54, 55
Djoser I, 50, 51, 58-60, 90, 91, 115, 122, 131
Ity-cher-tuter, 58, 60
Djoser II, see Si-nakhute
Djoser-nûb (?), 134
Double Horus of Gold, see Khufu-wy, Pepy I
Dudy-mosê I, 340, 351
Djedef-nerfrê, 340, 351
Goreg-towyet, see Ikheuent-yeb-Rê
Ha'at-yeb-Rê (Apris), 182
Hery-tep-towy, see Kuy Amun-em-hêt
Het-hespetwet, 156, 159, 202, 215, 347
Hetep-nehwy-yemef, see Khâ'ef-sehemwy
Hetep-sehemwy, 34
Hotep, 54
Hr, 197, 340
Au-yeb-Rê, 197, 340
Hotep, see Hetep-sehemwy
Huny, 58, 60
Iby, 134, 190
Ka-kâ-Rê, 134, 190
I-em-hotpe, 134
I-kheuent-yeb-Rê, 167
Goreg-towyet, 167
In-yôtef (?), 167
Ka-kâ-Rê, 167
Senefer-towyet, 167
In-yôtef I, 148, 150, 153
Seher-towyet, 148, 150, 151
In-yôtef II, 144, 150, 152, 339
In-yôtef, 151
Wah-sonekh, 144, 150, 152
In-yôtef III, 150, 153
Nakhute Neb-tyep-nefer, 150-152
Ity-cher-tuter, see Djoser I
Ity-chet-tuter, see Stener-chet
Issyû, 58, 67, 72, 90, 94, 100, 222
Djedef-kû-Rê, 58, 72, 90, 100
Ity I, see Ahâ
Ity II, see Djer
Ity III, see Wadjy
Ity (at el Hammâr), 134
Ity-sehenef, see Amun-em-hêt
Sonebef
Ity, 340, 344
Mere-nefer-Rê, 340, 344
Ka-a'ê, 34, 57, 54
Ka-a'ê Seny, 34
Ka-kâ-Rê, see Iby
Ka-kâ-Rê, see In-yôtef ?
Ka-pu-veby, see Nefer-kû-Hor
Ka-shutey, see Montu-horpe II
Khâ'ba, 58, 60
Tety (?), 58
Khâ'ef-ba, see Wadj-ku-Rê

377
B. Egyptian Personal Names

Ab-ku, 299
Achtoy, 144, 153, 163, 164, 183, 210, 212, 258, 260, 295, 315
Akhait-hotpe, 72
Amct, 218
Amun-em-bêt, 152, 168, 202, 215, 218, 277, 334
Amûnet, 162
Amun-hotpe, 346
Amun-khuf, 346
Amûny, 184, 196, 206, 216, 218, 259, 277, 260, 313, 314, 323, 325, 334, 336
Andyet, 335
A. Egyptian Kings

Sobk-hotpe III, continued
Sekhem-Rê² Sewadj-hotpe, 191, 310, 312
Khu-towy, 342
Sobk-hotpe IV, 340, 342, 344
Khaâ-nefer-Rê (Khaâ-neferwy-Rê), 340, 343, 344
Sobk-hotpe V, 340, 344, 345
Khu-betep-Rê, 340, 344
Sobk-nefru, 170, 196
Sobk-ku-Rê, 170, 175
Som, see Tety
Towy, see Montu-hotpe II
Tereru (Telelu), 134, 150
Nefertum-Rê, 154
Tety (?), see Khaâ-ha
Tety, 58, 82, 103, 120-122, 125, 126, 144, 145, 248
Sobteto, 125
Sobteto, 125

References

Wadj-khu-Rê, 134, 150, 157
Khaâ-ha, 134, 150, 157
Wadj-khu-Rê, see Seger-seny
Wadjy, 34
Ity III (?), 34
Wah-khu-Rê, see Achatoy IV
Wah-sonkh, see In-yôtet II
Wah-yeb-Rê, see Yaâ-yeb
Wegal, 340
Khu-towy-Rê, 340
Wehem-meswet, see Amun-em-bêt I

References

Weneq, 34
Wen-ix, 58, 66-69, 82, 96, 115, 125
Woser-em-Nebty, see Khaâ-fet-Rê
Woser-khu, 58, 65, 71, 72, 91, 102, 122
Woser-khu-Rê, 58, 82
Woser-khu-Rê, see Khendjel I
Woser-yeb, see Khaâ-fet-Rê
Yaâ-yeb, 340, 344, 345
Wah-yeb-Rê, 340, 344, 345

References

Ankhef, 289
Ankhes-en-Mery-Rê, 126, 127, 129
Ankhes-en-Pepy, 129, 156
Ank-Mât, 334
Ankhif, 134, 322
Ankh-wedjes, 117
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEXES OF PROPER NAMES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anup-em-bét, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashvet, 160, 161, 220, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Au-res, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beby, 138, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beku, 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bener, 193, 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bewau, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenmet, 198, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chunm, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chunm-hotpe, 213, 308, 310, 312, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chunm-nakhete, 318, 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chunm-noibre, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrool-ny, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dasy, 162, 163, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debeh-ny, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedu, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delu-Solk, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedyet, 177, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedyet-Amün, 215, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedyet-Nib, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewan, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djar, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djo, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djedy, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djey-yeb-skery, 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djey-y-Ha-yny, 191, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djeb, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dy-Solk, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emsch, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enyeb-ny-Ptab, 544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifet, 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha-an-khef, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ham, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hapi, 178, 222, 232, 241, 242, 244, 308, 314, 315, 318, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helyeret, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heka-yotef, 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hem-Re, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemi, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemeret, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hennu, 164-166, 260, 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hennu-ren, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henhenet, 160-162, 220, 260, 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hen-ity, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henwet, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henwet-hotpe, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hery, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henu, 160, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heku, 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kem, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemes, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemiyet, 160, 220, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemret, 216, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemuni, 201, 202, 244, 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemy, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khai-khep-Re-soube, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khenti-bau, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khenti-echtay, 191, 200, 295, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khenti-echtay-hotpe, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khenti-kus, 65, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khenti-kuy, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khenti-soube, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khenset, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khonuu, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khuy, 126, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khuyret, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiu, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kus-emsaf, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy, 207, 209, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-ankhe, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-apire, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-em-bisyet, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-em-mewy, 105,106, 112, 113, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-em-ny, 104, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-noibre, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-noibre-wali, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuy-pu-Nysaf, 94, 112, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maery, 152, 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megy, 152, 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meket-Re, 212, 214, 230, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his tomb at Thebes, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funerary models from his tomb: boats, ships, 248, 268-270, 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figures, 266, 271, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>houses, shops, 257, 262, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tools, weapons, 166, 287, 288, 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other objects from the tomb, 166, 240, 291, 295, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memy, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mésut, 162, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merer, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merer-wy-kuy, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merery, 138, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mereryet, 198, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mery, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mery-si-reny, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mery, 89, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meryet-Nib, 53, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meryel-soube, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mery-Re, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mery-Re-soube, 127, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mery-soubes, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mery-su, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meschet, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meskheuty, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meswet-netret-tekhe, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metjen, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min-hotpe, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min-okre, 286, 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitry, 108, 110-112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mmtu-hotpe, 162, 184, 206, 223, 260, 280, 330, 335, 342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oker, 209
'O-nekh, 235, 327
'Osu, 207.

Pa-nsut, 141
Peb-ny-su, 294
Pepy-an-khe, 121
Pepy-an-khe-bery-yeb, 278
Pepy-nacht, 122
Pery-nü, 90, 95, 98, 102, 103, 116, 118
Ptho-hotpe, 122
Ptho-wr, 333

Re-em-kuy, 94, 102, 129, 164
Re-hotpe, 108, 110
Rehu-er-djür-sen, 177, 233, 334
Ren-esonbe, 334
Reny-akre, 162, 327
Reny-sonbe, 236, 241, 246, 250
Reny, 210
Res., 346
Res., 216
Rut., 216
Ruy., 544

Sa-nuy, 122
Sabu, 110
Sadch, 160
Snu, 176
Se'an-khe-Ptho, 334
Setjed, 210
Selhetep-tawy, 214, 336
Selhetep-yeb-Rê', 191
Selhetep-yeb-Re'-an-khe, 183, 208
Selhetep-yeb-Re'-sonbe, 177
Setjepri, 210
Sekhem-Hat-Hor, 102, 103
Sekhekht, 294
Sekem, 295
Se'na, 36, 37, 54
Seneb-nes-an-khe, 218
Seneb-Min-hotpe, 249
Senehty, 318, 322, 325
her tomb at el-Lisht, 178, 295, 306
jewelry from her tomb, 231, 234,
306-309
other objects from her tomb,
260, 261, 280, 282-287, 311,
312, 317, 324, 327
Seneb-yeb, 122
Seneny, 200

Senet, 177, 209, 290
Sener-Menê, 337
Sener-tekh, 337
Sener-yeb, 337
Senn, 337
Se'n-Wesret, 189, 207, 210, 213,
214, 260, 325, 334, 335

Se'n-Wesret-an-khe, 173, 183, 202,
206, 207, 213, 247, 289, 325
Seres, 217
Sesenb-net, 183
Shedu-Khuf-wy, 160
Shemay, 136-138
Shemau-Amen, 218
Shepse-Ptab, 106, 104
Shepse-Re, 90-92
Sheb, 39
Si-Amen, 346
Si-Hapy, 328
Si-Hat-Hor, 317
Si-Iset, 162
Si-nub, 261, 333
Si-nuheret, 179, 180
Si-Anburet, 334
Si-Hapy, 215, 318
Si-Hat-Hor, 177, 198, 213, 256,
293, 326
Si-Hat-Hor-an-khe, 177
Si-Hat-Hor-menyr, 198
Si-Hat-Hor-Yanet, 198, 233, 235-
236, 241, 248, 244, 245, 324,
327, 326
Si-Hor-menyr, 332
Si-Ishutek, 334
Si-Nyoset-Atum, 206
Si-Sheryet, 152
Si-Snefru, 215
Si-Sobk, 146, 331, 341
Si-Ya'q, 162, 327, 329
Sokk-hotpe, 344
Sokk-nakt, 178
Sokk-se'ankhu, 191
Sonb, 191, 210, 258
Sonb-henaet, 202, 345
Sonb, 212, 315, 321, 327
Soni-yeb, 218
Sony, 331
Sony-Behu, 191, 351, 335
Sony-menyr, 177
Sony-pu, 209

Ta-net-Tekh-nefer, 334
Ta-net-yeb, 347
Tam, 158
Tennyet, 162
Tety-em-saf, 163
Thoth, 183, 264, 271, 347
Tjamet, 229
Tjant, 106
Tjay, 329
Tjet, 329
Tjer, 178
Tjet, 111, 113
Tjetj, 329
Tjetju, 129
To, 332, 333, 346
C. Divinities

Amun, 75-77, 79, 148, 152, 179, 181, 201, 202
Amun Re, 77, 129, 181, 201, 345
Amun's son, 161
Amunis, 76, 80, 194, 259, 314, and passim

Apis, 200
Apophis, 73
Apteos, 60
Aten, 79
Atum, 77, 78

Ba, 37
Bastet, 76
Besk, 239, 247, 249

Chnum, 76
Dewau, 101
Dewau-mautef, 314, 318, 321, 323, 325

Geb, 76, 78, 218, 314, 334

Hapy, 314, 321
Haroeris, 181
Harpoocrates, 237
Hathor, 76, 113, 138, 154, 155, 160, 179, 247, 248, and passim

Heh, 78
Heket, 237, 249
Hermakhty, 155, 158
Horus, 26, 27, 73-79, 81, 83, 155, 181, 227, 232, 249, 272, 313, 321, 343, 347, and passim

Kheb-at, 189
Kheb-ten, 129
Khephre, 213
Kek, 78
Khenenhet, 129
Khenet, 141
Khirbig, 273, 313
Khot, 129
Khnum, 78
Knefet, 78, 106, 110
Khit, 78, 106, 130, 148, 153, 155-157, 179, 189, 237, 345
Kheperu, 345
Kuem, 129, 130
Khemet, 141, 148, 153, 155, 157, 179
Khemu, 78

Lem-bote, 60
Lem-bote, 314, 321

Mafet, 78, 106, 110
Min, 71, 76, 190, 196-198, 148, 153, 155-157, 179, 189, 237, 345
Min Hor-nakhti, 345
Min Horus, 345
Montu, 147, 153, 155, 157, 179
Mut, 77, 179, 249

Nechef, 77, 322
Nebem-tawer, 129
Nekhabet, 27, 38, 59, 67, 153, 173, 187, 189, 190, 206, 307
Nefer, 187

Nephtys, 78, 161, 271-273, 314, 347, 347, 348
Net, 39, 52, 76, 102, 316, 319, 321, 323
Niu, 78
Nim, 76, 78
Nut, 76, 78, 314, 317, 318, 321, 322

Osiris, 44, 54, 75-79, 81, 83, 155, 159, 179, 182, 189, 193, 267, 271, 272, 286, 287, 309, 321, 326, 328, and passim
D. Geographic and Ethnic Names

Abadiye, 237
Abďaliye, 8
Abggig, 180
Ablāko, 154
Abū Rātawāsh, Gebel, 65
Abū Šīr, 66-68, 87, 173, 272
Abū Šīr el Meleḵ, 8, 21
jômba, temples, and other monuments, 8, 31, 36, 54, 55, 123, 126, 136, 135, 135, 166
Abbyssinia(n), 5, 25
Actium, 33
Adana, 215
Acgean, 25, 180
Ahnāsî, 143
Akh-eswaet, 156
Alexandria, 180
el 'Anāmēnē, 65
el Anāmēnē, 'Amramian, 2, 8, 21, 59, 206
el Anū, 126
Aphrodisias, 144, 151, 165, 173, 175
Apisk, 175
Apollonopolis Magna, 175
Arab(s), 33, 244-265
Arabia, 25
Arabian Desert, 4
Arabic, 248
Armenoid, 59
'Assīf, 202, 334
Ashur, 77
Asia(t), 14, 20, 36, 135, 136, 142, 143, 154, 171, 200, 215, 277, 329, 351
Aswān, 5, 67, 126, 144, 165, 180, 220, 297
Ayū, 144, 152, 191, 206, 210, 211, 214, 265, 278, 288, 318, 337
Atbara, 3
Athens, 994
'Avrâ, 344, 351
Babylonia(n), 37
el Badārī, Badarian, 8, 14, 17, 24, 141
Balāt Vunūf, 4
el Ballās, 8, 25, 147
Bedawīn, 20, 59, 61, 66, 126, 135, 136
Bedjet, 25, 36, 70, 77, 173, 189, 190
Beit Khalīfā, 60
Bent Ḥasan, 174, 196, 259, 257, 276
Berfin, 43, 46
el Bersheh, 196, 253
el Birābī, 202
Birker Karān, 4
Blue Nile, 5
Bolbātnikū, 5
Bologna, 345
Boston, 65, 71, 108, 109, 119, 200
Brooklyn, 28, 185
Bubastis, Bubastite, 2, 61, 76, 126, 178
Būris, 76, 94, 201, 286, 313, 332, 333
Buto, 27, 76, 189
Byblos, 50, 67, 120, 180, 240, 283, 342-345
Byzantine, 35
Cairo, 3, 4, 31, 40, 59, 62, 63, 172
Campigny, 11
Camopic, 3, 118, 320
Cappadocia(n), 142
Carmel, 146
Chemish, 345
Chemret-eswat, 191
Chicago, 88, 113
Coprī, 26, 37
Crete, 20, 131, 180
Cyprus, 20
Dahshûr, 61, 87, 130, 196-198, 235, 236, 306, 317
d el Dakhleh, 4
Damietta, 3
Deir el Bahri, 155, 164, 165, 201, 202, 229, 341
objects from tombs and temples, 209, 220, 260, 274, 281, 286, 290, 297, 327, 330, 331, 335-341, 347
Deir el Ballās, 155
Deir el Bersheh, see el Bersheh
Deir Rifeh, see Rifeh
Deir Tāsa, see Tāsa
Dendereh, 106, 113, 125, 126, 188, 189, 174, 174, 151, 154, 155, 179, 331, 332
Dēr, 81, 85
Dimai, 8
Diospolis Parva, 137
Dirāf, Abū Naga, 202
Djed-eswat, 145
Doric, 174
Edfu, 3, 27, 77, 148, 190
Eileithyia polis, 175
Elephantine, 68, 76, 78, 122, 195, 131, 135, 137, 166
Elyssian Fields, 81
Erment, 147, 201
Eschir, 4
Ethiopia(n), 2, 35
Euphrates, 20
Europe, 9, 11, 136
el Fāyyūm, 4, 8, 11, 12, 20, 21, 36, 143, 180, 196, 197, 201, 343
Gebelein, 41, 154, 195, 223, 279, 281, 283, 351
Gerzeh, Gerzean, 8, 21
Ghualat, 9
Girgeh, 147, 244, 284
Greeck, 60, 62, 65, 71, 87, 109, 110, 113, 119, 120, 172
Halfa, Wādy, 179, 247-259
Halkarnassos, 35
Hamitic, 96, 113
el Hammāmāt, Wādy, 4, 67, 154, 161, 166, 167, 180, 277
el Harageh, 8, 21, 216
Hat nub, 65, 154, 180
Hat wa-ret, 351
Hau-nebret, 180
Hauwārakh, 4, 196, 197
Heliopolis, 27, 66, 73, 77, 78, 81, 175, 180, 183, 193, 223, 224, 227, 271
INDEXES OF PROPER NAMES

Helwān, 8, 11, 36, 50, 54
Hemāmīyeh, 8, 50
Ḥenot, 201, 246
Herakleopolis, Herakleopolitan
Dynasties, 2, 143-145, 148, 151-
153, 157, 163, 211, 277
objects of the period, 145, 147,
279, 280, 306, 315, 317, 326
Hermonthis, 176
Hermopolis, 27, 45, 75, 76, 78, 82,
144, 152, 175, 224
Hes, 201
Hilbāt, 4
Hību, 175
Hierakon, 176
Hierakonpolis (see also Nekheb),
15, 27, 29-31, 36, 38, 46, 54, 53,
55, 126, 157, 255, 247
Ḥik-khwet, see Hyksos
Hu, 8, 137, 283
el Ḥuday, Wādīy, 180
Hurriya, 59
Hyksos, 2, 344-351
India, 225
It-towy, 172, 179, 180, 202, 341,
347, 359
Iuntuu, 115

Japanese, 219
el Kāb, 55, 70, 189
Kafr Ṭarkhān, see Tarkhān
Ka-nefer, 191
Kanopos, 118
Karnak, 36, 78, 148, 151, 179, 181,
201, 341, 345
Kār Karuūn, 8
Kār el Ṣagheb, 8
Kār, 141
Kēnēh, 139, 147
Kēreret, 289
Kermeh, 171, 179, 191
el Khārgeh, 4, 8, 12, 13, 180
Khartūm, 3
Khasmet ed Dīb, 8
el Khattānchen, 178
Khmun, 78
el Khōkhel, 148
Kōm el Ahmar, 317
Kōm Ombo, 8
Kōm Washīm, 8
Koptos, 4, 20, 27, 67, 71, 76, 117,
126, 129, 130, 136-138, 147, 148,
164, 179, 180, 189, 237, 277
Korosko, 171
Kossir, 4
Krokodilkoplis, 181, 201
Kūmne, 148
Kūs (Kusae), 121
Kush, 179
Kynopolis, 27, 76
el Lēhūn, 199-198, 200, 233, 285,
236, 241, 242, 255, 256, 260, 261,
297, 322, 326
Lebanum, 67
Leiden, 135, 281
Leningrad, 171, 177
Libya(n), 2, 20, 25, 35, 61, 66, 154,
171, 179, 277, 329
Libyan Desert, 4, 64
el Lisht, 303, 305, and passim
objects from el Lisht:
coffins, canopic equipment,
and šašabtis, 315, 319,
320, 322-329, 349
jewelry, 231, 232, 236, 239,
298, 309
statuettes, figures, and models,
206, 208-210, 211, 227, 264,
266, 271
other objects, 116, 142, 143,
167, 179, 195, 209, 240-242,
244, 245-250, 257-262, 274,
279-292, 294-297, 332-337,
312-314
royal cemeteries, 63, 68, 172 ff.,
182 ff., 350
London, 43
Luxor, 71, 147, 148, 233, 337, 344
Lykopolis, 27
el Ma‘ādy, 8, 90
Macedonia(n), 35
Maghareh, Wādīy, 59, 61, 67
el Mahāsmeb, 8, 46, 50
Mas‘ūbah el Fārān, 66
Marghūneh, 194, 341
Medamud (Mediu), 148, 201, 341
Medīnāt el Fayyūm, 181, 343
Mediterranean (Sea), 9, 10, 14, 20,
24, 25, 131, 180, 202
Medjāy, 131, 154
Medīdun, 60, 87
Memphis (Men-nefer), Memphis,
4, 59, 67, 126, 178, 271, 341, 347,
351
cult center, 78, 77-183, 200, 257,
237
dynasties of, 2, 38, 131, 134, 136,
144, 148
objects from Memphis, 36, 64,
106, 118, 182
school of sculpture, 141, 154,
173, 199, 310
tombs, 54, 87, 91, 129, 166, 173,
178
Mendes, Mendesian, 2, 3, 76, 200
Mesimdeh Beni Salāmeh, 8, 12,
24, 49
Mesopotamia(n), 25, 29
Mi‘alleh, 342
Mindel, 9
Mir, 303, 317
objects from Mir:
annulets, 249, 241
funerary equipment, 310, 313-
315, 318, 321, 323-325, 327
funerary models, 258, 264-266,
272, 283, 284, 287
jewelry, 236, 308
statues, statuettes, 206, 210,
212, 213, 226
staves and scepters, 282, 285-
287
Moeris, Lake, 196
Mukattam, 3, 60
Mustagiddeh, 8
Nu‘, 349
Naples, 43
Nebeseyt, 294
Nekhāh, 8, 29, 25, 26, 36, 39, 50,
53, 54
Nekhāb, 27, 55, 76, 101, 173, 190
Nekhen, 27, 102, 189, 200, 347
Neu-Nyūt, 143
New York, 91, 95, 102, 233
Nubia, 9, 98, 115, 226, 229
in prehistoric times, 8, 14, 16,
17
in the Old Kingdom, 60, 61, 65,
67, 122, 126, 128-131
in the Middle Kingdom, 154,
166, 167, 171, 179, 190, 196,
277, 329, 342
its people, 162, 171, 176, 177,
196, 219, 220, 224, 225, 329
its products, 180, 198
Nūbiāt, 26
el ‘Omarī, 8, 50
Ombos, 26, 76, 181, 201
‘Onēkh-towy, 333
Palermo, 26, 61, 66
Palestine, 20, 22, 25, 66, 67, 125,
126, 131, 135, 171, 180, 250, 341
Paris, 45, 88, 177, 210
Pelusiac, 3
Persia(n), 2, 35, 256
Phainitic, 5
Phoenicia, 131
Puţ Conflict, see Puţnet
Puţnet, 67, 129, 166, 188
Re‘em-Nekhen, 102
el Rekākneh, 121
Rhodes, 20
Rila, 206, 255, 256, 336
Thebes, 210, 323, 336
Riss, 9
Rosetta, 3
Sa'da, 4
Sair, Salte, 2, 32, 76, 175
Sakkāreh, 68, 134
objects from tombs: Early Dynastic, 36, 41
Old Kingdom, 59, 67, 88, 110, 112, 113, 115, 116, 121
later periods, 146, 326
tombs and temples at Sakkāreh: Early Dynastic, 46, 50, 51, 55, 55
Old Kingdom, 60, 66, 67, 72, 82, 87, 90, 92, 102, 103, 122, 125, 126, 128, 129, 183
later periods, 136, 145, 341, 342
Salāki, 18, 98, 223
Sa’d el-Hagar, 344
Sebenyteos, Sebennytic, 2, 3, 35, 35
Selment, 147
Sehet, 201
Semitic, 30, 36, 66, 67, 123, 331
Semneh, 174
Sēpā, 313, 314, 321
Serābus (el-Khadim), 180, 335
Seyt, 201
Shatt el-Ragāl, 154, 163, 166
Shedet, 181, 201, 343
Sheikh 'Abd el-Kurneh, 162
Shetryet, 351
Shīm el-Zebib, 55
Sibīl, 8
Sicilian, 96
Sibīleh, Gebel, 134
Sinai, 16, 20, 36, 59, 60, 61, 66, 67, 115, 125, 135, 171, 180, 335
Siūt (Assīt), 76, 144, 189, 237
Somali coast, 67, 129
Somaliland, 131
Sūdān, 3, 129, 171, 215
Suwe, 129
Sumeru, 201, 261, 311, 342, 344
Sumerian, 23
Syēnē (Aswān), 67
Syria(n), 20, 25, 51, 61, 67, 131, 136, 142, 144, 165, 179, 180, 188, 240, 283, 314, 341, 351
Tanis, Tanitic, 2, 3, 126, 175, 178
Tarhūna, 39, 41, 46, 121
Ta-Ro-an, 178
Tāsa, Tasān, 8, 12-15
Tebenu, 180
Temehu, 180
Thebes, Theban, 260, 279, 393
capital of empire, 166, 141, 157
cult center, 75, 77, 147, 151, 158, 172, 201, 345
dynasties of, 2, 3, 144, 145, 148, 152, 153, 178, 178, 202, 340, 341
objects from Thebes: coffins, 315, 315, 319, 347
funerary models, 266
jewelry, 229, 235-239, 308
reliefs, 159, 163, 173
statues, statuettes, 206, 208, 210, 215-215, 218, 219, 221, 223, 226
stele, 331, 332, 334, 335
other objects, passim
tombs and temples, 8, 148, 151, 155, 158, 166-168, 177-179, 212
Thinis, Thinite, 2, 29, 31, 34, 126, 129, 139, 143, 144, 151, 152, 165
Tigris, 20
Tōd, 148, 151, 201, 311
Transjordania, 20
Tūmās, 126
Tūneh, Gebel, 278, 283, 337
Tüphium, 148
Tureh, 31, 43, 68, 173, 182
Turin, 36, 125, 130, 136, 144, 166, 340, 342-344, 351
Tūshkēn, 64, 67, 179
Wādī 'Anghaliyye, 8
Wādī el-Gawāz, 4
Wādī n-Nātrūn, 25
Wādī es-Sheikh, 11
Waset, 147
Wawat, 131, 134, 190
White Nile, 3
Xois, Xoite, 2, 175, 340, 351
Yarm, 129
Yaru, 81
Yerdjet, 131
Zaraby, 119
Zawiyet el-'Aryan, 60
General Index

Aba-scepter, 159, 287
Abrasive, 65
Abu-staff, 285
Acacia, 49, 159, 231, 232, 234, 236, 257, 246, 284, 306
Addax, 100
Ade, 12, 166, 288
Aelian, 36
Africanus, 35, 340, 531
Agate, 24, 289
Agriculture, agricultural, 11, 14, 198
Ahk, 79
Ahket, 39, 41, 179
Alabaster, 13, 41, 65, 180, and passim; see also Calcite
Alhumin, 291
Alexander the Great, 21, 31, 35
Aloe trees, 22
Altar, 60, 78, 136, 156, 165, 175, 178, 179, 185, 188, 199, 194, 355-356, 357
Amethyst, 128, 195, 198, 201, 202, 229, 232, 234, 236-239
Amherst collection, 516
Prehistoric, 12, 14, 20
Early Dynastic, 45
Old Kingdom, 91
First Intermediate period, 141
Middle Kingdom, 162, 164, 191, 195, 218-249, passim, 297, 306-313, patazim
Anhydrite ("blue marble"), 244, 247, 261
Anmals, 26, 96, 40, 61
Antelopes, 22, 29, 98, 100, 146, 187, 188, 227
Antimny, 120
Apes, 45, 46, 78, 221, 224, 225, 228
Apophis Book, 75
Aprons, 109, 183, 189, 210-212, 240, 266, 306, 309, 315
Arch, arched, 55, 88, 250
Archers (bowmen), 29, 195, 202, 277, 281, 282
Architrave, 53
Armenoid, 59
Armlets, 235, 238, 246
Armor, 277
Armory, 82
Army, 61, 69, 126, 144, 154, 277
Arrows, arrow heads, 11, 12, 18, 19, 29, 46, 52, 152, 163, 164, 165, 202, 278, 280, 281, 290
Atet-crown, 189, 193
Autobiographies, 78, 138, 184, 299, 347
Atet-crook, 286
Awi, 12
Awnings, 51, 100, 289
Axes, axe heads, 9, 12, 13, 60, 69, 166, 259, 278, 282, 283, 285, 289
Azurite, 291
Ba, 79, 287
Bages, 195, 238, 277
Bag, 281, 292, 297
Bakers, bakery, baking, 97, 264, 265
Balance, 297
Balls, 111, 143, 251, 292, 296
Balsam, 117
Bandages (lineo), bandaged, 120, 162, 194, 212, 240, 303-307, 311, 320, 322, 327
Barley, 157, 251, 264, 266, 299
Barques (sacred, solar, etc.), 53, 81, 82, 137, 181, 201, 267, 269, 273, 294, 397, 399
Barracks, 55
Basalt, 17, 18, 23, 61, 72, 181, 213, 226, 244, 296, 297, 334
Basins, 97, 98, 118, 119, 175, 194, 196, 226, 253, 255, 292, 298, 306, 337
Basket, 241
Bat, 241
Bath, bathing, 92, 243
Bathroom, 256
Baumgartlein, E., 111, 20
Beads, 10, 109, 238, 295-312
Prehistoric, 15, 16, 24
Early Dynastic, 46
Old Kingdom, 88, 91, 109, 119
Middle Kingdom, 158-159, passim, 344
Beakers, 13, 244, 246
Beater-in, 265, 591
Bedroom, 256
Beds, 41, 240, 248, 258, 259
Bee (of Lower Egypt), 27, 38, 59
Beer, 48, 51, 94, 95, 97, 98, 166, 143, 120, 147, 151, 153, 157, 159, 215, 264, 269, 309, 331-233, 336
Beer jars, 147, 159, 236, 261, 269, 331
Beetle (insect), 142, 143, 233, 237, 238
Beetle (paving), 241
Belt, 108, 189, 211, 231, 281-283, 304, 309
Bench, 52, 271
Beryl, 10, 229, 237, 239
Beean, 309
Bier, 41, 271-273
Biographies, biographical inscriptions, 121, 122, 165
Birds, 75, 82, 173
representations of:
Prehistoric, 17, 18, 20, 22, 24
Old Kingdom, 92, 98, 97, 100, 102, 104
First Intermediate period, 142
Middle Kingdom, 158-350, passim
Blades, 11, 12, 19, 283, 284, 285, 289
Black border, 136, 162, 188, 191, 347
Boats, 22, 50, 81, 90, 96, 98, 139, 158, 159, 207, 234, 254, 258, 266, 274, 287, 299
Bologna, 345
Bolts, 243, 246, 250
door bolts, 127, 139, 194, 257, 314
Mull, continued
  stoppers, sealings, 262, 264, 268, 337
  See also Clay

Mummification, 79, 118, 303, 320
Mummiform, 155—157, 160, 185, 232—239, 350

Mummy, mummified body, 80, 109, 162, 166, 271—274, 305—306, 314—320, 345, 349, 369
  equipment of, 83, 162, 212, 229, 230, 231, 235, 238, 241, 258, 282, 308—312, 323
  wrappings of, 230, 241, 260, 305—306

Murch collection, 198, 237—343

Mushrabiyeh-work, 161

Music, musicians, musical instruments, 98, 103, 125, 247, 249, 269

Myrrh, 67, 166, 214

Nabû, 284, 285

Naïs serpent, 27

Naos, 125; see also Shrine

Napkins, 93

Natron, 243, 305; see also Soda

Neb-honekh, 326

Nechohnem (salve), 117

Necklaces, necklace beads, 38—109
  Prehistoric, 15, 16, 24
  Early Dynastic, 49
  Old Kingdom, 91, 119
  Middle Kingdom, 228—234, 236—238, 306, 308, 314, 315

Necropolis, 80, 81, 91, 141, 151—153, 158, 289, 397, 313

Needles, 46, 292

Negau, 100

Negro, 220

Neo-bet-scepter, 287

Nemes (wax), 71, 175, 181, 189, 198, 199, 311

Nets, 97, 109, 163, 266, 269

Newberry, [P. E.], 286, 326


“Nine Bows” (“Nine Peoples of the Bow”), 116, 154, 181, 187, 188


Nomes, 5, 26, 135, 187, 171, 190
  individual nomen (Denderah, Thebes, Kusas, etc.), 166, 115, 121, 137, 158—151, 165, 175, 191, 196, 201, 277—279

nome gods, 71, 77, 175, 185, 190

Nurse, nursing, 215, 221, 247

Nuts, 246, 247, 262

Oars, oared, 22, 90, 99, 268—274

Oasis, 4, 180

Ohel, 52, 66, 180, 344

Olsidian, 19, 9, 107, 215, 239, 242, 246, 247, 261, 297, 310, 312, 317

Ocher, 242, 291

Offering formula, 88, 94, 214, 313—326

Offering list (list of offerings), 80, 93—98, 104, 117, 146, 183, 187—191, 316, 337

Offering table (table of offerings), 93, 103, 115, 160, 177, 214, 235, 330—337

Offering trays, 64, 147, 255, 256, 322—335, 357

Oils, 81, 117, 193, 243, 289, 325—326

“The Seven Sacred Oils,” 117, 243, 315, 337

Oil jars, 246, 247, 318

Ointment (anointing oil), 81, 117, 194, 243, 244, 246, 345

Ointment jars, 118, 119, 126, 128, 194—243, 244, 345

Ointment scoops, 244

Okapi, 20

Olbanum, 243

Opal, 71

Opening of the Mouth (a rite), 117

Oracle, 3

Ox, oxen, 14, 157, 175, 181, 193, 249, 299

Ostrak, 179, 294, 305

Ostrich plumage, 159, 272

Oven, 261, 265, 269

Owl, 37

Paints, pigments, 291, 292, 295

Painter, 291, 292, 296, 310, 354, 358

Paintings, 61, 75, 79, 80, 88, 92, 143, 162, 163, 177, 221, 226, 283, 288, 307

Palace, 28, 45, 50, 55, 61, 69, 127, 135, 179, 182, 188, 202, 220, 277, 334—341, 359

Palace façade, 29, 59, 53, 55, 64, 88, 95, 139, 157, 185, 214—216, 319—324, 347—350

Palettes, commemorative, 24, 27—31, 37—39

Palettes (pen cases), "scribes", 69, 200, 283, 328—295

Palm (tree, branches, fiber, leaf), 18, 49—51, 67, 68, 98, 238—247, 256, 259, 291, 292

Panther head, 241

Panther skin, 101

Papyrus (paper), 83, 121, 292, 294—296

manuscript, document, 60, 66, 75, 83, 117, 122, 135, 145, 171, 177, 179, 294

representations of (in reliefs, etc.), 60, 93—100, 107, 109, 146, 188, 264, 273

the Tirin Papyrus (of kings), 96, 145, 150, 156, 144, 340, 342—344, 351

Papyrus (plant), 4—27, 45, 71, 97—142, 158, 161, 173, 187, 227, 285, 287, 309

bark, pith, reed (as material), 49, 50, 99, 127, 226, 259, 290, 291, 217—219, 279, 271, 292, 296

column, 51, 241, 258, 263

Paste, 41, 127, 212, 224, 229, 231, 232, 235, 236, 242—244, 397—344

Pavilion, 50

Peasant, the Eloquent, (tale of), 147

Pebbles, 17, 297

Pectorals, pectoral ornaments, 198, 228, 233, 246, 311, 317

Pedi-abu staff, 281, 282

Peek, G. M., vii

Pect. [T. E.], 335

Pen case, 60; see also Palettes, scribes


Perum vases, 139, 165, 181

Perfumes, 117, 245, 286, 319

Periwinkle (shells), 292

Per-o ("the Great House," later "Pharaoh"), 61

Perry, Commodore M. C., 113

Persea, 396

Perspective, 89

Pestle, 291, 296
Priestess, 72, 86, 102, 156, 160, 127, 141, 161.
Prince, 86, 88, 89, 62, 84, 81, 135, 173, 200, 222, 352.
King's son, 94, 101, 154, 193, 196, 341, 349, 360.
"Wall of the Prince," 171, 180.
Prisoners (of war), captives, 28, 78, 113, 188, 225.
Propyl, 39.
Propylaeum, 35.
Propylæum, 35.
Pygmy, 129, 222.
Pylon, 180, 181.
Pyramid, 46-349 passim.
Pyramid Texts, 68, 73, 82, 83, 125, 139, 309.
on Middle Kingdom monuments, 82, 83, 177, 183, 314, 315, 317, 318, 322, 345.
referred to, 117, 281, 285, 287.
Pyramidion (capstone), 175, 184, 191.
Quail, 100.
Quarry, quarrying, 4, 36, 98, 178, 196, 277.
alabaster, 65, 180.
diorite, 64, 67, 179, 198.
granite, 67, 68, 144, 180, 297.
limestone, 62, 172, 182, 194.
of Wady el Hammamat, 4, 67, 154, 166, 167.
Quartz, 46, 24, 67, 197, 239.
Quartzite, 176, 195, 197, 199, 207, 208, 222, 242, 291.
Queen, 64, 156, 215, 257, 320.
Early Dynastic, 98, 99, 33-35.
Old Kingdom, 62, 65, 66, 82, 125-157, 129, 150, 191.
Eleventh Dynasty, 152, 154, 158-160, 162, 229, 260, 288, 357.
Queen, continued.
Thirteenth Dynasty, 354.
Queen, 12.
Quiver, 202, 281.
Ram, 57, 76, 200, 224.
Rawshe, 241, 242, 245.
Record, [S. J.], 284.
mats, matting, 45, 51, 259.
shift, barques, canoës, 18, 267, 370, 271.
Rex, 269, 271, 292.
Relic, O. A., 65.
Reliefs, relief sculpture, 59 and passim.
Residence, (king's), 61, 66, 72, 129, 135, 144, 172, 196, 201, 341, 347.
Resin, resinous, 97, 242, 243, 246, 291, 305-306, 320, 325, 327, 328, see also Gum, Pitch.
Rhodite, 195.
Ribbons, (hair), 216, 311.
Rings, 228, 233, 259.
Rings, finger, signet, 128, 141, 198, 228, 253-254.
Rivet, 120, 258, 283, 296.
Rock inscriptions, rock carvings, 36, 59, 61, 67, 126, 154, 163, 167, 201.
Rollers, 299.
Roman, 31, 35, 75-79, 120, 158, 193, 202, 291, 297.
Rope, 64, 67, 97, 161, 164, 193, 259, 262, 266, 292.
Rosettes, 28, 29, 319, 335.
Rosewood, 247.
Rouge, 242.
Rouge dish, 242, 245.
Rubble, 55, 54, 88, 129, 182, 257, 305.
Rudder (steering) har. 99, 268, 269-274.
Sadat Pasha, 112.
Sailors, 69, 270, 271.
Salt, 247.
Salves, 117, 118, 243, 244.
War, warfare, 24, 76, 80, 99. 231, 139, 148, 277-278
War god, goddess, 52, 76, 147
War-scepter (scepter of “well-being”), 45, 129, 137, 175, 190, 285, 286
Water jars, 118, 159, 256
Wattle (and daub), 50
Wax (bees), 78, 160, 162, 246, 247, 291
Wax figures, 78, 160, 162, 326, 327
Weaving, weavers, 260, 262, 264, 265, 287, 291, 292, 308
Wdb-priest, 76, 102, 106, 191, 333, 347, 348
Wedges, wedged, 100, 290
(Wedjat-) eyes, 139, 218, 227, 230, 232, 237, 246, 273, 345
(panel) on coffins, etc., 162, 304, 310, 313, 315-319, 322, 327, 347, 348
Weights, 11, 72, 176, 195, 296, 297
Wesekh, 307
“Westerners,” (the, 80, 159, 299
Wheat, 12, 13, 100, 264, 266
Wheel, 193
Potter’s wheel, 43, 147
Whetstones, 242, 243
Whip, 286
White, H. G. Evelyn, vii
Whitewash, whitewashed, 257, 259, 288
Wicker, wickerwork, 27, 52, 97, 98, 113, 116
Wicks, 260, 261
Widgeons, 187
Wig covering, 71, 210, 215, 300
Wilkinson, C. K., vi
Williams, C. R., vii, 228
Willow, 49
Wills, 122
Window, 41, 50, 51, 93, 98, 256, 257, 263
Wine, wine jars, 118, 157, 206, 269, 330, 337
Winlock, H. E., vi, 220, 229, 235, 280, 305, 311, 327
Wire, 230, 231, 235, 237, 253
Withes (mast), 274
Wolf, 27, 76, 189, 237
Wood, passim; see also Acacia, Cedar, etc.
Wool, woollen, 209, 213
Wrist guard (archer’s bracer), 281
Writing boards, 265, 265, 280, 294, 295, 330, 331
Yacht, 81
Yeast, yeasty, 97, 264
Yewa, 100, 146, 158
Yoke, yoked, 285
| Central Archaeological Library,       |
| NEW DELHI (28546)                    |
| Call No. 901.0432/Hay                |
| Author: Hughes, William              |
| Title: The Sceptre of Egypt, 9th C.  |

Borrower No. | Date of Issue | Date of Return |
-------------|---------------|----------------|
[Blank]      | 14-16-16      | 14-16-16       |

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book clean and moving.